

THE  
CAMBRIDGE

# ANCIENT FRAGMENTS

OF THE

PHŒNICIAN, CHALDÆAN, EGYPTIAN, TYRIAN,  
CARTHAGINIAN, INDIAN, PERSIAN, AND OTHER  
WRITERS;

WITH AN INTRODUCTORY DISSERTATION:

AND AN INQUIRY INTO THE

PHILOSOPHY AND TRINITY OF THE ANCIENTS.

BY ISAAC PRESTON CORY, ESQ.

FELLOW OF CAIUS COLL. CAMBRIDGE.

SECOND EDITION.



LONDON:

WILLIAM PICKERING.

1832.

TO THE  
MEMBERS OF THE  
COMMISSIONERS

D52

C6

*Carpenters*

**T. G. White and Co. Printers,  
Crane Court.**

✠

ΑΔΕΛΦΗ ΦΙΛΑΤΗ

ΑΔΕΛΦΟΣ

ΧΡΗΣΤΗ ΧΑΙΡΕ

ΧΑΙΡΕΙΣ ΓΑΡ ΕΝ ΧΡΙΣΤΩ

PLATE I

PLATE II

PLATE III

PLATE IV

## ANCIENT FRAGMENTS.

---

### PHŒNICIAN.

From Sanchoniatho.

### CHALDEAN.

From Berossus, Abydenus, Megasthenes, Nicholas Damascenus, Hestius, Alexander Polyhistor, Eupolemus, Thallus, Ctesias, Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, Castor, Velleius Paterculus, Æmilius Sura, Plinius and Cicero.

### DYNASTIES OF THE KINGS OF CHALDEA, ASSYRIA, MEDIA, PERSIA, THEBES, AND EGYPT.

From Abydenus, Africanus, Eusebius, Syncellus, Castor, Ptolemæus, Ctesias, Eratosthenes, Manetho, Josephus, Diodorus Siculus, Herodotus, Theophilus Antiochenus, Malala, Suidas, Diogenes Laertius, Dicæarchus, Artapanus, Plato, Pomponius Mela and Barhebræus.

### EGYPTIAN.

From the Obelisks, Manetho, Chæremon, Diodorus Siculus, Lysimachus, Polemo, Ptolemæus Mendesius and Artapanus.

### TYRIAN.

From Dios and Menander.

### CARTHAGINIAN.

From Hanno and Hiempsal.

### INDIAN.

From Megasthenes and Clitarchus.

### ATLANTIC AND PANCHEAN.

From Marcellus and Euemerus.

ANCIENT FRAGMENTS.

ORACLES OF ZOROASTER.

HERMETIC, ORPHIC, PYTHAGOREAN AND TYRRHENIAN.

From the ancient and modern Hermetic Books, Horapollo, Chæremon, Orpheus, Hesiodus, Aristophanes, Timotheus, Timæus Locrus, Plato, Amelius, Onomacritus, Ion, Philoponus, Plutarchus, Ocellus, Aristoteles, Suidas and Damascius.

CHRONOLOGICAL.

From Berossus, Seneca, Censorinus and Theon Alexandrinus.

## INTRODUCTORY DISSERTATION.

---

IN presenting this collection of ANCIENT FRAGMENTS to the world, some explanation of what is comprehended under that title may not be deemed unnecessary. We are accustomed to regard the Hebrew scriptures, and the Greek and Latin writings, as the only certain records of antiquity : yet there have been other languages, in which have been written the annals and the histories of other nations. Where then are those of Assyria and Babylon, of Persia and Egypt and Phœnicia, of Tyre and Carthage? Of the literature of all these mighty empires, where are even the remains? It will, no doubt, tend to excite some reflections of a melancholy cast, to look on this small volume as an answer. That all such remains are contained in it, I should be unwilling to assert : yet, with some diligence and research, I have not been able to increase its size with other fragments, which I could consider sufficiently authenticated.

It was my wish to have included in this collection all the fragments of the earlier Gentile world, which have reached us through the me-

dium of the Greek language. Of the early historians of Greece the names only of some have come down to us; whilst of others, such as Eupolemus and Histiaëus, several very interesting fragments have escaped the general wreck. In the classic ages of their literature, the acquaintance of the Greek historians with antiquity was generally confined and obscure: nor was it till the publication of the Septuagint, that they turned their attention to their own antiquities, and to those of the surrounding nations: and for this reason we meet with more certain notices of ancient history in the later, than in the earlier times of Greece. To have drawn a line then; to have inserted the earlier writers in exclusion of the later, would have been to have omitted the more valuable. To have reprinted the fragments of many authors, such as Nicolaus Damascenus, a writer of Damascus, of the Augustan age, would have introduced, with some matter worthy of attention, much of little interest. To have selected from them all, the passages relating to ancient times and foreign states, would have been a task as useless as laborious, and would have swelled the collection to a series of volumes. I have therefore, for the most part, excluded the native Greek historians—and every writer of the Augustan age and downwards—I have also omitted all fragments which bear about them the stamp of forgery, or are the productions of Hellenistic

Jews, or of authors who have had access to the sacred Scriptures, and following the words, throw no additional light upon the subjects ; under one or other of which divisions may be classed the Antediluvian books of Enoch, the fragments of Artapanus, the Sibylline Oracles, the Correspondence of Solomon and Hiram king of Tyre, the tragedy of Ezekiel in which Moses figures as the hero, with several compositions of a similar description.

The contents, then, of this volume, are Fragments which have been translated from foreign languages into Greek ; or have been quoted or transcribed by Greeks from foreign authors ; or have been written in the Greek language by foreigners who have had access to the archives of their own countries. Yet to render the collection more useful, and as it were a manual to the Chronologist and Mythological Antiquarian, I have added by way of Supplement such fragments and extracts as appear to have descended from more ancient sources, though they are now to be found only in the works of Greek or Latin writers. Some of these are merely illustrations of the fragments, or contain detached chronological notices, or such other curious information as may well be deemed worthy of a place. Thus I have endeavoured to comprise, in the volume, all the genuine relics of antiquity which precede the era of Grecian history ; and which lie so scattered

among the folios, chiefly of the Fathers and the Philosophers of the lower empire, as to be inaccessible to the Antiquarian, unless in the neighbourhood of some large public library.

Miscellaneous as such a collection might be at first supposed, it will be found to resolve itself into two subjects; the early History, and the ancient Theological Systems of the world. In the following pages I have endeavoured to present a sketch of both; not with a view of entering into the details, but rather as a method of connecting the fragments with one another, to facilitate an examination of their contents, by directing the attention successively to those great landmarks which stand prominently forth amidst what might otherwise be deemed a wild, pathless and interminable; and to enable the reader, by following the same order of perusal, to elicit something like a regular continued narrative. In the Scriptures we have a brief but authenticated account of the earliest ages: but among the heathen writers, with the exception of some few very valuable historical fragments, we have little more than a collection of allegories and legendary tales. Upon examination, however, most of these legends, notwithstanding their obscurity, will be found to contain references to those grand primeval events whose memory was retained among every people upon earth: and for the com-

memoration of which were ordained so many of the ceremonies and mysteries of the ancients.

From such traditions, handed down for ages before they were committed to writing, we might expect but little aid. Indeed in all the researches of the antiquarian, conjecture must very generally supply the place of science. Yet, by pursuing a proper method of investigation, we may approximate to truth, and frequently illustrate circumstances obscurely hinted at in Scripture, and even occasionally fill up the gaps of history, by supplying events which have been omitted by the sacred writers as unconnected with the immediate objects under their consideration.

Persons, Events, and Dates in History, and Systems in Theology, are the objects to be examined and ascertained. And where the subject under investigation can be so divided, that the truth must lie among some few plausible hypothesis, which can be a priori, and at once laid down: by collecting all the evidence that can be had, and examining separately, and excluding successively each of these hypothesis which shall be found inconsistent with that evidence, we may contract the circle of conjecture, in some cases, till but one hypothesis is left; which one must be the truth, and is thus negatively rendered matter of demonstration. In other cases want of

evidence may leave room for several different opinions, none of which can really be refuted, though one may often be more plausible than another.

Mr. Faber, in his admirable work on the Pagan Idolatry, has collected and separately examined all the different systems of the Heathen Mythology; and has shown, 'that there is such a singular, minute, and regular accordance among them, not only in what is *obvious* and *natural*, but also in what is *arbitrary* and *circumstantial*, both in *fanciful speculations* and in *artificial observances*,' as to render untenable every other hypothesis than this—'that they must all have originated from some common source.'

Having thus shown their common origin, he enumerates three hypothesis as the only three on which, he conceives, the common origination of the various systems of Paganism can be accounted for:

1. Either all nations agreed peaceably to borrow from one, subsequent to their several settlements.
2. Or all nations, subsequent to their several settlements, were compelled by arms to adopt the superstition of one.
3. Or all nations were once assembled together in a single place and in a single community; where they adopted a corrupt form of religion, which they afterwards respectively carried with them into the lands that they colonized.

After examining at length and shewing the utter

impossibility of maintaining either the first or second of these hypothesis, he concludes that the third only can be the truth.\*

In the same manner we may ascertain the region from which mankind originally dispersed. Both in ancient and modern times the Greeks have been accused of a kind of plagiarism, which was the prevailing custom of every nation upon earth. Egypt and India, and Phœnicia, no less than Greece, have appropriated to themselves, and assigned within their own territorial limits, the localities of the grand events of primeval history, with the birth and achievements of the Gods and Heroes, the Deluge, the origin of the arts and the civilization of mankind. And their claims have found more able supporters, only because they have not been so obviously liable to refutation. Yet by rejecting each country, whose claims rest upon no better foundation than its own local histories, and retaining those only, whose pretensions are substantiated by the concurrent testimony of the rest; it may be shown, independently of Scripture, that the primitive settlements of mankind were in such places, and attended with such circumstances, as the Scripture instructs us was the case.

\* To these, perhaps, may be added a fourth, viz. that the superstition became general, partly by peaceful communication, and partly by force of arms: though the fulness of the evidence is such as to render this equally untenable with the others.

Of the transactions previous to the Deluge there are but few and faint memorials among the heathens. One of the most authentic may be found in the remains of the Phœnician History of Sanchoniatho, who is considered to be the most ancient writer of the heathen world. In what age he wrote is uncertain : but his history was composed in the Phœnician language, and its materials collected from the archives of the Phœnician cities. It was translated into Greek by Philo Byblius, and for the preservation of these fragments we are indebted to the care of Eusebius.

The Cosmogony\* I shall have occasion to refer to hereafter : as one of the most ancient, it is extremely valuable, and as it speaks more plainly than the rest, it affords a key to their interpretation.

The Generations contain many very curious passages. In the first† is an allusion to the fall : in the second Genus may be Cain : after which we lose the traces of similarity : at the fifth‡ there is an interruption. But taking up the thread of inquiry, at the end, in Taautus or Thoyth,§ we may recognize Athothis,|| the second king of Egypt, the Hermes Trismegistus, who again¶ appears as the adviser of Cronus. His predecessor Misor

\* p. 1.            † p. 5.            ‡ p. 7.            § p. 9.  
 || See also Manetho, p. 94 ; Eratosthenes, p. 84.    ¶ p. 10.

then corresponds with Mizraïm, the first king of Egypt, the Menes and Mines of the dynasties.\* In the preceding generation is Aminus, Amon, or Ham, the same with the Cronus,† of what by the historian is supposed to be a different but contemporary line. An ascent higher we find, Agrus, the husbandman, who was worshipped in Phœnicia as the greatest of the gods: he corresponds with Noah, the Ouranus of the other line, whose original name was Epigeus or Autochthon.

Sanchoniatho seems to have been a very diligent inquirer, and intimates at the conclusion ‡ that the generations contain the real history of those early times, stripped of the fictions and allegories with which it had been obscured by the son of Thabion, the first hierophant of Phœnicia. That such is the case, we are assured by Philo Byblius, in the remarks on Sanchoniatho with which he prefaces his translation of the work. The passage also informs us that the history thus disguised was handed down to Isiris, the brother of Chna the first Phœnician, apparently alluding to Mizraïm the brother of Canaan.

It is very remarkable that he has placed these characters in the true order of succession, though in all the traditions of the heathens they are generally confounded with one another. It is also remarkable that Sanchoniatho is almost the only

\* See pp. 8, 84, 94, 139.

† pp. 8, 9.

‡ p. 16.

heathen writer upon antiquities who makes no direct mention of the deluge, though several obscure allusions to it may be found in the course of the fragment. Were we assured of his silence upon the point in the parts of his work that have been lost, the omission might still be accounted for from his avowed determination to suppress what he considered merely allegorical, for he would find the traditions of the deluge so intimately blended with those relating to the creation, that in endeavouring to disengage the truth from the fable he might easily be induced to suppose that they related to the same event.

For explanation of his fragment upon the mystical sacrifice of the Phœnicians,\* I must refer to the very curious dissertations by Bryant† and Mr. Faber.‡ Sanchoniatho wrote also a history of the serpent, a single fragment§ of which is preserved by Eusebius.

In the fragments of Berossus again we have perhaps some few traces of the antediluvian world. Like Sanchoniatho, Berossus seems to have composed his work with a serious regard for truth. He was a Babylonian by birth, and flourished in the reign of Alexander the Great, and resided for some years at Athens. As a priest of Belus, he possessed every advantage which the records of

\* p. 16.

† Mythology vi. 323.

‡ Pag. Idol. Lib. II. c. 8. § p. 17.

the temple and the learning and traditions of the Chaldæans could afford. He appears to have sketched his history of the earlier times from the representations upon the walls of the temple.\* From written and traditionary knowledge he must have learned several points too well authenticated to be called in question; and correcting the one by the other, and at the same time blending them as usual with Mythology, he has produced the strange history before us.

The first fragment preserved by Alexander Polyhistor † is extremely valuable, and contains a store of very curious information. The first book of the history apparently opens naturally enough with a description of Babylonia. Then referring to the paintings, the author finds the first series a kind of preface to the rest. All men of every nation appear assembled in Chaldæa :‡ among them is introduced a personage who is represented as their instructor in the arts and sciences, and informing them of the events which had previously taken place. Unconscious that Noah is represented under the character of Oannes, Berossus describes him, from the hieroglyphical delineation, as a being literally compounded of a fish and a man, and as passing the natural, instead of the diluvian night in the ocean, with other circumstances indicative of his character and life.

\* See pp. 22, 24.

† p. 21.

‡ p. 22.

The instructions of the Patriarch are detailed in the next series of paintings. In the first\* of which, I conceive, the Chaos is portrayed by the confusion of the limbs of every kind of animal: the second† represents the creation of the universe: the third the formation of mankind: others again that of animals, and of the heavenly bodies.

The second book‡ appears to have comprehended the history of the ante-diluvian world: and of this the two succeeding fragments§ seem to have been extracts. The historian, as usual, has appropriated the history of the world to Chaldæa. He finds nine persons, probably represented as kings, preceding Noah, who is again introduced under the name Xisuthrus, and he supposes that the representation was that of the first dynasty of the Chaldæan kings. From the universal consent of history and tradition he was well assured that Alorus or Orion, the Nimrod of the Scriptures, was the founder of Babylon and the first king: consequently he places him at the top, and Xisuthrus follows as the tenth. The destruction of the records by Nabonasar|| left him to fill up the intermediate names as he could: and who are inserted, is not easy so to determine.¶

\* p. 24. † p. 25. ‡ p. 26. § pp. 30, 32. || p. 36.

¶ In the Syriac Chronicle of Bar-Hebræus, the names in the catalogue are given to certain recluses of the line of Seth, called the Sons of God, who lived upon Mount Hermon, and afterwards apostatized and became the fathers of the Giants.

Berossus has given also a full and accurate description of the deluge,\* which is wonderfully consonant with the Mosaic account. We have also a similar account, or it may be an epitome of the same † from the Assyrian history of Abydenus, who was a disciple of Aristotle, and a copyist from Berossus. I have given also a small extract ‡ from the Fragments of Nicholaus Damascenus, relative to the deluge and the ark, whose wreck is said by him as well as Berossus, Chrysostom, and other writers, to have remained upon Ararat even at the very time in which they wrote.

Mankind appear to have dwelt some time in Armenia, and the Patriarch allotted to his descendants the different regions of the earth, with commands to separate into distinct communities. His injunctions, however, were disobeyed, and great numbers, perhaps all the human race, started from Armenia in a body, and, according to the Scriptures, journied westward, but according to Berossus, travelled by a circuitous route to the plains of Shinar. By combining the two narratives, we may conclude that they followed the winding course of the Euphrates, till they halted upon those celebrated plains, where the enterprising spirit of Nimrod tempted him to as-

\* p. 26.

† p. 37.

‡ p. 49.

pire to the dominion of the world, and to found the Tower and City of Babel as the metropolis of his future universal empire.

Upon the Tower of Babel and the events connected with it, will be found some very interesting fragments from Abydenus,\* from Hestæus,† a very ancient Greek writer, from the Babylonian Sibyl,‡ and from Eupolemus.§ I have added also a curious extract from the Sibylline oracles.|| In these fragments are detailed the erection of the Tower, the dispersion of its contrivers, and the confusion of the languages; with the additional circumstances of the violent destruction of the building,¶ and the Titanian war, which forms so remarkable an event in all traditions of the heathens.

Previously to the erection of the Tower, men appear very generally to have apostatized from the patriarchal worship. About this time a further deviation from the truth took place; and upon the first and more simple corruption was engrafted an elaborate system of idolatry. Some

\* p. 34. † p. 50. ‡ p. 50. § p. 57. || p. 51.

¶ Upon the rebuilding of Babylon, the Tower was completed most probably on the original plan. It is described by Herodotus as a pyramid of eight steps, about seven hundred feet high. Its ruins, which are still known upon the spot as the Birs Nemrod, or the tower of Nimrod, are described by Sir R. K. Porter, as a prodigious pile of unburnt bricks cemented with mud and reeds in horizontal layers, still rising to the enormous height of about two hundred and fifty feet.

account of these deviations will be found in the extracts from Epiphanius, Cedrenus, and the Paschal chronicle.\* What is mentioned under the name of Barbarism, was probably the primeval patriarchal worship. It was succeeded by a corrupted form of superstition which is known among the ancients under the name of Scythism, or Scythism, which was most prevalent from the flood to the building of the Tower. The new corruption, at that time introduced by Nimrod, was denominated Ionism,† or Hellenism: and both are still flourishing in the East under the well-known appellations of Brahmenism and Buddhism; whose priests appear to have continued in an uninterrupted succession from the Brahmanes and Germanes, the philosophical sects of India mentioned by Megasthenes ‡ and Clitarchus.§

By the introduction of a more degenerate superstition, Nimrod appears to have aimed at the establishment of an universal monarchy in himself and his descendants, of which Babylon was to have been the metropolis, and the Tower, the central temple of their idolatries. All who

\* pp. 53, 55, 56.

† Most probably derived from Ione: for the worship of the great Goddess, or universal Mother, was then introduced, as well as Idolatry. It signifies also a Dove, which was the standard of the Assyrian Empire.

‡ p. 224. § p. 229.

attended him seem to have entered into the project, so far as he might have thought proper to divulge it, and to have assisted in the erection of the tower and city. But subsequent events shew that the proposed form of government and system of theology, though asquiesced in by the majority, did not command universal approbation. And the whole project was marred by the miraculous interposition of the Almighty.

What concurring circumstances might have operated to the dispersion, we have no clue to in the narrative of Moses. He mentions the miraculous confusion of the languages, and that the Lord scattered the people abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left off to build the city. But if we may credit the heathen accounts above referred to, with which the Hindoo, and indeed almost every remnant of traditionary lore concur; a schism, most probably both of a political and religious nature, was the result; a bitter war was carried on, or at least a bloody field was fought; from which the Scuths, defeated and excommunicated by their brethren, betook themselves, in haughty independence, to the mountains of Cashgar and the north:\* whilst some violent and supernatural catastrophe, by the overthrow of the Tower, completed the dispersion.

\* See Faber, Lib. VI. c. 4..

The Scythic nations became very generally Nomade, but sometimes settled in various parts. Of what family they were has been a subject of long and intricate dispute. The ancient chronologists have, almost without exception, supposed them of the race of Japhet, the eldest son of Noah: that they were the sons of Cush has also been insisted on with great learning and ingenuity.\* But if all the nations, or even the upper classes of those nations, which bear the name, be the sons of Cush, one-third of the present human race must be the descendants of that patriarch. Indeed, before the introduction of Ionism, Epiphanius and others appear to have included all mankind under the name of Scuths. The first apostacy might have been introduced by Cush, and its

\* The term Scuth, which, with the prefix, is supposed to be the same as Cuth or Cush, the root of the names Chusas Chasas Cassians Cusæans or Chrusæans, Chusdim Chasdim or Chaldæans, Cotti or Goths and many others, appears too general for a patronymic. All the northern nations were Scuthic, the Scuths of Touran. The Scuths of Iran occupied the entire Asiatic Ethiopia, containing the Iranian territories of the Assyrian Empire, extending from the Euphrates to the Indus, and from the Caspian to the Ocean. African Ethiopia or Nubia with the adjoining territories was also Cuthic. There were Indo-Scythæ, Celto-Scythæ, and even Ionic-Scythæ. The Belgæ in Gaul, the Pelasgi in Greece, the Sacas or Saxons, the Pelestim Philistim and Phœnicians, the Sarmans Sarmatians and Germans were Scuths. In short, the term is to be found in every corner of the earth, and may be traced in America and in Lapland, as well as in China and Japan.

followers have borne his name; which the succeeding heresy of Nimrod could not obliterate.

The Scythian nations of Touran and the North were generally addicted to the Scythic superstition; and whenever they rolled back the tide of war upon their ancient rivals; the idols temples and cities were the objects upon which they satiated their revenge. They were esteemed excommunicated, and of the Giant race, Nephelim, Rephaim and Anakim. The Scuths of Iran were also of the Giant race, with Nimrod as their chief. Of the Titanian war there appears to be a double aspect. When the Scuths of Touran are the Giants, the war between them and the Ionim is the subject of the legend; and they are the Giants cast out into Cimmerian darkness, and buried under mountains. The other view presents both parties conjointly before the schism, as the Nephelim, Apostates or Giants, engaged in carrying on the war against Heaven itself. And in these accounts we find more frequent allusions to the Tower and its supernatural overthrow.

The catastrophe at Babel completed the dispersion. On the division of the earth and planting of the nations, there are some very curious notices extant.\* But whether Nimrod and his immediate adherents survived, and retained pos-

\* pp. 50, 52.

session of Babylon, or transferred their seat of government to Nineveh and founded the great Iranian empire, or whether that empire and city were founded by Assur and the sons of Shem, is still a subject of dispute. We find Nimrod, however, under the well-known title of Alorus, at the head of the two Chaldæan dynasties,\* mentioned above: but these appear rather to refer to the antediluvian patriarchs than to the proper kings of Chaldæa.

The first dynasty of Chaldæan Kings† is placed by almost all chronologists as the first Iranian dynasty, that of Nimrod under the name of Evechius, and his immediate descendants. Evexius is also placed by Polyhistor as the first Chaldæan king.§ The dynasty of the Arabian kings of Chaldæa|| is placed by Eusebius, Syncellus and others, as well as by Berossus, next in the order of succession. They have likewise been supposed to be a Scythic nation, which broke in upon the empire from the Scythian settlements of Cashgar, and obtained possession either of the entire empire, or only of the city of Babylon, during the period of its desolation, with the plains of Shinar and the country round the head of the Persian gulf, from whence they were expelled, and discharged themselves upon Palestine

\* pp. 30, 32. See also p. 170.

‡ p. 59.

§ p. 68.

† p. 67.

as the Palli or Philistines, and upon Egypt as the Hycsos or Shepherd Kings.\*

Next in succession, according to Eusebius and Syncellus, or perhaps contemporary with the preceding, came the long line of the great dynasty of the Assyrian Kings, who held the empire of the world for ten or twelve centuries, till their dominion was wrested from them by the Medes in the time of Thonus Concolerus, the Sardanapalus of the Greek historians. The different catalogues of the great Assyrian succession that are extant, will be found among the Dynasties.† The overthrow of the Assyrian empire was followed by several years of universal anarchy, bloodshed and revolution. And it is ascertained, that it was during this scene of confusion that Jonah was sent upon his mission to stop its progress at Nineveh.

Arbaces, the leader of the Median insurrection, though he succeeded in throwing off the Assyrian yoke, appears to have failed in his attempt to establish his own sovereignty: nor was the Median kingdom fully consolidated till the reign of Deïoces. The catalogues of the Median kings will be found among the Dynasties. Under Phraortes and Cyaxares the Medes extended their dominion over great part of Asia, but under Astyages, who was defeated and captured

\* p. 169.

† From p. 69.

by Cyrus, the kingdom merged in the Persian empire.

The Babylonians acquired a temporary independence at the fall of the Assyrian empire, but after two or three short reigns they were subdued by Senecherib.\* Syria also became an independent kingdom, and prospered for a time, till again reduced under the Assyrian yoke. Persia at the same time arose, and alone maintained its independence against the growing power of the Medes and the new Assyrian dynasty, till the successes of Cyrus raised it above them all, and vested the empire of the world in the Persian race.

The Assyrian empire revived under Nabonassar, supposed to be the same with the Salmanassar of the Scriptures. Of this dynasty three several catalogues † will be found, the Ecclesiastical and Astronomical canons preserved by Syncellus, and the celebrated canon of Ptolemæus, besides some other notices of the successors of Nabonassar, among the supplemental Chaldæan fragments. The first princes of the line appear to have fixed their residence at Nineveh, and among them we may recognize the Tiglath Pileser, Senecherib, and Esar Haddon of the Scriptures. Their race appears to have terminated in Saracus, another Sardanapalus. Nabopollasar, a success-

\* pp. 61, 63.

† p. 78.

ful rebel, began the last line of the Assyrian and Chaldæan monarchs.\* He transferred the seat of empire to Babylon, and in his reign, his celebrated son, Nebuchadnezzar, extended his conquests over the bordering kingdoms of the north and west, by the reduction of Syria, Phœnicia, Judæa, Egypt, and Arabia; an accurate account of which is transmitted by Berossus.† On the death of his father, Nebuchadnezzar succeeded to the throne. Concerning him we have several very interesting fragments from Berossus,† and one from Megasthenes.‡ In these are detailed the splendor of his works at Babylon, its celebrated walls, and brazen gates; its temples, palaces, and hanging gardens. The prophesy of Nebuchadnezzar,§ probably alludes to the public notification of Daniel's interpretation of his vision. His successors, till the overthrow of the empire by Cyrus, are given by Berossus and Megasthenes, and will be found also among the dynasties.|| Among his four immediate successors we must find Belshazzar, and Darius the Mede. The latter has been generally supposed to be Nabonnedus, though some have endeavoured to identify him with Cyaxares. The conquest of the Median, Chaldæan, and Assyrian dominions by Cyrus, grandson of Astyages, and the nephew of Nebuchadnezzar, brings down the history to the

\* p. 59.

† p. 37, 38.

‡ p. 44.

§ p. 45.

|| pp. 40, 45, 80, 81.

authentic records of Grecian literature. The Persian line, the successors of Cyrus, will be found in several different places, both among the Chaldæan and Egyptian fragments.

The intense interest which Egyptian history has excited, from the discovery of the interpretation of the Hieroglyphics, has induced me to spare no labour or expence in rendering this part of the work as perfect as circumstances would allow.

The *Laterculus* or *Canon* of the *Kings of Thebes*,\* was compiled from the archives of that city, by *Eratosthenes*, the librarian of *Ptolemæus Philadelphus*. It is followed by the *Old Egyptian Chronicle*, with a Latin version of the same, from the *Excerpta Barbara*, and another from the *Armenian Chronicle* of *Eusebius*: they contain a summary of the dynasties of Egypt. To these succeed the *Egyptian dynasties* of *Manetho*,† whose introductory letter to king *Ptolemæus*, given in a subsequent page,‡ explains the nature of his work, and the materials from whence it was compiled. I have placed the six different versions of the *Dynasties* of *Manetho* that are extant confronting each other. The *Canon* of the kings of Egypt from *Josephus*,§ I have compiled from the historical fragments of *Manetho*:|| and

\* p. 84.

† p. 94.

‡ p. 171.

§ p. 136.

|| pp. 170 and 173.



the work, no less than nineteen catalogues of the Egyptian kings, with all the various readings that occur in the different versions of the same. They have been compiled with the greatest care, and I have purposely abstained from all reference to the Hieroglyphics, that I might not be misled by any preconceived opinion.

At a time, when indefatigable research is every day bringing to light new and interesting circumstances, it would be absurd to attempt to give any thing but the roughest outline of Egyptian history. I shall merely observe, then, that after the dispersion from Babel, the children of Mizraim went off to Egypt, of which they appear to have continued some time in undisturbed possession. Menes Misor or Mestram, the Mizraim of the Scriptures, and planter of the nation, is naturally placed as the first sovereign of the united realm, at the head of all the catalogues. And perhaps the dominion of Athothis was equally extensive; for his name occurs in the *Laterculus* of Eratosthenes, and as the *Thoth* or *Taautus* of Sanchoniatho. After him the country seems to have been divided into several independent monarchies, some of whose princes may perhaps be found among the fourteen first dynasties. That the country was so divided, and that the first dynasties were not considered successive by the ancients, we have the authority of Artapanus\* and Eusebius.

\* p. 162.

The first historical fragment of Manetho,\* from Josephus, gives an account of the invasion and expulsion of a race of foreigners, who were styled Hycsos or Shepherd kings; whose princes are identified with the seventeenth dynasty of all the Canons except that given by Syncellus as the canon of Africanus, in which they are placed as the fifteenth. Of what family they were, whence they came, and to what country they retired, have been the subjects of almost as many hypotheses as writers; I shall not venture a remark upon a problem, of which there is every reason shortly to expect a satisfactory solution. Josephus and the Fathers confound them with the Israelites, who appear rather to be referred to by the second fragment† as the lepers, who were so cruelly ill-treated by the Egyptians, and afterwards laid waste the country, assisted by a second invasion of the Shepherds. To these fragments I have subjoined six‡ other very curious notices of the exodus of the Israelites and the final expulsion of the Shepherds; which events appear to have been connected with one another, as well as with the emigration of the Danaan colonies to Greece, not only in time, but by circumstances of a political nature,§ and to have occurred during the sovereignty of the eighteenth dynasty. Tacitus has also noticed the exodus, but in terms evi-

\* p. 171. † p. 176. ‡ p. 182. § See also the note to p. 166.

dently copied from some of those which I have given: we have but few and scanty notices of the kings of Egypt, even in Diodorus and Herodotus. Its conquest by Nebuchadnezzar is related by Berossus,\* and after two or three temporary gleams of independence, it sunk at length into a province of the Persian empire, and from that day to the present, according to the denunciation of the prophet,† Egypt has been the basest of kingdoms, and under the yoke of strangers.

The Tyrian Annals are fragments which were quoted by Josephus from the lost histories of Dios and Menander. They agree perfectly with the scriptural accounts, and furnish some particulars in addition. The correspondence of Solomon and Hiram, the foundation of Carthage, and the invasion, conquests, and repulse of Salmanasar; the siege of Tyre by Nebuchadnezzar, and its subsequent government under judges, are historical additions of great interest and importance.

The Periplus of Hanno is an account of the earliest voyage of discovery extant. It was taken from an original and apparently official document which was suspended in the temple of Saturn, at Carthage. Falconer has edited it as a separate

\* p. 37.

† Ezek. 29.

work, and gives two dissertations on it; the first, explanatory of its contents; and the second, a refutation of Dodwell's reflections on its authenticity. I have followed Falconer both in his text and translation. With respect to its age, Falconer agrees with Bougainville in referring it to the sixth century before the Christian era.

The *Periplus* is prefaced by a few lines, reciting a decree of the Carthaginians, relative to the voyage and its objects: and is then continued by the commander, or one of his companions, as a narrative, which commences from the time the fleet had cleared the Straits of Gibraltar. Bougainville has given a chart of the voyage, which may be found, together with the corresponding maps of Ptolemæus and D'Anville, in Falconer's treatise. It may be sufficient, however, to remark that Thymiaterium, the first of the colonies planted by Hanno, occupies a position very nearly, perhaps precisely the same with that of the present commercial city of Mogadore. The promontory of Soloeis corresponds with Cape Bojador, nearly opposite to the Canaries. Caricinchos, Gytte, Acra, Melitta and Arambys are placed between Cape Bojador and the Rio d'Ouro which is supposed to be the Lixus. Cerne is laid down as the island of Arguin under the southern Cape Blanco: the river Chretes perhaps is the St. John, and the next large river mentioned is the Senegal. Cape Palmas

and Cape Three Points, are supposed to correspond respectively with the Western and Southern Horns, and some island in the bight of Benin, with that of Gorillæ. Vossius, however, supposes the Western Horn to be Cape Verd, and the Southern, Cape Palmas, in which case the Sierra Leone will answer to the Ochema Theon the Chariot of the Gods.

The description of the Troglodytæ, as men of a different form or appearance, may imply a change from the Moresco to the Negro race. Some passages, quoted by Falconer from Bruce's travels, explain the extraordinary fires and nightly merriment which alarmed the voyagers, as customs common among many of the negro tribes, and which had repeatedly fallen within the scope of his own observations. The Gorillæ are supposed to be large monkeys or wild men as the name *ἄνθρωποι ἄγριοι* may in fact import.

The Periplus is followed by a strange account of the African settlements, from the books of Hiempsal king of Numidia, preserved by Sallust.

Of the Indian fragments of Megasthenes, the most remarkable has already been referred to. In the two great divisions of the Philosophical sects,† into the Brahmanes and Germanes, we may doubtless recognize the predecessors of the

\* p. 224.

present Brachmans and Buddhists of Hindostan. They are likewise mentioned by Clitarchus \* as the Brahmanes and Pramnæ. The castes of India are also described at length, † and have continued with some variations to the present day. The antiquity of such a division is very great, and perhaps originated at the dispersion, as it prevailed chiefly among the Ionic nations, while the Scythic tribes prided themselves upon their independence, and the nobility of the whole race. Megasthenes is reputed to have been a Persian, and an officer in the army of Alexander in his expedition to India, and was employed upon several negotiations of consequence.

I have next given two short notices of some celebrated islands in the Atlantic and Indian oceans. The first, ‡ upon the Atlantic island, is quoted by Proclus, from the Ethiopic history of Marcellus, in illustration of the passages of Plato in the *Timæus* relative to the same. Some have looked upon the relation as worthy of credit, and confirmed by the broken nature of all the islands, which lie scattered between the old and the new world, regarding them as relics of a former tract which has been absorbed. The second fragment from Euemerus may relate to the islands in the Indian Archipelago ; though it is highly probable

\* p. 229.

† p. 216.

‡ p. 233.

that both may refer only to the White island of the West, so celebrated in the Mythological legends of almost all nations, and in none more than in the antiquities of the British islands.

As I profess not to enter into the details, but merely to provide as it were the raw materials, I shall dwell but little upon Chronology. By far the most authentic record that has come down to us is the Canon of Ptolemæus.\* It commences from the Chaldæan era of Nabonasar, and is continued to the conclusion of the reign of Antoninus Pius. In calculating its chronology, however, it must be observed, that although it starts from this Chaldæan era, its years are the Sothic years of Egypt, consisting only of three hundred and sixty-five days, without any intercalation. Among the Chronological fragments at the end of the work will be found the passage of Censorinus,† so important in determining the celebrated epochs of ancient history; and likewise an extract from Theon Alexandrinus,‡ from the manuscripts of the King of France, partly cited by Larcher in his translation of Herodotus.§ For the complete extract, I beg leave to return my thanks to Mons. Champollion Figeac, and Mons. Hase librarian to the king. Several useful chronological passages will be found scattered over

\* p. 83. † p. 324. ‡ p. 329. § Vol. ii. p. 556.

the work : some also are collected at the end of the Dynasties.\* I have added also two short notices of the Sarus and Nerus of the Chaldæans.†

It is remarkable, that the three great eras of ancient history commence within thirty years of one another, and are commonly fixed:

The first Olympiad, B. C. 777.

The foundation of Rome, B. C. 753.

And the era of Nabonasar, B. C. 747.

The commencement of the reign of Dioclesian is determined by the observed and calculated eclipses to be in the year A. D. 284. The beginning of the great Sothoic period of 1641, Sothoic or vague years, equivalent to 1640 Julian years, is fixed about the year B. C. 1321, or 1325. During this great embolismic period, the first day of the Egyptian year, called Thoth, from the omission of the intercalation of the quarter of a day in each year, recedes through every day of the year, till it arrives at the point whence it originally started, and again coincides with the Helical rising of the Dogstar.

Having thus brought down the ancient history of the world as contained in the fragments to the times of Grecian record, I shall endeavour, in like manner, to trace a faint outline of its Theology.

\* pp. 328, 329.

† p. 328.

From Babel, the centre of their abominations, the heathens carried off the same objects of adoration, the same superstitious observances, and the same legendary tales, which, however varied and confused, may without difficulty be identified throughout the world. Among the pastoral tribes, the Scythic doctrines almost universally prevailed; yet in subsequent times they also fell into idolatry: while the Ionic nations carried their additions and corruptions to such a length, that the original and more simple doctrines became obliterated among the vulgar; and were retained only by the philosophers and priests, and sometimes were even re-imported from abroad. The more elaborate corruptions of Ionism appear to have prevailed originally in the Iranian territories only, and to have passed to India and to Egypt, to have spread themselves with civilization over Greece, and subsequently over the whole Roman world. By foreign conquest and other circumstances, the two systems were often amalgamated into one. The more elaborate and corrupted form of Ionism and idolatry would catch the attention of the casual observer as the religion of the land; while the deeper doctrines, which retained much of their primitive simplicity, were wrapped in mystery, and communicated only to the initiated.

Most nations, in process of time, became more attached to particular parts, and retained but

fragments of the general system. But it is still in existence, and preserved almost entire, both in its Scythic and Ionic form, as the Buddhism and Brahmenism of Hindostan. By comparing all the varied legends of the west and east in conjunction, we may obtain the following outline of the theology of the ancients.

It recognizes, as the primary elements of all things, two independent principles, of the nature of male and female. And these, in mystic union as the soul and body, constitute the great Hermaphroditic deity, the One, the Universe itself, consisting still of the two separate elements of its composition, modified, though combined in one individual, of which all things were regarded but as parts. From the two, or more frequently from the male, proceeded three sons or Hypostases; which, when examined severally, are each one and the same with the principle from which they sprung: but when viewed conjointly, they constitute a triad, emanating from a fourth yet older divinity, who, by a mysterious act of self-triplication, becomes three, while he yet remains but one, each member of the triad being ultimately resolvable into the monad.\* With this is connected the doctrine of a succession of similar worlds. At the conclusion of each revolving period, the world is dissolved, alternately by

\* See Faber at length upon this subject, Pag. Id. Vol. II.

flood and fire ; and all its varied forms and parts are absorbed into the two primeval principles, which then remain in the loveliness of their existence. After a certain interval their re-union commences, and with it the reconstruction of another world. As before, the first production of this world is the triad, and the same heroes and persons re-appear ; and the same events are again transacted, till the time arrives for another dissolution. Such was the system in its original form ; it was a foundation of materialism, upon which was raised a superstructure of idolatry.

The most remarkable feature in the heathen theology is the multiplicity of its gods. The easy temper of polytheism, as it has been called, hesitated not to adopt the divinities of the surrounding nations ; while the deification, not only of heroes and kings, but of the virtues and vices, with the genii of the woods and waters, mountains and cities, contributed to introduce new and strange inmates into the Pantheon. But if we eject these modern intruders, if we restore to their original seats the imported deities, such as Pan to Arcadia, Hermes to Egypt, Osiris to Memphis, Hercules to Tyre, and Dionysus to India ; and if we investigate the origin of each, we shall find every nation, notwithstanding the variety of names, acknowledging the same deities and the same system of theology : and, however humble any of the deities may appear in the

Pantheons of Greece and Rome, each, who has any claim to antiquity, will be found ultimately, if not immediately, resolvable into the original God or Goddess, into one or other of the two primeval principles.

In conducting such an investigation, a very singular circumstance presents itself in the manifold character of these deities. Their *human* or *terrestrial* appearance, as mere mortals deified is the most obvious; as the sun, moon, elements, and powers of nature, they assume a *celestial* or *physical* aspect. And if we turn to the writings of the philosophers, we shall find them sustaining a character more abstract and *metaphysical*. Yet under all these different forms, the same general system is preserved.

In his *terrestrial* character, the chief Hero God, under whatever name, is claimed by every nation as its progenitor and founder. And not only is he celebrated as the king of that country in particular, but of the whole world. He is exposed to some alarming danger from the sea, or an evil principle or monster by which the sea is represented. He is nevertheless rescued by some friendly female aid, sometimes concealed in a cavern or in the moon, or preserved in a death-like sleep, borne upon a snake, or floating on an island or a lotus, though more frequently in a boat or ark. At length he awakens from his slumber, subdues his enemy, and lands upon a mountain.

He then reorganizes the world, and becomes himself the father primarily of three sons, and through them, of the human race; not unfrequently with some allusions to the dove and rainbow. In fact, in his human character he was the great father of mankind; but he may not only be identified with Noah but with Adam likewise. The one was looked upon as the re-appearance of the other, and both an incarnation of the Deity.

In his immediate *celestial* character the God is universally held to be the Sun; but the character of the great Goddess is of a more complex description. As the companion of the man, she is the ark; which was regarded not only as his consort, but his daughter, as the work of his own hands; and his mother, from whose womb he again emerged, as an infant, to a second life; and his preserver during the catastrophe of the deluge. As the companion of the Sun she is either the earth or moon: not that the distinctions between the human and celestial characters are accurately maintained; for they are so strangely blended together, that the adventures applicable to one are frequently, and sometimes purposely, misapplied to the other. Thus, whilst the Man is said to have entered into, been concealed in, and have again issued from the ark, the moon, and the earth, indifferently, the Sun is fabled to have been plunged into the ocean, to have sailed upon a lotus, to have taken refuge in a floating

island, and to have dwelt upon a sacred mountain left dry by the retiring flood.\*

It has been often remarked, that the Theogonies and Cosmogonies of the heathens were the same. In addition to those naturally constituting a part of the work, I have given the most remarkable of the Hermetic, Orphic, and Pythagorean accounts; which will be found, with the celebrated collection from Damascius, under a separate head.† By comparing these with the Cosmogonies of Sanchoniatho, Berossus, and the rest, we may, without much difficulty, arrive at the following conclusion: that the Ether and Chaos, or, in the language of the Philosophers, Mind and Matter, were the two primeval, eternal, and independent principles of the universe; the one regarded as a vivifying and intellectual principle, the other as a watery Chaos, boundless, and without form: both which continued for a time without motion, and in darkness. By a mystic union of the two was formed the great Hermaphroditic deity, the One, the universal World; of which the Chaotic matter presently became the body, and the Etherial Intellectual principle the soul. As soon as the union had commenced, from the Ether sprung forth the triad, Phanes or Eros, a triple divinity, the most prominent character of which was Light. He was the same with the Soul of the World, and the Intelligible

\* See Faber, Pag. Id.

† p. 283, and following.

triad so largely insisted upon by the Platonists. The gross chaotic elements of Earth and Water were formed into the terraqueous globe, while the disposing Ether, in the character of Phanes, under some three of the conditions of Light, Air, Heat, Fire, Ether, Flame, or Spirit, composed a physical trinity concentrated in the Sun, the soul and ruler of the world. Or, according to the more refined speculations, it consisted of a trinity of mental powers, in which the Understanding, Reason or Intellect, the Soul, Passions, Feelings or Affections, Power, Counsel or Will, are variously combined. Viewed, therefore, either under a physical or metaphysical aspect, it is still a triad subordinate to, and emanating from the more ancient Intellectual Ether, and into which each person of the triad is again resolvable.\*

With respect to the Physical triad, by comparing the heathen accounts with similar passages in the Scriptures, though not decisive, yet so preponderating does the evidence appear to me upon this point, that if the school of Hutchinson had not failed to establish their very elegant hypothesis, as to the fact that the Fire, Light, and Spirit or Air, were only three different conditions of one and the same ethereal fluid, appearing as Fire at the orb of the Sun, as Light pro-

\* See the Inquiry at the end.

ceeding from it, and as Spirit returning to it, I should not have hesitated to subscribe to the opinion that such was the original trinity of the Gentiles; a triad, nevertheless, subordinate to a monad, which existed in the form of Ether previously to its assuming such conditions.

The Metaphysical speculations of the ancients upon this subject can only be derived by analogical reasoning from contemplation of the microcosm of man. To point out the close analogy preserved in this particular between the Metaphysical and Physical system before explained I would observe, that Man is a being compounded of an Intellectual, and of a Material substance, both of which were conceived by the ancients to have *pre-existed*, before they became united in the compound individual animal, the Man. When thus united, they appear to have conceived a triad of intellectual powers, the Intellect, the Affections Feelings or Emotions, and the Will or Power of action. But for further illustration of these matters, and for such proof as can be produced, I must refer to the disquisition at the end.

Upon this subject, therefore, I cannot agree with Mr. Faber in supposing that the trinitarian speculations of the Heathens originated in the coincidence of Adam and Noah being each the father of three sons; for of the three distinct analogical systems the Metaphysical, of the

Mind with its Faculties, and Matter,—the Physical, of the Ether with its conditions, and the Chaos,—and the Human, of the Patriarch with his three sons, and the universal mother the Ark or Earth,—the last analogy is not only the most imperfect, but according to all historical accounts, Demonolatry was introduced subsequently to the worship of nature and the elements.

From the widely dispersed traditions upon the subject, it is manifest that the circumstances of the creation and the deluge were well known to all mankind previously to the dispersion. And the writings of Moses give to the chosen people, not so much a new revelation as a correct, authenticated and inspired account of circumstances, which had then become partially obscured by time and abused by superstition. The formless watery Chaos and the Etherial substance of the heavens, enfolding and passing over its surface as a mighty wind, are the first principles both of the sacred and profane cosmogonies; but they are reclaimed by Moses as the materials, created by the immediate agency of an Almighty power. The subsequent process of formation so completely corresponds in both systems, that if they were not borrowed the one from the other, (a position which cannot be maintained,) they must each have been ultimately derived from the common source of revelation. Similar considerations upon the traditions of a Trinity, so universal

among the nations, and an examination of what that Trinity was composed, forces upon me the conviction, that the trinitarian doctrine, as it is now believed, was one of the original and fundamental tenets of the Patriarchal religion; that the analogy between the Microcosm, as pointed out, and the then current accounts of the creation, became the stumbling block, which set mankind to refine upon the truth; that hence they fell into the errors of attributing eternity to matter, of placing a Monad above the Trinity, with the Pantheistic opinion that the Deity was no other than the universe itself. The doctrine of the succession of worlds, the Metempsychosis, and Demonolatry would follow naturally enough by an extension of their system from the particular circumstances of the creation to those attendant upon the deluge. By the pride of false philosophy they forsook the truth of revelation, and sunk into materialism, into the worship of the elements, of man and beasts, and into idolatry with all its attendant abominations. 'When they knew God, they glorified him not as God; neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools; and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore, God

gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts.\*

To reclaim a world so fallen, the great manifestations of the Almighty from time to time have taken place, not only at the most civilized as well as celebrated periods of history, but upon the spots then best calculated for the general dissemination of truth among the heathens. The geographical situation of Palestine, chosen it may be for the seat of universal empire, is the most remarkable upon earth for the facility of communication which it affords with every quarter of the globe. At the time of the Advent, it formed as it were the boundary of the rival empires of Rome and Parthia, subject to Rome, but holding an intimate connexion with its colonial offspring within the Parthian dominions. And its situation was at that time not more excellently adapted for the universal diffusion of the Gospel, both in the East and West, than it was for the general instruction of mankind, in times of old, when it formed so considerable a part of the high road of communication between the empires of Egypt and Assyria. About the time of the eighteenth dynasty, the most brilliant epoch of Egyptian history, the Exodus of the Israelites was effected : and the fame of the mi-

\* Romans, i. 21.

raculous exploits of Moses and Joshua was wafted with the Danaan colonies to Greece, with the fugitive Canaanites to the West, and carried by the Israelites themselves into the East. During the revolutionary violence consequent upon the downfall of the ancient Assyrian empire, the same merciful Providence kept up a communication with the kingdoms which sprung out of its ruins, by the mission of Jonah to Nineveh, by the connexion of the princes of Samaria with Syria, and by the dispersion of the ten tribes over the territories of the Medes and Assyrians by Salmanasar: and upon the full re-establishment of the empire at Babylon, a knowledge of the truth was diffused far and wide by the captivity of the Jews themselves.

The conversion of Nebuchadnezzar, and the decrees of himself and his successors, both of the Assyrian and Persian line, in favour of the truth, must have been attended with at least some temporary effect upon the religious and philosophical sentiments of the East. And such an effect may be clearly traced in the very general reformation of the systems and superstitions which about this period took place.

Among the Persians, themselves a Scythic people, this reformation appears to have re-animated their zeal and enmity against the temples and idolatry of their Ionian rivals. It may also have led them to convert the two independent

principles of Mind and Matter into spiritual agents in opposition to one another, and to have revived the unmingled worship of the Sun and Fire, at first but as an emblem and image of the Supreme, though it soon again degenerated into the Sabaism of old. The reformation may be traced through Assyria, India, China and Egypt, and in those amendments and refinements which were shortly afterwards imported by Pythagoras into Greece.

A summary of the Pythagorean doctrines will be found in the commencement of the celebrated treatise of Timæus Locrus.\* It may be observed, that the Pythagorean speculations have a tacit reference to the ancient classification of Causes, as the Efficient, the Formal or Ideal, the Material and the Final. In conformity to this division we find introduced between the two ancient independent principles of Mind and Matter, the world of Forms or abstract Ideas, to which is attributed an eternal subsistence, if not an existence independent of the Mind; whilst the *τὰ ὑπερθεῖν* Good in the abstract, the summum bonum, the great final cause, became the subject of perpetual discussion and inquiry among all succeeding philosophers.

The Forms and Matter were now substituted for the ancient Duad; superior to which was

\* I have given it p. 301.

placed the Efficient Cause as the Monad, Deity, or Demiurgus. This Duad was, nevertheless, regarded as two eternal and independent principles, and by their combination the Deity formed the Sensible world, a living animal, composed of soul and body. Subordinate to the duad is the Pythagorean Triad, occupying the same relative situation with respect to the duad as in the more ancient systems. By this introduction of the Ideal world, and the elevation of the deity above the duad, the system lost something of the gross materialism which had hitherto obtained, but it lost, at the same time, all knowledge of the ancient triad, which was now replaced by such triads as were more conformable to the Pythagorean mode, and of which the persons were often subordinate to, or comprehended within each other, as genera and species.\*

The doctrines of Plato differ only in refinement from the preceding. If we admit the Parmenides and the Timæus to embrace his complete system, God and Matter, two originally independent principles, are held to be, as it were, the extremities of that chain of being which composes the universe. Subordinate to the God, we have the Intelligible world of Ideas or the Forms, commencing, as the latter Platonists insist, with the Intelligible triad : but whether Plato regarded

\* See the Pythagorean fragments, p. 301.

this world of Ideas in the abstract as subsisting only *within* the mind of the Deity, or whether he attributed to it a distinct existence\* *without* the Mind, comprehending different orders of divine super-essential beings, may well be questioned. When the Deity or Demiurgus thought proper to compose the world, he looked to this ideal world as the exemplar, in whose likeness he constructed his new work. He impressed the disordered material Chaos with the Forms, and rendered the world a living animal, after the pattern of its ideal prototype, consisting of a soul endued with Intellect, and of a body of which all beings comprehended in it, Gods Men Animals or material species, are but the concrete individuals, of which the abstract ideas unalterably subsist in the intelligible world. Though still supposed to continue in existence, the Deity, as in the more ancient systems, retires as effectually from the stage as did the ancient Ether when superseded by the Phanes. And all the mundane operations are carried on as before, by the Soul of the world.

While the Stoics and other schools retained the ancient doctrines, and looked not further than

\* Existence, according to the ancients, implies essence; whereas the Ideal world was deemed super-essential: but I am compelled to use the words to make myself understood; for the English language has not been sufficiently accommodated to these metaphysical subtleties of the Greeks to supply the requisite terms.

the world itself, it is true that the Pythagoreans and Plato held a God superior to the world; but it is extremely doubtful whether they entertained a sublimer conception of their great immediate efficient cause, the Soul of the world, or indeed of Soul in general, than the gross materialism of a subtile ether. They discouraged, likewise, the tenet of the succession of worlds; though it was subsequently revived by the later Platonists, by whom the Deity was supposed, at the predestined time, to swallow up the world, first the sensible, then the Ideal, and lastly Phanes the Intelligible triad, and to remain in the solitude of his unity.

Much as has been said upon the Platonic trinity I must confess that I can find fewer traces of that doctrine in the writings of Plato than of his less refined predecessors, the mythologists. I have given such extracts as appear to me to relate to the subject, together with a fragment of Amelius\* which expressly mentions the three kings of Plato as identical with the Orphic trinity. Dr. Morgan, in his essay upon the subject, satisfactorily refutes the notion, that Plato regarded the Logos as the second person of the trinity: †

\* p. 305.

† The celebrated passage in the *Epinomis* of Plato *Ἐυναποτελῶν κόσμον ὃν ἔταξε λόγος ὁ πάντων θειότατος ὁρατόν*, usually rendered, "Perfecting the visible world, which the word, the most divine of all things, made," refers to a very different subject. The inquiry in this part of the dialogue relates to the knowledge of number, without which it is asserted a man cannot have *λόγος*

and upon this refutation he denies that Plato held the doctrine at all, more particularly, as from the time of Plato to that of Ammonius Saccas in the third century, no disciple of his school seems to have been aware that such a doctrine was contained in his writings. Perhaps, however, we may trace some obscure allusions to it in the beginning of the second hypothesis of the Parmenides and in the passages which I have

*reason*; and if destitute of reason, he cannot attain wisdom. The God, which imparted to man the knowledge of numbers, is the Heaven, for there are eight powers contained in it akin to each other, that of the Sun, of the Moon, &c. to whom, he says, must be assigned equal honour—"For let us not assign to one the honour of the year, to another the honour of the month, and to others none of that portion of time, in which each performs its course in conjunction with the others, *accomplishing that visible order which reason, the most divine of all things (or of the Universe,) has established.*

The no less celebrated passage from the Philebus, "Ὅτι νόος ἔστι γενούσσης τοῦ πάντων αἰτίου, by which it is supposed that the consubstantiality of the Logos with the first cause is asserted, relates to the *human mind*, and is the conclusion of an argument which proves, that as ordinary fire is derived from the elemental, and the human body from the elemental body of the world, *so is the human mind akin to, or of the same nature with the Divine mind, or Soul of the universe, the cause of all things.* These and other less celebrated passages of Plato, when examined in conjunction with this context, afford us, as Dr. Morgan justly observes, no more foundation for supposing that Plato held the doctrine of the Trinity than the following very curious passage, which he produces from Seneca, gives us ground to suppose that it was held by the Stoics: "Id actum est, mihi crede ab illo, quisquis formator universi fuit, sive ille *Deus* est

given;\* though in the latter the doctrines appear rather to refer to the Monad and Duad than to the genuine trinity of the ancients. So far from any such doctrine being maintained by the Pythagoreans or in the Academy, we find only such vague allusions as might be expected among philosophers, who revered an ancient tradition, and were willing, after they had lost the substance, to find something to which they might attach the shadow.

The error which Dr. Morgan has refuted, took its rise with the fathers of the Church in the second century. They were led into the mistake by the word Logos, used by Plato and St. John, and made the Platonic Trinity to consist of God, the Logos, and the Soul of the world, and this in spite of all the professed followers of Plato, who, however they might vary among themselves, uniformly insisted upon placing the Mo-

*potens omnium, sive incorporalis ratio ingentium operum artifex, sive divinus spiritus per omnia maxima minima, æquali intentione diffusus, sive fatum et immutabilis causarum inter se cohærentium series."*† To the observations from Dr. Morgan's work, I may venture to add that the word Logos, as used by St. John and Plato, has two very distinct significations. By the latter, Reason in general is implied, whereas St. John uses it as a translation of the Hebrew *דבר*, the Word signifying also a thing or person revealed, and if at all in the sense of reason, which may be implied from the commentaries of the fathers, not for reason in general, but for the particular faculty so called.

\* p. 304.

† Consol. ad Helv. c. 8.

nad and Duad, or at least a Monad, above their Triad.

In the first century of the Christian era, Philo, an Alexandrian Jew, had attempted to expound the Scripture on Platonic principles; and after the promulgation of the Gospel many of the fathers warmly adopted the same mode of exposition. The different sects of the Gnostics went far beyond the Grecian sage, and sought in the East the doctrines, to which they looked upon the writings of Plato merely as essays, introductory to the sublimer flights of the Oriental mysticism: and they treated his followers with that contempt, against which the vanity of a philosopher is seldom proof; and as long as these schools existed, a bitter enmity prevailed between them. The Gnostics gave at once a real *existence* to the Ideal world, and continuing the chain of being from the Supreme, through numerous orders of Eons, personified abstract ideas, of which the second and third persons of the Trinity were the first and second Eons, and from thence to the lowest material species, founded that daring heresy which so long disturbed the tranquillity of Christendom: and with this spurious Platonism of the fathers the Arian\* heresy is likewise intimately connected.

\* It is curious to observe the Arian and Orthodox illustrations of Eusebius and Epiphanius. The former illustrates the Trinity by the Heaven, the Sun, and the Spirit; or the Heaven, the

But the internal heresies of the Church were not the only ill effects which the misguided zeal of the fathers, in forcing upon Plato the doctrine of the Trinity, brought about. Though it is possible, that by pointing out some crude similarity of doctrine, they might have obtained some converts by rendering Christianity less unpalatable to the philosophical world of that day, yet the weapon was skilfully turned against them, and with unerring effect, when the Pagans took upon them to assert that nothing new had been revealed in Christianity; since, by the confessions of its very advocates, the system was previously contained in the writings of Plato.

In the third century, Ammonius Saccas, universally acknowledged to have been a man of consummate ability, taught that every sect, Christian, Heretic or Pagan, had received the truth, and retained it in their varied legends. He undertook, therefore, to unfold it from them all, and to reconcile every creed. And from his exertions sprung the celebrated Eclectic school of the later Platonists. Plotinus, Amelius, Olympius, Porphyrius, Jamblichus, Syrianus, and Proclus, were among the celebrated professors

Sun, and the Moon, the two latter as the leaders of innumerable host of spirits and stars, evidently derived from the prevailing notions of the Fathers relative to the Platonic trinity; whilst Epiphanius declares, that this great mystery is properly understood as Fire, Light, and Spirit or Air reveal it to us.

who succeeded Ammonius in the Platonic chair, and revived and kept alive the spirit of Paganism, with a bitter enmity to the Gospel, for near three hundred years. The Platonic schools were at length closed by the edict of Justinian; and seven wise men, the last lights of Platonism, Diogenes, Hermias, Eulalius, Priscianus, Damascius, Isidorus and Simplicius retired indignantly from the persecutions of Justinian, to realize the shadowy dreams of the republic of Plato, under the Persian despotism of Chosroes.\*

From the writings of these philosophers is collected the bulk of the Oracles of Zoroaster.† A few of them were first published by Ludovicus Tiletanus at Paris, with the commentaries of Pletho, to which were subsequently added those of Psellus. Chief part of them, however, were collected by Franciscus Patricius, and published with the Hermetic books at the end of his *Nova Philosophia*. To the labours of Mr. Taylor we are indebted for the addition of about fifty more, and for the references to the works from whence all were extracted. I have arranged them according to the subjects, which are said to be occultly discussed in the *Parmenides* of Plato, viz. : Cause or God, the Ideal Intelligible or Intellectual world, Particular Souls, and the Material world. And I have placed under a

\* For the particulars of this philosophical transaction see Gibbon, c. xl.

† p. 239.

separate head the Magical and Philosophical precepts and directions. There can be no question but that many of these Oracles are spurious; all those, for instance, which relate to the Intelligible and Intellectual orders, which were confessedly obtained in answers given by dæmons, raised for that purpose by the Theurgists;\* who, as well as all the later Platonists, made pretensions to magic, not only in its refinements, which they were pleased to designate Theurgy, but also in that debased form which we should call common witchcraft. Nevertheless, several of the Oracles seem to be derived from more authentic sources, and, like the spurious Hermetic books which have come down to us, probably contain much of the pure Sabiasm of Persia, and the doctrines of the Oriental philosophy.

I have thus endeavoured to give I fear a very imperfect outline of ancient history and theology. But, as it is intended rather to assist the reader through such an heterogeneous heap of materials, by bringing forward the most prominent parts and connecting them with one another, I trust its errors will be excused, as they may be corrected by the readers better judgment from the materials themselves before him. In closing the

\* The Theurgists were the two Julians, the father called Chaldæus, the son, Theurgus. They flourished in the reign of Marcus Antoninus, and were the first who delivered the oracles upon the Intelligible and Intellectual orders.

subject, I beg to offer my sincerest thanks to Isaac Cullimore, Esq., to whose deep and extensive chronological researches, I am indebted for references to several very important passages in the following work, which had escaped my notice.

It is needless to take notice of the numerous forgeries, which have been issued as the productions of the authors of these fragments. There is a complete set, which was composed in Latin by Annius, a monk of Viterbo. But it is a singular circumstance, and one which might be urged with great force against the genuineness of almost the whole collection, that not only the original works have perished, but those also, through whose means these relics have been handed down. With the exception of these fragments, not only have Sanchoniatho, Berossus, and the rest passed into oblivion; but the preservers of their names have followed in the same track, and to a more unusual fate. The fragments of Philo, Abydenus, Polyhistor, Dios, and others, are generally not those of their own works, but extracts from their predecessors.

It is necessary also to advert to the numerous errors which will be found in every sheet. The fragments have been exposed to more than the common risks and accidents, to which all ancient writings have been subject. They have been either copied from the rude annals of anti-

quity, or sketched from historical paintings or hieroglyphic records, they have been sometimes translated from the sacred into the common language of the place, and again translated into Greek; then passed in citation from hand to hand, and lie widely scattered over the works principally of the fathers, and the writers of the Lower empire. It is matter of surprise then, not that they abound in error and uncertainty, but that so much of them has been preserved.

Several of these fragments are to be found in two or three different authors, each of whom contains a different version of the same, differing, not so much in the outline, and in the general flow of words, as in those technicalities and variations of termination, which were necessary to adapt them to the author's style; and it has been a source of some little perplexity to determine which of these various readings to prefer.

To Eusebius, Syncellus and Josephus, we are largely indebted for these relics of antiquity. For Josephus I have followed Hudson's edition. The Cologne edition of the *Præparatio Evangelica* of Eusebius is often considered the best: but upon close inspection and comparison I have been induced to prefer the text of Stephanus. With the exception of a mutilated translation into Latin by Hieronymus, Eusebius' Chronicle was lost. Under that title, however, Scaliger com-

piled a very portly folio, which, with some other Chronicles, contains a collection of all the fragments of the Greek text of Eusebius, that could be found. The recovery of the Armenian translation of this Chronicle is a great acquisition. It is regarded upon the Continent as perfectly authentic; but I am not aware that it has been examined or reviewed in England. To compress as much as possible all unnecessary observations upon the subject of materials, editions and abbreviations, I have given at the end a list of the authors cited, which will answer at once the several purposes of an index to the abbreviations, and to the editions I have used or referred to, as well as to the manuscripts and other sources from which some of those editions have been formed, or which have been consulted in the compilation of the work. I have likewise given it the form of a Chronological index, by adding the times in which the authors referred to flourished, that the reader may judge what degree of credit may be reposed in each.

The matter contained in these fragments is the only merit to which they can pretend. I have chosen what appeared to me the most genuine text, independent of all theory and system, and have given all the various readings of any consequence I have met with. I have retained Mr. Falconer's translation of Hanno's *Periplus*; and with this exception, and some few of the most

obscure of the oracles of Zoroaster, which are due to Mr. Taylor, I must be answerable for the rest. For the many errors in which they must abound, I beg leave to apologize and claim indulgence. The broken and confused state of many of the fragments, preclude the possibility of giving any translation, except upon conjecture. Many, such as the Orphic fragment from Malala,\* and that from Amelius,† have exercised the talent and ingenuity of some of the ablest commentators, none of whom perhaps will be found to agree. In such cases, I have patiently compared their opinions, and endeavoured to investigate the circumstances under which the fragments were written and have been preserved, and what connexion they have with the passages among which they are introduced, and to give, what to the best of my judgment is, the truth.

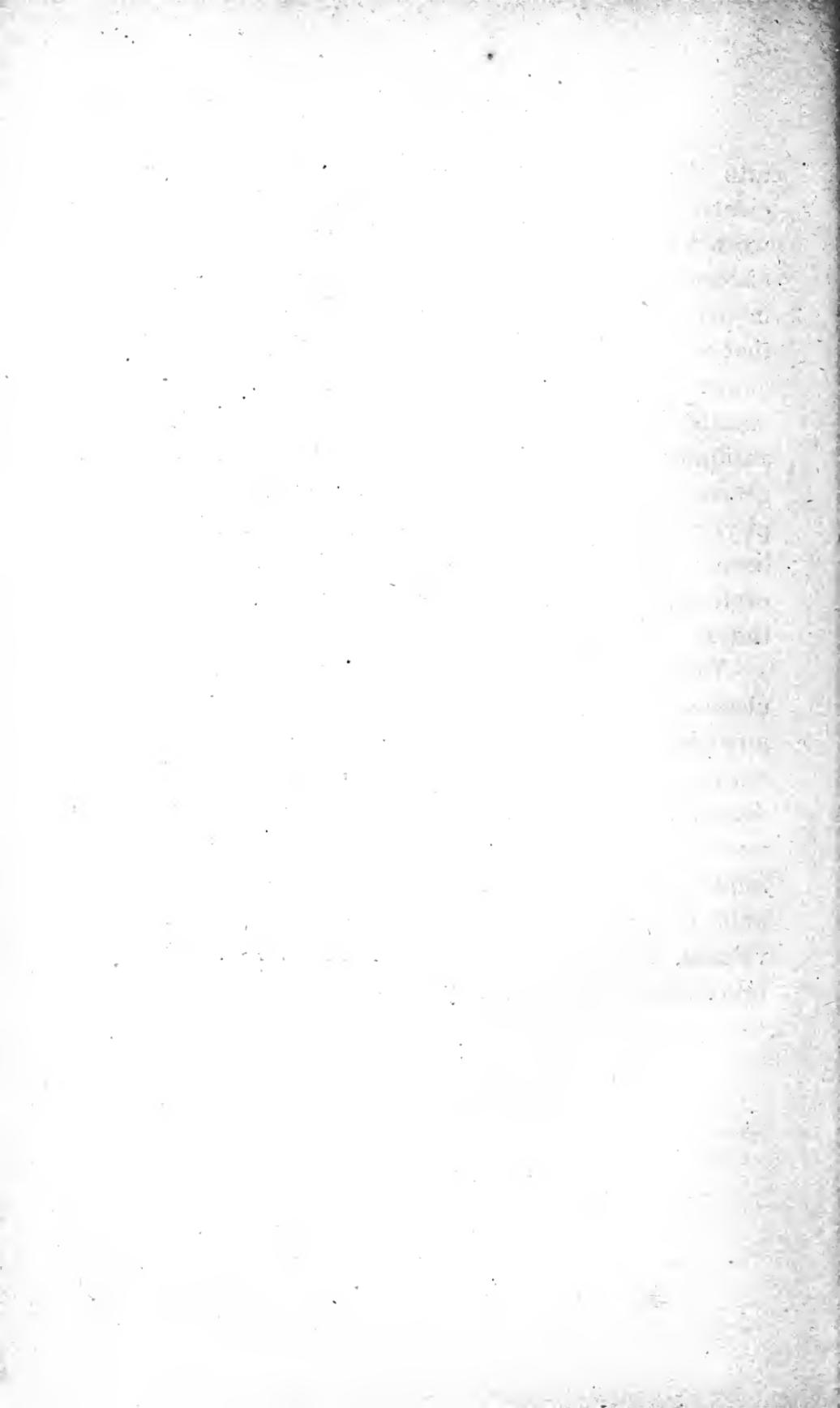
At the conclusion of this work I have added a disquisition, which was originally designed merely to explain and illustrate what I conceive to have been the ancient Trinity of the Gentiles : but in the progress of inquiry I found it impossible to do justice to the opinion without speaking largely upon ancient and modern science. To compress it, therefore, as much as possible, and to give it something of a connected arrangement, I have thrown it altogether into the form of an inquiry.

\* p. 296.

† p. 305.

into the Method, Objects and Result of ancient and modern Philosophy. And, as in this work I have endeavoured to bring forward several historical and theological documents, which had, in a manner, retired from public view, I trust that such an inquiry will not be deemed altogether misplaced, and that I shall be excused in an attempt to draw from the same store-house of antiquity some speculations, which have been too generally slighted or overlooked by the Metaphysician and the Philosopher, but which I believe may tend to the advancement of science, even amid the brilliant discoveries of modern times.

With respect to the fragments themselves, the classical reader will find, I fear, but poor amusement in perusing a half barbarous dialect, replete with errors and inconsistencies: to the student of divinity, however, they may not be altogether unacceptable or devoid of interest: and to the inquirer after ancient history and mythology, it must be useful to have collected into one small volume, the scattered relics for which he must otherwise search so widely.



THE  
OF  
SANCHONIATHO

THE  
THEOLOGY OF THE PHENICIANS;  
FROM  
SANCHONIATHO.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9  
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z  
[Illegible text]

# SANCHONIATHO.

## THE COSMOGONY.

ΤΗΝ τῶν ὅλων ἀρχὴν ἐπο-  
τίθεται ἄερα ζοφώδη καὶ  
πνευματώδη, ἢ πνοὴν ἀέρος  
ζοφώδους, καὶ χάος θολερὸν  
ἐρεβῶδες· ταῦτα δὲ εἶναι  
ἄπειρα, καὶ διὰ πολὺν αἰῶνα  
μὴ ἔχειν πέρασ. Ὅτε δέ,  
(φησιν) ἠράσθη τὸ πνεῦμα τῶν  
ἰδίων ἀρχῶν, καὶ ἐγένετο σύγ-  
κρασις, ἢ πλοκὴ ἐκείνη ἐκλήθη  
πόθος· αὕτη δὲ ἀρχὴ κτίσεως  
ἀπάντων· αὐτὸ δὲ οὐκ ἐγίνωσκε  
τὴν αὐτοῦ κτίσιν· καὶ ἐκ τῆς  
αὐτοῦ συμπλοκῆς τοῦ πνεύμα-  
τος ἐγένετο Μώτ. τοῦτό τινές  
φασιν Ἰλύν, οἱ δὲ ὕδατώδους  
μίξεως σῆψιν. Καὶ ἐκ ταύτης  
ἐγένετο πᾶσα σπορὰ κτίσεως,  
καὶ γένεσις τῶν ὅλων.

HE supposes that the beginning of all things was a dark and condensed windy air, or a breeze of thick air and a Chaos turbid and black as Erebus: and that these were unbounded, and for a long series of ages destitute of form. But when this wind became enamoured of its own first principles (the Chaos), and an intimate union took place, that connexion was called Pothos:\* and it was the beginning of the creation of all things. And it (the Chaos) † knew not its own production; but from its embrace with the wind was generated Môt; which some call Ilus (Mud), but others the putrefaction of a watery mixture. And from this sprung all the seed of the creation, and the generation of the universe.

\* This union, among the Heathens, and particularly among the Phœnicians, was symbolized by an Egg enfolded by a Serpent, which *disjunctively* represented the Chaos and the Ether, but, when *united*, the hermaphroditic first principle of the Universe Cupid or Pothos.

† "Wind knew not, &c." Vig. Col. Orel. Cumb. &c.

Ἦν δέ τινα ζῶα οὐκ ἔχοντα αἰσθησιν, ἐξ ὧν ἐγένετο ζῶα νοερά, καὶ ἐκλήθη Ζωφασημῖν, τοῦτ' ἔστιν οὐρανοῦ κατόπται. καὶ ἀνεπλάσθη ὁμοίως ὡσὺ\* σχήματι, καὶ ἐξέλαμψε Μῶτ, ἥλιός τε καὶ σελήνη, ἀστῆρες τε καὶ ἄστρα μεγάλα.

Καὶ τοῦ ἀέρος διαυγάσαντος, διὰ πύρωσιν καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης † καὶ τῆς γῆς ἐγένετο πνεύματα καὶ νέφη, καὶ οὐρανίων ὑδάτων μέγισται καταφοραὶ καὶ χύσεις. Καὶ ἐπειδὴ διεκρίθη καὶ τοῦ ἰδίου τόπου διεχωρίσθη διὰ τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου πύρωσιν, καὶ πάντα συνήνησε πάλιν ἐν ἀέρι τὰδε τοῖσδε, καὶ συνέβραξαν, βρονταί τε ἀπετελέσθησαν καὶ ἀστραπαί, καὶ πρὸς τὸν πάταγον τῶν βροντῶν προγεγραμμένα ‡ νοερά ζῶα ἐγρηγόρησεν, καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἦχον ἐπτύρη, καὶ ἐκινήθη ἔν τε γῆ καὶ θαλάσση § ἄβρεν καὶ θῆλυ. (Τούτοις ἐξῆς ὁ αὐτὸς συγγραφεὺς ἐπιφέρει λέγων) Ταῦθ' εὐρέθη ἐν τῇ κοσμογονίᾳ γεγραμμένα Τααύτου καὶ τοῖς ἐκείνου ὑπομνήμασιν, ἔκ τε στοχασμῶν καὶ τεκμηρίων, ὧν ἐώρακεν αὐτοῦ ἡ διάνοια, καὶ εὔρε, καὶ ἡμῖν ἐφώτισεν.

And there were certain animals without sensation, from which intelligent animals were produced, and these were called Zophasemin, that is, the overseers of the heavens; and they were formed in the shape of an egg: and from Môt shone forth the sun, and the moon, the less and the greater stars.

And when the air began to send forth light, by its fiery influence on the sea and earth, winds were produced, and clouds, and very great defluxions and torrents of the heavenly waters. And when they were thus separated, and carried out of their proper places by the heat of the sun, and all met again in the air, and were dashed against each other, thunder and lightnings were the result: and at the sound of the thunder, the before-mentioned intelligent animals were aroused, and startled by the noise, and moved upon the earth and in the sea, male and female. (After this our author proceeds to say:) These things were found written in the Cosmogony of Taautus, and in his commentaries, and were drawn from his observations and the natural signs which by his penetration he perceived and discovered, and with which he has enlightened us.

\* ὡσὺ, omitted in Ed. Col.

‡ προγεγραμμένον. Or.

† θαλάττης. Or.

§ θαλάττη. Or.

(Ἐξῆς τοῦτοις ὀνόματα τῶν ἀνέμων εἰπὼν, Νότου καὶ Βορέου καὶ τῶνλοι πῶν ἐπιλέγει.) Ἄλλ' οὕτωγε πρῶτοι ἀφιέρωσαν, καὶ τῆς γῆς βλαστήματα, καὶ θεῶς ἐνόμισαν, καὶ προσεκύνουν ταῦτα, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτοὶ τε διεγίνοντο, καὶ οἱ ἐπόμενοι, καὶ οἱ πρὸ αὐτῶν πάντες, καὶ χοὰς καὶ ἐπιθύσεις ἐποίουν\* (καὶ ἐπιλέγει· Αὔται δ' ἦσαν αἱ ἐπίνοιαι τῆς προσκνήσεως, ὅμοια τῶν αὐτῶν ἀσθενεία καὶ ψυχῆς ἀτολμίας.)

(Afterwards, declaring the names of the winds Notus, Boreas, and the rest, he makes this epilogue:—) But these first men consecrated the productions of the earth, and judged them gods, and worshipped those things, upon which they themselves lived, and all their posterity, and all before them; to these they made libations and sacrifices. (Then he proceeds:— Such were the devices of their worship in accordance with the imbecility and narrowness of their souls.)—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

## THE GENERATIONS.

Εἶτα (φησὶ) γεγενησθαι ἐκ τοῦ Κολπία ἀνέμου, καὶ γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ Βάαυ,\* τοῦτο δὲ νύκτα ἐρμηνεύειν, Αἰῶνα καὶ Πρωτόγονον θυγατρὸς ἀνδρα, οὕτω καλουμένους, εὐρεῖν δὲ τὸν Αἰῶνα † τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν δένδρων τροφήν·

Ἐκ τούτων τοὺς γενομένους κληθῆναι Γένος καὶ Γενεάν, καὶ οἰκῆσαι τὴν Φοινίκην. αὐχμῶν δὲ γενομένων, τὰς χεῖρας ὀρέγειν εἰς οὐρανοῦς πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον. τοῦτον γάρ,

Of the wind Colpias, and his wife Baau, which is interpreted Night, were begotten two mortal men, Æon and Protogonus so called: and Æon discovered food from trees.

The immediate descendants of these were called Genus and Genea, and they dwelt in Phœnicia: and when there were great droughts they stretched forth their hands to heaven towards the Sun; for him they supposed to be

\* Bochart proposes Βάαυτ.

† τὴν Αἰῶνα. Cumb.—Philo and Orellius prefer τὸν. Faber proposes also to read Αἰῶνα πρωτόγονον above.

(φησι,) θεὸν ἐνόμιζον μόνον οὐρανοῦ κύριον, Βεελσάμην καλοῦντες, ὃ ἐστὶ παρὰ Φοινίξει κύριος οὐρανοῦ, Ζεὺς δὲ παρ' Ἑλλησι.

Ἐξῆς (φησιν) ἀπὸ Γένους\* Αἰῶνος καὶ Πρωτογόνου γεννηθῆναι αὐτῶν παῖδας θνητοὺς, οἷς εἶναι ὀνόματα Φῶς καὶ Πῦρ καὶ Φλόξ. οὗτοι, (φησιν,) ἐκ παρατριβῆς ξύλων εὔρον πῦρ, καὶ τὴν χρῆσιν ἐδίδαξαν.

Υἱοὺς δὲ ἐγέννησαν αὐτοὶ μεγέθει τε καὶ ὑπεροχῇ κρείσσονας· † ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἐπετέθη, ὧν ἐκράτησαν, αἷς ἐξ αὐτῶν κληθῆναι τὸ Κάσσιον, ‡ καὶ τὸν Λίβανον καὶ τὸν Ἀντιλίβανον, καὶ τὸ Βραδί.

Ἐκ τούτων, (φησιν,) ἐγεννήθησαν Μημοῦμος καὶ ὁ § Ἑψουράνιος. ἀπὸ μητέρων δέ, (φησιν,) ἐχρημάτιζον τῶν τότε γυναικῶν ἀναίδην μισγομένων οἷς ἂν ἐντύχοιεν. Εἶτά, (φησι,) τὸν Ἑψουράνιον οἰκῆσαι Τύρον, καλίβας τε ἐπινοῆσαι ἀπὸ καλάμων καὶ θύρων καὶ παπύρων. στασιάζαι δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν Οὔσων, ὃς σκέπην τῷ σώματι πρῶτος ἐκ δερμάτων ὧν ἴσχυσε συλλαβεῖν ||

God, the only lord of heaven, calling him Beelsamin, which in the Phœnician dialect signifies Lord of Heaven, but among the Greeks is equivalent to Zeus.

Afterwards by Genus the son of Æon and Protogonus were begotten mortal children, whose names were Phôs, Pûr, and Phlox. These found out the method of producing fire by rubbing pieces of wood against each other, and taught men the use thereof.

These begat sons of vast bulk and height, whose names were conferred upon the mountains which they occupied: thus from them Cassius, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and Brathu received their names.

Memrumus and Hypsuranius were the issue of these men by connexion with their mothers; the women of those times, without shame, having intercourse with any men whom they might chance to meet. Hypsuranius inhabited Tyre: and he invented huts constructed of reeds and rushes, and the papyrus. And he fell into enmity with his brother Usous, who was the inventor of clothing for the body which he made of the skins of the wild beasts which he could catch. And when

\* γένους " of the race of Æon, &c." Or.

† κρείττους. Or.

‡ Κάσιον. Plin. Jabl. Or. &c.

§ ὁ καὶ. St.

|| συλλαβῶν. Or.

θηρίων εὔρε. Ῥαγδαίων δὲ γενομένων ἕμβρων καὶ πνευμάτων, παρατριβέντα τὰ ἐν τῇ Τύρῳ δένδρα πῦρ ἀνάψαι, καὶ τὴν αὐτόθι ὕλην καταφλέξαι. δένδρου δὲ λαβόμενον τὸν Οὔσων καὶ ἀποκλαδέυσαντα,\* πρῶτον τολμῆσαι εἰς θάλασσαν † ἐμβῆναι. ἀνιερῶται δὲ δύο στήλας πυρί τε καὶ πνεύματι, καὶ προσκυνῆσαι, ἅμα δὲ σπένδειν αὐταῖς ἐξ ὧν ἤγρευε θηρίων. τούτων δὲ τελευτησάντων, τοὺς ἀπολειφθέντας (φησί) βράβδους αὐτοῖς ἀφιερῶσαι, καὶ τὰς στήλας προσκυνεῖν, καὶ τούτοις ἑορτὰς ἄγειν κατ' ἕτος.

Χρόνοις δὲ ἕσπερον πολλοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς Ὑψουρανίου γενεᾶς γενέσθαι Ἄγρέα καὶ Ἀλιέα, τοὺς ἀλιείας καὶ ἄγρας εὔρετὰς, ἐξ ὧν κληθῆναι ἀγρευτὰς καὶ ἀλιεῖς.

Ἐξ ὧν γενέσθαι δύο ἀδελφοὺς, σιδήρου εὔρετὰς, καὶ τῆς τούτου ἐργασίας ὧν θάτερον τὸν Χρυσῶρ λόγους ἀσκῆσαι, καὶ ἐπιδᾶς καὶ μαντείας εἶναι δὲ τοῦτον τὸν Ἥφαιστον. εὔρεῖν δὲ καὶ ἄγκιστρον, καὶ δέλεαρ, καὶ ὀρμιάν, καὶ σχεδίαν πρῶτον τε πάντων ἀνθρώπων πλεῦσαι διὸ

there were violent storms of rain and wind, the trees about Tyre being rubbed against each other, took fire, and all the forest in the neighbourhood was consumed. And Usous having taken a tree, and broken off its boughs, was the first who dared to venture on the sea. And he consecrated two pillars to Fire and Wind, and worshipped them, and poured out upon them the blood of the wild beasts he took in hunting: and when these men were dead, those that remained consecrated to them rods, and worshipped the pillars, and held anniversary feasts in honour of them.

And in times long subsequent to these; were born of the race of Hypsuranius, Agreus and Halieus, the inventors of the arts of hunting and fishing, from whom huntsmen and fishermen derive their names.

Of these were begotten two brothers who discovered iron, and the forging thereof. One of these called Chrysor, who is the same with Hephæstus, exercised himself in words, and charms and divinations; and he invented the hook, and the bait, and the fishing-line, and boats of a light construction; and he was the first of all men that sailed. Wherefore he was worshipped

\* ἀποκλαδέοντα. Or.

† θάλατταν. Or.

καὶ ὡς θεὸν αὐτὸν μετὰ θά-  
νατον ἐσεβάσθησαν\* καλεῖσ-  
θαι δὲ αὐτὸν καὶ Διαμί-  
χιον.\* Οἱ δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς  
αὐτοῦ τοίχους φασὶν ἐπινοῆσαι  
ἐκ πλίνθων.

Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ γένους  
τούτου γενέσθαι νεανίδας δύο,  
καλεῖσθαι δὲ αὐτῶν τὸν μὲν  
Τέχνητην, τὸν δὲ Γήϊνον Αὐτόχ-  
θονα. Οὗτοι ἐπενόησαν τῷ  
πηλῷ τῆς πλίνθου συμμιγνύειν  
φορυτὸν καὶ τῷ ἡλίῳ αὐτάς †  
τερσαίνειν ἄλλὰ καὶ στέγας  
ἐξεῦρον.

Ἀπὸ τούτων ἐγένοντο ἕτεροι,  
ὧν ὁ μὲν Ἄγρος ἐκαλεῖτο, ὁ  
δὲ Ἀγρούηρος ἢ Ἀγρότης, οὗ  
καὶ ξόανον εἶναι μάλα σεβάσ-  
μιον, καὶ ναὸν ζυγοφορούμενον  
ἐν Φοινίκῃ· παρὰ δὲ Βυβλί-  
οις † ἐξαίρετως θεῶν ὁ μέγισ-  
τος ὀνομάζεται· ἐπενόησαν δὲ  
οὗτοι αὐτὰς προστιθέναι τοῖς  
οἴκοις, καὶ περιβόλαια καὶ  
σπήλαια· ἐκ τούτων ἀγρόται  
καὶ κυνηγοί. Οὗτοι δὲ Ἀλή-  
ται καὶ Τιτάνες καλοῦνται.

Ἀπὸ τούτων γενέσθαι Ἄμυ-  
νον καὶ Μάγον, οἱ κατέδειξαν  
κώμας καὶ ποιμένας.

Ἀπὸ τούτων γενέσθαι Μι-  
σάρ καὶ Συδικ, τούτῃστιν

after his death as a God, under the  
name of Diamichius. And it is said  
that his brothers invented the art of  
building walls with bricks.

Afterwards, of this race were born  
two youths, one of whom was called  
Technites, and the other was called  
Geinus Autochthôn. These discovered  
the method of mingling stubble with  
the loam of bricks, and of baking them  
in the sun; they were also the inven-  
tors of tiling.

By these were begotten others, of  
whom one was named Agrus, the other  
Agrouerus or Agrotēs, of whom in  
Phœnicia there was a statue held in  
the highest veneration, and a temple  
drawn by yokes of oxen: and at By-  
blus he is called; by way of eminence,  
the greatest of the Gods. These ad-  
ded to the houses, courts and porticos  
and crypts: husbandmen, and such  
as hunt with dogs, derive their origin  
from these: they are called also Aletæ,  
and Titans.

From these were descended Amy-  
nus and Magus, who taught men to  
construct villages and tend flocks.

By these men were begotten Misor  
and Sydyc, that is, Well-freed and

\* Δία μειλίχιον. Mont.

† αὐτοῦς. Or.

‡ Βιβλίους. Vig. Col. St.

εὔλυτον καὶ δίκαιον· οὗτοι τὴν  
τοῦ ἀλὸς χρῆσιν εὔρον.

Ἐκ Μισῶρ Τάαυτος, ὃς  
εὔρε τὴν τῶν πρώτων στοιχείων  
γραφὴν· ὃν Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν  
Θωῶρ,\* Ἀλεξανδρεῖς δὲ Θωῦθ,  
Ἕλληες δὲ Ἑρμῆν ἐκάλεσαν·  
ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Συδύκ, Διόσκουροι  
ἢ Κάβειροι ἢ Κορύβαντες ἢ  
Σαμοθράκες. Οὗτοί, (φησι,)  
πρώτοι πλοῖον εὔρον.

Ἐκ τούτων γεγόνασιν ἕτε-  
ροι, οἳ καὶ βοτάνας εὔρον, καὶ  
τὴν τῶν δακετῶν ἴασιν καὶ  
ἐπαθάς.

Κατὰ τούτους γίνεταί τις  
Ἐλιοῦν καλούμενος Ἵψιστος,  
καὶ Ζήλεια λεγομένη Βηρούθ·  
οἳ καὶ κατῴκουν περὶ Βύβλον.

Ἐξ ὧν γενᾶται Ἐπίγειος ἢ  
Αὐτόχθων, ὃν ὕστερον ἐκάλεσαν  
Οὐρανόν· ὡς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ  
ὑπὲρ ἡμᾶς στοιχεῖον, δι' ὑπερ-  
βολὴν τοῦ κάλλους ὀνομάζειν  
οὐρανόν. Γενᾶται δὲ τούτῳ  
ἀδελφὴ ἐκ τῶν προειρημένων,  
ἢ καὶ ἐκλήθη Γῆ, καὶ διὰ τὸ  
κάλλος ἀπ' αὐτῆς, (φησίν,)  
ἐκάλεσαν τὴν ὁμόνυμον γῆν.

Ὁ δὲ τούτων πατὴρ ὁ  
Ἵψιστος ἐκ συμβολῆς θηρίων  
τελευτήσας ἀφιερῶθη, ᾧ καὶ  
χοῶς καὶ θυσίας οἱ παῖδες  
ἐτέλεσαν.

Just: and they found out the use of  
salt.

From Misor descended Taautus, who  
invented the writing of the first let-  
ters: him the Egyptians called Thoor,  
the Alexandrians Thoyth, and the  
Greeks Hermes. But from Sydyc  
descended the Dioscuri, or Cabiri, or  
Corybantes, or Samothracæ: these  
(he says) first built a ship complete.

From these descended others, who  
were the discoverers of medicinal  
herbs, and of the cure of poisons and  
of charms.

Contemporary with these was one  
Elioun, called Hypsistus, (the most  
high); and his wife named Beruth,  
and they dwelt about Byblus.

By these was begotten Epigeus or  
Autochthon, whom they afterwards  
called Ouranus (Heaven); so that  
from him that element, which is over  
us, by reason of its excellent beauty  
is named heaven: and he had a sister  
of the same parents, and she was  
called Ge (Earth), and by reason of  
her beauty the earth was called by the  
same name.

Hypsistus, the father of these,  
having been killed in a conflict with  
wild beasts, was consecrated, and his  
children offered libations and sacri-  
fices unto him.

\* Θωῶθ· Mont. Or.

Παραλαβὸν δὲ ὁ Οὐρανὸς τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀρχὴν, ἄγεται πρὸς γάμον τὴν ἀδελφὴν Γῆν, καὶ ποιεῖται ἐξ αὐτῆς παῖδας ὃ Ἰλὸν τὸν καὶ Κρόνον, καὶ Βέτυλον, καὶ Δαγῶν, ὅς ἐστι Σίτων, καὶ Ἄτλαντα.

Καὶ ἐξ ἄλλων δὲ γαμετῶν ὁ Οὐρανὸς πολλὴν ἔσχε γενεάν· διὸ καὶ χαλεπαίνουσα ἡ Γῆ, τὸν Οὐρανὸν ζηλοτυπῶσα ἐκάκιζεν, ὥς καὶ διαστῆναι ἀλλήλων. Ὁ δὲ Οὐρανὸς ἀποχωρήσας αὐτῆς, μετὰ βίας, ὅτε καὶ ἐβούλετο ἐπιῶν, καὶ πλησιάζων αὐτῇ πάλιν ἀπηλλάττετο, ἐπεχείρει δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῆς παῖδας διαφθεῖρειν. τὴν δὲ Γῆν ἀμύνεσθαι πάλλακις, συμμαχίαν αὐτῇ συλλεξάμενῃ·

Εἰς ἄνδρας δὲ προελθὼν ὁ Κρόνος Ἑρμῆ τῷ τρισμεγίστῳ συμβούλῳ καὶ βοητῷ χρώμενος (οὗτος γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῦ γραμματεὺς,) τὸν πατέρα Οὐρανὸν ἀμύνεται, τιμωρῶν τῇ μητρὶ.

Κρόνου δὲ γίνονται παῖδες, Περσεφόνη καὶ Ἀθηναῖα. Ἡ μὲν οὖν πρώτη ἀρπύριος ἐτελεύτα· τῆς δὲ Ἀθηναῖας γνώμη καὶ Ἑρμοῦ κατασκευάσει Κρόνος ἐκ σιδήρου ἄρπην καὶ δόρυ· εἶτα ὁ Ἑρμῆς τοῖς τοῦ

But Ouranus, succeeding to the kingdom of his father, contracted a marriage with his sister Ge, and had by her four sons, Ius who is called Cronus, and Betylus, and Dagon, which signifies Siton (Bread-corn,) and Atlas.

But by other wives Ouranus had much issue; at which Ge, being vexed and jealous of Ouranus, reproached him so that they parted from each other: nevertheless Ouranus returned to her, again by force whenever he thought proper, and having laid with her, again departed: he attempted also to kill the children whom he had by her; but Ge often defended herself with the assistance of auxiliary powers.

But when Cronus arrived at man's estate, acting by the advice and with the assistance of Hermes Trismegistus, who was his secretary, he opposed himself to his father Ouranus, that he might avenge the indignities which had been offered to his mother.

And to Cronus were born children, Persephone and Athena; the former of whom died a virgin; but, by the advice of Athena and Hermes, Cronus made a scimitar and a spear of iron. Then Hermes addressed the allies of Cronus with magic words, and wrought

Κρόνου συμμάχοις λόγους μαγείας διαλεχθεῖς πύθον ἐνεποίησε τοῖς \* κατ' Οὐρανὸν † μάχης ὑπὲρ τῆς Γῆς. καὶ οὕτω Κρόνος τὸν Οὐρανὸν πολέμῳ συμβαλὼν τῆς ἀρχῆς ἤλασε, καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν διεδέξατο. ἑάλω δὲ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ καὶ ἡ ἐπέραστος τοῦ Οὐρανοῦ σύγκοιτος ἐγκύμων αἴσα, ἣν ἐκίδωσιν ὁ Κρόνος εἰς γάμον τῷ Δαγῶνι· τίκτει δὲ παρὰ τούτῳ, ὃ κατὰ γαστρὸς ἐξ Οὐρανοῦ ἔφερον, ὃ καὶ ἐκάλεσε Δημαροῦν.

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Κρόνος τεῖχος περιβάλλει τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκίσει, καὶ πρώτην πόλιν κτίζει τὴν ἐπὶ Φοινίκης Βύβλον. Μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἀδελφὸν τὸν ἴδιον Ἄτλαντα ὑπονόησας ὁ Κρόνος, μετὰ γνωμῆς τοῦ Ἑρμοῦ εἰς βάθος γῆς ἐμβαλὼν κατέχωσε.

Κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν ‡ χρόνον οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Διοσκούρων σχεδίας καὶ πλοῖα συνθέντες, ἐπλευσαν. καὶ ἐκκριφέντες § κατὰ τὸ Κάσσιον ὄρος ναὸν αὐτόντι ἀφιέρωσαν.

Οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι Ἰλου τοῦ Κρόνου Ἐλωεῖμ || ἐπεκλήθησαν, ὡς ἂν Κρόνιαι, οὗτοι ἦσαν οἱ λεγόμενοι ἀπὸ ¶ Κρόνου.

in them a keen desire to make war against Ouranus in behalf of Ge. And Cronus having thus overcome Ouranus in battle, drove him from his kingdom; and succeeded him in the imperial power. In the battle was taken a well-beloved concubine of Ouranus who was pregnant; and Cronus bestowed her in marriage upon Dagon, and, whilst she was with him, she was delivered of the child which she had conceived by Ouranus, and called his name Demarous.

After these events Cronus surrounded his habitation with a wall, and founded Byblus, the first city of Phœnicia. Afterwards Cronus having conceived a suspicion of his own brother Atlas, by the advice of Hermes, threw him into a deep cavern in the earth, and buried him.

At this time the descendants of the Dioscuri, having built some light and other more complete ships, put to sea; and being cast away over against Mount Cassius, there consecrated a temple.

But the auxiliaries of Ilus, who is Cronus, were called Eloeim, as it were, the allies of Cronus; being so called after Cronus. And Cronus, having a

\* τῆς. Or. † Οὐρανοῦ. Vig. Marg. Συρανοῦ. Col. Marg.  
‡ τοῦτον χρόνον. Or. § ἐκκριφέντες. Or. || Ἐλωεῖμ. Or. ¶ ἐπὶ. St.

Κρόνος δὲ υἱὸν ἔχων Σάδιδον, ἰδίῳ αὐτὸν σιδήρῳ διεχρήσατο, δι' ὑπονοίας αὐτὸν ἐσχηκώς, καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς, αὐτόχειρ τοῦ παιδὸς γενόμενος, ἐστέρησεν. Ὡσαύτως καὶ Ψυγατρὸς Ἰδίας τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπέτεμεν. ὡς πάντας πεπληχθεῖσαι\* Θεοὺς τὴν Κρόνου γνώμην.

Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος Οὐρανὸς ἐν φυγῇ τυγχάνων, Ψυγατερα αὐτοῦ πάριδον Ἀστάρτην μεθ' ἑτέρων αὐτῆς ἀδελφῶν δύο, Ῥέας καὶ Διώνης, δόλω τὸν Κρόνον ἀνελεῖν ὑποπέμπει ὡς καὶ ἑλὼν ὁ Κρόνος κουριδίας γαμετὰς ἀδελφὰς οὔσας ἐποιήσατο. Γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Οὐρανὸς ἐπιστρατεύει κατὰ τοῦ Κρόνου Εἰμαρμένην καὶ Ὠραν μεθ' ἑτέρων συμμάχων. καὶ ταύτας ἐξαικειωσάμενος ὁ Κρόνος παρ' ἑαυτῶν κατέσχευεν. Ἔτι δέ, φησιν, ἐπενόησε Θεὸς Οὐρανὸς Βαιτύλια, λίθους ἐμψύχους μηχανησάμενος.

Κρόνῳ δὲ ἐγένοντο ἀπὸ Ἀστάρτης Ψυγατέρες ἑπτὰ Τιτανίδες ἢ Ἀρτέμιδες\* καὶ πάλιν τῶν αὐτῶν γίνονται ἀπὸ Ῥέας παῖδες ἑπτὰ, ὧν ὁ νεώτατος ἄμα τῇ γενέσει ἀφιερῶθη καὶ ἀπὸ Διώνης Θήλειαι καὶ ἀπὸ Ἀστάρτης πάλιν ἄρρενες δύο, Πόθος καὶ Ἔρωσ.

son called Sadidus, dispatched him with his own sword, because he held him in suspicion, and with his own hand deprived his child of life. And in like manner he cut off the head of his own daughter, so that all the gods were astonished at the disposition of Cronus.

But in process of time, whilst Uranus was still in banishment, he sent his daughter Astarte, being a virgin, with two other of her sisters, Rhea and Dione, to cut off Cronus by treachery; but Cronus took the damsels, and married them notwithstanding they were his own sisters. When Uranus understood this, he sent Eimarmene and Hora with other auxiliaries to make war against Cronus: but Cronus gained the affections of these also, and detained them with himself. Moreover, the god Uranus devised Bætulia, contriving stones that moved as having life.

And by Astarte Cronus had seven daughters called Titanides, or Artemides; by Rhea also he had seven sons, the youngest of whom was consecrated from his birth; also by Dione he had daughters; and by Astarte again he had two other sons, Pothos and Eros.

\* ἐκπεπληχθεῖσαι. St.

Ὁ δὲ Δαγὼν ἐπειδὴ εὔρε  
σῆτον καὶ ἄροτρον, ἐκλήθη  
Ζεὺς Ἀρότριος.

Συδύκω δὲ τῷ λεγομένῳ  
δικαίῳ, μία τῶν Τιτανίδων  
συνελθούσα γεννᾷ τὸν Ἀσκλη-  
πίον. Ἐγενήθησαν δὲ καὶ  
ἐν Περαιᾷ\* Κρονῷ τρεῖς  
παῖδες, Κρόνος ὁμώνυμος τῷ  
πατρὶ, καὶ Ζεὺς Βῆλος, καὶ  
Ἀπόλλων.

Κατὰ τούτους γίνονται  
Πόντος καὶ Τύφων καὶ Νη-  
ρεὺς, πατὴρ Πόντου· ἀπὸ δὲ  
τοῦ Πόντου γίνεται Σιδῶν. ἡ  
καθ' ὑπερβολὴν εὐφωρίας  
πρῶτη ὕμνον φθῆς εὔρε, καὶ  
Ποσειδῶν.

Τῷ δὲ Δημαροῦντι γίνεται  
Μελίκαρθος ὁ καὶ Ἑρακλῆς.

Εἶτα πάλιν Οὐρανὸς πολε-  
μεῖ Πόντῳ, καὶ ἀποστὰς Δη-  
μαροῦντι προστίθεται· ἐπεισί-  
τε Πόντῳ ὁ Δημαροῦς, τρέ-  
πουταί τε † αὐτὸν ὁ Πόντος·  
ὁ δὲ Δημαροῦς φυγῆς θυσίαν  
ἤξαστο.

Ἔτει δὲ τριακοστῷ δευτέρῳ  
τῆς ἑαυτοῦ κρατήσεως καὶ  
βασιλείας, ὁ Ἴλος τοῦτ' ἐστὶν  
ὁ Κρόνος Οὐρανὸν τὸν πατέρα  
λοχῆσας ἐν τόπῳ τινὶ μεσο-  
γείῳ, καὶ λαβὼν ὑποχείριον  
ἐκτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὰ αἰδοῖα

And Dagon, after he had found out  
bread-corn, and the plough, was called  
Zeus Arotrius.

To Sydyc, who was called the just,  
one of the Titanides bare Asclepius :  
and to Cronus there were born also in  
Peræa three sons, Cronus bearing the  
same name with his father, and Zeus  
Belus, and Apollo.

Contemporary with these were Pon-  
tus, and Typhon, and Nereus the  
father of Pontus : from Pontus de-  
scended Sidon, who by the excellence  
of her singing first invented the hymns  
of odes or praises : and Poseidon.

But to Demarous was born Meli-  
carthus, who is also called Heracles.

Ouranus then made war against  
Pontus, but afterwards relinquishing  
the attack he attached himself to De-  
marous, when Demarous invaded  
Pontus : but Pontus put him to flight,  
and Demarous vowed a sacrifice for  
his escape.

In the thirty-second year of his  
power and reign, Ilus, who is Cronus,  
having laid an ambuscade for his  
father Ouranus in a certain place si-  
tuated in the middle of the earth, when  
he had got him into his hands dis-  
membered him over against the foun-

\* Παραία. Vig. Col.

† δὲ. Or.

σύνεγγυς πηγῶν τε καὶ ποταμῶν. ἔνθα ἀφιέρωσεν ὁ Οὐρανός, καὶ ἀπηρτίσθη αὐτοῦ τὸ πνεῦμα, καὶ ἀπέσταξεν αὐτοῦ τὸ αἷμα τῶν αἰδίων εἰς τὰς πηγὰς καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ ἕδατα, καὶ μέχρι τούτου δεικνύται τὸ χωρίον.

(Πάλιν δὲ ὁ συγγραφεὺς τούτοις ἐπιφέρει μετ' ἕτερα λέγων.) Ἀστάρτη δὲ ἡ μεγίστη, καὶ Ζεὺς Δημαροῦς, καὶ Ἀδωδὺς βασιλεὺς Θεῶν ἐβασίλευον τῆς χώρας Κρόνου γνώμη· ἡ δὲ Ἀστάρτη ἐπέθηκε τῇ ἰδίᾳ κεφαλῇ βασιλείας παράσημον κεφαλὴν ταύρου· περινοστοῦσα δὲ τὴν οἰκουμένην, εὗρεν ἀεροπετῆ ἀστέρα,\* ἣν καὶ ἀνελαμένη ἐν Τύρῳ τῇ ἁγίᾳ νήσῳ ἀφιέρωσε. Τὴν δὲ Ἀστάρτην Φοῶνιες τὴν Ἀφροδίτην εἶναι λέγουσι.

Καὶ ὁ Κρόνος δὲ περιῶν τὴν οἰκουμένην τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ θυγατρὶ δίδωσι τῆς Ἀττικῆς τὴν βασιλείαν. Λοίμου δὲ γενομένου καὶ φθορᾶς, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ μονογενῆ υἱὸν Κρόνος Οὐρανῷ πατρὶ ὀλοκαρποῖ, καὶ τὰ αἰδοῖα περιτέμνεται, ταυτὸ ποιῆσαι καὶ τοὺς αἱμ' αὐτῷ συμμάχους καταναγκάσας· καὶ μετ' οὗ

tains and rivers. There Uranus was consecrated, and his spirit was separated, and the blood of his parts flowed into the fountains and the waters of the rivers; and the place, which was the scene of this transaction, is shewed even to this day.

(Then our historian, after some other things, goes on thus:) But Astarte called the greatest, and Demarous named Zeus, and Adodus who is entitled the king of gods, reigned over the country by the consent of Cronus: and Astarte put upon her head, as the mark of her sovereignty, a bull's head: and travelling about the habitable world, she found a star falling through the air, which she took up, and consecrated in the holy island of Tyre: and the Phœnicians say that Astarte is the same as Aphrodite.

Moreover, Cronus visiting the different regions of habitable world, gave to his daughter Athena the kingdom of Attica: and when there happened a plague with a great mortality, Cronus offered up his only begotten son as a sacrifice to his father Uranus, and circumcised himself, and compelled his allies to do the same: and not long afterwards he consecrated after his death another of his sons, called

\* ἀστερίαν. Boch.

πολὺ ἕτερον αὐτοῦ παῖδα ἀπὸ  
 \*Ρέα, ὀνομαζόμενον Μούθ  
 ἀποθανόντα ἀφιερῶν\* Θάνα-  
 τον δὲ τοῦτον καὶ Πλούτωνα  
 Φοίνικες ὀνομάζουσι.

Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Κρόνος  
 Βύβλον μὲν τὴν πόλιν Δεῦξ\*  
 Βααλτιδί, τῇ καὶ Διώνῃ  
 δίδωσι, Βηρυτὸν δὲ Ποσειδῶνι  
 καὶ Καβήροις Ἀγρόταις τὲ  
 καὶ ἁλιεῦσιν, οἱ καὶ Πόντου  
 λείψανα εἰς τὴν Βηρυτὸν  
 ἀφιέρωσαν.

Πρὸ δὲ τούτων θεὸς Τάαυ-  
 τος μιμησάμενος τὸν Οὐρανόν,  
 τῶν θεῶν ὄψεις Κρόνου τε καὶ  
 Δαγῶνος, καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν διε-  
 τύπωσεν τοὺς ἱερὸς τῶν στοι-  
 χεῖων χαρακτῆρας. ἐπενήσσε  
 δὲ καὶ τῷ Κρόνῳ παράσημα  
 βασιλείας, ὄμματα τέσσαρα  
 ἐκ τῶν ἐμπροσθίων καὶ τῶν  
 ὀπισθίων μερῶν· δύο δὲ ἡσυχῇ  
 μόνοντα, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμων  
 πτερὰ τέσσαρα· δύο μὲν ὡς  
 ἰπτάμενα, δύο δὲ ὡς ὑφειμένα.  
 Τὸ δὲ σύμβολον ἦν, ἐπειδὴ  
 Κρόνος κοιμώμενος ἔβλεπε, καὶ  
 ἐγρηγορῶς ἐκοιμᾶτο· καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τῶν πτερῶν ὁμοίως, ὅτι ἀνα-  
 παύόμενος ἵπτατο καὶ ἰπτά-  
 μενος ἀνεπαύετο. Τοῖς δὲ  
 λοιποῖς θεοῖς δύο ἐκάστω  
 πτερύματα ἐπὶ τῶν ἄμων, ὡς

Muth, whom he had by Rhea; this  
 (Muth) the Phœnicians esteem the  
 same as Death and Pluto.

After these things, Cronus gave the  
 city of Byblus to the goddess Baaltis,  
 which is Dione, and Berytus to Posei-  
 don, and to the Caberi who were hus-  
 bandmen and fishermen: and they  
 consecrated the remains of Pontus at  
 Berytus.

But before these things the god  
 Taautus, having pourtrayed Ouranus,  
 represented also the countenances of  
 the gods Cronus, and Dagon, and the  
 sacred characters of the elements. He  
 contrived also for Cronus the ensign  
 of his royal power, having four eyes  
 in the parts before and in the parts  
 behind, two of them closing as in  
 sleep; and upon the shoulders four  
 wings, two in the act of flying, and  
 two reposing as at rest. And the  
 symbol was, that Cronus whilst he slept  
 was watching, and reposed whilst he  
 was awake. And in like manner with  
 respect to the wings, that he was fly-  
 ing whilst he rested, yet rested whilst  
 he flew. But for the other gods there  
 were two wings only to each upon his  
 shoulders, to intimate that they flew  
 under the controul of Cronus; and

\* τῇ Δεῦξ. Or.

ὅτι δὴ συνίπταντο τῷ Κρόνῳ·  
καὶ αὐτῷ δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τῆς  
κεφαλῆς πτερὰ δύο, ἓν ἐπὶ  
τοῦ ἡγεμονικωτάτου νοῦ, καὶ  
ἓν ἐπὶ τῆς αἰσθησεως.

Ἐλθὼν δὲ ὁ Κρόνος εἰς  
Νότου χώραν, ἅπασαν τὴν  
Αἴγυπτον ἔδωκε θεῷ Τααύτω,  
ὅπως βασιλείον αὐτῷ γένηται.

Ταῦτα δὲ (φησὶ) πρῶτοι  
πάντων ὑπεμνηματίσαντο οἱ  
ἐπτὰ Συδέκ παῖδες Κάβηροι,  
καὶ ὄγδοος αὐτῶν ἀδελφὸς  
Ἀσκληπιὸς, ὡς αὐτοῖς ἐνετεί-  
λατο θεὸς Τάαυτος.

Ταῦτα πάντα ὁ Θαβίωνος  
παῖς πρῶτος τῶν ἀπ' αἰῶνος  
γεγονότων Φοινίκων ἱεροφάντης  
ἀλληγορήσας τοῖς τε φυσικοῖς  
καὶ κοσμικοῖς πάθεσιν ἀνα-  
μίξας παρέδωκε τοῖς ὀργιαῖσι  
καὶ τελετῶν κατάρχουσι προ-  
φήταις· οἱ δὲ τὸν τύφον αὖξεν  
ἐκ παντὸς ἐπινοοῦντες, τοῖς  
αὐτῶν διαδόχοις παρέδωσαν  
καὶ τοῖς ἐπεισάντοις· ὧν εἷς  
ἦν καὶ Ἴσιρις, τῶν τριῶν γραμ-  
μάτων εὐρετῆς, ἀδελφὸς Χνᾶ  
τοῦ πρώτου μετονομασθέντος  
Φοίνικος.

there were also two wings upon the  
head, the one as a symbol of the  
intellectual part, the mind, and the  
other for the senses.

And Cronus visiting the country of  
the south, gave all Egypt to the god  
Tautus, that it might be his king-  
dom.

These things, says he, the Caberi,  
the seven sons of Sydyce, and their  
eighth brother Asclepius, first of all  
set down in the records in obedience  
to the commands of the god Tautus.

All these things the son of Thabion,  
the first Hierophant of all among the  
Phœnicians, allegorized and mixed up  
with the occurrences and accidents of  
nature and the world, and delivered  
to the priests and prophets, the super-  
intendants of the mysteries: and they,  
perceiving the rage for these allego-  
ries increase, delivered them to their  
successors, and to foreigners: of whom  
one was Isiris, the inventor of the  
three letters, the brother of Chna who  
is called the first Phœnician.—*Euseb.  
Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

#### OF THE MYSTICAL SACRIFICE OF THE PHENICIANS.

Ἐθὸς ἦν τοῖς παλαιοῖς ἐν  
ταῖς μεγάλαις συμφοραῖς τῶν

It was the custom among the an-  
cients, in times of great calamity, in

κινδύνων, ἀντὶ τῆς πάντων φθορᾶς, τὸ ἡγαπημένον τῶν τέκνων, τοὺς κρατοῦντας ἢ πύλεως ἢ ἔθνους, εἰς σφαγὴν ἐπιδιδόναι λύτρον τοῖς τιμωραῖς δαίμοσι. κατεσφάττοντο δὲ οἱ διδόμενοι μυστικῶς. Κρόνος τοίνυν, ὃν οἱ Φοίνικες Ἰσραήλ \* προσ-αγορεύουσι, βασιλεύων τῆς χώρας, καὶ ὕστερον μετὰ τὴν τοῦ βίου τελευτὴν εἰς τὸν τοῦ Κρόνου ἀστέρα καδιερωθεῖς, ἐξ ἐπιχωρίας Νύμφης Ἀνωβρέτ† λεγομένης, υἱὸν ἔχων μονογενῆ, ὃν διὰ τοῦτο Ἰεοὺδ ἐκάλουν, τοῦ μονογενοῦς οὕτως ἔτι καὶ νῦν καλουμένου παρὰ τοῖς Φοίνιξι, κινδύνων ἐκ πολέμου μεγίστων κατειληφῶτων τὴν χώραν, βασιλικῶ κοσμήσας σχήματι τὸν υἱόν, βαμὸν τὲ κατασκευασάμενος κατέ-θυσεν.

order to prevent the ruin of all, for the rulers of the city or nation to sacrifice to the avenging deities the most beloved of their children as the price of redemption : they who were devoted for this purpose were offered mystically. For Cronus, whom the Phœnicians call Il, and who after his death was deified and instated in the planet which bears his name, when king, had by a nymph of the country called Anobret an only son, who on that account is styled Ieoud, for so the Phœnicians still call an only son : and when great dangers from war beset the land he adorned the altar, and invested this son with the emblems of royalty, and sacrificed him.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.—lib. IV. c. 17.*

#### OF THE SERPENT.

Τὴν μὲν οὖν τοῦ Δράκοντος φύσιν καὶ τῶν ὀφείων αὐτοῦς ἐξεθείασεν ὁ Τάαυτος, καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν αὐτίς Φοίνικες τε καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι. πνευματικώτατον γὰρ τὸ ζῶον πάντων τῶν ἑρπετῶν καὶ πυρῶδες ὑπ'

Taautus first attributed something of the divine nature to the serpent and the serpent tribe ; in which he was followed by the Phœnicians and Egyptians. For this animal was esteemed by him to be the most inspirited of all the reptiles, and of a fiery nature ;

\* Il or Ilyc. Marsham. Bry. Fab.—Israel Boch. Scal.

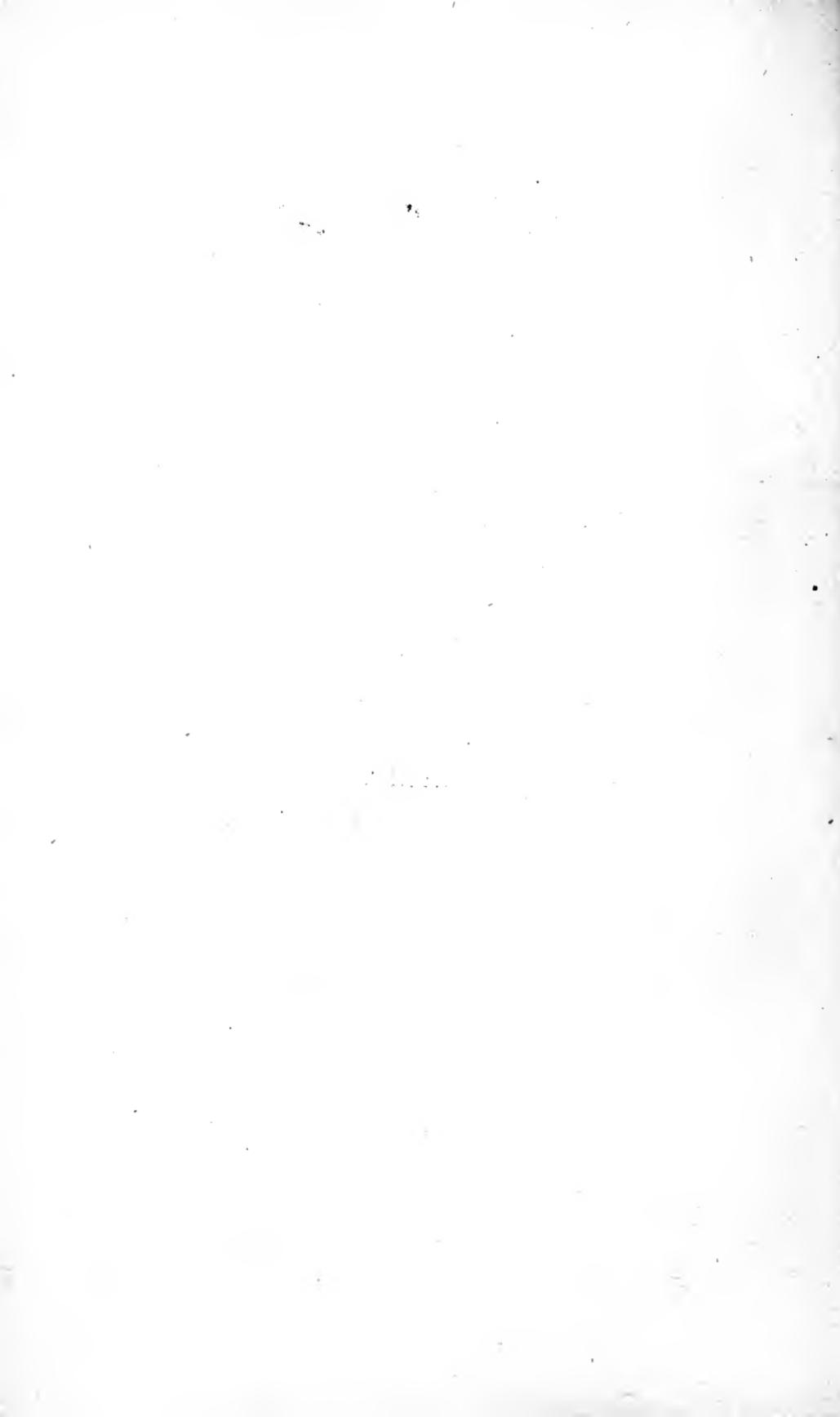
† Ἀνωβρέτ Or.

αὐτοῦ παρεδόθη· παρ' ὃ\* καὶ τάχος ἀνυπέρβλητον διὰ τοῦ πνεύματος παρίστησι, χωρὶς ποδῶν τε καὶ χειρῶν, ἢ ἄλλου τινὸς τῶν ἐξώθεν, ἐξ ἧν τὰ λοιπὰ ζῶα τὰς κινήσεις ποιεῖται· καὶ ποικίλων σχημάτων τύπους ἀποτελεῖ, καὶ κατὰ τὴν πορείαν ἐλικοειδεῖς ἔχει τὰς ὁρμάς, ἐφ' ἃ βούλεται τάχος· καὶ πολυχρονιώτατον δέ ἐστιν ὃ μόνον τῷ ἐκδυόμενον τὸ γῆρας νεάζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐξῆσιν ἐπιδέχεται μείζονα πέφυκε. καὶ ἐπειδὴν τὸ ὠρισμένον μέτρον πληρώσῃ, εἰς ἑαυτὴν ἀναλίσκεται, ὡς ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς ὁμοίως αὐτὸς ὁ Τάαυτος κατέταξε γραφαῖς· διὸ καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς τοῦτο τὸ ζῶον καὶ ἐν μυστηρίοις συμπαρείληπται.

inasmuch as it exhibits an incredible celerity, moving by its spirit without either hands, or feet, or any of those external members, by which other animals effect their motion. And in its progress it assumes a variety of forms, moving in a spiral course, and darting forward with whatever degree of swiftness it pleases. It is moreover long-lived, and has the quality not only of putting off its old age, and assuming a second youth, but of receiving at the same time an augmentation of its size and strength. And when it has fulfilled the appointed measure of its existence, it consumes itself; as Taautus has laid down in the sacred books; upon which account this animal is introduced in the sacred rites and mysteries.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

\* ὃ St.

FRAGMENTS  
OF  
CHALDÆAN HISTORY,  
FROM  
BEROSSUS, ABYDENUS,  
AND  
MEGASTHENES.



## BEROSSUS:

### FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

#### OF THE COSMOGONY AND DELUGE.

ΒΗΡΩΣΣΟΣ δὲ ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ τῶν Βαβυλωνιακῶν φησι γενέσθαι μὲν αὐτὸν κατὰ Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Φιλίππου τὴν ἡλικίαν. ἀναγραφὰς δὲ πολλῶν ἐν Βαβυλῶνι φυλάσσεσθαι μετὰ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας ἀπὸ ἐτῶν που ὑπὲρ μυριάδων ἰε\* περιεχούσας χρόνον· περιέχειν δὲ τὰς ἀναγραφὰς † ἱστορίας περὶ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ καὶ θαλάσσης καὶ πρωτογονίας καὶ βασιλείων καὶ τῶν κατ' αὐτοὺς πράξεων.

Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν ‡ γῆν φησι κείσθαι ἐπὶ τοῦ Τίγριδος καὶ Εὐφράτου ποταμοῦ μέσσην. φύειν δὲ αὐτὴν πυρρὸς ἀγρίου καὶ κριθῶν καὶ ἄχρον § καὶ σήσαμον || καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι φουμέ-

BEROSSUS, in the first book of his history of Babylonia, informs us that he lived in the age of Alexander the son of Philip. And he mentions that there were written accounts, preserved at Babylon with the greatest care, comprehending a period of above fifteen myriads of years: and that these writings contained histories of the heaven and of the sea; of the birth of mankind; and of the kings, and of the memorable actions which they had achieved.

And in the first place he describes Babylonia as a country situated between the Tigris and the Euphrates: that it abounded with wheat, and barley, and ocrus, and sesame; and that in the lakes were produced the roots called gongæ, which are fit for food,

\* δεκαπέντε Go.—Ducentis et quindecim. Eu. Ar.

† Go. m. inserts καὶ.

‡ Βαβυλωνίαν Go.

§ ἄχρον, Vulg.—Eu. Ar. inserts, lentem, pulsc.

|| σήσαμον Go.

νας ῥίζας ἐσθίεσθαι,\* ὀνομάζεσθαι αὐτὰς γόγγας· ἰσοδυναμεῖν δὲ τὰς ῥίζας ταύτας κριθαῖς. γίνεσθαι δὲ φοίνικας καὶ μῆλα καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἀκροδρυα καὶ ἰχθυίας καὶ ὄρνεα χερσαῖά τε καὶ λιμναῖα. εἶναι δὲ αὐτῆς τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Ἀραβίαν μέρη ἀνυδρά τε καὶ ἀκαρπα, τὰ δὲ ἀντικείμενα τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ὀρεινά τε καὶ εὐφορα.†

Ἐν δὲ τῇ Βαβυλωνίᾳ πολὺ πλῆθος ἀνθρώπων γενέσθαι ἀλλοεθνῶν καταικησάντων τὴν Χαλδαίαν· ζῆν δὲ αὐτοὺς ἀτάκτως ὥσπερ τὰ θηρία.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ πρώτῳ ἐνιαυτῷ φωνῆσαι ἐκ τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς θάλασσης κατὰ τὸν ὁμορῶντα τόπον τῇ Βαβυλωνίᾳ ζῶον ἄφρονον ‡ ὀνόματι Ὀάννην, κασιῶς καὶ Ἀπολλόδωρος ἰστόρησε, τὸ μὲν ἅλαν σῶμα ἔχον || ἰχθυῖος, ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν παραπεφυκυῖαν ἄλλην κεφαλὴν ὑποκάτω τῆς τοῦ ἰχθυῖος κεφαλῆς, καὶ πόδας ὁμοίως ἀνθρώπου, παραπεφυκῆσθαι δὲ ἐκ τῆς οὐρᾶς τοῦ ἰχθυῖος· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῷ φωνὴν ἀνθρώπου, τὴν δὲ εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ ἔτι καὶ νῦν διαφυλάσσεισθαι.

and in respect to nutriment similar to barley. That there were also palm trees and apples, and a variety of fruits; fish also and birds, both those which are merely of flight, and those which frequent the lakes. He adds, that those parts of the country which bordered upon Arabia, were without water, and barren; but that the parts which lay on the other side were both hilly and fertile.!

At Babylon there was (in these times) a great resort of people of various nations, who inhabited Chaldaea, and lived in a lawless manner like the beasts of the field.

In the first year there appeared, from that part of the Erythræan sea which borders upon Babylonia, an animal destitute of reason, by name Oannes, whose whole body (according to the account of Apollodorus) was that of a fish; that under the fish's head he had another head, with feet also below, similar to those of a man, subjoined to the fish's tail. His voice too, and language, was articulate and human; and a representation of him is preserved even to this day.

\* Sc.—ἰσθίεσθαι. Vulg.

† Go.—ἀφορα Vulg.

‡ ἄφρον ὡν Is. Voss.

§ Endowed with Bry.—Terribilem feram Ed. Ar.

|| ἔχων A.—ἔν.

Τοῦτο δὲ, φησὶ, τὸ ζῶον, τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν διατρίβειν μετὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, οὐδεμίαν\* τροφήν προσφερόμενον· παραδίδόναι τε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις γραμμάτων καὶ μαθημάτων καὶ τεχνῶν παντοδαπῶν ἐμπειρίαν, καὶ πόλεων συνουσι- μούς† καὶ ἱερῶν ἰδρύσεις, καὶ νόμων εἰσηγήσεις καὶ γεωμετρίαν διδάσκειν, καὶ σπέρματα καὶ καρπῶν συναγωγὰς ὑποδεικνύσαι, καὶ συνόλους πάντα τὰ πρὸς ἡμέρωσιν ἀνήκοντα βίου‡ παραδίδόναι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐκείνου οὐδὲν ἄλλο περὶ σσὸν εὐρεῖσθαι. τοῦ δὲ ἡλίου δύναντος τὸ ζῶον του- τούτῳ Ὠάνην δύναι κάλιν εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν, καὶ τὰς νύκ- τας ἐν τῷ πελάγει § διατᾶσθαι· εἶναι γὰρ αὐτὸ || ἀμφί- βιον. ἔσπερον δὲ φανῆναι καὶ ἕτερα ζῶα ὅμοια τούτῳ, ¶ περὶ ὧν ἐν τῇ τῶν βασιλέων ἀναγραφῇ φησὶ δηλώσειν. τὸν δὲ Ὠάνην περὶ γενεᾶς καὶ πολιτείας γράψαι καὶ παραδοῦναι τόνδε τὸν λόγον τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

Γενέσθαι φησὶ χρόνον, ἐν ᾧ τὸ πᾶν σκότος καὶ ἕδωρ εἶναι, καὶ ἐν τούτοις ζῶα

This Being was accustomed to pass the day among men; but took no food at that season; and he gave them an insight into letters and sciences, and arts of every kind. He taught them to construct cities, to found temples, to compile laws, and explained to them the principles of geometrical know- ledge. He made them distinguish the seeds of the earth, and shewed them how to collect the fruits; in short, he instructed them in every thing which could tend to soften manners and humanize their lives. From that time, nothing material has been added by way of improvement to his instruc- tions. And when the sun had set, this Being Oannes, retired again into the sea, and passed the night in the deep; for he was amphibious. After this there appeared other animals like Oannes, of which Berossus proposes to give an account when he comes to the history of the kings. Moreover Oannes wrote concerning the genera- tion of mankind; and of their civil polity; and the following is the pur- port of what he said :

“ There was a time in which there existed nothing but darkness and an abyss of waters, wherein resided most

\* μηδεμίαν Go.

† Go. m.—συνουσιμῶς Go.—συνουσιμους A.

‡ βίον Go.—τοῦ βίου Sc.

§ Goar substitutes ἐκεῖ

|| αὐτὸν Go.

¶ τούτων Go.

τερατώδη, καὶ εἰδιφνεῖς\* τὰς  
 ιδέας ἔχοντα † ζωογονεῖσθαι.  
 ἀνθρώπους γὰρ διπτέρους  
 γεννηθῆναι, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ τε-  
 τραπτέρους καὶ διπροσώπους·  
 καὶ σῶμα μὲν ἔχοντας ἓν,  
 κεφαλὰς δὲ δύο, ἀνδρείαν τε  
 καὶ γυναικείαν, καὶ αἰδοῖά  
 τε δισσά, ‡ ἄρρεν καὶ θῆλυ·  
 καὶ ἑτέρους ἀνθρώπους τοὺς  
 μὲν αἰγῶν σκέλη καὶ κέρατα  
 ἔχοντας, τοὺς δὲ ἵππόποδας,  
 τοὺς δὲ τὰ ὀπίσω μὲν § μέρη  
 ἵππων, τὰ δὲ ἔμπροσθεν ἀν-  
 θρώπων, οὓς ἵπποκενταύρους  
 τὴν ιδέαν εἶναι. ζωογονηθῆναι  
 δὲ καὶ ταύρους ἀνθρώπων κε-  
 φαλὰς ἔχοντας καὶ κύνας  
 τετρασωμάτους, οὐράς ἰχ-  
 θύους || ἐκ τῶν ὀπίσθεν μερῶν  
 ἔχοντας, καὶ ἵππους κυνοκεφά-  
 λους, καὶ ἀνθρώπους, καὶ  
 ἕτερα ζῶα κεφαλὰς μὲν καὶ  
 σώματα ἵππων ἔχοντα, ¶  
 οὐράς δὲ ἰχθύων. καὶ ἄλλα  
 δὲ ζῶα παντοδαπῶν θηρίων  
 μορφὰς ἔχοντα. πρὸς δὲ τού-  
 τοις ἰχθύνας καὶ ἔρπετὰ καὶ  
 ὄφεις καὶ ἄλλα ζῶα πλείονα  
 θαυμαστὰ καὶ παρηλλαγμένα  
 τὰς ὕψεις ἀλλήλων ἔχοντα· ὧν  
 καὶ τὰς εἰκόνας ἐν τῷ τοῦ  
 Βήλου ναῷ ἀνακείσθαι.\*\*

hideous beings, which were produced  
 of a two-fold principle. There ap-  
 peared men, some of whom were fur-  
 nished with two wings, others with  
 four, and with two faces. They had  
 one body but two heads: the one that  
 of a man, the other of a woman: and  
 likewise in their several organs both  
 male and female. Other human figures  
 were to be seen with the legs and  
 horns of goats: some had horses' feet:  
 while others united the hind quarters  
 of a horse with the body of a man,  
 resembling in shape the hippocen-  
 taur. Bulls likewise were bred there  
 with the heads of men; and dogs with  
 fourfold bodies, terminated in their  
 extremities with the tails of fishes:  
 horses also with the heads of dogs:  
 men too and other animals, with the  
 heads and bodies of horses and the  
 tails of fishes. In short, there were  
 creatures in which were combined the  
 limbs of every species of animals. In  
 addition to these, fishes, reptiles, ser-  
 pents, with other monstrous animals,  
 which assumed each other's shape and  
 countenance. Of all which were pre-  
 served delineations in the temple of  
 Belus at Babylon.

\* ἰδιοφνεῖς Rich.—διφνεῖς Sc.—ἀντοφνεῖς Mac.

† ἔχοντας Go.

‡ διπτά, Go.—duas quoque naturas. Eu. Ar.

§ καὶ τὰ μὲν ὀπίσω Go. m.

|| Eu.—ἰχθύας Vulg.

¶ ἔχοντας A.

\*\* ἀνάκειται Go.

Ἄρχειν\* δὲ τούτων πάντων  
 γυναῖκα ἣ ὄνομα Ὀμόροκα†  
 εἶναι δὲ τοῦτο † Χαλδαῖστὶ  
 μὲν Θαλάτθ, Ἑλληνιστὶ  
 δὲ μεθερμηνεύεσθαι || Δά-  
 λασσα, κατὰ δὲ ἰσόψηφον ¶  
 σελήνη. οὕτως δὲ τῶν ἕλων  
 συνεστηκότων ἐπανελθόντα  
 Βῆλον σχίσαι τὴν γυναῖκα  
 μέσην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ἥμισυ αὐ-  
 τῆς ποιῆσαι γῆν, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο  
 ἥμισυ οὐρανόν, καὶ τὰ ἐν  
 αὐτῇ ζῶα ἀφανίσαι. ἀλλη-  
 γορικῶς δὲ φησι τοῦτο πεφυ-  
 σιολογησθαι. †† ἕργου γὰρ  
 ὄντος τοῦ παντός καὶ ζώων ἐν  
 αὐτῷ γεγεννημένων, τοῦτον ††  
 τὸν θεὸν ἀφελεῖν τὴν ἑαυ-  
 τοῦ §§ κεφαλὴν, καὶ τὸ βυέν  
 αἶμα ||| τοὺς ἄλλους θεοὺς  
 φυρᾶσαι τῇ γῇ, καὶ διαπλά-  
 σαι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους· δι' ὃ ¶¶  
 νοερούς τε εἶναι καὶ φρονήσεως  
 θείας μετέχειν. τὸν δὲ Βῆλον,  
 ὃν Δία μεθερμηνεύουσι, μέσον  
 τεμόντα τὸ σκότος χωρίσαι  
 γῆν καὶ οὐρανὸν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων,  
 καὶ διατάξαι τὸν κόσμον· τὰ  
 δὲ ζῶα οὐκ ἐνεγκόντα τὴν τοῦ

The person, who presided over  
 them, was a woman named Omoroca;  
 which in the Chaldæan language is  
 Thalath; § in Greek Thalassa, the  
 sea; but which might equally be in-  
 terpreted the Moon. All things being  
 in this situation, Belus came, and cut  
 the woman asunder: and of one half  
 of her he formed the earth, and of the  
 other half the heavens; and at the  
 same time destroyed the animals  
 within her.\*\* All this (he says) was  
 an allegorical description of nature.  
 For, the whole universe consisting of  
 moisture, and animals being conti-  
 nually generated therein, the deity  
 above-mentioned took off his own  
 head: upon which the other gods  
 mixed the blood, as it gushed out,  
 with the earth; and from thence were  
 formed men. On this account it is  
 that they are rational, and partake of  
 divine knowledge. This Belus, by  
 whom they signify Jupiter,\*\*\* divided  
 the darkness, and separated the  
 Heavens from the Earth, and reduced  
 the universe to order. But the ani-  
 mals, not being able to bear the pre-  
 valence of light, died. Belus upon

\* ἄρχει Go. † Ὀμορώκα Go.—Ομόροκα Sc.—Marcaja Eu. Ar.

† τοῦτω Go.

§ Thalaatha Eu. Ar.

|| Sc.—μεθερμηνεύεται Vulg.

¶ Eus. Ar. omits.

\*\* “In the abyss.” Bry.—“Which had composed her empire.” Fab.  
 —quæ in ipsa erant Eu. Ar.

†† A.—Sc.—μὲν φυσιολογεῖσθαι Go.

‡‡ τούτων Sc.

§§ αὐτῆς Go. m. ||| σῶμα Go.

¶¶ διαὶ Go.—διὸ Sc.

\*\*\* Dis Bry.—Dis or Pluto Fab.—Dios Eu. Ar.

φωτὸς δύναμιν φθαρῆναι·  
 ἰδόντα δὲ τὸν Βῆλον χώραν  
 ἔρημον καὶ καρποφόρον κελεύ-  
 σαι ἐνὶ τῶν θεῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν  
 ἀφελόντι ἑαυτοῦ τῷ ἀπορ-  
 ρέντι αἵματι φυρᾶσαι τὴν  
 γῆν καὶ διαπλάσαι ἀνθρώ-  
 πους καὶ θηρία τὰ δυνάμενα  
 τὸν ἀέρα φέρει· ἀποτελέσαι  
 δὲ τὸν Βῆλον καὶ ἄστρα καὶ  
 ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην καὶ τοὺς  
 πέντε πλανήτας. (ταῦτά φη-  
 σιν † ὁ Πολύσιτωρ Ἀλέξαν-  
 δρος τὸν Βῆρωσσον ἐν τῇ  
 πρώτῃ φάσκειν. ‡)

Ἐν δὲ τῇ δευτέρᾳ τοὺς  
 δέκα βασιλεῖς τῶν Χαλδαίων  
 καὶ τὸν χρόνον τῆς βασιλείας  
 αὐτῶν, σάρους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσιν,  
 ἦτοι ἑτῶν μυριάδας τεσσαρά-  
 κοντα τρεῖς καὶ δύο χιλιάδας,  
 ἕως τοῦ κατακλυσκοῦ, § λέ-  
 γει γὰρ ὁ αὐτὸς Ἀλέξανδρος  
 ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς γραφῆς τῶν Χαλ-  
 δαίων αὐτοῖς παρακατιὸν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ || ἐνάτου βασιλέως Ἀρδά-  
 του ἐπὶ τὸν δέκατον λεγόμενον  
 παρ' αὐτοῖς Ξίσουθρον οὕτως·

Ἀρδάτου δὲ τελευταίαντος ¶  
 τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ξίσουθρον\*\*  
 βασιλεῦσαι σάρους ὀκτωκαί-  
 δεκα· ἐπὶ †† τούτου μέγαν

this, seeing a vast space unoccupied, though by nature fruitful, commanded one of the gods to take off his head, and to mix the blood with the earth; and from thence to form other men and animals, which should be capable of bearing the air.\* Belus formed also the stars, and the sun, and the moon, and the five planets. (Such, according to Polyhistor Alexander, is the account which Berossus gives in his first book.)

(In the second book was contained the history of the ten kings of the Chaldæans, and the periods of the continuance of each reign, which consisted collectively of an hundred and twenty sari, or four hundred and thirty-two thousand years; reaching to the time of the Deluge. For Alexander, enumerating the kings from the writings of the Chaldæans, after the ninth Ardates, proceeds to the tenth, who is called by them Xisuthrus, in this manner:)

After the death of Ardates, his son Xisuthrus reigned eighteen sari. In his time happened a great Deluge; the history of which is thus described.

\* Light Bry.

† Go. om. φησιν.

‡ φάσκει. Go.—Sc.

§ ἀναφέρει Go. m.

|| Go. om. τοῦ

¶ Otiarte defuncto, Eu. Ar.

\*\* Σείσουθρον. Ξίσουθρον. Ξίσιθρον. Sc.

†† καὶ ἐπὶ Go. m.

κατακλυσμὸν γενέσθαι. ἀναγεγράφθαι \* δὲ τὸν λόγον οὕτως· τὸν Κρόνον αὐτῷ κατὰ τὸν ὕπνον ἐπιστάντα φάναι μὴνὸς Δαισίου † πέμπτη καὶ δεκάτῃ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὑπὸ κατακλυσμοῦ διαφθάρησεσθαι. ‡ κλεῦσθαι οὖν διὰ γραμμάτων, πάντων ἀρχῆς καὶ μέσα καὶ τελευτᾶς ὀρύξαντα § θεῖναι ἐν πόλει ἡλίου Σισπάρους, ||| καὶ ναπηγησάμενον σκάφος ἐμβῆναι μετὰ τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ ἀναγκαίων φίλων· ἐνθέσθαι δὲ βρώματα καὶ πόματα, ἐμβαλεῖν δὲ καὶ ζῶα πτηνὰ καὶ τετράποδα, καὶ πάντα εὐτρεπισάμενον πλεῖν.\*\* ἔρωτάμενον δὲ τοῦ πλεῖ; φάναι, πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς· εὐξάμενον ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὰ γενέσθαι. τὸν δ' οὐ παρακούσαντα ναπηγήσαντα σκάφος τὸ μὲν μῆκος σταδίων πέντε, τὸ δὲ πλάτος σταδίων δύο· τὰ δὲ συνταχθέντα πάντα συνθέσθαι, καὶ γυναῖκα καὶ τέκνα καὶ τοὺς ἀναγκαίους φίλους ἐμβιβᾶσαι.

Γενομένου δὲ τοῦ κατα-

The Deity, Cronus, appeared to him in a vision, and warned him that upon the fifteenth day of the month Dæsius there would be a flood, by which mankind would be destroyed. He therefore enjoined him to write a history of the beginning, procedure, and conclusion of all things; and to bury it in the city of the Sun at Sippara; and to build a vessel, and take with him into it his friends and relations; and to convey on board every thing necessary to sustain life, together with all the different animals, both birds and quadrupeds, and trust himself fearlessly to the deep. Having asked the Deity, whither he was to sail? he was answered, ¶ “To the Gods:” upon which he offered up a prayer for the good of mankind. He then obeyed the divine admonition: and built a vessel five stadia in length, and two in breadth. Into this he put every thing which he had prepared; and last of all conveyed into it his wife, his children, and his friends.

After the flood had been upon the

\* ἀναγράφεισθαι Go.

† Δαισία Go.—Δεσίου m.

‡ φθάρησεσθαι Go.

§ τελευτᾶς ὀρύξαντα Go.

|| Sc.—Σισπάρους Dind.—Siparis Eu. Ar.

¶ Roganti autem quo navigandum? Responsum; ad Deos, orandi causa, ut bona hominibus eveniant. Eu. Ar.

\*\* Sc.—πλήν· Vulg.

κλισμοῦ καὶ εὐδείως λήξαντος τῶν \* ὀρνέων τιὰ τὸν Ξίσουδρον ἀφιέναι. τὰ δὲ οὐ τροφήν εὐρόντα οὔτε τόπον ὅπου καθίσαι πάλιν ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον. τὸν δὲ Ξίσουδρον πάλιν μετὰ τινας ἡμέρας ἀφιέναι τὰ ὄρνεα· ταῦτα δὲ πάλιν εἰς τὴν ναῦν ἐλθεῖν τοὺς πῶδας πεπηλωμένους ἔχοντα. τὸ δὲ τρίτον ἀφείδεντα οὐκ ἔτι ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον. τὸν δὲ Ξίσουδρον ἐνοηθῆναι γῆν ἀναπεφηνέναι, διελόντα τε τῶν τοῦ πλοίου βραβῶν μέρος τι καὶ ἰδόντα προσοκείλαν τὸ πλοῖον ὄρει τινὶ ἐκβῆναι μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς καὶ τῆς θυγατρὸς καὶ τοῦ κυβερνήτου προσκυνήσαντα τὴν γῆν καὶ βωμὸν ἰδρυσάμενον καὶ θυσιάσαντα τοῖς θεοῖς γενέσθαι μετὰ τῶν ἐκβάντων τοῦ πλοίου ἀφανῆ.

Τοὺς δὲ ὑπομείναντας ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ μὴ εἰσπορευομένων τῶν περὶ τὸν Ξίσουδρον ἐκβάντας † ζητεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ ὀνόματος βωῶντας. ‡ τὸν δὲ Ξίσουδρον αὐτὸν μὲν αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔτι ἄφθῆναι, φωνὴν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ ἀέρος γενέσθαι κελεύουσαν ὡς θεόν αὐτοὺς εἶναι

earth, and was in time abated, Xisuthrus sent out birds from the vessel; which, not finding any food, nor any place whereupon they might rest their feet, returned to him again. After an interval of some days, he sent them forth a second time; and they now returned with their feet tinged with mud. He made a trial a third time with these birds; but they returned to him no more: from whence he judged that the surface of the earth had appeared above the waters. He therefore made an opening in the vessel, and upon looking out found that it was stranded upon the side of some mountain; upon which he immediately quitted it with his wife, his daughter, and the pilot. Xisuthrus then paid his adoration to the earth: and having constructed an altar, offered sacrifices to the gods, and, with those who had come out of the vessel with him, disappeared.

They, who remained within, finding that their companions did not return, quitted the vessel with many lamentations, and called continually on the name of Xisuthrus. Him they saw no more; but they could distinguish his voice in the air, and could hear him admonish them to pay due regard to religion; and likewise in-

\* τὸν ὀρνέων τιὰ Sc.

† βωῶντος Go.

† ἐκβάντας . . . Ξίσουδρον Sc. om in Ch. Eu.

θεοσεβείας καὶ παρ' αὐτὸν \*  
διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν πορεύεσθαι  
μετὰ τῶν θεῶν οἰκήσονται.  
τῆς δὲ αὐτῆς τιμῆς καὶ τὴν  
γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν θυ-  
γατέρα καὶ τὴν κυβερνήτην  
μετεσχημέναι. εἶπέ τε αὐτοῖς  
ὅτι ἐλεύσονται πάλιν εἰς Βα-  
βυλῶνα, καὶ ὡς εἴμαρται αὐ-  
τοῖς ἐκ Σιππάρων ἀνελομένοις  
τὰ γράμματα διαδοῦναι τοῖς  
ἀνθρώποις, καὶ ὅτι ὕπου εἰσὶν  
ἡ χώρα Ἀρμενίας ἐστὶ. τοὺς  
δὲ ἀκούσαντας ταῦτα † θυσαί  
τε τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ περιεξ† πο-  
ρευθῆναι εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

Τοῦ δὲ πλοίου τούτου κατα-  
κλιθέντος § ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ  
ἔτι μέρος τι || ἐν τοῖς Κορκυ-  
ραίων ὄρεσι τῆς Ἀρμενίας  
διαμένειν, καὶ τινὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ  
πλοίου κομίζειν ἀποξύνοντας  
ἄσφαλτον, χρᾶσθαι δὲ αὐτὴν  
πρὸς τοὺς ἀποτροπιασμούς.  
ἔλθοντας οὖν τούτους εἰς Βα-  
βυλῶνα τὰ τε ἐκ Σιππάρων \*\*  
γράμματα †† ἀνορύξαι καὶ  
πόλεις πολλὰς κτιζόντας ††  
καὶ ἱερὰ ἀνιδρυσάμενους πάλιν  
ἐπικτίσαι τὴν Βαβυλῶνα.

formed them that it was upon account  
of his piety that he was translated to  
live with the gods; that his wife and  
daughter, and the pilot, had obtained  
the same honour. To this he added,  
that they should return to Babylonia;  
and, as it was ordained, search for the  
writings at Sippara, which they were  
to make known to all mankind: more-  
over that the place, wherein they then  
were, was the land of Armenia. The  
rest having heard these words, offered  
sacrifices to the gods; and taking  
a circuit, journeyed towards Baby-  
lonia.

The vessel being thus stranded in  
Armenia, some part of it yet remains  
in the Corcyraean ¶ mountains of Ar-  
menia; and the people scrape off the  
bitumen, with which it had been out-  
wardly coated, and make use of it by  
way of an alexipharmic and amulet.  
And when they returned to Babylon,  
and had found the writings at Sippara,  
they built cities, and erected temples:  
and Babylon was thus inhabited again.  
—*Syncel. Chron.* 28.—*Euseb. Chron.*  
5. 8.

\* αὐτῶν Go.

† αὐτὰ Go.

‡ περιεξ† Go.—pedibus Eu. Ar.—Qy. πεζῶ, πεζοῦς, or πεζηκῶς. Ed<sup>r</sup> of  
Eu. Ar.

§ Sc.—κατακλιθέντος Go.—κατακλασθέντος Go. m.

|| τί αὐτοῦ ἐν Go.—τι . . . ἐν Sc.—τι ἐν A.

¶ or Cordyean Fab.—Corduorum montibus Eu. Ar.

\*\* Σισπάρων Din. †† Volumen Eu. Ar. †† Sc. σκοτιζοντας Go.

# BEROSSUS:

FROM APOLLODORUS.

OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS.

ΤΑΥΤΑ μὲν ὁ Βήρωσσοσ  
ἱστόρησε, πρῶτον γενέσθαι  
βασιλέα \* Ἄλωρον ἐκ Βαβυ-  
λῶνοσ Χαλδαῖον † βασιλεῦ-  
σαι δὲ σάρουσ δέκα, καὶ κα-  
δεξῆσ Ἄλαπαρον ‡ καὶ Ἀμη-  
λωνα§ τὸν ἐκ Παντιβίβλων ||  
εἶτα Ἀμμένωνα τὸν Χαλ-  
δαῖον, ἐφ' οὗ φησι φανῆναι  
τὸν μουσαρὸν Ὠάννην, τὸν  
Ἀνήδωτον, ἐκ τῆσ ἐρυθρᾶσ  
(ὅπερ Ἀλέξανδροσ προλαβὼν  
εἶρηκε φανῆναι τῷ πρώτῳ  
ἔτει· οὗτοσ δὲ μετὰ σάρουσ  
τεσσαράκοντα· ὁ δὲ Ἀβυδη-  
νὸσ ¶ τὸν\*\* δεῦτερον Ἀνή-  
δωτον μετὰ σάρουσ εἴκοσιν ἕξ·)  
εἶτα Μεγάλαρὸν †† ἐκ Παν-  
τιβίβλων πόλεωσ, βασιλεῦσαι  
δ' αὐτὸν σάρουσ ὀκτωκαίδεκα·

THIS is the history which Berossus has transmitted to us. He tells us that the first king was Alorus of Babylon, a Chaldæan: he reigned ten sari: and afterwards Alaparus, and Amelon who came from Pantibiblon: then Ammenon the Chaldæan, in whose time appeared the Musarus Oannes the Annedotus from the Erythrean sea. (But Alexander Polyhistor anticipating the event, has said that he appeared in the first year; but Apollodorus says that it was after forty sari; Abydenus, however, makes the second Annedotus appear after twenty-six sari.) Then succeeded Megalarus from the city of Pantibiblon; and he reigned eighteen sari: and after him Daonus the shepherd from Pantibiblon reigned ten

\* βασιλέων Go.

† Χαλδαίων Go.

‡ Ἀλάσπαρον Go.

§ Almelen. Eu. Ar.

|| Παντιβίβλων A.

¶ Ἀβυδινὸσ Vulg.

\*\* τὸ Go.

†† Amegalarus.

καὶ μετὰ τούτου Δάωνος ποι-  
 μένα ἐκ Παντιβίβλων βασι-  
 λεῦσαι σάρους δέκα. κατὰ  
 τούτου πάλιν φησὶ φανῆναι ἐκ  
 τῆς ἐρυθρᾶς Ἀννήδατον τέταρ-  
 τον τὴν αὐτὴν τοῖς ἄνω ἔχοντα  
 διάθεσιν καὶ τὴν ἰχθύος πρὸς  
 ἀνθρώπου μίξιν. εἶτα ἄρξαι\*  
 Εὐεδάραχον† ἐκ Παντιβίβ-  
 λων, καὶ βασιλεῦσαι σάρους  
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα. ἐπὶ τούτου φη-  
 σὶν ἄλλον φανῆναι ἐκ τῆς  
 ἐρυθρᾶς Θαλάσσης ὅμοιον  
 κατὰ τὴν ἰχθύος πρὸς ἀνθρω-  
 πον μίξιν, ᾧ ὄνομα Ὀδάκων.‡  
 τούτους δὲ φησὶ πάντας τὰ  
 ὑπὸ Ὀάννου κεφαλαιωδῶς ῥη-  
 ζέντα κατὰ μέρος ἐξηγήσα-  
 σθαι. περὶ τούτου Ἀβυδηνὸς  
 οὐδὲν εἶπεν. εἶτα ἄρξαι Ἀμεμ-  
 ψινὸν Χαλδαῖον ἐκ Παράγ-  
 χων βασιλεῦσαι δὲ αὐτὸν  
 ὄγδοον σάρους δέκα. εἶτα  
 ἄρξαι Ὀτιάρτην Χαλδαῖον  
 ἐκ Παράγχων, βασιλεῦσαι  
 δὲ σάρους ἧ. Ὀτιάρτου δὲ τε-  
 λευτήσαντος τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ  
 Ξίσουθρον βασιλεῦσαι σάρους  
 ὀκτωκαίδεκα. ἐπὶ τούτου τὸν  
 μέγαν κατάκλυσμόν φησὶ γε-  
 γενῆσθαι. ὡς γίνεσθαι ὁμοῦ  
 πάντας βασιλεῖς δέκα, σάρους  
 δὲ ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι.

sari ; in his time (he says) appeared  
 again from the Erythræan sea a fourth  
 Annedotus, having the same form  
 with those above, the shape of a fish  
 blended with that of a man. Then  
 reigned Euedorachus from Pantibi-  
 blon, for the term of eighteen sari ;  
 in his days there appeared another  
 personage from the Erythræan sea  
 like the former, having the same com-  
 plicated form between a fish and a  
 man, whose name was Odacon. (All  
 these, says Apollodorus, related par-  
 ticularly and circumstantially what-  
 ever Oannes had informed them of :  
 concerning these Abydenus has made  
 no mention.) Then reigned Amemp-  
 sinus, a Chaldæan from Laranchæ ;  
 and he being the eighth in order  
 reigned ten sari. Then reigned  
 Otiartes, a Chaldæan, from Laranchæ ;  
 and he reigned eight sari. And upon  
 the death of Otiartes, his son Xisu-  
 thrus reigned eighteen sari : in his  
 time happened the great deluge. So  
 that the sum of all the kings is ten ;  
 and the term which they collectively  
 reigned an hundred and twenty sari.  
 —*Syncl. Chron.* 39.—*Euseb. Chron.*  
 5.

\* ἦρξαι Go.

† Eudorachus Eu. Ar.—Εὐεδάραχον Go.

‡ Ὀδάκων Go.—ὁ Δακων Fab. Go. m.

## BEROSSUS:

FROM ABYDENUS.

### OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS AND THE DELUGE.

ΧΑΛΔΑΙΩΝ μὲν τῆς σοφίης  
πέρι τσαῦτα.

Βασιλεῦσαι δὲ τῆς χώρας  
πρῶτον λέγεται\* Ἄλωρον, τὸν  
δὲ ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ λόγον διαδοῦναι  
ὅτι μιν τοῦ λεῶ† ποιμένα ὁ  
θεὸς ἀποδείξει. βασιλεῦσαι  
δὲ σάρους δέκα. σάρος δὲ  
ἐστὶν ἑξακόσια καὶ τρισχίλια  
ἔτεα, νῆρος δὲ ἑξακόσια,  
σώσσοι δὲ ἑξήκοντα.

Μετὰ δὲ τούτων Ἀλάπαρον  
ἄρξαι σάρους τρεῖς, μετ' οὗ ‡  
Ἀμίλλαρος ἐκ πόλεως Παντι-  
βίβλιος § ἐβασίλευσε σάρους  
γ'. ἐφ' οὗ δεύτερον Ἀνήδα-  
τον || τὴν Θαλασσαν ἀναδῦναι  
παραπλήσιον Ὀάννη ¶ τὴν  
ἰδέαν ἡμιδαίμονα. μετ' οὗ

So much concerning the wisdom of  
the Chaldæans.

It is said that the first king of the  
country was Alorus, and that he gave  
out a report that God had appointed  
him to be the Shepherd of the people:  
he reigned ten sari: now a sarus is  
esteemed to be three thousand six  
hundred years; a neros six hundred;  
and a sossus sixty.

After him Alaparus reigned three  
sari: to him succeeded Amillarur  
from the city of Pantibblon, who  
reigned thirteen sari; in his time  
came up from the sea a second An-  
nedotus, a semi-dæmon very similar  
in his form to Oannes: after Amilla-  
rus reigned Ammenon twelve sari,

\* Sc. λέγων A.—λέχει Go.—λέγει Go. m.

† Sc. μὲν τοῦ λεῶς Go.

§ Παντιβίβλου Sc.—Παυτιβίβλιος A.

¶ Ὀάννη Go.

‡ ὦν Go.

|| Ἀνηδοτον Sc.

Ἀμμένων ἐκ Παντιβίβλων  
 ἤρξε\* σάρους ιβ'. μεθ' ὃν  
 Μεγάλαρος † ἐκ Παντιβί-  
 βλων ἤρξε σάρους ὀκτωκαί-  
 δεκα· εἶτα Δαὼς ποιμὴν ἐκ  
 Παντιβίβλων ἐβασίλευσε σά-  
 ρους δέκα, ἐφ' οὗ δ' διφυεῖς ‡  
 γῆν ἐκ θαλάσσης ἀνέδυσαν,  
 ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα ταῦτα, Εὐέ-  
 δωκος, Ἐνεύγαμος, Ἐνεύβου-  
 λος, § Ἀνήμεντος. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῦ  
 μετὰ ταῦτα Εὐεδαρέσχου ||  
 Ἀνώδαφος. ¶ μεθ' ὃν \*\* ἄλ-  
 λοι τε †† ἤρξαν καὶ Σίσου-  
 θρος ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὡς τοὺς πάν-  
 τας εἶναι βασιλεῖς δέκα, ὧν  
 ὁ χρόνος τῆς βασιλείας συνῆξε  
 σάρους ἑκατὸν εἴκοσι. καὶ  
 περὶ τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ παρά-  
 μοια μὲν, οὐκ ἀπαράλλακτα  
 λέγει οὕτως· μετὰ Εὐεδάρε-  
 σχον ἄλλοι τινὲς ἤρξαν καὶ  
 Σίσιθρος, ᾧ δὴ Κρόνος προση-  
 μαίνει μὲν ἕσσεσθαι πληθὺς  
 ὀμβρῶν Δεσίου †††, ἰ.ε. §§ κελ-  
 εύει δὲ πᾶν ὃ τι γραμμάτων  
 ἦν ἐχόμενον ἐν Ἡλιουπόλει ||||  
 τῇ ἐν Σιπάρουσι ¶¶ ἀπο-  
 κρύψαι. Σίσιθρος δὲ ταῦτα  
 ἐπιτελεῖα \*\*\* ποιήσας εὐθὺς

who was of the city of Pantibiblon :  
 then Megalarus of the same place  
 reigned eighteen sari : then Daos, the  
 shepherd, governed for the space of  
 ten sari ; he was of Pantibiblon ; in  
 his time four double-shaped person-  
 ages came up out of the sea to land,  
 whose names were Euedocus, Eneu-  
 gamus, Eneuboulus, and Anementus :  
 afterwards in the time of Euedores-  
 chus appeared another Anodaphus.  
 After these reigned other kings, and  
 last of all Sisithrus : so that in the  
 whole, the number amounted to ten  
 kings, and the term of their reigns to  
 an hundred and twenty sari. (And  
 among other things not irrelative to  
 the subject, he continues thus concern-  
 ing the deluge :) After Euedores-  
 chus some others reigned, and then  
 Sisithrus. To him the deity Cronus  
 foretold that on the fifteenth day of  
 the month Desius there would be a  
 deluge of rain : and he commanded  
 him to deposit all the writings what-  
 ever which were in his possession, in  
 the city of the Sun in Sippara. Sisi-  
 thrus, when he had complied with  
 these commands, sailed immediately  
 to Armenia, and was presently in-

\* μεθ' ὃν, with acc. . . . ἤρξει Go. throughout.

† Μεγάλαρος A.

‡ διφυεῖς Go.

§ Ἐνάβουλος Sc.

|| Ἀεδαρέσχου Sc.

¶ Ἀνώ Δάφος Go.

\*\* ὧν Go.—οὗς Go. m.

†† ἄλλοι τοὶ τὲ Α.—ἄλλοι δύο τε Anon. Dind.

††† Δαισίου Dind.

§§ πέμπτη ἐπὶ δέκα Go.

|||| Ἡλίου πόλει Go.

¶¶ Σισπάρουσι Dind.

\*\*\* ἔτη τελεα Go.

ἐπ' Ἀρμενίης ἀνέπλωε, καὶ παραντίκα μὲν\* κατελάμβανε τὰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ. τρίτη δὲ ἡμερὴ ἐπεὶ ὕων † ἐκόπασε, μετίει τῶν ὀρνίθων, πείρην ‡ ποιούμενος εἴ που γῆν ἴδοιεν τοῦ ὕδατος ἐκδύσαν\* αἱ δὲ ἐκδεκομένου σφέας πελάγους ἀμφιχανέας ἀπορεύουσαι § ὄκη καθορμίσονται || παρὰ τὸν Σίσιθρον, ὀπίσω κομίζονται, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὴν ¶ ἔτεραι.\*\* ὡς δὲ τῆσι †† τρίτησιν ἐτύχουν, †† ἀπίκατο §§ γὰρ δὴ πηλοῦ καταπλεῖ τοὺς ταρσοὺς, θεοί μιν ||| ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἀφανίζουσι, τὸ δὲ πλοῦν ἐν Ἀρμενίῃ περίαπτα ξύλων ἀλεξιφάρμακα καὶ τοῖσιν ἐπιχωροῖς παρέχτο.

spired by God. Upon the third day after the cessation of the rain Sisithrus sent out birds, by way of experiment, that he might judge whether the flood had subsided. But the birds passing over an unbounded sea, without finding any place of rest, returned again to Sisithrus. This he repeated with other birds. And when upon the third trial he succeeded, for the birds then returned with their feet stained with mud, the gods translated him from among men. With respect to the vessel, which yet remains in Armenia, it is a custom of the inhabitants to form bracelets and amulets of its wood.—*Syncel. Chron.* 38.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan.* lib. 9.—*Euseb. Chron.* 5. 8.

## OF THE TOWER OF BABEL.

Ἐντὶ δ' ¶¶ οἱ λέγουσι τοὺς πρώτους\*\*\* ἀνασχόντας βώμη τε καὶ μεγέθει χανωνέντας καὶ δὴ θεῶν ††† καταφρονήσαντας ἀμείνονας εἶναι τύρσιν ἡλίβατον αείρειν, ††† ἣ νῦν Βαβυλῶν ἐσ-

They say that the first inhabitants of the earth, glorying in their own strength and size, and despising the gods, undertook to raise a tower whose top should reach the sky, in the place in which Babylon now stands: but when it approached the heaven, the

\* μὴν A.

† πειρήν A.

|| ὀκέϊκα δορμίσονται A.—ὄκηκα δορμίσονται Go.

\*\* ἑταῖραι A. †† τισ) A.

||| μὲν A.

††† θεῶν Go.

† ἐπιτεύων A.—ἔπειτα, ὕων Go.

§ ἀπορρεούσαι A.

¶ αὐτῆσι Go.

†† ἔτυχς A. §§ ἀπίκατο A.

\*\*\* Sc. inserts ἐκ γῆς.

††† αείρειν Go.

τιν, ἤδη τε ἄσσαν εἶναι τοῦ  
 οὐρανοῦ. καὶ τοὺς ἀνέμους  
 θεοῖσι βωθιέοντας\* ἀνατρέψαι  
 περὶ αὐτοῖσι τὸ μηχανήμα,  
 τοῦ δὴ τὰ ἐρείπια † λέγεσθαι  
 Βαβυλῶνα. τέως δὲ ὄντας  
 ἁμογλώσσους ἐκ θεῶν πολύ-  
 θροον ‡ φωνὴν ἐνέγκασθαι §  
 μετὰ δὲ Κρόνον καὶ Τιτῆνι ||  
 συστῆναι πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ τόπος  
 ἐν ᾧ πύργον ἐκδομήσαν, νῦν  
 Βαβυλῶν καλεῖται, δια τὴν  
 σύγχυσιν τοῦ περὶ τὴν διά-  
 λεκτον πρῶτον ἐναγρούς. Ἐβ-  
 ραῖοι γὰρ τὴν σύγχυσιν Βάβελ  
 καλοῦσι.

winds assisted the gods, and over-  
 threw the work upon its contrivers:  
 and its ruins are said to be still at  
 Babylon: and the gods introduced a  
 diversity of tongues among men, who  
 till that time had all spoken the same  
 language: and a war arose between  
 Cronus and Titan. The place in  
 which they built the tower is now  
 called Babylon, on account of the  
 confusion of the tongues; for con-  
 fusion is by the Hebrews called Babel.  
 —*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*—*Syncl.*  
*Chron. 44.*—*Euseb. Chron. 13.*

\* θεοὶ εἰβοθιέοντας MSS.

‡ Go. m.—πολύθροων Go.—πολύθροον Sc.

§ A.—ἐνάγκασαι Go.—ἐνεγκασθαι Sc.

† Sc.—ἐρείπια Go.

|| Sc.—τί τιμι A.—Τιτᾶνι Go.

## BEROSSUS :

FROM JOSEPHUS, &c.\*

---

### OF ABRAHAM.

ΜΕΤΑ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν δεκάτῃ γενεᾷ, παρὰ Χαλδαίοις τις ἦν δίκαιος ἀνὴρ, καὶ μέγας, καὶ τὰ οὐράνια ἔμπειρος.

AFTER the deluge, in the tenth generation, was a certain man among the Chaldæans renowned for his justice and great exploits, and for his skill in the celestial sciences.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

### OF NABONASAR.

Ἀπὸ δὲ Ναβονασάρου τοὺς χρόνους τῆς τῶν ἀστέρων κινήσεως Χαλδαῖοι ἠκρίβωσαν, καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλδαίων οἱ παρ' Ἑλλήσι μαθηματικὸι λαβόντες ἐπειδὴ Ναβόνασαρος συναγαγὼν τὰς πράξεις τῶν παρὰ αὐτοῦ βασιλέων, ἠφάνι-

From the reign of Nabonasar only are the Chaldæans (from whom the Greek mathematicians copy) accurately acquainted with the heavenly motions : for Nabonasar collected all the mementos of the kings prior to himself, and destroyed them, that the enumeration of the Chaldæan kings

\* The various readings to some of the following extracts would, if they were all given, exceed the text in size. I have selected those which appear to be most material.

σεν, ὅπως ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἢ κατα-  
ρίθμησις γίνεται τῶν Χαλ-  
δαίων βασιλέων.

might commence with him.—*Syncel.  
Chron.* 207.

#### OF THE DESTRUCTION OF THE JEWISH TEMPLE.

Τινὰ τρόπον πέμψας ἐπὶ  
τὴν Αἴγυπτον καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν  
ἡμετέραν γῆν τὸν υἱὸν τὸν  
ἑαυτοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσορον με-  
τὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως, ἐπεὶ διη-  
περ ἀφεστῶτας αὐτοὺς ἐπύ-  
θετο πάντων ἐκράτησε, καὶ  
τὸν ναὸν ἐνέπρησε τὸν ἐν Ἱερο-  
σολύμοις, ὅλως τε πάντα τὸν  
παρ' ἡμῶν λαὸν ἀναστῆσας,  
εἰς Βαβυλῶνα μετόπισεν.  
συνέβη δὲ καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐρη-  
μαθῆναι χρόνον ἕτων ἑβδομή-  
κοντα, μέχρι Κύρου τοῦ Περ-  
σῶν βασιλέως. κρατῆσαι δὲ  
(φησὶ) τὸν Βαβυλώνιον Αἴγυπ-  
του, Συρίας, Φοινίκης, Ἀρα-  
βίας, πάντας δὲ ὑπερβαλλό-  
μενον\* ταῖς πράξεσι τοὺς πρὸ  
αὐτοῦ Χαλδαίων καὶ Βαβυ-  
λωνίων βασιλευκότας.

He (Nabopollasar) sent his son  
Nabuchodonosor with a great army  
against Egypt, and against Judea,  
upon his being informed that they had  
revolted from him; and by that means  
he subdued them all, and set fire to  
the temple that was at Jerusalem; and  
removed our people entirely out of  
their own country, and transferred  
them to Babylon, and our city re-  
mained in a state of desolation during  
the interval of seventy years, until the  
days of Cyrus king of Persia. (He  
then says, that) this Babylonian king  
conquered Egypt, and Syria, and  
Phœnicia, and Arabia, and exceeded  
in his exploits all that had reigned  
before him in Babylon and Chaldæa.  
—*Joseph. contr. Appion.* lib. 1. c. 19.

#### OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

Ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ πατὴρ αὐ-  
τοῦ Ναβοπολλάσαρος, † ὅτι ὁ  
τεταγμένος σατράπης ἔντε ‡

When Nabopollasar his (Nabuchod-  
onosor's) father, heard that the go-  
vernor, whom he had set over Egypt,

\* ὑπερβαλλόμενον MSS.

† Hud. m.—Ναβολάσσαρος Hud. from MSS.

‡ εν τῇ Go.

Αἰγύπτῳ καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν Συρίαν τὴν Κοίλην καὶ τὴν Φοινίκην τόποις ἀποστάτης γέγονεν, οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτὸς ἔτι κακοπαθεῖν, συστήσας τῷ υἱῷ Ναβουχοδονοσόρῳ\* ὄντι ἔτι ἐν ἡλικίᾳ † μέρη τινὰ τῆς δυνάμεως, ἐξέπεμψεν ἐπ' αὐτόν. || συμμίξας δὲ Ναβουχοδονοσόρος τῷ ἀποστάτῃ, καὶ παραταξάμενος, αὐτοῦ τε ἐκυρίευσεν, καὶ τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ¶ ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτοῦ βασιλείαν ἐποίησεν. τῷ δὲ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ συνέβη Ναβοπολλασάρῳ, κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν ἀβρωσῆσαντι, ἐν τῇ Βαβυλωνίων πόλει μεταλλάξαι τὸν βίον, ἔτη βεβασιλευκῶτι ἔκοσιν ἐννέα.\*\*

Αἰσθόμενος δὲ μετ' οὐ πολὺν τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευταίην Ναβουχοδονοσόρος, καταστήσας τὰ κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον πράγματα καὶ τὴν λοιπὴν χώραν, καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους Ἰουδαίων τε καὶ Φοινίκων καὶ Σύρων καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἔθνῶν συντάξας τισὶ τῶν φίλων, μετὰ βαρυτάτης †† δυνάμεως καὶ τῆς λοι-

and the provinces of Coelesyria and Phœnicia, had revolted, he was determined to punish his delinquencies, and for that purpose entrusted part of his army to his son Nabuchodonosor, who was then of mature age, † and sent him forth against the rebel: and Nabuchodonosor engaged and overcame him, and reduced the country again under his dominion. And it came to pass that his father, Nabopolassar, was seized with a disorder which proved fatal, and he died in the city of Babylon, after he had reigned nine and twenty years.

Nabuchodonosor, as soon as he had received intelligence of his father's death, set in order the affairs of Egypt and the other countries, and committed to some of his faithful officers the captives he had taken from the Jews, and Phœnicians, and Syrians, and the nations belonging to Egypt, that they might conduct them with that part of the forces which had heavy armour, together with the

\* Ναβουκοδρσορῳ Dind.—Ναβουχοδονοσόρῳ Go.—Nabucodrossorus Eu. Ar.—Ναβουκοδρσορῳ A.—B.

† Lat.—Fab.—but a youth—Qy.

‡ Sync. omits this passage.

¶ ἑξαυθις Eu.

\*\* ἔν Jos. in Orig.

|| αὐτῶν Go.

†† τῆς Jos. in Orig.

πῆς ἀφελείας ἀνακριμίζειν εἰς τὴν Βαβυλωνίαν, αὐτὸς ὀρμήσας\* ὀλιγοστὸς παρεγένετο διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου εἰς Βαβυλῶνα. καταλαβὼν δὲ τὰ πράγματα διοικούμενα ὑπὸ Χαλδαίων, καὶ διατηρουμένην τὴν βασιλείαν ὑπὸ τοῦ βελτίστου αὐτῶν, κυριεύσας ἐξ ὀλοκλήρου† τῆς πατρικῆς ἀρχῆς. Τοῖς μὲν αἰχμαλώτοις παραγενόμενος συνέταξεν αὐτοῖς ἀποικίας ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδαιοτάτοις τῆς Βαβυλωνίας τότοις ἀποδείξει, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου λαφύρων, τό τε Βήλου ἱερὸν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ κοσμήσας φιλοτίμως. Τὴν τε ὑπάρχουσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πόλιν, καὶ ἐτέραν ἔξωθεν προσχαρισάμενος καὶ ἀνακαινήσας‡ πρὸς τὸ μηκέτι δυνάσθαι τοὺς πολιορκούοντας τὸν ποταμὸν ἀναστρέφοντας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασκευάζειν, ὑπερεβάλετο τρεῖς μὲν τῆς ἔνδον πόλεως περιβόλους, τρεῖς δὲ τῆς ἔξω τούτων, τοὺς μὲν ἐξ ὀπτῆς πλίνθου καὶ ἀσφάλτου, τοὺς δὲ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς πλίνθου. Καὶ τειχίσας ἀξιολόγως τὴν πόλιν, καὶ τοὺς πυλῶνας κοσμήσας ἱεροπρεπῶς, προσκατεσκεύα-

rest of his baggage, to Babylonia: in the mean time with a few attendants he hastily crossed the desert to Babylon. When he arrived there he found that his affairs had been faithfully conducted by the Chaldæans, and that the principal person among them had preserved the kingdom for him: and he accordingly obtained possession of all his father's dominions. And he distributed the captives in colonies in the most proper places of Babylonia: and adorned the temple of Belus, and the other temples, in a sumptuous and pious manner, out of the spoils which he had taken in this war. He also rebuilt the old city, and added another to it on the outside, and so far completed Babylon, that none, who might besiege it afterwards, should have it in their power to divert the river, so as to facilitate an entrance into it: and he effected this by building three walls about the inner city, and three about the outer. Some of these walls he built of burnt brick and bitumen, and some of brick only. When he had thus admirably fortified the city, and had magnificently adorned the gates, he added also a new palace to those in which his forefathers had dwelt, adjoining them, but exceeding them in height and splendor.

\* ὀρμήσας A.

† ἀναγκάσας Vulg.—ἀνακαινίσας Dind.

‡ ὀλοκλήρως Go.

κεν τοῖς πατρικοῖς βασιλείοις ἕτερα βασίλεια ἐχόμενα ἐκείνων, ὑπεραίροντα ἀνάστημα καὶ τὴν πολλὴν πολυτέλειαν. Μακρὸν \* δ' ἴσως ἔσται ἐάν τις ἐξηγήται, πλὴν ὄντα γε εἰς † ὑπερβολὴν ὡς μεγάλα καὶ ὑπερήφανα, συνετελέσθη ἡμέραις δεκαπέντε. ἐν δὲ τοῖς βασιλείοις τούτοις ἀναλήματα ‡ λίθινα ἕψηλὰ ἀνφοδομήσας, καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ἀποδοῦς ὁμοιότατην τοῖς ὄρεσι, καταφυτεύσας δένδρεσι παντοδαποῖς ἐξειργάσατο, καὶ κατασκευάσας τὸν καλούμενον κρεμαστὸν παράδεισον, διὰ τὸ τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ ἐπιδυμεῖν τῆς ὄρειας διαδέσεως, τετραμμένην ἐν τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Μηδίαν § τόποις.

Any attempt to describe it would be tedious : yet notwithstanding its prodigious size and magnificence it was finished within fifteen days. In this palace he erected very high walks, supported by stone pillars ; and by planting what was called a pensile paradise, and replenishing it with all sorts of trees, he rendered the prospect an exact resemblance of a mountainous country. This he did to gratify his queen, because she had been brought up in Media, and was fond of a mountainous situation.—*Joseph. contr. Appion. lib. 1. c. 19.*—*Syncel. Chron. 220.*—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

#### OF THE CHALDÆAN KINGS AFTER NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

Ναβουχοδονόσορος μὲν οὖν μετὰ τὸ ἀρξάσθαι τοῦ προειρημένου τείχους, ἐμπεσὼν εἰς ἀρρώστιαν, μετηλλάξατο τὸν βίον, βεβασιλευκῶς ἔτη τεσσαρακοκτατρία. τῆς δὲ βασιλείας κύριος ἐγένετο ὁ υἱός

Nabuchodonosor, whilst he was engaged in building the above-mentioned wall, fell sick, and died after he had reigned forty-three years ; whereupon his son Evilmerodachus succeeded him in his kingdom. His government however was conducted in an

\* B. Dind.—μακρὰ Hud.—μικρὸν Go.

† Dind. and others omit γε εἰς.

§ Μηδίαν Dind.

‡ ἀναλήματα Vulg.

αὐτοῦ Εὐειλμαράδουχος.\* οὐ-  
τος προστάς τῶν πραγμά-  
των ἀνόμως καὶ ἀσελγῶς ἐπι-  
βουλευθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ τῆν ἀδελ-  
φήν ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ Νηριγλις-  
σόρου † ἀνῆρέθη, βασιλεύσας  
ἔτη δύο.

Μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἀνααιρεθῆναι  
τοῦτον, διαδεξάμενος τὴν ἀρ-  
χὴν ὁ ἐπιβουλεύσας αὐτῷ  
Νηριγλισσόρος, ἐβασίλευσεν  
ἔτη τέσσαρα.

Τούτου υἱὸς Λαβοροσαάρ-  
χοδος ‡ ἐκυρίευσεν μὲν τῆς  
βασιλείας καὶς ἂν μῆνας  
ἐννέα· ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ, διὰ  
τὸ πολλὰ ἐμφαίνειν κακοήθειαν,  
ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων ἀπετυμπα-  
νίσθη.

Ἀπολομένου δὲ τούτου, συν-  
έλθοντες οἱ ἐπιβουλεύσαντες  
αὐτῷ, κοινῇ τὴν βασιλείαν  
περιέθεισαν Ναβοννήδῳ § τινὶ  
τῶν ἐκ Βαβυλωνίως, ὄντι ἐκ  
τῆς αὐτῆς ἐπισυστάσεως. ||  
ἐπὶ τούτου τὰ περὶ τὸν ποτα-  
μὸν τεῖχην τῆς Βαβυλωνίων  
πόλεως, ἐξ ὀπτῆς πλίνθου καὶ  
ἀσφάλτου κατεκοσμήθη.

Οὔσης δὲ τῆς βασιλείας  
αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ ἑπτακαιδέκῳ  
ἔτει, προεξεληλυθὼς ¶ Κῦρος

illegal and improper manner, and he  
fell a victim to a conspiracy which  
was formed against his life by Nerig-  
lissoorus, his sister's husband, after he  
had reigned about two years.

Upon his death Neriglissoorus, the  
chief of the conspirators, obtained  
possession of the kingdom, and reigned  
four years.

He was succeeded by his son La-  
borosoarchodus who was but a child,  
and reigned nine months; for his  
misconduct he was seized by conspi-  
rators, and put to death by torture.

After his death, the conspirators  
assembled, and by common consent  
placed the crown upon the head of  
Nabonnedus, a man of Babylon, and  
one of the leaders of the insurrection.  
It was in his reign that the walls of  
the city of Babylon which defend the  
banks of the river were curiously built  
with burnt brick and bitumen.

In the seventeenth year of the reign  
of Nabonnedus, Cyrus came out of  
Persia with a great army, and having

\* Εὐειλμαλούρουκος Eu.

† Νηριγλισάρου Eu.

‡ Λαβοροσάρσαχος Al.—Χαβαισσοαρχος Eu.

§ Ναουνιδῷ MS. El.—Ναβονιδῷ Eu.

|| Eu. Hud.—ἐπιστάσεως Vulg.

¶ προεξεληλυθὼς Eu.—εξεληλυθὼς Syn.

ἐκ τῆς Περσίδος μετὰ δυνάμεως πολλῆς, καὶ καταστρεψάμενος τὴν λοιπὴν Ἀσίαν\* πᾶσαν, ὄρμησεν ἐπὶ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας. αἰσθόμενος δὲ Ναβόννηδος τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτοῦ, ἀπαντήσας μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ παραταξάμενος, ἤττηθεις τῇ μαχηῇ καὶ φυγῶν ὀλιγοστούς, συνεκλείσθη εἰς τὴν Βορσιπητῶν πόλιν. Κῦρος δὲ Βαβυλῶνα καταλαβόμενος, καὶ συντάξας τὰ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως τεῖχη κατασκάψαι, διὰ τὸ λίαν αὐτῷ πραγματικὴν καὶ δυσάλωτον φανῆναι τὴν πόλιν. Ἀνέξευξεν ἐπὶ Βόρσιππον, ἐκπολιορκήσων τὸν Ναβόννηδον. τοῦ δὲ Ναβόννηδου οὐχ ὑπομείναντος τὴν πολιορκίαν, ἀλλ' ἐγχειρήσαντος αὐτὸν, πρότερον χρησάμενος Κῦρος φιλανθρώπως, καὶ δοὺς οἰκητήριον αὐτῷ Καρμανίαν, ἐξέπεμψεν ἐκ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας. Ναβόννηδος μὲν οἶν, τὸ λοιπὸν τοῦ χρόνου διαγενόμενος ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον.

conquered all the rest of Asia, advanced hastily into the country of Babylonia. As soon as Nabonnedus perceived he was advancing to attack him, he assembled his forces and opposed him, but was defeated, and fled with a few of his adherents, and was shut up in the city of Borsippus. Upon this Cyrus took Babylon, and gave orders that the outer walls should be demolished, because the city appeared of such strength as to render a siege almost impracticable. From thence he marched to Borsippus, to besiege Nabonnedus: but Nabonnedus delivered himself into his hands without holding out the place: he was therefore kindly treated by Cyrus, who provided him with an establishment in Carmania, but sent him out of Babylonia. Nabonnedus accordingly spent the remainder of his life in that country, where he died.—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. 1. c. 20.*—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 9.*

#### OF THE FEAST OF SACEA.

Βήρωσσοσ δὲ ἐν πρώτῳ Βαβυλωνιακῶν, τῷ Λωῶ, φησὶ,

Berossus, in the first book of his Babylonian history, says; That in the

\* Βασιλείαν ἄπασαν Eu.

μῆνι ἑκκαιδεκάτῃ ἄγεσθαι  
 εἰορτὴν Σακέας προσαγορευο-  
 μένην ἐν Βαβυλῶνι ἐπὶ ἡμέρας  
 πέντε, ἐν αἷς ἕθως εἶναι ἄρ-  
 χεσθαι τοὺς δεσπότας ὑπὸ  
 τῶν οἰκέτων, ἀφηγεῖσθαι τε  
 τῆς οἰκίας ἓνα αὐτῶν ἐνδεδυ-  
 κῶτα σολὴν ὁμοίαν τῇ βασι-  
 λικῇ, ὃν καλεῖσθαι Ζωγανήν.

eleventh month, called Loos, is cele-  
 brated in Babylon the feast of Sacea  
 for five days, in which it is the custom  
 that the masters should obey their  
 domestics, one of whom is led round  
 the house, clothed in a royal garment,  
 and him they call Zoganes.—*Athenæus*,  
 lib. 14.

## MEGASTHENES:

FROM ABYDENUS.

OF NEBUCHADNEZZAR.

ΑΒΥΔΗΝΟΣ ἐν τῇ Ἀσσυρίων  
γραφῇ, Μεγασθένης δὲ φησι.  
Ναβουκοδρόσορον Ἡρακλέος\*  
ἀλκιμώτερον γεγονότα ἐπὶ τε  
Λιβύην καὶ Ἰβηρίην στρα-  
τεῦσαι· ταύτας δὲ χειρωσά-  
μενον ἀπόδασμον αὐτέων εἰς  
τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ πόντου κατοική-  
σαι. Μετὰ δὲ λέγεται πρὸς  
Χαλδαίων, ὡς ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὰ  
βασιλῆα κατασχεθεὶν θεῶν  
ὅτεφ δη. † φθεγγόμενος δὲ  
εἶπεν οὕτως. “ Ἐγὼ Να-  
βουκοδρόσορος, ὦ Βαβυλώνιοι,  
τὴν μέλλουσαν ὑμῖν προαγγέ-  
λω συμφορὴν, τὴν οὔτε Βῆλος  
ἐμὸς πρόγονος, οὔτε βασιλεια  
Βήλτις ἀποτρέψει μοίρας  
πεῖσαι σθενοῦσι. ‡ ἤξει Πέρ-  
σης ἡμίονος τοῖσιν ὑμετέροισι  
δαίμοσι χρεώμενος συμμάχοι-

ABYDENUS, in his history of the  
Assyrians, has preserved the follow-  
ing fragment of Megasthenes, who  
says: That Nabucodrosorus, having  
become more powerful than Hercules,  
invaded Libya and Iberia, and when  
he had rendered them tributary, he  
extended his conquests over the in-  
habitants of the shores upon the right  
of the sea. It is moreover related  
by the Chaldæans, that as he went up  
into his palace he was possessed by  
some god; and he cried out and said:  
“ Oh! Babylonians, I, Nabucodroso-  
rus, foretel unto you a calamity which  
must shortly come to pass, which  
neither Belus my ancestor, nor his  
queen Beltis, have power to persuade  
the Fates to turn away. A Persian  
mule shall come, and by the assist-  
ance of your gods shall impose upon

\* Ἡρακλέως Eu.

‡ Sc.—ἀσθενοῦσιν Eu.

† Sc.—θεῶν. ὅτε ὠδῆ, Eu.

σιν' ἐπάξει δὲ δουλοσύνην. οὐ  
δὴ συναίτιος ἔσται Μήδης τὸ  
Ἄσσύριον αἰχμημα. ὡς εἶδε  
μιν πρόσθεν, ἢ δοῦναι τοὺς  
πολιήτας, χάρυβδίν τινα ἢ  
θάλασσαν εἰσδεξαμένην αἰσ-  
τῶσαι πρόβριζον, ἢ μιν ἄλλας  
ὁδοὺς στραφέντα φέρεσθαι  
διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου, ἵνα οὔτε ἄσ-  
τεα, οὔτε πάτος ἀνθρώπων,  
θῆρες δὲ νόμον ἔχουσι, καὶ  
ὄρνιθες πλάζονται, ἐν τε πέ-  
τρησι καὶ χαράδρῃσι μῦνον  
ἀλάμενον' ἐμέ τε πρὶν ἐξ\* νόον  
βαλέσθαι ταῦτα, τέλεος  
ἀμείνονος κυρῆσαι."

Ὁ μὲν δεσπίας παρα-  
χρῆμα ἠφάνιστο. ὁ δὲ οἱ παῖς  
Εὐιλμάλουρουχος ἐβασίλευε.  
τὸν δὲ ὁ κηδεστὴς ἀποκτεῖνας  
Νηριγλισάρης, λείπε παῖδα  
Λαβασσοάρασκον. τοῦτου δὲ  
ἀποθανόντος βιαίῳ μόρῳ, Να-  
βαννίδοχον ἀποδείκνυσι βασι-  
λέα, προσήκοντά οἱ οὐδέν. τῷ  
δὲ Κύρος ἐλὼν Βαβυλῶνα Καρ-  
μανίης ἡγεμονίην δαρέεται.

(Καὶ περὶ τοῦ κτίσασθαι δὲ  
τὸν Ναβουχοδονόσορ τὴν Βα-  
βυλῶνα, ὁ αὐτὸς ταῦτα γρά-  
φει.) λέγεται δὲ πάντα μὲν  
ἐξ ἀρχῆς ὕδωρ εἶναι, θάλασ-  
σαν καλεομένην. Βῆλον δὲ  
σφεα παῦσαι, χώρην ἐκάστῳ  
ἀπονείμαντα, καὶ Βαβυλῶνα

you the yoke of slavery: the author  
of which shall be a Mede, the vain  
glory of Assyria. Before he should  
thus betray my subjects, Oh! that  
some sea or whirlpool might receive  
him, and his memory be blotted out  
for ever; or that he might be cast out  
to wander through some desert, where  
there are neither cities nor the trace  
of men, a solitary exile among rocks  
and caverns where beasts and birds  
alone abide. But for me, before he  
shall have conceived these mischiefs  
in his mind, a happier end will be  
provided."

When he had thus prophesied, he  
expired: and was succeeded by his  
son Evilmaluruchus, who was slain  
by his kinsman Neriglisares: and  
Neriglisares left Labassoarascus his  
son: and when he also had suffered  
death by violence, they crowned Na-  
bannidochus, who had no connexion  
with the royal family; and in his reign  
Cyrus took Babylon, and granted him  
a principality in Carmania.

And concerning the rebuilding of  
Babylon by Nabuchodonosor, he writes  
thus: It is said that from the begin-  
ning all things were water, called the  
sea: that Belus caused this state of  
things to cease, and appointed to each  
its proper place: and he surrounded  
Babylon with a wall: but in process

\* εἰς Eu.

τείχει περιβαλεῖν\* τῷ χρόνῳ δὲ τῷ ἰκνευμένῳ ἀφανισθῆναι. τειχίσαι δὲ αὖτις Ναβουχοδονόσορον τὸ μέχρι τῆς Μακεδονίαν ἀρχῆς διαμείναν ἐὼν χαλκόπυλον. Καὶ μεθ' ἕτερα ἰπιδέγει, Ναβουχοδονόσορος δὲ διαδεξάμενος τὴν ἀρχὴν, Βαβυλῶνα μὲν ἐτείχισε τριπλῶ περιβόλῳ, ἐν πεντεκαίδεκα ἡμέρησι, τὸν τε Ἀρμακάλην ποταμὸν ἐξήγαγεν, ἐόντα κέρας Εὐφρητέω, τὸν τε Ἀκράκανον.\* ὑπὲρ δὲ τῆς Σιππαρηνῶν πόλιος, λάκκον ὀρυξάμενος, περίμετρον μὲν τεσσαράκοντα παρασαγγέων, βάθος δ' ὀργυιῶν ἑικοσι, πύλας ἐπέστησεν, τὰς ἀνοίγοντες ἀρδεσκον τὸ πεδίον καλέουσι δ' αὐτὰς Ἐχτογνωμόνας. † ἐπετείχισε δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἐρυθρῆς θαλάσσης τὴν ἐπίκλυσιν, καὶ Τερηδόνα πόλιν ἔκτισεν, κατὰ τὰς Ἀράβων εἰσβολὰς· τὰ τε βασιλῆϊα δένδροις ἤσκησε, κρημαστοὺς παραδείσους ὀνομάσας.

of time this wall disappeared: and Nabuchodonosor walled it in again, and it remained so with its brazen gates until the time of the Macedonian conquest. And after other things he says: Nabuchodonosor having succeeded to the kingdom, built the walls of Babylon in a triple circuit in fifteen days; and he turned the river Armacale, a branch of the Euphrates, and the Acracanus: and above the city of Sippara he dug a receptacle for the waters, whose perimeter was forty parasangs, and whose depth was twenty cubits; and he placed gates at the entrance thereof, by opening which they irrigated the plains, and these they call Echetognomones (sluices): and he constructed dykes against the irruptions of the Erythræan sea, and built the city of Teredon to check the incursions of the Arabs; and he adorned the palaces with trees, calling them hanging gardens.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. 10.*—*Euseb. Chron. 49.*

\* Eu. Ar. translates Ἀκράκανον, puteum, joining it with the succeeding paragraph.

† Eu. Ar. adds—quasi quandam voluntatem et affectum ex semetipsis habuissent.—Self-acting sluices.

**SUPPLEMENTAL**  
**FRAGMENTS AND EXTRACTS**  
**ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE**  
**CHALDÆAN HISTORY.**



## CHALDÆAN FRAGMENTS.

### OF THE ARK :

FROM NICOLAUS DAMASCENUS.\*

ΕΣΤΙΝ ὑπὲρ τὴν Μινυάδα μέγα ὄρος κατὰ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν, Βάρις † λεγόμενον· εἰς ὃ πολλοὺς συμφυγόντας ἐπὶ τοῦ κατακλυσμοῦ λόγος ἔχει περὶ σωθῆναι, καὶ τινα ἐπὶ λάρναχος ὀχοῦμενον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρωρειαν ὀκειῖλαι, ‡ καὶ τὰ λείψανα τῶν ξύλων ἐπὶ πολὺ σωθῆναι. γένοιτο δ' αὖν οὗτος, ὃν τινα καὶ Μωσῆς § ἀνεγραφεν ὁ Ἰουδαίων νομοθέτης.

THERE is above Minyas in the land of Armenia a very great mountain which is called Baris ; to which, it is said, that many persons retreated at the time of the deluge, and were saved ; and that one in particular was carried thither in an ark, and was landed on its summit, and that the remains of the vessel were long preserved upon the mountain. Perhaps this was the same individual of whom Moses the legislator of the Jews has made mention:—*Jos. Ant. Jud. I. 3.*  
—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. 9.*

\* Nicolaus Damascenus, a writer of Damascus about the age of Augustus. His fragments have been republished by Orellius. Leipzig.

† Baris signifies a ship. Walknaer's dissertation upon the word Baris may be found in the Preface to Valpy's edition of Stephans Thesaurus, p. 322. Epiphanius styles the mountain Lubar one of the mountains of Ararat; the Zendavesta calls it Albordi.

‡ οἰκεῖλαι Eu.

§ Μωσῆς Eu.

## OF THE DISPERSION :

FROM HESTIÆUS.

ΤΩΝ δὲ ἱερέων τοὺς διασω-  
 ζέντας τὰ τοῦ Ἐνυαλίου  
 Διὸς ἱερόματα λαβόντας εἰς  
 Σενάαρ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας ἐλ-  
 θεῖν. Σκίδναιται δὴ τὸ  
 λοιπὸν ἐντεῦθεν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀλ-  
 λογλωσσίας\* τὰς ἀποικίας  
 ποιησάμενοι πανταχοῦ· καὶ  
 γῆν ἕκαστοι κατελάμβανον  
 τὴν ἐντυγχάνουσαν, καὶ εἰς ἣν  
 αὐτοὺς ἦγεν ὁ Θεός.

THE priests who escaped took with  
 them the implements of the worship  
 of the Enyalian Jove, and came to  
 Senaar in Babylonia. But they were  
 again driven from thence by the in-  
 troduction of a diversity of tongues :  
 upon which they founded colonies in  
 various parts, each settling in such  
 situations as chance or the direction  
 of God led them to occupy.—*Jos.  
 Ant. Jud. I. c. 4.*—*Euseb. Præp.  
 Evan. 9.*

## OF THE TOWER OF BABEL :

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

ΣΙΒΥΛΛΑ δὲ φησιν, ὁμοφώνων  
 ὄντων πάντων ἀνθρώπων, τινὰς  
 τούτων πύργου ὑπερμεγέθη  
 οἰκοδομῆσαι, ὅπως εἰς τὸν οὐ-

THE Sibyl says : That when all men  
 formerly spoke the same language ;  
 some among them undertook to erect  
 a large and lofty tower, that they

\* ὁμογλωσσίας τὰς συνοικίας Eu. which is preferred by Bryant, who translates it, "And mankind being as yet all of one language made their settlements in various parts, &c."—Bochart proposes πολυγλωσσίας. I see no necessity for rejecting the original.

ρανὸν ἀναβῶσι. τοῦ δὲ Θεοῦ  
ἀνέμους ἐμφυσήσαντος ἀνα-  
τρέψαι αὐτοὺς, καὶ ἰδίαν  
ἐκάστῳ φωνὴν δοῦναι, διὸ δὴ  
Βαβυλῶνα τὴν πόλιν κληθῆ-  
ναι. μετὰ δὲ τὸν κατακλυσ-  
μὸν Τιτᾶνα καὶ Προμηθεῖα  
γενέσθαι.

might climb up into heaven. But God\*  
sending forth a whirlwind, confounded  
their design, and gave to each tribe a  
particular language of its own: which  
is the reason that the name of that  
city is Babylon. After the deluge  
lived Titan and Prometheus; when  
Titan undertook a war against Cro-  
nus.†—*Sync.* 44.—*Jos. Ant. Jud.* I.  
c. 4.—*Eus. Præp. Evan.* 9.

## OF THE TOWER AND TITANIAN WAR :

### FROM THE SIBYLLINE ORACLES.‡

Ἀλλ' ὅπταν μέγαλοιο Θεοῦ τελέωνται ἀπειλαί,  
ἄς ποτ' ἐπηπέιλησε βροτοῖς οἱ πύργον ἔτευξαν,  
Χώρῃ ἐν' Ἀσσυρίῃ ὁμόφωνοι δ' ἦσαν ἅπαντες,

BUT when the judgments of the Almighty God  
Were ripe for execution; when the Tower  
Rose to the skies upon Assyria's plain,

\* In the Armenian “*Deus autem omnipotens,*” which agrees with the text of the Sibylline verses in the following page. Josephus and Eusebius have the plural Θεοί, Gods.

† The last paragraph is not in the Greek copies, but the Armenian is as follows:—“*Post diluvium autem Titan et Prometheus exstiterunt; ubi quidem Titan adversus Cronum (scil. Saturnum) bellum movebat.*”

‡ The translation is from the fourth volume of Bryant's *Mythology*, who has the following remarks upon the fragment.—“*It has been borrowed by some Hellenistic Jew, or Gnostic, and inserted amid a deal of trash of his own composing. The superior antiquity of that part which I have laid before the reader, is plain from its being mentioned by Josephus. Some lines are likewise quoted by Athenagoras, and Theophilus Antiochenus. But there are passages afterwards which relate to circumstances of late date; such as were in time much inferior to the age of Athenagoras; and still farther removed from the æra of Josephus.*”

Καὶ βούλοντ' ἀναβῆν' εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀστερόεντα,  
 Αὐτίκα ἀθάνατος (μεγάλην ἐπέδηκεν ἀνάγκην)\*  
 Πνεύμασιν. αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' ἀνεμοὶ μέγαν ἐψόδη πύργου  
 ῥήξαν, καὶ θνητοῖσιν ἐπ' ἀλλήλοισι ἔριν ὄρσαν,  
 Τοῦνεκά τοι Βαβυλῶνα βροτοὶ πάλει οὐνομ' ἔθεντο.  
 Αὐτὰρ ἐπεὶ πύργος τ' ἔπεσε, γλώσσαι τ' ἀνθρώπων  
 Παντοδαπαῖς φωναῖσι διέστρεφον, αὐτὰρ ἅπασα  
 Γαῖα βροτῶν πληροῦτο μεριζομένων βασιλῆων.

And all mankind one language only knew :  
 A dread commission from on high was given  
 To the fell whirlwinds, which with dire alarms  
 Beat on the Tower, and to its lowest base  
 Shook it convulsed. And now all intercourse,  
 By some occult and overruling power,  
 Ceased among men : by utterance they strove  
 Perplexed and anxious to disclose their mind ;  
 But their lip failed them ; and in lieu of words  
 Produced a painful babbling sound : the place  
 Was thence called Babel ; by th' apostate crew  
 Named from the event. Then severed far away  
 They sped uncertain into realms unknown :  
 Thus kingdoms rose ; and the glad world was filled.

She then mentions Cronus, Titan, and Jäpetus, as the three sons of the patriarch governing the world in the tenth generation after the deluge, thus,

Καὶ τότε δὴ δεκάτῃ γενεῇ μερόπων ἀνθρώπων,  
 Ἐξ οὐπερ κατακλυσμός ἐπὶ προτέρους γένητ' ἄνδρας,  
 Καὶ βασίλευσε Κρόνος, καὶ Τιταῖν, Ἰαπετός τε,

The triple division of the earth is afterwards mentioned, over which each of the patriarchs ruled in peace.

Τρίσσαι δὴ μέριδες γαίης κατὰ κληῖρον ἐκάστοῦ,

\* Omitted in Gallæus ; Bryant inserts it.

Καὶ βασίλευσεν ἕκαστος ἐχὼν μέρος, οὐδὲ μάχοντο·

Then the death of Noah, and lastly the war between Cronus and Titan.

Καὶ μαχέσαντο Κρόνος Τιτᾶν τε πρὸς αὐτούς.

## OF SCYTHISM AND HELLENISM.

FROM EPIPHANIUS.\*

ΠΡΩΤΟΝ μὲν αἱ τῶν αἰρέσεων πασῶν μητέρες τε καὶ πρωτότυποι καὶ ὀνομασίαι, ἐξ ὧν μητέρες πέντε αἱ ἄλλαι ἐφύησαν, καὶ εἴσιν αὐταὶ πρῶται τέσσαρες.

Πρώτη, Βαρβαρισμὸς, ἣ τις κατ' ἐαυτὴν ἐστι, διαρχέσσασα ἀφ' ἡμερῶν τοῦ Ἀδάμ ἐπὶ δέκα γενεάς, ἕως τοῦ Νῶε. Βαρβαρισμὸς δὲ κέκληται, ἀπὸ τοῦ μὴ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀρχηγόν τινα ἔχειν, ἣ μίαν συμφωνίαν, ἀλλ' ὅτι πᾶς τις ἐαυτῷ ἐστοίχει, καὶ νόμος ἐαυτῷ κατὰ τὴν προτίμησιν τοῦ ἰδίου βουλήματος ἐγίνετο.

THE parents of all the heresies, and the prototypes from which they derive their names, and from which all other heresies originate, are these four primary ones.

The first is Barbarism,† which prevailed without a rival from the days of Adam through ten generations to the time of Noah. It is called Barbarism, because men had no rulers, nor submitted to any particular discipline of life; but as each thought proper to prescribe to himself, so he was at liberty to follow the dictates of his own inclination.

\* The following extract from Epiphanius is given also in the Paschal Chronicle in disjointed fragments. I have endeavoured to give the spirit of it as it may be gathered from a comparison of Epiphanius, Cedrenus and the Paschal Chronicle.

† Qy. Patriarchism?

Δευτέρα Σκυθισμὸς ἀπὸ τῶν ἡμερῶν τοῦ Νῶε, (μετὰ τὸν κατακλυσμὸν, καὶ μετέπειτα) ἄχρι τῆς τοῦ πύργου οἰκοδομῆς καὶ Βαβυλῶνος. καὶ μετὰ τὸν τοῦ πύργου χρόνον ἐπὶ ὀλίγοις ἔτεσιν, τουτέστι Φαλέκ καὶ Ῥαγαῦ. Οἱ τινες ἐπὶ τὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης κλίμα νενευκότες τῷ τῆς Σκυθίας μέρει, καὶ τοῖς αὐτῶν ἔθεσι προσεκριθήσαν, ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ Θήρα ἡλικίας, καὶ ἐπέκεινα\* ἕξ ὄπερ οἱ Θράκες γεγόνασι.

Τρίτη, Ἑλληνισμὸς ἀπὸ τῶν χρόνων τοῦ Σερούχ ἐναρξάμενος, διὰ τοι τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας, καὶ ὡς ἐστοίχουντο\* τηρικᾶντα ἕκαστος κατὰ τινα δαιμονίαν, ἐπὶ τὸ μάλλον πολιτικώτερον καὶ ἐπὶ ἔθῃ, καὶ θεσμοὺς εἰδώλων τάττεσθαι τὰ τῶν ἀνδρώπων γένη. Οἷς τότε στοιχήσαντες ἐποίουν † διὰ χρωμάτων γράφοντες τὴν ἀρχὴν, καὶ ἀπεικάζοντες ‡ τοὺς πάλαι παρ' αὐτοῖς τετιμημένους, ἢ τυράντους ἢ ἡγεμόνας, ἢ τινὰς τὶ δρᾶσαντας ἐν τῷ βίῳ, μνήμης τι δοκοῦν ἄξιον δι' ἀληκῆς τε, ἢ σωμάτων εὐρωστίας.

The second is Scythism which prevailed from the days of Noah and thence downwards to the building of the tower and Babylon, and for a few years subsequently to that time, that is to the days of Phalec and Ragau. But the nations which incline upon the borders of Europe continued addicted to the Scythic heresy, and the customs of the Scythians to the age of Thera, and afterwards; of this sect also were the Thracians.

The third is Hellenism, which originated in the days of Seruch with the introduction of idolatry: and as men had hitherto followed each some demonolatrous superstition of his own, they were now reduced to a more established form of polity, and to the rites and ceremonies of idols. And the followers of this began with the use of painting, making likenesses of those whom they had formerly honoured, either kings or chiefs, or men who in their lives had performed actions which they deemed worthy of record, by strength or excellence of body.

\* Epiphanius divides the word thus, ἐστοιχοῦν τὸ, and in the following passage places the full stop after θεσμοὺς, and a comma after γένη, introducing after εἰδώλων the words μὲν τοῖ γε ἐναρξάμενα. I have in the whole passage followed the Paschal Chronicle.

† ἐδοιοῦν Ερ.

‡ ἀπεικονίζοντες Ερ.

Αἰγύπτιοι δὲ ὁμοῦ καὶ Βαβυλώνιοι, καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Φοίνικες ταυτησὶ τῆς θρησκείας πρῶτοι εἰσηγηταὶ γενόμενοι ἀγαλματοποιίας τε καὶ μυστηρίων, ἀφ' ὧν τὰ πλεῖστα εἰς Ἑλλάδας μετηνέχθη ἀπὸ τῆς Κέκροπος ἡλικίας. καὶ καθεξῆς. Μετέπειτα δὲ καὶ ὑστέρῳ πολῷ, τοὺς περὶ Κρόνον καὶ Ῥέα, Δία τε καὶ Ἀπόλλωνα, καὶ καθεξῆς θεοὺς ἀναγορεύσαντες.

The Egyptians, and Babylonians, and Phrygians, and Phœnicians were the first propagators of this superstition of making images, and of the mysteries : from whom it was transferred to the Greeks from the time of Cecrops downwards. But it was not till afterwards and at a considerable interval that Cronus and Rhea, Zeus and Apollo, and the rest were esteemed and honoured as gods.

The following extract is given in Epiphanius preceding the above.

ΕΠΕΙΤΑ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν χρόνων τοῦ Θάβρα τοῦ πατρὸς Ἀβραάμ, καὶ δι' ἀγαλμάτων τῶν πλάνην τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας εἰσηγησάμενοι, τοὺς ἑαυτῶν προπάτορας δι' ἀπεικονισμῶν τετιμηκότες, καὶ τοὺς προ' αὐτῶν τετελευτηκότας τεχνισάμενοι. ἐκ κεραμεικῆς ἐπισήμης τὸ πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐκάστης τέχνης μιμησαμένης, οἰκοδόμοι μὲν λίθον ἔξισαντες, ἀργυροκόποι δὲ, καὶ χρυσοκόποι, διὰ τῆς ἰδίας ὕλης τεκτονάμενοι, οὕτω καὶ τέκτονες, καὶ οἱ καθεξῆς.

AND from the times of Tharra the father of Abraham, they introduced images and all the errors of idolatry ; honouring their forefathers, and their departed predecessors with effigies which they fashioned after their likeness. They first made these effigies of earthen ware, but afterwards according to their different arts they sculptured them in stone, and cast them in silver and gold, and wrought them in wood, and all kinds of different materials.

## OF HELLENISM:

FROM CEDRENUS.

ΕΚ τῆς φυλῆς του Ἰάφεθ ἐγεννήθη Σερούχ, ὅστις πρῶτος ἤρξατο τοῦ Ἑλληνισμοῦ, καὶ τοῦ δόγματος τῆς εἰδωλολατρίας. Αὐτὸς γὰρ, καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς πάλαι γενομένους ἢ πολεμιστὰς, ἢ ἡγεμόνας, καὶ τι πράξαντας ἀνδρίας ἢ ἀρετῆς ἄξιον ἐν τῷ βίῳ τοῦ μνημονεύεσθαι, καὶ ὡς ὄντας αὐτῶν προπάτορας ἀνδριάσι στηλῶν ἐτίμησαν, καὶ ὡς θεοὺς προσεκύνουν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐδυσίαζον. Οἱ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἄνθρωποι ἀγνοοῦντες τὴν τῶν προγόνων γνώμην, ὅτι ὡς προπάτορας καὶ ἀγαθῶν εὐρετὰς ἐτίμησαν μνήμαις μόναις, ὡς θεοὺς ἐπουρανίους ἐτίμον, καὶ ἐδυσίαζον αὐτοῖς. Ἦν δὲ τὸ τῆς ἀποθεώσεως σχῆμα τοιοῦτον. Ἐν ταῖς ἱερατικαῖς αὐτῶν βίβλοις ἐτάσσοντο τὰ ὀνόματα αὐτῶν μετὰ τελευτῆν, καὶ κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν καιρὸν ἑορτὴν αὐτῷ ἐπετέλου, λέγοντες τὰς αὐτῶν ψυχὰς εἰς τὰς τῶν μακάρων νήσους ἵεναι, καὶ μηκέτι κρίνεσθαι ἢ καίεσθαι πυρί.

OF the tribe of Japhet was born Seruch, who first introduced Hellenism and the worship of idols. For he and those who concurred with him in opinion honoured their predecessors whether warriors or leaders, or characters renowned during their lives for valour or virtue with columnar statues, as if they had been their progenitors, and tendered to them a species of religious veneration as a kind of gods and sacrificed. But after this their successors, overstepping the intention of their ancestors that they should honour them as their progenitors and the inventors of good things with monuments alone, honoured them as heavenly gods and sacrificed to them as such. And the following was the form of their canonization: they inscribed their names after their decease in their sacred books and established a festival to each at certain seasons, saying that their souls had departed to the islands of the blessed and were never condemned or burnt with fire.

## OF THE TOWER OF BABEL AND ABRAHAM:

FROM EUPOLEMUS.

ΠΟΙΝ Βαβυλῶνα πρῶτον  
 μὲν κτισθῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν δια-  
 σωθέντων ἐκ τοῦ κατακλις-  
 μοῦ, εἶναι δὲ αὐτοὺς γίγαντας,  
 οἰκοδομεῖν δὲ τὸν ἱστορούμενον  
 πύργον. πεσόντος δὲ τούτου  
 ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ ἐνεργείας,  
 τοὺς γίγαντας διασπαρῆναι  
 καθ' ὅλην τὴν γῆν.

Δεκάτη δὲ γενεᾷ (φησιν)  
 ἐν πόλει τῆς Βαβυλωνίας Κα-  
 μαρίνη, ἣν τινες λέγουσι πόλιν  
 Οὐρίην, εἶναι δὲ μεθερμηνευ-  
 μένην, Χαλδαίαν πόλιν, ἐν  
 τρισκαιδεκάτῃ γενέσθαι Ἀ-  
 βραὰμ γενεᾷ, εὐγενεῖα καὶ  
 σοφία πάντας ὑπερβεβηκότα,  
 ὃν δὴ καὶ τὴν ἀστρολογίαν καὶ  
 Χαλδαϊκὴν εὐρεῖν, ἐπὶ τε τὴν  
 εὐσέβειαν ὀρμήσαντα εὐαρεσ-  
 τῆναι τῷ Θεῷ. Τοῦτον δὲ διὰ  
 τὰ προστάγματα τοῦ Θεοῦ  
 εἰς Φοινίκην ἐλθόντα κατοικῆ-  
 σαι, καὶ τροπὰς ἡλίου καὶ  
 σελήνης καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα  
 διδάξαντα τοὺς Φοίνικας, εὐα-  
 ρεστῆναι τῷ βασιλεῖ αὐτῶν.

THE city of Babylon owes its founda-  
 tion to those who were saved from  
 the catastrophe of the deluge: they  
 were the Giants, and they built the  
 tower which is noticed in history.  
 But the tower being overthrown by  
 the interposition of God, the Giants  
 were scattered over all the earth.

He says moreover that in the tenth  
 generation in the city Camarina of  
 Babylonia, which some call the city  
 Urie, and which signifies a city of the  
 Chaldæans, the thirteenth in descent  
 lived Abraham, of a noble race, and  
 superior to all others in wisdom; of  
 whom they relate that he was the in-  
 ventor of astrology and the Chaldæan  
 magic, and that on account of his  
 eminent piety he was esteemed by  
 God. It is further said, that under  
 the directions of God he removed and  
 lived in Phœnicia, and there taught  
 the Phœnicians the motions of the  
 sun and moon and all other things;  
 for which reason he was held in great  
 reverence by their King.—*Euseb.*  
*Præp. Evan. 9.*

## OF ABRAHAM :

FROM NICOLAUS DAMASCENUS.

ΑΒΡΑΜΗΣ\* ἐβασίλευσε Δαμασκού, ἔπηλυσ σὺν στρατῶ ἀφιγμένος ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῆς ὑπὲρ Βαβυλῶνος † Χαλδαίων λεγομένης. μετ' οὐ πολὺν χρόνον ἐξαναστὰς καὶ ἀπὸ ταύτης τῆς χώρας σὺν τῶ σφετέρῳ λαῶ εἰς τὴν τότε μὲν Χαναanaίαν λεγομένην, νῦν δὲ Ἰουδαίαν μετέκρησε, καὶ οἱ ἀπ' ἐκείνου πληθύναντες, περὶ ὧν ἐν ἐτέρῳ λόγῳ διέξειμι τὰ ἱστορούμενα. Τοῦ τε Ἀβράμου ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐν τῇ Δαμασκηνῇ τὸ ὄνομα δοξάζεται, καὶ κώμη ἀπ' αὐτοῦ δεῖνυται, Ἀβράμου οἴκησις λεγομένη. †

ABRAM was king of Damascus, and he came thither as a stranger with an army from that part of the country which is situated above Babylon of the Chaldæans : but after a short time he again emigrated from this region with his people and transferred his habitation to the land, which was then called Cananæa, but now Judæa, together with all the multitude which had increased with him ; of whose history I shall give an account in another book. The name of Abram is well-known even to this day in Damascus : and a village is pointed out which is still called the House of Abram.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan.* 9.—*Jos. Ant. Jud.* 1. 7.

\* Ἀβραάμης Eu.—Ἀβραμος Vat.

† Βαβυλῶνα Eu.

‡ It is doubtful whether the concluding sentence is that of Nicolaus Damas, or of Josephus : It is given in Eusebius.

## OF BELUS :

## FROM EUPOLEMUS.

ΒΑΒΥΛΩΝΙΟΤΕ γὰρ λέγειν  
 πρῶτον γενέσθαι Βῆλον, ὃν εἶναι  
 Κρόνον. Ἐκ τούτου δὲ γενέσθαι  
 Βῆλον, καὶ Χαναὰν τοῦτον δὲ  
 τὸν Χαναὰν γενῆσαι τὸν πα-  
 τέρα τῶν Φοινίκων. Τούτου δὲ  
 Χαῦμ υἷον γενέσθαι, ὃν ὑπὸ τῶν  
 Ἑλλήνων λέγεσθαι Ἄσβολον  
 πατέρα δὲ Αἰθίοπων ἀδελφὸν  
 δὲ τοῦ Μεστράειμ, πατέρα  
 Αἰγυπτίων. Ἑλληνας δὲ λέγειν  
 τὸν Ἄτλαντα εὐρηκέναι ἀσ-  
 τρολογίαν.

For the Babylonians say that the  
 first was Belus, who is the same as  
 Cronus. And from him descended  
 Belus and Chanaan; and this Cha-  
 naan was the father of the Phoeni-  
 cians. Another of his sons was Chum,  
 who is called by the Greeks Asbolus,  
 the father of the Ethiopians, and the  
 brother of Mestram, the father of the  
 Egyptians. The Greeks say, more-  
 over, that Atlas was the discoverer of  
 astrology.—*Eus. Pr. Ev. lib. IX.*

## FROM THALLUS.

ΚΑΙ γὰρ Βῆλου τῶν Ἀσσυ-  
 ρίων βασιλεύσαντος, καὶ Κρό-  
 νου τοῦ Τιτᾶνος Θάλλος μέμ-  
 νηται, φάσκων τὸν Βῆλον πεπο-  
 λεμηκέναι σὺν τοῖς Τιτάσι  
 πρὸς τὸν Δία, καὶ τοὺς σὺν  
 αὐτῷ θεοὺς λεγομένους, ἔνθα  
 φησιν, καὶ ὁ Γύγος ἐπτηθεῖς  
 ἔφυγεν εἰς Ταρτησσόν.

Κατὰ γὰρ τὴν Θάλλου ἱσ-  
 τορίαν, ὁ Βῆλος προγενέστερος  
 εὐρίσκειται τοῦ Ἰλιακοῦ πολέ-  
 μου ἔτεσι τκβ'.\*

THALLUS makes mention of Belus,  
 the king of the Assyrians, and Cro-  
 nus the Titan; and says that Belus,  
 with the Titans, made war against  
 Zeus and his compeers, who are called  
 Gods. He says, moreover, that Gy-  
 gus was smitten, and fled to Tar-  
 tessus.

According to the history of Thal-  
 lus, Belus preceded the Trojan war  
 322 years.—*Theoph. ad Aut. 281,*  
 282.

\* ἢ καὶ λ' ΑΙ.

## OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE :

## FROM CTESIAS.

ΠΑΡΑΠΑΗΣΙΩΣ δὲ τούτῳ  
καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ βασιλεῖς, παῖς  
παρὰ πάτρος διαδεχόμενος τὴν  
ἀρχὴν, ἐπὶ γενεὰς τριάκοντα  
ἐβασίλευσαν, μέχρι Σαρδα-  
ναπάλου. Ἐπὶ τούτου γὰρ ἡ  
τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἡγεμονία μετέ-  
πεσεν εἰς Μήδους, ἔτη δια-  
μείνασα πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ  
τριακοσίων, ἔτι δ' ἑξηκοντα,\*  
καθάρπερ φησὶ Κτησίας ὁ Κνί-  
διος ἐν τῇ δευτέρᾳ βίβλῳ.

IN like manner all the other kings  
succeeded, the son receiving the  
empire from his father, being alto-  
gether thirty in their generations to  
Sardanapalus. In his time the em-  
pire passed to the Medes from the  
Assyrians, having remained with them  
upwards of 1360\* years, according to  
the account of Ctesias the Cnidian, in  
his second book.—*Diod. Sic. lib. II.*  
p. 77.

## FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

Ἡ μὲν οὖν ἡγεμονία τῶν  
Ἀσσυρίων ἀπὸ Νίνου διαμεί-  
νασα μὲν τριάκοντα γενεὰς,  
ἔτη δὲ πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ  
τετρακοσίων, ὑπὸ Μήδων κατε-  
λύθη τὸν προειρημένον τρόπον.

IN the manner above related, the  
empire of the Assyrians, after having  
continued from Ninus thirty descents,  
and more than 1400 years, was finally  
dissolved by the Medes.—*Diod. Sic.*  
lib. II. p. 81.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ ἀρχόντων τῆς  
ἄνω Ἀσίας ἐπ' ἕτεα εἴκοσι καὶ  
πεντακό α, πρῶτοι ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
Μῆδοι ἤρξαντο ἀπίστασθαι.

THE Medes were the first who began  
the revolt from the Assyrians after  
they had maintained the dominion  
over Upper Asia for a period of 520  
years.—*Lib. I. c. 95.*

\* The Armenian omits the sixty years.

## OF NABOPOLASAR :

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.\*

ΤΟΥΤΟΝ (Ναβοπολάσαρον) ὁ Πολυίστωρ Ἀλέξανδρος Σαρδανάπαλον καλεῖ πέμψαντα πρὸς Ἀστυάγην Σατράπην Μηδείας, καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ Ἀμυίτην λαβόντα νύμφην εἰς τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ναβουχοδονόσορ. οὗτος στρατηγὸς ὑπὸ Σάρακος τοῦ Χαλδαίων βασιλέως σταλείς, κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ Σάρακος εἰς Νίνον ἐπιστρατεύει. οὗ τὴν ἔφοδον πτοηθεὶς ὁ Σάρακος ἑαυτὸν σὺν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐνέπρησεν. καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν Χαλδαίων παρέλαβεν ὁ αὐτὸς Ναβοπολάσαρος ὁ τοῦ Ναβουχοδονοσέρου πατήρ.

NABOPOLASAR, whom Alexander Polyhistor calls Sardanapallus, sent to Astyages the Satrap of Media, and demanded his daughter Amuïtes in marriage for his son Nabuchodonosor. He was the commander of the army of Saracus King of the Chaldæans, and, having been sent upon some expedition, turned his arms against Saracus and marched against the city of Ninus (Nineveh). But Saracus confounded by his advance set fire to his palace and burnt himself in it. And Nabopolasar obtained the empire of the Chaldæans: he was the father of Nabuchodonosor.—*Euseb. Chron.* 46.

## OF THE CHALDÆAN AND ASSYRIAN KINGS :

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

VERUM hæc quoque Polyhistor iis adjiciens, scribit: quod nempe post diluvium Chaldæorum regionem Evexius tenebat

IN addition to the above Polyhistor continues thus: After the deluge Evexius held possession of the country of the

\* This and the following fragments of Alexander Polyhistor are most probably extracts from the history of Berossus.

neris quatuor. Ac post eum filius ejus Comosbelus imperium suscepit per neros quatuor, et sossos quinque. A Xisuthro vero, et a diluvii tempore usque ad illud, quo Medi Babylonem ceperunt, reges omnino LXXXVI. Polyhistor recenset, atque unumquemque ex Berossi volumine nominatim memorat: tempus vero omnium eorum numero annorum trium myriadum et tribus milibus uno et nonaginta comprehendit. Deinde vero post eos, cum ita firmiter stabiliti erant, repente Medi copias adversus Babylonem comparabant, ut caperent eam, atque ex se ipsis Tyrannos ibi constituerent.

Deinde nomina quoque Medorum tyrannorum ponit, VIII. numero: quorum anni ccxxiv et rursum reges undecim, annosque... Postea Chaldæorum reges XLIX, et annos CCCCLVIII. Deinde Arabum IX reges, et annos CCXLV. Post quos annos etiam ipsam Semiramidem in Assyrios dominatam esse tradit. Atque iterum minute enumerat nomina regum XLV, adsignans illis annos DXXVI.

Chaldæans during a period of four neri. And he was succeeded by his son Comosbelus, who held the empire four neri and five sossi. But from the time of Xisuthrus and the deluge, to that at which the Medes took possession of Babylon, there were altogether eighty-six kings. Polyhistor enumerates and mentions each of them by name from the volume of Berossus: the duration of the reigns of all which kings comprehends a period of thirty-three thousand and ninety-one years. But when their power was thus firmly established, the Medes suddenly levied forces against Babylon to surprise it, and to place upon the throne kings chosen from among themselves.

He then gives the names of the Median Kings, 8 in number, who reigned during the period of 224 years: and again 11 Kings during . . . years. Then 49 Kings of the Chaldæans 458 years. Then 9 Kings of the Arabians 245 years. After all these successive periods of years he states that Semiramis reigned over the Assyrians. And again minutely enumerates the names of 45

Post quos, inquit, rex Chaldæorum fuit, cui nomen Phulus; de quo item Hebræorum quoque historia meminit, Phulum denominans, quem in terram Judæorum venisse aiunt.

Kings, assigning to them a term of 526 years. After whom, he says there was a King of the Chaldæans, whose name was Phulus: Of whom also the historical writings of the Hebrews make mention under the name of Phulus (Pul) who they say invaded the country of the Jews.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* 39.

---

### OF SENECHERIB:

#### FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR,

POSTQUAM regnasset frater Senacharibi, et deinde postquam Acises in Babylonios dominatus esset, et nec dum triginta quidem diebus regnum tenuisset, a Marodach Baladano occisus est; et Marodach Baladanus per vim (regnum) tenuit sex mensibus: eum vero interficiens regnabat quidam cui nomen Elibus. Verum tertio regni ejus anno Sennecheribus rex Assyriorum exercitum conflabat adversus Babylonios, prælioque cum iis commisso vicit, et captum una cum amicis, in terram Assyriorum perduci jussit. In Babylonios ergo

AFTER the reign of the brother of Senecherib, Acises reigned over the Babylonians, and when he had governed for the space of thirty days, he was slain by Marodach Baladanus, who held the empire by force during six months: and he was slain and succeeded by a person named Elibus. But in the third year of his reign Senecherib king of the Assyrians levied an army against the Babylonians; and in a battle, in which they were engaged, routed, and took him prisoner with his adherents, and commanded them to be carried into the land of the Assyrians. Having taken upon himself the

dominatus, regem eis filium suum Asordanium constituit; ipse vero recedens terram Assyriorum petiit.

Quum autem ille fama accepisset Græcos in Ciliciam belli movendi causa pervenisse, ad eos contendit; aciem contra aciem instruit, ac plurimis quidem de suo exercitu cœsis hostes (tamen) debellat atque in victoriæ monumentum imaginem suam eo in loco erectam relinquit, Chaldaicisque litteris fortitudinem suam ad futuri temporis memoriam incidere jussit. Et Tarsum urbem, inquit, ipse ad similitudinem Babylonis condidit, quam appellavit Tharsin. Et post omnia facta Sinnecherimi illud quoque addens, ait eum XVIII annis vixisse (in imperio); et per insidias quas illi paravit filius Ardumusanus, e vita excessisse.

government of the Babylonians, he appointed his son Asordanius their king, and he himself retired again into Assyria.

When he received a report that the Greeks had made a hostile descent upon Cilicia, he marched against them and fought with them a pitched battle, in which, though he suffered great loss in his own army, he overthrew them, and upon the spot he erected the statue of himself as a monument of his victory; and ordered his prowess to be inscribed upon it in the Chaldæan characters, to hand down the remembrance of it to posterity. He built also the city of Tarsus after the likeness of Babylon, which he called Tharsis. And after enumerating the various exploits of Sinnecherim, he adds that he reigned 18 years, and was cut off by a conspiracy which had been formed against his life by his son Ardumusanus.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* 42.

## OF SENECHERIB AND HIS SUCESSORS:

FROM ALEXANDER POLYHISTOR.

Ac post eum Senecheribum Polyhistor fuisse regem ait. p. 41.

(Tamen Sinecherib ipsum, et filium ejus Asordanum, ac Marodach Baladanum, Chaldæus quoque historicus commemorat, cum illis etiam Nabuchodonosorum.) p. 42.

Regnavit Sinecherim, ut Polyhistor exponit, annis XVIII. et post eum ejusdem filius annis VIII. Postea vero Sammuges annis XXI. et frater ejus annis XXI. Ac deinde Nabupalsar annis XX. et post eum Nabucodrossorus annis XLIII. (A Sinecherimo usque ad Nabucodrossorum comprehenduntur anni omnino LXXXVIII.) p. 44.

Post Samugen vero Sardanapallus Chaldæus regnavit annis XXI. Hic exercitum Astyagi Medo, familiæ Principi ac Satrapæ, auxilio misit, ut Amuhean Astyagis filiam Nabucodrossoro filio suo uxorem daret. Ac deinde regnavit Nabucodrossorus annis XLIII, et

AND after him (Pul) according to Polyhistor, Senecherib was king.

(The Chaldæan historian also makes mention of Senecherib himself, and Asordanus his son, and Marodach Baladanus, as well as Nabuchodonosorus.)

And Sinecherim reigned eighteen years; and after him his son eight years. Then reigned Sammuges twenty-one years, and likewise his brother twenty-one years. Then reigned Nabupalsar twenty years, and after him Nabucodrossorus forty-three years. (Therefore, from Sinecherim to Nabucodrossorus is comprehended a period altogether of eighty-eight years.)

After Samuges, Sardanapallus the Chaldæan, reigned twenty-one years. He sent an army to the assistance of Astyages the Mede, Prince and Satrap of the family, that he might give the Amuhean daughter of Astyages to his son Nabucodrossorus. Then reigned Nabucodrossorus

contractis copiis veniens captivos duxit Judæos et Phœnices ac Syros.

Et post Nabucodrossorum regnavit filius ejus Amilmarudochus, annis XII. . . . Postque illum in Chaldæos regnavit Neglisarus annis IV. et postea Nabodenus annis XVII. Sub quo Cyrus Cambysis (filius) exercitum duxit in terram Babyloniorum. Cui obviam ivit Nabodenus, atque victus fugæ se dedit: et regnavit Babylone Cyrus annis IX. Deinde in campo Daas altero certamine inito mortuus est. Post quem Cambyses regnat annis VIII. ac deinde Darius annis XXXVI. post quem Xerxes cæteri quoque Persarum reges. p. 44.

forty-three years; and he came with a mighty army, and led the Jews, and Phœnicians, and Syrians into captivity.

And after Nabucodrossus reigned his son Amilmarudochus, twelve years. . . . And after him Neglisarus reigned over the Chaldæans four years; and then Nabodenus seventeen years. In his reign Cyrus, the son of Cambyses, invaded the country of the Babylonians. Nabodenus went out to give him battle, but was defeated, and betook himself to flight: and Cyrus reigned at Babylon nine years. He was killed, however, in another battle, which took place in the plain of Daas. After him reigned Cambyses eight years; then Darius thirty-six years; after him Xerxes and the other kings of the Persian line.—*Eu. Ar. Chron.* pp. 41, 42. 44, 45.

## OF SENECHERIB AND HIS SUCCESSORS :

## FROM ABYDENUS.

EODEM tempore vicessimus quintus utique Sinecherib ipse ex regibus vix demum inventus est, qui Babylonem sub ditionem redigens subegit, et ad litus maris Ciliciæ Græcorum classem profligatam depressit; condiditque templum Athenarum, statuas æreas erexit, litterisque sane, inquit, suam fortitudinem exaravit; et Tarsum ad figuram et similitudinem Babylonis ædificavit; ut Tarsum Cyd nus flumen interflueret, Euphratis nimirum more Babylonem interfluentis.

Ex ordine autem post eum Nergillus regnavit, qui a filio Adramelo est interemptus: et ipsum quoque frater ejus Axerdis ex eodem patre, non autem ex eadem matre, occidit; et exercitum persecutus in Byzantinorum urbem includit. Qui primus mercenarios milites sibi collegit; quorum unus Pythagoras fuit, Chaldæorum sapientiæ discipulus. Axerdis autem Ægyptum partesque

At the same time the twenty-fifth who was Senecherib can hardly be recognized among the kings. It was he who subjected the city of Babylon to his power, and defeated and sunk a Grecian fleet upon the coast of Cilicia. He built also a temple at Athens and erected brazen statues, upon which he engraved his own exploits. And he built the city of Tarsus after the plan and likeness of Babylon, that the river Cyd nus should flow through Tarsus, in the same manner as the Euphrates intersected Babylon.

Next in order after him reigned Nergillus who was assassinated by his son Adramelus: and he also was slain by Axerdis (his brother by the same father, but of a different mother,) and his army pursued and blockaded in the city of Byzantium. Axerdis was the first that levied mercenary soldiers, one of whom was Pythagoras a follower of the wisdom of the Chaldæans: he also reduced under his dominion Egypt

Syriæ inferioris in suam potestatem redegit; ex qua Sardanapallus quoque extitit.

Post quem Saracus in Assyrios regnavit: et quum compertum habuisset, multitudinem barbarorum maximam e mari exisse, ut impetum faceret, Busalossorum ducem confestim Babylonem misit. Ille autem consilio rebellionis inito, Amuhean Astyagis Medi familiæ Principis filiam Nabuchodrossoro suo filio uxorem despondit. Ac deinde protinus discedens accelerat aggredi Ninum, id est, urbem Ninive. Cum autem de his omnibus certior est factus Saracus Rex, concremavit regiam aulam Evoriti.† Nabuchodrossorus verò accipiens regni imperium, valido muro Babylonem cinxit.

and the country of Cælo-Syria, from whence came Sardanapallus.\*

After him Saracus reigned over the Assyrians, and when he was informed that a very great multitude of barbarians had come up from the sea to attack him, he sent Busalossorus as his general in haste to Babylon. But he, having with a treasonable design obtained Amuhean, the daughter of Astyages the prince of the Medes, to be affianced to his son Nabuchodrossorus, marched straightways to surprise the city of Ninus, that is Nineveh. But when Saracus the king was apprized of all these proceedings he burnt the royal palace. And Nabuchodrossorus succeeded to the empire and surrounded Babylon with a strong wall.—*Eu. Ar. Chron. 53.*

\* The name Sardanapallus is indiscriminately applied to various persons. Here perhaps Saracus may be intended; but from the fragment p. 59, most probably Busalossorus, i. e. Nabopolassar. The passage then in the text may refer to the dominion (potestatem) of Axerdis, "from which Sardanapallus revolted."

† The Armenian Editor in a note complains of the obscurity of this passage in the original, and thinks it may be translated "Condonavit regiam aulam Evoriti," entrusted the palace to some officer named Evorites. In some authors the daughter of Astyages is named Aroites: and it might possibly refer to her, if the word were read in conjunction with the subsequent sentence. See *Frag. p. 59.*

## OF BELUS AND THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE:

## FROM CASTOR.

BELUS, inquit, rex erat Assyriorum: et sub eo Cyclopes Jovi decertanti adversus Titanos, per fulgura fulminaque ignea opem in prælio tulerunt. Eo autem tempore Titanorum reges agnoscebantur; quorum unus erat Ogygus rex. Paucis vero interjectis, prosequitur, dicens: Gigantes in Deos irruentes, perempti sunt, auxilium Diis ferentibus Hercule et Dionyso, qui ex Titanis erant.

Belus de quo antea diximus, vitam finivit, quoniam et Deus habitus est. Post quem Ninus imperavit Assyriis annis LII. Hic uxorem duxit Semiramidem. Post eumque Semiramis ipsa in Assyrios regnavit annis XLII. Deinde vero Zames, qui etiam Ninyas. (Et continuo singulos Assyriorum reges, qui post eos fuerunt, in ordinem redigens, ad Sardanapallum usque recenset, cunctos nominatim commemorando: quorum etiam nos utique nomina,

BELUS (says Castor) was king of the Assyrians; and under him the Cyclopes assisted Jupiter with thunder-bolts and lightnings in his contest with the Titans. At that time there were kings of the Titans, one of whom was Ogygus. (After a short digression he proceeds to say, that) the Giants, in their attempted inroad upon the Gods, were slain by the assistance of Hercules and Dionysus, who were themselves of the Titan race.

Belus, whom we have mentioned above, after his death was esteemed a God. After him, Ninus reigned over the Assyrians fifty-two years. He married Semiramis, who, after his decease, reigned over the Assyrians forty-two years. Then reigned Zames, who is Ninyas. (Then he enumerates each of the successive Assyrian kings in order, and mentions them all, down to Sardanapallus, by their respective names: whose names, and the length of their reigns, we shall

regnique tempora paulo post adponemus. Siquidem et ille in Canone suo his verbis de ipsis scribit).

Primo Assyriorum reges digessimus, initium a Bels facientes: quum vero ipsius regni annos vix certo traditos habeamus, nomen solummodo commemoravimus: sed tamen chronologiæ principium a Nino duximus et in alterum Ninum, qui regnum a Sardanapallo accepit, desinimus: utpote hoc pacto perspicuum esset tam universi temporis, quam singulorum regum (temporis) spatium; hoc itaque modo reperitur tempus annorum M, ducentorum et octoginta.

also give presently. Castor mentions them in his canon in the following words.\*)

We have first digested into a canon the kings of the Assyrians, commencing with Belus: but since we have no certain tradition respecting the length of his reign, we have merely set down his name, and commenced the chronological series from Ninus; and have concluded it with another Ninus, who obtained the empire after Sardanapallus; that in this manner the whole length of the time, as well as of the reigns of each king, might be plainly set forth. Thus it will be found, that the complete sum of the years amounts to 1280.—*Eus. Ar.* p. 81.

\* The passage above is thus cited by Syncellus, p. 206.

... ὡς που καὶ Κάστωρ ἐν τῷ κανόνι αὐτοῦ φησιν ὧδε.

Πρώτους μὲν οὖν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίους βασιλεῖς κατετάξαμεν, τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Βήλου πεποιημένους. τῷ δὲ, τὰ τῆς βασιλείας αὐτοῦ ἔτη, μὴ παραδεδόσθαι σαφῶς τοῦ μὲν ὀνόματος μνημονεύομεν, τὴν δὲ ἀρχὴν τῆς χρονολογίας ἀπὸ Νίνου πεποιήμεθα, καὶ καταλήγομεν ἐπὶ Νίνου τὸν διαδεχόμενον τὴν βασιλείαν παρὰ Σαρδαναπάλλου...

The conclusion also is thus given by Syncellus, p. 168.

Τῷ Κάστωρι μᾶλλον ἀκολουθήσας (Εὐσέβιος) οὗ καὶ μαρτυρίαν παρήγαγε ἄσπ' "τὴ φάσκουσαν τοὺς Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖς ἄρξαι...

## OF THE ASSYRIAN EMPIRE :

FROM VELLEIUS PATERCULUS AND AEMILIUS SURA.

INSEQUENTI tempore imperium Asiaticum ab Assyriis, qui id obtinuerant annis MLXX, translatum est ad Medos ab hinc annis ferme DCCCLXX. Quippe Sardanapalum eorum regem mollitiis fluentem, et nimium felicem malo suo, tertio et tricesimo loco ab Nino et Semiramide, qui Babylona condiderant, natum, ita ut semper successor regni paterni foret filius, Arbaces Medus imperio vitæque privavit. . . . Æmilius Sura de annis populi Romani: "Assyrii principes omnium gentium rerum potiti sunt, deinde Medi, postea Persæ, deinde Macedones. Exinde duobus regibus, Philippo et Antiocho, qui a Macedonibus oriundi erant, haud multo post Carthaginem subactam devictis summa imperii ad populum Romanum pervenit. Inter hoc tempus, et initium Nini regis Assyriorum, qui princeps rerum potitus, intersunt anni MDCCCXCV."

THE Asiatic empire was subsequently transferred from the Assyrians, who had held it 1070 years, to the Medes, from this time, for a period of 870 years. For Sardanapalus, the king of the Assyrians, a man wallowing in luxury, being the thirty-third from Ninus and Semiramis, the founders of Babylon, from whom the kingdom had passed in a regular descent from father to son, was deprived of his empire, and put to death by Arbaces the Mede. . . . Æmilius Sura also, in his annals of the Roman people, says, "That the Assyrian princes extended their empire over all nations. They were succeeded by the Medes, then by the Persians, then by the Macedonians and shortly afterwards by two kings Philip and Antiochus, of Macedonian origin, who, not long after the destruction of Carthage, were conquered by the Romans, who then obtained the empire of the world. To this time, from the beginning of the reign of Ninus, king of the Assyrians, who first obtained the empire, there has elapsed a period of 1995 years."

—*Hist. I. c. 6.*

## OF THE CHALDÆAN OBSERVATIONS:

## FROM PLINIUS.

ANTICLIDES in Ægypto invenisse quendam nomine Menona tradit xv annis ante Phoroneum antiquissimum Græciæ regem: idque monumentis approbare conatur. E diverso Epigenes apud Babylonios dccxx annorum observationes siderum coctilibus laterculis inscriptas docet, gravis auctor in primis: qui minimum Berosus et Critodemus cccclxxx\* annorum. Ex quo apparet† æternus literarum usus.

ANTICLIDES relates that they (letters) were invented in Egypt by a person whose name was Menon, fifteen years before Phoroneus the most ancient king of Greece: and he endeavours to prove it by the monuments. On the contrary, Epigenes, a writer of first-rate authority, informs us, that among the Babylonians were preserved observations of the stars, inscribed upon baked tiles, extending to a period of 720 years. Berosus and Critodemus, who are the most moderate in their calculations, nevertheless extend the period of the observations to 480\* years. Whence may be inferred the eternal use of letters among them.—Lib. VII. c. 56.

## FROM CICERO.

Contemnamus etiam Babylonios, et eos, qui e Caucasos cœli signa servantes, numeris et motibus stellarum cursus persequuntur: condemnemus, inquam, hos aut stultitiæ, aut vanitatis, aut impudentiæ, qui cccclxx millia annorum, ut ipsi dicunt, monumentis comprehensa continent.

We must also condemn the Babylonians, and those who, in the region of Caucasus, pretend to have observed the heavens and courses of the stars: we must condemn them, I say, of folly, or of vanity, or of impudence, who assert that they have preserved upon monuments observations extending back during an interval of 470,000 years.—*De Divin.*

\* Nonaginta M. and Ch.

† Appareret, æternum literarum usum, Ch.

THE  
DYNASTIES OF THE KINGS  
OF  
CHALDÆA, ASSYRIA, MEDIA, PERSIA,  
THEBES, AND EGYPT.



## DYNASTY OF CHALDÆAN KINGS.

---

ΟΙ Χαλδαῖοι πρῶτοι ἀνῆγόρευ-  
σαν ἑαυτοὺς βασιλεῖς, ὃν πρῶ-  
τος Εὐήχιος,\* ὁ παρ' ἡμῖν Νε-  
βρῶδ,† ἐβασίλευσε Βαβυλῶνος  
ἔτη 570.‡

THE Chaldæans were the first that  
assumed the title of Kings.

Of these the first was Evechius  
who is known to us by the name of  
Nebrôd (Nimrod) he reigned at Ba-  
bylon 6 years and one-third.

Χαλδαίων β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χωμάσβηλος§ ἔτη 5'.

2. Chomasbelus .. 7½ years.

From the foundation 13 years.

Χαλδαίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πῶρος ἔτη 48'.

3. Porus .. .. 35 years.

48 years.

Χαλδαίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νεχούβης|| ἔτη 91'.

4. Nechubes.. .. 43 years.

91 years.

Χαλδαίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νάβιος¶ ἔτη 139'.

5. Nabius .. .. 48 years.

139 years.

Χαλδαίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
'Ονίβαλλος ἔτη 179'.

6. Oniballus .. .. 40 years.

179 years.

Χαλδαίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Ζίνζηρος\*\* ἔτη 225'.††

7. Zinzerus .. .. 46 years.

225 years.

*Syncell.* 169.

It is to be observed that some of these names occur again as  
the immediate successors of Nabonasar.

\* Εὐήχιος, A. B.—Εὐήχιος, Go. Sc. Eu.

† Νεμβρωδ. Go.

‡ γο'. (½) A. B.—Sc. and Go. omit it.

§ Χωμάσβολος Vulg.—Χοσμάσβηλος B.—Χομάσβολος Sc. Eu.

|| Νεχώβης Sc. Eu.

¶ Αβιος Go. Sc. Eu.

\*\* Ζίνζιρος Go. Sc. Eu.

†† με'. Go. Sc. Eu.

## DYNASTY OF THE ARABIAN KINGS OF CHALDÆA.

---

ΑΡΑΒΩΝ βασιλέων τῶν με-  
τὰ τοὺς 5' Χαλδαίων βασι-  
λεῖς.

Ἦν α'. Μαρδοκέντης ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη μ'.

Ἄραβων β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μαρδακὸς ἔτη μ'.

Ἄραβων γ'. ἐβασίλευσε Σι-  
σιμώρδακος\* ἔτη κη'.

Ἄραβων δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νάβιος † ἔτη λζ'.

Ἄραβων ε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πάρανος ἔτη μ'.

Ἄραβων ς'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Ναβόνναβος ‡ ἔτη κε'.

AFTER the six first Chaldæan kings  
reigned, reigned the following Ara-  
bian kings of Chaldæa.

1. Mardocentes .. 45 years.

From the foundation 45 years.

2. Mardacus .. .. 40 years.

85 years.

3. Sisimordacus .. 28 years.

113 years.

4. Nabius .. .. 37 years.

150 years.

5. Paramus .. .. 40 years.

190 years.

6. Nabonnabus .. 25 years.

215 years.

\* Σισιμώρδακος Sc. Eu.—Σισιμέρδακος Go.

† Γάβιος Sc. Eu.

‡ Ναβόνναβος Dind.

## OF THE ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM ABYDENUS.\*

---

“ FUIT, inquit, Ninus, NINUS (says Abydenus) was the son  
Arbeli (filius); qui Cha- of Arbelus; who was the son of  
ali; qui Arbeli; qui Ane- Chaalus, the son of Anebus, the son  
bi; qui Babii; qui Beli of Babius, the son of Belus king of  
regis Assyriorum.” the Assyrians.

\* The passage above cited from Abydenus in the Armenian edition of Eusebius's Chronicle places Ninus the sixth in descent from Belus, introducing the same names in an inverted order, that occur in the following Assyrian dynasties of Syncellus and Africanus (see p. 70) between Teutæus the twenty-eighth and Dercyllus the thirty-fourth. The Editor in a note produces some passages from Moses Choronenis and others to shew that such was the general opinion among the Armenians.

# DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM AFRICANUS.

SYNCELLUS.

ΑΣΣΤΡΙΩΝ α'. ἐβασίλευσε Βῆλος ἔτη νε'.	OF the Assyrian kings the 1st was Belus who reigned 55 years.
β'. Νίνος ἔτη νβ'.	2. Ninus . . . . 52 years.
γ'. Σεμίραμις ἔτη μβ'.	3. Semiramis . . . . 42.
δ'. Νινύας,* ὁ καὶ Ζάμις,† υἱὸς Νίνου καὶ Σεμιρά- μεις, ἔτη λη'.	4. Ninuas who is called Zamis the son of Ninus and Semira- mis: hereigned 38 years.
ε'. Ἄρειος ἔτη λ'.	5. Arius . . . . 30 years.
ς'. Ἀράλιος ἔτη μ'.	6. Aralios . . . . 40.
ζ'. Ξέρξης ἔτη λ'.	7. Xerxes . . . . 30.
η'. Ἀρμαμιθρης ‡ ἔτη λη'.	8. Armamithres . . 38.
θ'. Βήλωχος ἔτη λε'.	9. Belochus . . . . 35.
ι'. Βαλαῦδος ἔτη νβ'.	10. Balæus . . . . 52.
ια'. Σέθως ἔτη ν' §	11. Sethos . . . . 50.
ιβ'. Μαμουθὸς ἔτη λ'.	12. Mamuthos . . . 30.
ιγ'. Ἀσχάλιος    ἔτη κη' ¶	13. Aschalius . . . . 28.
ιδ'. Σφαῖρος ἔτη κβ' **	14. Sphærus . . . . 22.
ιε'. Μάμυλος ἔτη λ'.	15. Mamulus . . . . 30.
ισ'. Σπαρθεὺς †† ἔτη μβ'.	16. Spartheos . . . 42.

\* Νίνυας ἔτη λη' Go.

† Ζάμις Go.

‡ Ἀρμαμήθης B.

§ λβ'. Go.

|| Βασχάλευς.

¶ κβ' Go. m.

\*\* κη'. Go. m.

†† Σπαρθαίως Go.—σπαρθεὺς B.

# DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS:

FROM EUSEBIUS.

SCALIGER.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΟΝ ἔ βασιλευσεν α'.

Βῆλος ἔτη νε'.

β'. Νίνος ἔτη νβ'.

γ'. Σεμίραμις ἔτη μβ'.

δ'. Νινύας ὁ και Ζάμης υἱὸς

Νίνου και Σεμιράμεως

ἔτη λή'.

ε'. Ἀρειος ἔτη λ'.

ς'. Ἀράλιος ἔτη μ'.

ζ'. Ξέρξης ἔτη λ'.

η'. Ἀρμαμίθρης ἔτη λή'.

θ'. Βήλωχος ἔτη λεί'.

ι'. Βαλαῖος ἔτη νβ'.

ια'. Ἀλτάδας\* ἔτη λβ'.

ιβ'. Μαμυθὸς ἔτη λ'.

ιγ'. Μαγχάλιος† ἔτη κή'.

ιδ'. Σφαῖρος ἔτη κβ'.

ιεί'. Μάμυλος ἔτη λ'.

ις'. Σπαρθέως ‡ ἔτη λ'.

ARMENIAN.

I. NINUS, quem primum universæ Asiæ, exceptis Indis, imperasse dicunt annis LII.

II. Semiramis . . . . ann. XLII

III. Zames, qui Ninyas . . XXXVIII

IV. Arius . . . . . XXX

V. Aralios qui Amyrus . . XL

VI. Xerxes qui et Ba-læus . . . . . XXX

VII. Amramithes . . . . . XXXVIII

VIII. Belochus . . . . . XXXV

IX. Balæas . . . . . XII

X. Aladas . . . . . XXXII

XI. Mamithus . . . . . XXX

XII. Machchalaleus . . . . XXX

XIII. Sphærus . . . . . XXII

XIV. Mamilus . . . . . XXX

XV. Sparethus . . . . . XL

\* Σεθως Afr.

† Ἀσχάλιος Afr.

‡ Σπαρθέως ἔτη μβ'. Afr.

## SYNCELLUS.

ιζ'. Ἀσκατάδης ἔτη λη'.	17. Ascatades . . . 38 years.
ιη'. Ἀμύντης ἔτη μέ'.	18. Amantes . . . 45.
ιδ'. Βήλοχος ἔτη κε'.	19. Belochus . . . 25.
κ'. Βαλατόρης* ἔτη λ'.	20. Balatores . . . 30.
κα'. Λαμπρίδης ἔτη λ'.	21. Lamprides . . . 30.
κβ'. Σωσάρης ἔτη κ'.	22. Sosares . . . . 20.
κγ'. Λαμπραῆς ἔτη λ'.	23. Lampraes . . . 30.
κδ'. Παννὰς ἔτη μέ'.	24. Pannas . . . . 45.
κε'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη κβ'.	25. Sosarmus . . . 22.
κς'. Μιθραῖος ἔτη κς'.	26. Mithræus . . . 27.
κζ'. Τεύταμος, ὁ καὶ Ταυ- τάνης παρά τισι λε- γόμενος, ἔτη λβ'.	27. Teutamus—who is called by some Tautanes : he reigned 32 years.
κη'. Τευταῖος ἔτη μδ'.	28. Teutæus . . . 44.
κθ'. Ἀραβήλος † ἔτη μβ'.	29. Arabelus . . . 42.
λ'. Χάλαος ἔτη μέ'.	30. Chalaus . . . 45.
λα'. Ἀνεβος ἔτη λη',	31. Anebus . . . . 38.
λβ'. Βάβιος ἔτη λς'.	32. Babius . . . . 37.
λγ'. . . . † ἔτη λ'.	33. . . . . . . . 30.
λδ'. Δερκύλος ἔτη μ'.	34. Dercylus . . . 40.
λε'. Εὐπάκμης § ἔτη λη'.	35. Eupacmes . . . 38.
λς'. Λαοσθένης ἔτη μέ'.	36. Laosthenes . . 45.
λζ'. Περτιάδης ἔτη λ'.	37. Pertiades . . . 30.
λη'. Ὀφραταῖος ἔτη κα'.	38. Ophrataeus . . 21.
λθ'. Ἐφεχερῆς ἔτη σ'	39. Ephecheres . . 6. ¶
μ'. Ἀκραγάνης ἔτη μβ'.	40. Acraganes . . 42.
μα' Ἰθῶνος ὁ λεγόμενος Κον- κόλερος, Ἑλληνιστὶ Σαρδανά- παλλος** ἔτη κ'. ††	41. Thonus surnamed Concolerus, by the Greeks Sardanapalus : he reigned 20 years.
Σαρδανάπαλλος Ταρσὸν ἔκ-	Sardanapalus built the cities of

\* Βαλετόρης Go.

§ Εὐπάκμης Go.

¶ 52.

†† ιε'. Go.

† Ἀραβίλος B.

‡ Θιναῖος Sc.

|| νβ' Go. m.—Sc.

\*\* Σαρδανάπαλος, Vulg.

## SCALIGER.

## ARMENIAN.

ιζ'. 'Ασκατάδης ἔτη λή'.	XVI. Ascatades .. ann. XL
ιη'. 'Αμύντης ἔτη μέ'.	XVII. Amintas .. . . . XLV
ιβ'. Βήλοχος ἔτη κέ'.	XVIII. Belochus .. . . . XLV
κ'. Βαλάτορος* ἔτη λ'.	XIX. Balatores .. . . . XXX
κα'. Λαμπριδης ἔτη λ'.	XX. Lamprides .. . . . XXXII
κβ'. Σωσάρης ἔτη κ'.	XXI. Sosmares <sup>MI</sup> .. . . . VIII
κγ'. Λαμπραῆς ἔτη λ'.	XXII. Lampares .. . . . XXX
κδ'. Πανίας † ἔτη μ'. ‡	XXIII. Pannias .. . . . XLII
κε'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη κβ'. §	XXIV. Sosarmus.. . . . XIX
κς'. Μιθραῖος ἔτη κς',	XXV. Mithreus .. . . . XXVII
κζ'. Τεύταμος ὁ καὶ Τευ- τανης ἔτη λβ'.	XXVI. Teutamus .. . . . XXXII
κη'. Τευταῖος ἔτη μδ'.	XXVII. Teutaeus .. . . . XL
κδ'. Θιναῖος    ἔτη λ'.	XXVIII. Thinaeus .. . . . XXX
λ'. Δέρκυλος ἔτη μ'.	XXIX. Derusus .. . . . XL
λα'. 'Ευπάμης ἔτη λη'.	XXX. Eupalmes.. . . . XXXVIII
λβ'. Λαοσθένης ἔτη μέ'.	XXXI. Laosthenes .. . . . XLV
λγ'. Πυριτιάδης ¶ ἔτη λ'.	XXXII. Peritiades .. . . . XXX
λδ'. 'Οφραταῖος** ἔτη κα'.	XXXIII. Ophrataeus .. . . . XXI
λε'. 'Εφαχερῆς †† ἔτη νβ'.	XXXIV. Ophatanes.. . . . L
λς'. 'Ακραγάνης ἔτη μβ'.	XXXV. Acrazanes.. . . . XLII
λζ'. Θῶνος ὁ λεγόμενος Κον- κόλερος 'Ελληνιστὶ Σαρδανά- παλος ἔτη κ'.	XXXVI. Sardanapalles .... XX

Οὗτος, ἔσχατος γεγωνῶς  
'Ασσυρίων βασιλεὺς, ἐπερῆρεν  
ἅπαντας τοὺς πρὸ αὐτοῦ

Simul universa Assyriorum Dynas-  
tia juxta certos Scriptores (perdu-  
ravit) annos mccxl. juxta alios autem

\* Βαλατόρης Afr.—Βελλεσπάρης Sc. m.

† Πανίας Afr.

‡ μ'. Afr.

§ μβ'. Afr.

|| In Scaliger's list of Africanus, he also introduces between Teutæus and Thinaeus—

κδ'. 'Αραβηλος μβ'.

λ'. Χάλαος μς'.

λα'. 'Αναβος λη'.

λβ'. Βάβιος λζ'.—See p. 69.

¶ Πυριτιάδης Afr.

\*\* 'Οφρατένης Sc. m.

†† 'Ακρακάνης Afr.—'Οκραζάπης Sc. m.

## SYNCELLUS.

τισε\* καὶ Ἀγκιᾶλην τὰς Tarsus and Anchiale in one day.  
 πόλεις ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ.

Ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεία The Assyrian empire founded A.M.  
 εἰς τὸ καθολικὸν κοσμικὸν ὄχρῳ 3216. flourished 1460 years and was  
 ἔτος ἔληξε, διαρκέσασα ἕτη overthrown A.M. 4675.  
 αὐτὴ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοσμικοῦ γσις'  
 ἔτους.

\* ᾤκησεν Vulg.—ᾤκισεν Sc.

## SCALIGER.

## ARMENIAN.

τρυφή, καὶ βραδυμία. Ἄγ-  
 χίαλον καὶ Ταρσὸν ἐν ἡμέρα  
 μιᾷ ἔδειματο. Τέλος ὑπὸ  
 Ἀρβάκου τοῦ Μήδου νικηθεὶς  
 μεγάλην πυρὰν ποιήσας τὸν τε  
 χρυσὸν, καὶ τὸν ἄργυρον ἅπαν-  
 τα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις τὴν βασι-  
 λικὴν ἐσθῆτα ἅπασαν ἐπὶ  
 ταύτην ἐσώρευσε. καὶ τὰς  
 παλλακίδας, καὶ τοὺς εὐνούχους  
 συγκλείσας εἰς τὸν ἐν μέσῃ τῇ  
 πυρᾷ κατεσκευασμένον οἶκον,  
 ἅμα τούτοις ἅπασιν ἑαυτὸν τε  
 καὶ τὰ βασίλεια κατέκαυσεν.  
 Εἶτα ἡ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασι-  
 λεία εἰς τοὺς Μήδους μετημέ-  
 χθη.—*Eus. Chron. Sc.*

annos mccc. Thonnus Concolerus, qui  
 Græce Sardanapallus vocatur ab  
 Arbace et Belesio devictus, seipsum  
 igni tradidit: a quo ad primam  
 Olympiadem (sunt) anni xl.—*Eus.*  
*Chron. Ar.* p. 98.

## DYNASTY OF ASSYRIAN KINGS.\*

---

ASSYRIORUM primum regem scribunt Bilum, quem et ab Assiriis et Phœnices et Persi Deum vocaverunt. Hunc Diem Græco nomine interpretaverunt.

i. Bilus vero primus in Assyrios regnavit annos LXII, et partem Asiæ.

ii. Post hæc regnavit Ninus annos LII. Iste condidit Ninevem civitatem Assyriorum, et veniens in Asia vocatus est Picus.

iii. Post quem Semiramis, uxor ejus annos XLII. Hanc Ream vocaverunt propter ejus multam atrocitatem.

iv. Post hunc Zinas, regnavit annos XXXVIII.

v. Arius xxx.

THEY write that the first king of the Assyrians was Bilus, whom the Assyrians, Phœnicians, and Persians, call God. In the Greek language they call him Dius.

1. Bilus, who was the first king, reigned over the Assyrians and part of Asia 62 years.

2. Afterwards reigned Ninus 52 years. He founded Nineveh, a city of the Assyrians, and coming into Asia was called Picus.

3. After him Semiramis, his wife, 42 years. She was called Rea on account of her manifold atrocities.

4. After her Zinas reigned 38 years.

5. Arius reigned 30 years.

\* This Catalogue is given by Scaliger from a Chronological compilation "ab homine barbaro, inepto, Hellenismi et Latinitatis imperitissimo." It is possibly a mutilated copy of Castor's Canon, as it ends with the second Ninus. See p. 65.

VI. Aranus annos . . . XL.	XXVIII. Euteus annos . . . XI.
VII. Xerxes, qui et Balleus XXX.	XXIX. Thineus . . . XXIX. XXX. Cercillus . . . XL.
VIII. Mamithrus . . . XXXVII.	XXXI. Eupalus . . . XXXVI.
IX. Bilochus . . . XXXV.	XXXII. Lausthenus . . . XLV.
X. Balleus . . . . . LII.	XXXIII. Peritiadus . . . XXX.
XI. Altallus . . . . . XXXV.	XXXIV. Ophrateus . . . XX.
XII. Mamithus . . . . . XXX.	XXXV. Ophratanus . . . L.
XIII. Itafferus . . . . . XX.	XXXVI. Acrapazus . . . XL.
XIV. Mamythus . . . . . XXXV.	XXXVII. Tonos Conceleros qui vocatur Græce Sardanapalus
XV. Spareus . . . . . XL.	annos . . . . . XXX.
XVI. Ascatagus . . . . . XL.	XXXVIII. Ninus . . . . . XIX.
XVII. Amintus . . . . . L.	Simul reges XXXIX antiqui
XXVIII. Actosai et Semiramis femina . . . . . XXIII.	Assyriorum perseverantes an- nos mille quadringentos tri- ginta. Ab istis autem in prima Olympiada, annos LXVII Assyriorum regnum.
XIX. Bilochus . . . . . XXV.	Altogether these thirty-nine ancient kings of the Assyrians reigned 1430 years. And from them to the first Olympiad the kingdom of the Assyrians con- tinued sixty-seven years.
XX. Belleroparus . . . . . XXXIV.	
XXI. Lampridus . . . . . XXXII.	
XXII. Posarus . . . . . XX.	
XXIII. Lamparus . . . . . XXX.	
XXIV. Paunius et Zeus . . . . . XLV.	
XXV. Sosarmus . . . . . XX.	
XXVI. Mithreus . . . . . XXXV.	
XXVII. Tautelus . . . . . XXXII.	

Anno isto tricessimo se-  
cundo confixus est Sol  
(Ilion?) ab Acheis.

## CHALDÆAN DYNASTY OF NABONASAR.

### THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

ΤΑ ἀπὸ Σαλμανασάρ, ἦτοι Ναβονασάρου, ἔτη κατὰ τὴν ἐκκλησιαστικὴν στοιχείωσιν ἕως Κύρου, καὶ ἔπειτα Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Μακεδόνα.

THE ecclesiastical computation of the years from Salmanasar who is the same as Nabonasar to Alexander of Macedon.

<p>α'. Ναβονάσαρος ὁ καὶ Σαλμανασάρ* ἐν τῇ γραφῇ λεγόμενος ἔτη κέ'.</p> <p>β'. Νάβιος ἔτη ἡ'.</p> <p>γ'. Χίνζηρος καὶ Πῶρος ἔτη ε'.</p> <p>δ'. Ἰλουλαῖος † ἔτη ε'.</p> <p>ε'. Μαρδοκέμπαδος ‡ ἔτη ιβ'.</p> <p>ς'. Ἀρκεανὸς ἔτη ε'.</p> <p>ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἔτη β'.</p> <p>η'. Βήλιλος § ἔτη γ'.</p> <p>θ'. Ἀπαρανάδισος ἔτη ς'.</p> <p>ι'. Ἡριγέβαλος    ἔτος α'.</p> <p>ια'. Μεσησιμόρδακος ¶ ἔτη δ'.</p>	<p>1. Nabonasar who is called in Scripture Salmanasar, reigned 25 years. . . . . 25.</p> <p>2. Nabius 8 . . . . . 33.</p> <p>3. Chinzerus and Porus 5 . . . . . 38.</p> <p>4. Ilulæus 5 . . . . . 43.</p> <p>5. Mardocempadus 12 . . . . . 55.</p> <p>6. Arceanus 5 . . . . . 60.</p> <p>7. Interregnum 2 . . . . . 62.</p> <p>8. Belilus 3 . . . . . 65.</p> <p>9. Aparanadisus 6 . . . . . 71.</p> <p>10. Erigebalus 1 . . . . . 72.</p> <p>11. Mesesimordacus 4 . . . . . 76.</p>
---	--

\* Σαλμονασάρ Go.

‡ Μαρδοκέμπαδος Vulg.

|| Ἡριγιβαλλος Go.

† Ἰλλουλαῖος Vulg.—ἰλολαῖος B.

§ Βήλιλος Go.

¶ Μεσησιμόρδακος A.—Μεσησιμιόρδακος Go.

# CHALDÆAN DYNASTY OF NABONASAR.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

ΤΑ ἀπὸ Ναβονασάρου ἔτη, τοῦ καὶ Σαλμανασάρ,\* βασιλέως Χαλδαίων, ἕως Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ κτίστου τελευτῆς κατὰ τὸν ἀστρονομικὸν κανόνα.

THE Astronomical Canon of the years from Nabonasar who is the same as Salmanasar King of the Chaldæans to the death of Alexander the founder of the Greek dynasty.

α'. Ναβονασάρου ἔτη	ιδ'.	1. Nabonasarus .. ..	14.
β'. Ναβίου ἔτη β'.	ισ'.	2. Nabios 2 .. .. .	16.
γ'. Χινζήρου καὶ Πάρου†		3. Chinzerus and Porus	
ἔτη ε'.	κα'.	5. .. .. .	21.
δ'. Ἰλουλαίου ἔτη ε'.	κς'.	4. Iulæus 5 .. .. .	26.
ε'. Μαρδοκεμπάδου ἔτη		5. Mardocempadus 12	38.
ιβ'.	λη'.		
ς'. Ἀρκεανῶ ἔτη ε'.	μγ'.	6. Arceanus 5.. .. .	43.
ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἔτη β'.	μέ'.	7. Interregnum 2 .. ..	45.
η'. Βηλίβου ‡ ἔτη γ'.	μη'.	8. Belibus 3 .. .. .	48.
θ'. Ἀπαρναδίσου § ἔτη		9. Aparanadisus 6 ..	54.
ς'.	νδ'.		
ι'. Ἠριγεβάλου    ἔτος α'.	νε'.	10. Erigebalus 1 .. ..	55.
ια'. Μεσησιμορδάκου ἔτη		11. Mesesimordacus 4..	59.
δ'.	νθ'.		

\* Σαλμονασάρ Go. † Πάρου B. m.—Πόρου A.—Πύρρου Go.

‡ Βηλίβου B.—Βηλίβου Go.—Βέλιμος Supra in Dind.

§ Ἀπαρναδίσου B.—Ἀπορναδίσου Go. || Ἠριγεβάλου Go.

## THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

ιβ'. Ἀβασίλειυτος ἄλλος ἔτη η'.	12. Interregnum 8 .. 84.
ιγ'. Ἰσαρινδίνος* ἔτη ιγ'.	13. Isarindinus 13 .. 97.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχίνος † ἔτη δι'.	14. Saosduchinus 9 .. 106.
ιε'. Κινηλάδανος ‡ ἔτη ιδ'.	15. Cineladanus 14 .. 120.
ισ'. Ναβοπαλάσαρος § ἔτη κα'.	16. Nabopalsarus 21 .. 141.
ιζ'. Ναβουχοδονόσωρ    υἱὸς ἔτη μγ'.	17. Nabuchodonosor his son 43 .. .. . 184.
ιη'. Εὐειλάδ ¶ Μαροδάχ ἔτη ε'.	18. Euilad Marodach 5 189.
ιθ'. Νιριγλήσαρος** ὁ καὶ Βαλτάσαρ ἔτη γ'.	19. Niriglesarus who is Baltasar 3.. .. . 192.
κ'. Ναβονάδιος ὁ καὶ Ἀστύ- αγγης Δαρεῖος †† Ἀσσοῦ- ρου ‡‡ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἔτη ιζ'.	20. Nabonadius who is Astyges Darius As- suerus and Artax- erxes 17 .. .. . 219.

## PERSIAN DYNASTY.

κα'. Κύρος Περσῶν πρῶτος βασιλεὺς ἔτη λα'.	21. Cyrus the first king of Persia 31.
κβ'. Καμβύσης υἱὸς Κέρου ἔτη η'.	22. Cambyses the son of Cyrus 8 .. .. . 39.
κγ'. Μάγοι ἀδελφοὶ β' Σμέρ- διος §§ καὶ Παυζούτης μῆνας ζ'.	23. The Magi two bro- thers Smerdius and Pausoutes 7 months.
κδ'. Δαρεῖος υἱὸς Ὑστάσπου      ἔτη λς'.	24. Darius the son of Hystaspes 36 .. .. . 75.

\* Ἰσααρινδίνος Vulg.

† Σαὸς Δούχιος Go.

‡ Κινηλαδανῆς Go.

§ Ναβοπαλασσαρος B.

|| Ναβοχοδονόσωρ B.

¶ Εὐιδᾶν βαροχάδ Α.—Ἐβιδᾶν Μεροδάχ Go.

\*\* Νιριγλήσαρος Go.—Νηριγλήσαρος Α. Β.

†† Δάρσιος Α. Β.—Δάρσειος Go.

‡‡ Ἀσσοῦρου Α. Β.

§§ Ἐμέρδιος Β.

|||| Ὑστάσπου Α. Β.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

ιβ'. Ἀβασίλευτος ἄλλος ἔτη η'.	12. Interregnum 8 . . . . 67.
ιγ'. Ἴσαρινδίνου* ἔτη ιγ'. π'.	13. Isarindinus 13 . . . . 80.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχίνου † ἔτη θ' . . . . . πθ'.	14. Saosduchinus 9 . . . . 89.
ιε'. Κινηλαδάλου ‡ ἔτη ιδ'. ργ'.	15. Cineladalus 14 . . . . 103.
ισ'. Ναβόπαλασάρου § πατὴρς. Ναβουχοδο- νόσωρ ἔτη κα'. ρκδ'.	16. Nabopalarus the father of Nabuchodo- nosor 21 . . . . . 124.
ιζ'. Ναβοπαλασάρου    τοῦ καὶ Ναβουχοδονόσωρ ἔτη μγ'. ρξζ'.	17. Nabopalarus who is Nabuchodonosor 43 167.
ιη'. Ἰλλουαρουδάμου ¶ ἔτη γ'. ρθ'.	18. Illoarudamus 3 . . . . 170.
ιθ'. Νιριγασολασάρου** ἔτη ε'. ροε'.	19. Nirigasolasarus 5 . . 175.
κ'. Ναβοναδίου τοῦ καὶ Ἀστυάγουσ ἔτη λδ'. σθ'.	20. Nabonadius who is Astyages 34 . . . . 209.

## PERSIAN DYNASTY.

κα'. Κύρου ἔτη θ'. σιη'.	21. Cyrus 9 . . . . 218.
κβ'. Καμβύσου ἔτη η'. σκς'.	22. Cambyses 8 . . . . 226.
κγ'. Δαρείου ἔτη λς'. σξβ'.	23. Darius 36 . . . . 262.
κδ'. Ξέρξου ἔτη κα'. σπγ'.	24. Xerxes 21 . . . . 283.

\* Ἴσαρινδίνου A.—Ἴσαρινδήνου B.

† Σαοσδουχίου Vulg.—Σαοδουχίνου B.

‡ Κινηλαδάλου Go.—Dind. proposes Κινηλαδάου.

§ Ναβουκολασάρου B.—Ναβουπαλασάρου Go.

|| Ναβουχοδονόσωρ Go.

¶ Ἰλλουαρουδάμου Go.

\*\* Νιριγασολασάρου B.—Νιρηγασολασάρου Go.

## THE ECCLESIASTICAL CANON.

κε'. Ξέρξης υἱὸς Δαρείου μῆ- νας κ'.*	25. Xerxes the son of Darius 20 months ..	77.
κς'. Ἀρταξέρξης Ξέρξου ὁ μακρόχειρ ἔτη μγ'. †	26. Artaxerxes the son of Xerxes, Longima- nus 43 .. .. .	120.
κζ'. Ξέρξης υἱὸς Ἀρταξέρξου μῆνας β'.	27. Xerxes the son of Ar- taxerxes 2 months.	
κη'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'.	28. Sogdianus 7 months	121.
κθ'. Δαρείος ὁ Νόθος ‡ ἔτη ιδ'.	29. Darius Nothus 19 ..	140.
λι'. Ἀρταξέρξης ὁ Μνήμων ἔτη μ'.	30. Artaxerxes Mnemon 40 .. .. .	180.
λα'. Ὀχος Ἀρταξέρξου υἱὸς ἔτη ε'.	31. Ochus the son of Ar- taxerxes 5 .. .. .	185.
λβ'. Ἀρσου ἀδελφοῦ Ὀχου ἔτη δ'.	32. Arses the brother of Ochus 4 .. .. .	189.
λγ'. Δαρείου γ' Ἀρσάμου ἔτη ς'.	33. Darius III. the son of Arsamus 6 .. .. .	195.
λδ'. Ἀλεξάνδρου Μακεδόνας ἔτη ς'.	34. Alexander of Mace- don 6 .. .. .	201.

\* ἔτη Go. m.

† μα'. Go. m.

‡ Νοδοσίνομος Vulg.—Νοδοσήνομος B.—νόθος ἢ νόμος librarius.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL CANON.

κε'. Ἀρταξέρξου α' ἔτη μα'. τκδ'.	25. Artaxerxes I. 41. . . 324.
κς'. Δαρείου β'. τοῦ καὶ Νόου* ἔτη ιδ'.	26. Darius II. who is No- thus 19 . . . . 343.
κζ'. Ἀρταξέρξου δευτέρου ἔτη μς'.	27. Artaxerxes II. 46 . . 389.
κη'. Ὀχου ἔτη κα'.	28. Ochus 21 . . . . 410.
κθ'. Σάρου ἔτη β'.	29. Sarus 2 . . . . 412.
λ'. Δαρείου τρίτου τοῦ καὶ Ἀρσάμου ἔτη ς'.	30. Darius III. who is Arsamus 6 . . . . 418.
λα'. Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ μεγάλου ἔτη ς'.	31. Alexander the Great 6. 424. υκδ'. †

\* Νόου Β.

† σζδ' Qy.

## PTOLEMÆUS' CANON :

FROM THEON.

ΑΣΣΥΡΙΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΜΗΔΩΝ.	KINGS OF THE ASSYRIANS AND MEDES.
α'. Ναβονασσάρου ἔτη . ιδ'.	1. Nabonassarus . . . . 14.
β'. Ναδίου β'. . . . . ις'.	2. Nadius 2 . . . . . 16.
γ'. Χινζίρου καὶ Πώρου ε'. κα'.	3. Chinzirus and Porus . . . . . 21.
δ'. Ἴουγαίου ε'. . . . . κς'.	4. Iugæus 5 . . . . . 26.
ε'. Μαρδοκεμπάδου ιβ'. λη'.	5. Mardocempadus 12 . . . . . 38.
ς'. Ἀρκιανού ε'. . . . . μγ'.	6. Arcianus 5 . . . . . 43.
ζ'. Ἀβασίλευτου πρώτου β'. . . . . μέ'.	7. Interregnum 2 . . . . . 45.
η'. Βηλίβου γ'. . . . . μη'.	8. Belibus 3 . . . . . 48.
θ'. Ἀπρωναδίου ς'. . . . . νδ'.	9. Apronadius 6 . . . . . 54.
ι'. Ριγηβήλου α'. . . . . νε'.	10. Rigebelus 1 . . . . . 55.
ια'. Μεσεσσιμορδάκου δ'. . . . . νθ'.	11. Mesessimordacus 4 . . . . . 59.
ιβ'. Ἀβασίλευτου η'. . . . . ξς'.	12. Interregnum 8 . . . . . 67.
ιγ'. Ἀσσαραδίνου ιγ'. . . . . π'.	13. Assaradinus 13 . . . . . 80.
ιδ'. Σαοσδουχίου κ'. . . . . ρ'.	14. Saosducheus 20 . . . . . 100.
ιε'. Χυνιλαδάνου κβ'. ρκβ'.	15. Chuniladanus 22 . . . . . 122.
ισ'. Ναβocolασσάρου κα'. . . . . ρμγ'.	16. Nabocolassarus 21 . . . . . 143.

ιζ'. Ναβocolασσάρου	ἔτη	17. Nabocolassarus	43	186.
μγ'.	ρμς'.*			
ιη'. Ἰλουαροδάμου β'.	ρπα'.†	18. Iluorodamus	2	.. 188.
ιθ'. Νιρικασσολασσά-		19. Nircassolassarus	4	192.
ρου δ'.	ρξβ'.‡			
κ'. Ναβοναδίου ιζ'.	σδ'.	20. Nabonadius	17	.. 209.

## ΠΕΡΣΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ.

## KINGS OF THE PERSIANS.

κα'. Κύρου θ' ἔτη.	σινη'.	21. Cyrus	9	.. . . . 218.
κβ'. Καμβύσου κ'. §	σκς'.	22. Cambyses	8	.. . . . 226.
κγ'. Δαρείου α'. λς'.	σξβ'.	23. Darius I.	36	.. . . . 262.
κδ'. Ξέρξου κα'.	σμγ'.	24. Xerxes	21	.. . . . 283.
κε'. Ἀρταξέρξου α'.		25. Artaxerxes I.	41	.. . . . 324.
μα'.	τκδ'.			
κς'. Δαρείου β'. ιθ'.	τμγ'.	26. Darius II.	19	.. . . . 343.
κζ'. Ἀρταξέρξου δευτέρου		27. Artaxerxes II.	46	.. . . . 389.
μς'.	τπθ'.			
κη'. Ὀχου κα'.	υί'.	28. Ochus	21	.. . . . 410.
κθ'. Ἀρόστου β'.	υιβ'.	29. Artostes	2	.. . . . 412.
λ'. Δαρείου τρίτου γ'.	υις'.	30. Darius III.	4	.. . . . 416.

## ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝ.

## KINGS OF THE GREEKS.

'Αλεξάνδρου μακ. κ'.	¶ κκδ'.	Alexander the Great	8.	424.
Φιλίππου Ἀριδαίου ζ'.	ζ'.	Philippus Aridæus	7.	7. 431.
'Αλεξάνδρου Αἴγυυ ιβ'.	ιθ'.	Alexander Ægus	12. 19.	443.

## ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛ. ΕΝ ΑΙΓΥΠΤΩ.

## GREEK KINGS OF EGYPT.

Πτολεμαίου Λάγου κ'.	λθ'.	Ptolemæus Lagus	20. 39.	463.
Πτ. Φιλαδέλφου λη'.	οζ'.	Pt. Philadelphus	38. 77.	501.

\* ρπς' Qy.

† ρπη' Qy.

‡ ρξβ' Qy.

§ η' Qy.

|| σπγ' Qy.

¶ η' Qy.

Πτ. Εὐεργέτου κε'.	ρβ'.	Pt. Euergetes 25.	102. 526.
Πτ. Φιλοπάτορος ιζ'.	ριδ'.	Pt. Philopator 17.	119. 543.
Πτ. Ἐπιφάνους κδ'.	ρμγ'.	Pt. Epiphanes 24.	143. 567.
Πτ. Φιλομήτορος λε'.	ροη'.	Pt. Philometor 35.	178. 602.
Πτ. Εὐεργέτου β' κθ'.	σζ'.	Pt. Euergetes II. 29.	207. 631.
Πτ. Σωτήρος λς'.	σμγ'.	Pt. Soter 36.	.. 243. 667.
Πτ. Διονύσου κθ'.	σοβ'.	Pt. Dionysus 29.	272. 696.
Κλεόπατρας κβ'.	σζδ'.*	Cleopatra 22.	.. 294. 718.

## ΡΩΜΑΙΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΑΣΙΣ.

## KINGS OF THE ROMANS.

Αὐγούστου μγ'.	.. ..	τλζ'.	Augustus 43.	.. 337. 761.
Τιβηρίου ιβ'.	.. ..	τνδ'.	Tiberius 22.	.. .. 359. 783.
Γαίου δ'.	.. ..	τξγ'.	Gaius 4.	.. .. 363. 787.
Κλαυδίου ιδ'.	.. ..	τοζ'.	Claudius 14.	.. .. 377. 801.
Νέρωνος ιδ'.	.. ..	τξα' †	Nero 14.	.. .. 391. 815.
Οὐεσπασιανού ι'.	.. ..	υα'.	Vespasianus 10.	.. 401. 825.
Τίτου γ'.	.. ..	υδ'.	Titus 3.	.. .. 404. 828.
Δομετιανού ιε'.	.. ..	υιδ'.	Dometianus 15.	.. 419. 843.
Νέρουα α'.	.. ..	υκ'.	Nerva 1.	.. .. 420. 844.
Τραιανού ιδ'.	.. ..	υλδ'.	Trajanus 19.	.. .. 439. 863.
Ἀδριανού κα'.	.. ..	υξ'.	Adrianus 21.	.. 460. 884.
Ἀντωνίνου κγ'.	.. ..	υπγ'.	Antoninus 23.	.. 483. 907.

*Calvisius*, p. 79.

\* σδδ' Qy.

† τβα' Qy.

## DYNASTIES OF THE MEDIAN KINGS.

### FROM SYNCELLUS.

<p>ΜΗΔΩΝ ἄ' ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀρ- βάκης, ὁ καταλύσας τὴν τῶν 'Ασσυρίων ἀρχὴν, ἔτη κή'. β'. Μανδαύκης ἔτη κ'. γ'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'. δ'. Ἀρτύκας ἔτη λ'. ε'. Δηϊόκης* ἔτη νδ'. Δηϊόκης ὁ Μήδων βασιλεὺς ἔκτισεν Ἐκβάτανα † τὴν πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ διαβόητον. ς'. Ἀφραάρτης ‡ ἔτη να'. ζ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη λβ'. η'. Ἀστυάγης Δάρειος ἔτη λη'.</p>	<p>OF the Median kings the first was Arbaces who overthrew the empire of the Assyrians . . . . 28 years. 2. Mandauces . . . . 20. 3. Sosarmus . . . . 30. 4. Artycas . . . . 30. 5. Deioces . . . . 54. Deioces the king of the Medes founded the great and celebrated city of Ecbatana. 6. Aphraartes . . . . 51 years. 7. Cyaxares . . . . 32. 8. Astyages Darius 38.</p>
---	---

### FROM EUSEBIUS.

FROM THE CANON.	ARMENIAN.
α'. Ἀρβάνης ἔτη κή'.	I. Arbaces . . . . . XXVIII.
β'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'.	II. Mandauces . . . . . XX.
γ'. Μεδίδος ἔτη μ'.	III. Sosarmus . . . . . XXX.
δ'. Καρδικέας ἔτη ιγ'.	IV. Articas . . . . . XXX.
ε'. Δηϊόκης ἔτη νδ'.	V. Dejoces . . . . . LIV.

\* Διοίχης Vulg.

† Ἐκβακτά A. B.

‡ Ἀφραάρτης Sc.

ς'. Φραόρτης ἔτη κδ'.	VI. Phraortes	.. .. .	XXIV.
ζ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη λβ'.	VII. Ciaxares	.. .. .	XXXII.
η'. Ἀστυάγης ἔτη λη'.	VIII. Astyages	.. .. .	XXXVIII.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

α'. Δηϊόκης ἔτη νγ'.	1. Deioces	.. .. .	53 years.
β'. Φραόρτης ἔτη κβ'.	2. Phraortes	.. .. .	22.
γ'. Κυαξάρης ἔτη μ'.	3. Cyaxares	.. .. .	40.
δ'. Ἀστυάγης ἔτη λε'.	4. Astyages	.. .. .	35.

## FROM CTESIAS.\*

α'. Ἀρβάκης ἔτη κη'.	1. Arbaces	.. .. .	28 years.
β'. Μαδαύκης † ἔτη ν'.	2. Maduces	.. .. .	50.
γ'. Σώσαρμος ἔτη λ'.	3. Sosarmus	.. .. .	30.
δ'. Ἀρτίας ‡ ἔτη ν'.	4. Artias	.. .. .	50.
ε'. Ἀρβιάνης ἔτη κβ'.	5. Arbianes	.. .. .	22.
ς'. Ἀρσαῖος § ἔτη μ'.	6. Arsæus	.. .. .	40.
ζ'. Ἀρτύνης ἔτη κβ'.	7. Artynes	.. .. .	22.
η'. Ἀρτιβάρνας ἔτη μ', Ἀστιβάρνα δὲ τοῦ βασι- λέως τῶν Μήδων γήρα τελευτήσαντος,	8. Artibarnas	.. .. .	40.
θ'. Ἀσπάδας    ὁ υἱός, ὁ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Ἀστυάγης καλούμενος.	9. Aspadas his son, whom the Greeks call Astyages.		

*Diod. Sic. Lib. II. p. 84.*

\* Jackson gives a catalogue of the Median kings composed of the four first from the list of Syncellus, and the five last from this of Ctesias.

† Μαδαύκης m.

‡ Ἀρτίνας m.

§ Diodorus, in subsequently relating the revolt of Parsodes and the war of the Caducei or Carducei with the Medes, changes the name to Ἀρταῖος.

|| Ἀπάνδας m.

## FROM CASTOR.\*

QUOD vero CCLXIX annorum Midorum obtinuerunt tempora, sic: a principio Abbaci, qui primus regnavit in Midia, usque Alyatum quem Cyrus exterminans in Persida regnum migravit.

I. Abracus	ann. XXVIII.
II. Sosarmus	.. IV.
III. Mamythus	.. XL.
IV. Cardiceus	.. XXIII.
V. Diycus	.. LIV.
VI. Fraortus	.. XXIV.
VII. Cyaxarus	.. XXXII.
VIII. Astyacus	.. XXXVIII.

Hæc Midorum regna permanserunt per annos CCLXIX a quintodecimo anno Oziæ regis Judæ, hoc est, LIII annorum primæ Olympiadæ. Finiit autem quinquagesima quarta Olympiada anno trecentesimo octavo regnante Astyago, quem exterminavit Cyrus Persus in quinquagesima quarta Olympiada.

THE times of the kingdom of the Medes continued 269 years, thus: From the beginning of the reign of Abbacus, the first king of Media to Alyatus, whom Cyrus dethroned when he transferred the empire to Persia.

1. Abracus	.. .. 28 years.
2. Sosarmus	.. .. 4.
3. Mamythus	.. 40.
4. Cardiceus	.. 23.
5. Diycus	.. .. 54.
6. Fraortus	.. .. 24.
7. Cyaxarus	.. 32.
8. Astyacus	.. .. 38.

The kingdom of the Medes, therefore, continued 269 years, from the 15th year of Ozias, king of Judah, that is 53 years before the first Olympiad, and it ended in the 54th Olympiad, in the 308th year, in the reign of Astyagus, whom Cyrus the Persian dethroned in the 54th Olympiad.—*Sc. Eu. Chron.* 78.

\* This is from the barbarous Latin chronology mentioned, p. 76.

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF THEBES :

### FROM ERATOSTHENES.

ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ἐβασίλευσε Μήνης\*  
 Θεβινίτης Θεβαῖος, † ὃς ἐρμη-  
 νεύεται Διονίος. ‡ ἐβασίλευσεν  
 ἔτη ξβ'.

Θηβαίων δεύτερος ἐβασί-  
 λευσε Ἀθώθης υἱὸς Μήνεως §  
 ἔτη νδ'. οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται  
 Ἐρμογένης.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων τρίτος  
 ἐβασίλευσε Ἀθώθης ὁμώνυμος  
 ἔτη λβ'.

Θηβαίων ἐβασίλευσε δ'.  
 Διαβίης υἱὸς Ἀθώθως || ἔτη  
 ιδ'. οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται Φιλέ-  
 ταιρος. ¶

Θηβαίων ἐβασίλευσε ε'.  
 Πεμφῶς\*\* υἱὸς Ἀθώθως ὃ

The first who reigned was Menes the  
 Thebinite, the Thebæan; which is by  
 interpretation Dionius. He reigned  
 sixty-two years.

The 2nd of the Theban kings  
 reigned Athothes the son of Menes,  
 59 years. He is called by interpre-  
 tation Hermogenes.

The 3rd of the Theban Egyptian  
 kings was Athothes, of the same  
 name, 32 years.

The 4th of the Theban kings was  
 Diabies the son of Athothes, 19 years.  
 By interpretation he is called Phile-  
 tærus.

The 5th of the Theban kings was  
 Pemphos, the son of Athothes, who

\* Μήνης Go.—Μήνης B.

† Θεβινίτης Vulg.—Θηβινίτης B.—Thyuites Eu.

‡ αἰώνιος Din. from Jabl. § Μίνεως Go.

¶ Sc. Din.—φιλέτερος A. B.—φιλέστερος Go.

|| Ἀθώθως Go.

\*\* Σεμφῶς Jabl.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ζ'. Τοιγαράμαχος\*  
Μομηχειρὶ Μεμφίτης ἔτη αδ'.  
οὗτος ἐρμηνεύεται τῆς ἀνδρὸς†  
περισσομελής.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ζ'. Στοῦχος υἱὸς αὐτοῦ,  
ὃ ἔστιν Ἄρης ‡ ἀνασθητος,  
ἔτη ε'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε ὄγδοος Γοσορμίνης, ὃ ἔ-  
στιν Ἐτησιπαντὸς ἔτη λ'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων βασι-  
λευσε δ'. Μάρης υἱὸς αὐτοῦ,  
ὃ ἔστιν Ἡλιόδωρος ἔτη κς'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ι'. ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν Ἀνωΐφης, § ὃ ἔστιν  
υἱὸς ἐπίκομος || ἔτη κ'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ια'.  
ἐβασίλευσεν Σίριος, ¶ ὃ ἔστιν  
υἱὸς κόρρης,\*\* ὡς δὲ ἕτεροι  
Ἀβάσκαντος ἔτη ιη'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιβ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Χνουῦβος Γνευρὸς, ††  
ὃ ἔστιν Χρύσης Χρύσου υἱὸς  
ἔτη κβ'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιλ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Ραύσις, ὃ ἔστιν  
ἀρχικράτωρ ††† ἔτη ιγ'.

Θηβαίων Αἰγυπτίων ιδ'.  
ἐβασίλευσε Βιῦρης§§ ἔτη ι'.

The 6th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings was Toegaramachus Momchiri,  
the Memphite, who is called a man  
redundant in his members, 79 years.

The 7th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings, Stœchus his son, who is Ares  
the senseless, reigned 6 years.

The 8th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Gosormies, who is called Etesipantus,  
reigned 30 years.

The 9th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Mares, his son, who is called  
Heliodorus, 26 years.

The 10th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Anoyphis, which signifies a  
common son, reigned 20 years.

The 11th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings Sirius, which signifies the son  
of the cheek, but according to others  
Abascantus reigned 18 years.

The 12th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Chnubus Gneurus,  
which is Chryses the son of Chryses,  
22 years.

The 13th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Rauosis, which is Ar-  
chicrator, 13 years.

The 14th of the Theban Egyptian  
kings reigned Biyris, 10 years.

\* Τοῖγας Αμαχος Go.—Τοιγάρματος Sc.

† ἄρις Jabl.

|| ἐπίκομος B. Din.—ἐπικομος A.

\*\* κόρρης B. Din. †† Χνουῦρος Sc.

§§ Βιῦρης Go.—Αἰῦρης Sc.

† Τίσσανδρος Sc.

§ Ἀνωΐφης Go.

¶ Σίριος Sc.

†† αρχικράτωρ B.

Θηβαίων\* ιε'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σαῶφιδι Κομαστῆς,† κατὰ δὲ  
ἐπίου Χρηματιστῆς ἔτη κθ'.

Θηβαίων ις'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σαῶφιδι ‡ β'. ἔτη κζ'.

Θηβαίων ιζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μόσχερῆς § Ἡλιόδοτος ἔτη  
λα'.

Θηβαίων ιη'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μαῦσθιδι || ἔτη λγ'.

Θηβαίων ιδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Παμμῆς ¶ Ἀρχονδῆς ἔτη  
λε'. \*\*

Θηβαίων κ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀπάππου †† μέγιστος, οὗτος  
ὡς φασὶ παρὰ ἄραν μίαν ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη ρ'.

Θηβαίων κα'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἐχέσκουκάρου †† ἔτος α'.

Θηβαίων κβ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Νίτωκιδι §§ γυνὴ ἀντὶ τοῦ  
ἀνδρός, ὃ ἔστιν Ἀθηναῖα Νικη-  
φόρος, ἔτη ς'.

Θηβαίων κγ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μυρταῖος Ἀμμωνόδοτος ἔτη  
κβ'.

Θηβαίων κδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Θυοσιμάρου ||| κραταῖος, ὃ  
ἔστιν ἥλιος, ἔτη ιβ'.

The 15th of the Theban kings  
Saophis Comastes, or, according to  
some, Chrematistes, reigned 29 years.

The 16th of the Theban kings  
Saophis the second, reigned 27 years.

The 17th of the Theban kings,  
Moscheres Heliodotus, reigned 31  
years.

The 18th of the Theban kings,  
Musthis, reigned 33 years.

The 19th of the Theban kings,  
Pammes Archondes, reigned 35  
years.

The 20th of the Theban kings,  
Apappus Maximus, is said to have  
reigned 100 years with the exception  
of one hour.

The 21st of the Theban kings,  
Echescosocaras, reigned one year.

The 22nd of the Theban sovereigns  
was a queen, who reigned instead of  
her husband; she was named Nitocris  
that is Athena the victorious, and  
reigned 6 years.

The 23rd of the Theban kings,  
Myrtæus Ammonodotus, reigned 22  
years.

The 24th of the Theban kings,  
Thyosimares the robust, who is called  
the Sun, reigned 12 years.

\* Din. inserts Αἰγυπτίων—Sc. inserts it throughout.—Go. inserts βασιλευν.

† Κομαστῆς . Go.

‡ Σαῶφιδι Sc.—Σενσαῶφιδι Go.

§ Μοσχέρηρις Go.

|| Μοσθῆς Din. B.

¶ Πάμμωσις Go.—Πάμμωσις Sc.

\*\* ιγ'. Sc. †† Ἀπάππου Sc.

‡‡ Ἐχέσκουδὸς κάρου A.—Ἀχέσχουδὸς Ὀκαράς Go.—Ἐχέσκουδὸς Κάρου Sc.

§§ Νίτωκιδι B.

||| Οὐοσιμάρου Din. Jabl.

Θηβαίων κέ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Θίνιλλος,\* ὃ ἔστιν αὐξήσας τὸ  
πάτριον κράτος ἔτη γ'.

Θηβαίων κς'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σεμφρουκράτης, ὃ ἔστιν Ἡρα-  
κλῆς Ἀρποκράτης ἔτη ιη'.

Θηβαίων κζ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χουθῆρ Ταῦρος † τύραννος ἔτη  
ζ'.

Θηβαίων κη'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μεურῆς Φιλύσκορος ‡ ἔτη ιβ'.

Θηβαίων κδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Χωμαεφθὰ § κόσμος Φιλή-  
φαιστος || ἔτη ια'.

Θηβαίων λ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σοικουνίσοχος ¶ τύραννος ἔτη  
ξ'.

Θηβαίων λα'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Πετσαδυρῆς \*\* ἔτη ις'. ††

Θηβαίων λβ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σταμμενεμῆς †† β'. ἔτη κγ'.

§§ Θηβαίων λγ'. ἐβασί-  
λευσε Σιστοσιχερμης |||| Ἡρα-  
κλῆς κραταῖος ¶¶ ἔτη νε'.

Θηβαίων λδ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Μάρης \*\*\* ἔτη μγ'.

The 25th of the Theban kings,  
Thinillus, which is the augments of  
country's strength, reigned 8 years.

The 26th of the Theban kings,  
Semphrucrates, who is Hercules Har-  
pocrates, reigned 18 years.

The 27th. of the Theban kings,  
Chuther Taurus the tyrant, 7 years.

The 28th of the Theban kings,  
Meures Philoscorus, reigned 12 years.

The 29th of the Theban kings,  
Chomaephtha Cosmus Philephæstus,  
reigned 11 years.

The 30th of the Theban kings,  
Sœcuniosochus the tyrant, reigned 60  
years.

The 31st of the Theban kings, Pen-  
teathyres, reigned 16 years.

The 32nd of the Theban kings,  
Stamenemes the second, reigned 23  
years.

The 33rd of the Theban kings,  
Sistosichermes, Hercules the strong,  
reigned 55 years.

The 34th of the Theban kings,  
Maris, reigned 43 years.

\* Θίνιλλος Sc.—Θίνιλλος A.—Σεθίνιλλος B.

† Χουσπερταβρος Jabl.

‡ Μεურῆς φιλοσοφος Sc.

§ Χωμαεφθὰ Go.

|| Salm.—Φιλέφαιστος Go.—φιλέφαιστος A.

¶ Dind.—Σοικούνιος ὀχυτῦραννος A.—Σοικούνιος ὀχυτῦραννος B.—Σοικουνίσοχος  
τύραννος Sc.—Αγκούνιος ὀχυτῦραννος Go.

\*\* Πεντσαδυρῆς Go.

†† μβ'. Go. m.

‡‡ Σταμμενέμης Go.

§§ Din. leaves the 33d vacant, and continues the rest as the 34th, &c.

|||| Ἐρτοσιχερμης Jabl.

¶¶ A. B. Din.—Ἡράκλειος κράτος Go.

\*\*\* Μάρης B.



## THE OLD EGYPTIAN CHRONICLE.

ΦΕΡΕΤΑΙ γὰρ παρ' Αἰγυπ-  
 τίοις παλαιόν τι χρονογραφεῖον,  
 περιέχον λ' δυναστειῶν ἐν γε-  
 νεαῖς πάλιν ριγ' χρόνον ἀπει-  
 ρου,\* ἐν μυριάσι τρισὶ καὶ  
 ὅσφι, πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Αὐρι-  
 τῶν, δεύτερον δὲ τῶν Μεσ-  
 τραίων, τρίτον δὲ Αἰγυπτίων,  
 οὕτω πως ἐπὶ λέξεως † ἔχαν.

### ΘΕΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΑ

Κατὰ τὸ παλαιὸν χρονικόν.

Ἡφαίστου χρόνος οὐκ ἔστι  
 διὰ τὸ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας αὐ-  
 τὸν § φαίνειν.

Ἡλιος Ἡφαίστου ἐβασί-  
 λευσεν ἐτῶν μυριάδας τρεῖς.

Ἐπειτα Κρόνος, φησὶ, καὶ  
 οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες θεοὶ δώδεκα  
 ἐβασίλευσαν ἕτη .γ. πδ'.

\* χρόνον ἀπειρων Go.

† This number is also mentioned by Jamblichus, in connexion with Egyptian history, as the number of the Hermaic books, perhaps allowing a book to each year.

Τὰς μὲν ὅσας Ἑρμῆς ἐν ταῖς  
 δισμυρταῖς βίβλοις, ὡς Σέλευκος  
 ἀπεγράψατο ἢ ταῖς τρισμυρταῖς  
 τε καὶ ἑξακισχιλίαις καὶ πεντα-  
 κοσίαις καὶ εἰκοσι πέντε, ὡς Μα-  
 νεῶς ἱστορεῖ τελῶς ἀνθδειξε.

‡ λέξεων A.

AMONG the Egyptians there is a cer-  
 tain tablet called the Old Chronicle,  
 containing thirty dynasties in 113  
 descents, during the long period of  
 36525 † years. The first series of  
 princes was that of the Auritæ; the  
 second was that of the Mestæans;  
 the third of Egyptians. It runs as  
 follows :

### THE REIGN OF THE GODS

According to the Old Chronicle.

To Hephæstus is assigned no time  
 as he is apparent both by night and  
 day.

Helius the son of Ἡephæstus  
 reigned three myriads of years.

Then Cronus and the other twelve  
 divinities reigned 3984.

§ οὐτῶν B.

"Ἐπειτα ἡμίθεοι βασιλεῖς  
ὀκτώ ἔτη σίξ'.

Next in order are the demigods,  
in number eight, who reigned 217  
years.

Καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς γενεαὶ ἰε'  
Κυνικοῦ κύκλου ἀνεγράφησαν  
ἐν ἔτεσι υμγ'.

After these are enumerated 15 ge-  
nerations of the Cynic cycle, which  
extend to 443 years.

Ἐἴτα Τανιτῶν ις' δυνασ-  
τεία, γενεῶν ἡ', ἐτῶν ρβ'.

The 16th Dynasty is of the Tanites,  
eight descents, which lasted 190 years.

Πρὸς οἷς ιξ' δυναστεία  
Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν δ', ἐτῶν ργ'.

17th Memphites, 4 in descent,

Μεθ' οὗς ιη' δυναστεία Μεμ-  
φιτῶν, γενεῶν ιδ', ἐτῶν τμη'.

103 years.  
18th Memphites, 14 in descent,  
348 years.

"Ἐπειτα ιδ' δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρδδ'.

19th Diospolites, 5 in descent,  
194 years.

Ἐἴτα κ' δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ἡ', ἐτῶν σκη'.

20th Diospolites. 8 in descent,  
228 years.

"Ἐπειτα κα' δυναστεία Τα-  
νιτῶν, γενεῶν ζ', ἐτῶν ρκα'.

21st Tanites, .. 6 in descent,  
121 years.

Ἐἴτα κβ' δυναστεία Τανι-  
τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μη'.

22nd Tanites, .. 3 in descent,  
48 years.

"Ἐπειτα\* κγ' δυναστεία  
Διοσπολιτῶν, γενεῶν β', ἐτῶν  
ιδ'.

23rd Diospolites, 2 in descent,  
19 years.

Ἐἴτα κδ' δυναστεία Σαί-  
τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.

24th Saïtes, .. 3 in descent,  
44 years.

Πρὸς οἷς κε' δυναστεία Αἰ-  
θίοπων, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.

25th Ethiopians, 3 in descent,  
44 years.

Μεθ' οὗς κς' δυναστεία  
Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν ζ', ἐτῶν  
ροζ'.

26th Memphites, 7 in descent,  
177 years.

Καὶ μετὰ τὰς κς' δυνασ-  
τείας Περσῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρκδ'. †  
κη'. †

27th Persians, .. 5 in descent,  
124 years.

28th

\* Go. omits this.

† αὐτοὺς κς' δυναστεία Περσῶν γενεῶν Sc.—τούτους κς' δυναστεία Go.—τὰς  
κς' B.—κς'. A.

‡ Dind. leaves no space.

Ἐπειτα κδ' δυναστεία Τα-  
νιτῶν, γενεῶν . . . ἑτῶν λθ'.

Καὶ ἐπὶ πάσαις λ' δυνασ-  
τεία Τανίτου ἐνός, ἕτη ιη'.

Τὰ πάντα ὁμοῦ τῶν λ' δυ-  
ναστεϊῶν ἕτη Μγ' καὶ ,σφκε'.

Ταῦτα ἀναλυόμενα, εἴ-  
τον\* μεριζόμενα παρὰ τὰ  
μυξά' ἕτη εἴκοσι πεντάκις,  
τὴν παρ' Αἰγυπτίους καὶ Ἑλ-  
λησιν ἀποκατάστασιν τοῦ Ζω-  
διακοῦ μυθολογουμένην δηλοῖ,  
τοῦτ' ἔστι τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
σημείου ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ σημεῖον,  
ὃ ἔστι πρῶτον λεπτόν τῆς πρῶ-  
της μοίρας ἰσημερινοῦ ζωδίου,  
Κριοῦ λεγομένου παρ' αὐτοῖς,  
ὡσπερ καὶ ἐν τοῖς Γενικοῖς τοῦ  
Ἑρμού καὶ ἐν ταῖς Κυραννίσι †  
βίβλοις εἴρηται.

29th Tanites, . . in descent,  
39 years.

30th a Tanite, . . 1 in descent,  
18 years.

In all, 30 Dynasties, and 36525  
years.

Which number of years, resolved  
and divided into its constituent parts,  
that is to say, 25 times 1461 years,  
shows that it relates to the fabled  
periodical revolution of the Zodiac  
among the Egyptians and Greeks;  
that is, its revolution from a par-  
ticular point to the same again, which  
point is the first minute of the first  
degree of that equinoctial sign which  
they call the Ram, as it is explained in  
the Genesis of Hermes and in the  
Cyrannian books.—*Syncl. Chron.* 51.  
—*Euseb. Chron.* 6.

#### FROM CASTOR.

ÆGYPTIORUM regnum inveni-  
mus vetustissimum omnium reg-  
norum : cujus initium sub Ma-  
nethono dicitur memoramus  
scribere.

Primum Deorum, qui ab ipsis  
scribuntur faciam regna sic :

OF all kingdoms we find that  
of the Egyptians to be the most  
ancient. Of whose beginning  
we purpose to write according  
to the relation of Manetho.

The first dynasty was that of  
the Gods, who are classed by  
themselves ; and I reckon their  
reigns thus :

\* ἦγον Vulg.—ἦτοι Sc.

† κυραννῆσι B.

Ifestum dicunt quidam Deum regnare in Ægypto annos sexcentos LXXX. Some say the God Ifestus reigned in Egypt 680 years.

Post hunc Solem Ifesti annos LXXVII. After him the Sun, the son of Ifestus, 77 years.

Post istum Osinosirim annos ccccxx. After him Osinosiris, 420 years.

Post hunc Oron Stoliarchum annos xxviii. After him Oros Stoliarchus, 28 years.

Post hunc Typhona annos xlv. After him Typhon, 45 years.

Colliguntur Deorum regna anni mille dl. The sum of the reigns of the Gods amounts to 1550 years.

Deinceps Mitheorum regna sic : Then succeeds the kingdom of the Demi-gods, thus :

Prota Anubes Amusim, qui etiam Ægyptiorum scripturas composuit annos lxxxiii. First reigned Anubes Amusim, who composed the writings of the Egyptians, 83 years.

Post hunc Apion Grammaticus, qui secundum Inachum interpretabatur . . . annos lxxvii quem sub Argios initio re-gnaverunt.\* After him Apion Grammaticus, who reigned 77 years. In his reign commenced the kingdom of Argos, under Inachus.\*

Post hæc Ecyniorum † reges interpretavit Imitheus vocans et ipsos, annos duo millia c, fortissimos vocans. Afterwards the kings of the Ecynii, † by whom must be understood the Demi-gods. They reigned 2100 years.

Hæc finis de primo Tomo This is the end of the first

\* This and the next passage are so barbarous and obscure that the translation I have given is merely conjectural. I suspect this passage has some connexion with the following from Tatianus. Ἄπιων ὁ γραμματικός φησι ὅτι κατέσκαψε τὴν Αἰθίαν Ἀμμυσις κατὰ τὸν Ἀργεῖον γενόμενος Ἰναχον.—Eus. Pr. X.

† These Ecynii are manifestly the same with νέκνας of the Dynasties of Manetho and the Manes of the preceding, all which appear to be no other than a corruption of the fifteen generations of the Cynic Cycle εἰ' κυνικοῦ in the original of the old Chronicle, p. 90.

Manethoni habens tempora annorum duo millia c.

Mineus et pronepotes ipsius septem regnaverunt annos CCLIII.

Regnaverunt et aliorum octo annos CCCII.

Necherocheus, et aliorum octo annos CCXIV.

Similiter aliorum septendecim annos CCXIV.

Similiter aliorum viginti unus annos CCLVIII.

Othoi et aliorum septem annos CCIII.

Similiter et aliorum quatuordecim annos CXL.

Similiter et aliorum viginti annos CCCIX.

Similiter et aliorum septem annos CCIV.

Potestas Diopolitanorum ann. IX.

Potestas Bubastanorum ann. CLIII.

Potestas Tanitorum ann. CLXXXIV.

Potestas Sebennitorum ann. CCXXIV.

Potestas Memphitorum ann. CCCXVIII.

Potestas Iliopolitorum ann. CCXXI.

Potestas Ermupolitorum ann. CCLX.

Usque ad septimam deci-

volume of Manetho, which contains a period of 2100 years.

Mineus and seven of his descendants reigned 253 years.

Then reigned eight others 302 years.

Necherocheus, and eight others, reigned 214 years.

Likewise seventeen others, 214 years.

Likewise twenty-one others, 258 years.

Othoi and seven others, 203 years.

Likewise fourteen others, 140 years.

Likewise twenty others, 409 years.

Likewise seven others, 204 years.

Dynasty of Diospolites 9 years.

Dynasty of Bubastites 153 years.

Dynasty of Tanites 184 years.

Dynasty of Sebennites 224 years.

Dynasty of Memphites 318 years.

Dynasty of Iliopolites 221 years.

Dynasty of Ermupolites 260 years.

The second volume enume-

mam potestatem secundum scribitur totum, ut docet, numerum habentem annos mille quingentos xx.\*

Hæc sunt potestates Ægyptiorum.

rates to the 17th dynasty and contains a period of 1520 years.

These are the Dynasties of Egypt.

---

FROM EUSEBIUS.

PRIMUS homo apud Ægyptios Hephæstus qui ignis inventor ipsis fuit.

A quo Sol.

(Post quem Agathodæmon.

Post)\* quem Cronus.

Post hunc Osiris.

Ac deinde Typhon frater Osiridis.

Post quem Orus Osiridis et Isidis filius.

Ægyptii primi hi dominati sunt.

Post quos per successionem protractum est regnum usque ad Bitem, in spatio annorum myriadis triumque millium et nonagentorum, juxta annos lunares, triginta inquam dierum numerum enim mensem unum, illi annum vocabant.

THE first man according to the Egyptians was Hephæstus, who was the inventor of fire.

From him descended the Sun.

(After whom Agathodæmon.

After) whom Cronus.

Then Osiris.

And then Typhon, the brother of Osiris.

After whom was Orus, the son of Osiris and Isis.

These were the first Egyptian kings.

After them the empire descended by a long succession to Bites, through a lapse of 13,900 years, reckoned, I say, in lunar years of thirty days to each: for even now they call the month a year.

\* This passage in the Armenian is between parentheses, and in what we might call italics. Has it been interpolated or omitted? I have replaced the true names from the Armenian: Aucher has given them Vulcanus, Saturnus, &c.

Post Deos regnavit gens  
Semi-deorum annis MCCLV.

After the Gods, a race of  
Demi-gods reigned 1255 years.

Atque item alii reges domi-  
nati sunt annis MDCCCXVII.

Then reigned other kings  
1817 years.

Post quos alii xxx reges  
Memphites annis MDCCXC.

After them thirty Memphite  
kings, 1790.

Post eos alii Thynites x reges  
annis CCCL.

Then ten Thynite kings, 350  
years.

Ac deinde Manium et Semi-  
deorum regnum annis MMMM  
DCCCXIII.

Then came the kingdom of  
the Manes and Demi-gods,  
5813.

Simul omnes anni recensen-  
tur, myrias (et) mille: qui  
etiam lunares sunt, scilicet  
menstrui.

The number of years alto-  
gether amounts to 11,000;  
which also are lunar years, that  
is to say, months.

Computantur simul omnes  
anni lunares quos Ægyptii re-  
ferunt fuisse Deorum et Semi-  
deorum atque Manium, duæ  
myriades, quatuor millia et  
DCCC.

All the lunar years, which  
the Egyptians allow to the  
reigns of the Gods, the Demi-  
gods, and the Manes, are  
24,900.—*Eu. An.* 200.

## EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

2658  
260640  
8620  
187  
20447

### DYNASTY OF THE DEMIGODS.

<p>Πρώτη δυναστεία.*            Αιγυπτίων α'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Ἡφαιστος ἔτη ψκδ'. ἥμισυ            καὶ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας. †            Αἰγυπτίων β'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Ἡλιος Ἡφαιστού ἔτη πς'. ‡            Αἰγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Ἀγαθοδαίμων ἔτη νς'. καὶ            ἥμισυ καὶ δέκα ἡμέρας. §            Αἰγυπτίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Κρόνος ἔτη μ'. καὶ ἥμισυ.               Αἰγυπτίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Ὅσιρις καὶ Ἴσις ἔτη λέ'.            Αἰγυπτίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν            . . . ἔτη . . .            Αἰγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Τύφων ἔτη κθ'.            Αἰγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσεν            Ὀρος ¶ ἡμιθεὸς ἔτη κέ'.</p>	<p>First dynasty.            The 1st of the Egyptian kings was            Hephæstus, who reigned 724 years            and a half and 4 days.            The 2nd was Helius, the son of            Hephæstus, 86 years.            3rd, Agathdæmon, who reigned            56 years and a half and 10 days.            4th, Cronus, 40 years and a half.            5th, Osiris and Isis, 35 years.            6th, . . . . . years.            7th, Typhon, 29 years.            8th, Orus, the demigod, 25 years.</p>
---	--

\* A. places these words after Hephæstus.

† Go.—ψκδ'—δ'. i. e. 724, 3-4. Din. ‡ Go.—π' 5' Din. i. e. 80, 1-6.

§ Go.—νς'—ιβ'. i. e. 56 7-12. Din.

¶ μ'—Din. A.

¶ Orus Go.

# FIRST DYNASTY OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT:

FROM SYNCELLUS.

---

α'. Μεστραϊμ ὁ καὶ Μή-  
νης\* ἔτη λε'.

1. Mestraim who is Menes, he  
reigned 35 years.

Αἰγυπτίου β'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Κουρώδης† ἔτη εἰγ'.

The 2d of the Egyptian kings was  
Curodes, 63 years.

Αἰγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀρίσταρχος ἔτη λδ'.

The 3rd of the Egyptian kings was  
Aristarchus, 34 years.

Αἰγυπτίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σπάνιος ἔτη λς'.

The 4th of the Egyptian kings  
was Spanius, 36 years.

Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέων β', ε'  
καὶ ς', ἀνεπιγράφων ἔτη οβ'.

Two others, the 5th and 6th ano-  
nymous, 72 years.

Αἰγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
ὁ Σέραπις ‡ ἔτη κγ'.

The 7th of the Egyptian kings  
was Serapis, 23 years.

Αἰγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσε  
Σεσόγχωσις ἔτη μδ'.

The 8th of the Egyptian kings  
was Sesonchosis, 49 years.

Αἰγυπτίων θ'. ἐβασίλευσεν  
Ἀμενέμης ἔτη κδ'.

The 9th of the Egyptian kings  
was Amenemes, 29 years.

\* Μίνης Go.

† Κουρούδης Go.

‡ ὠσιροπίς B.

## THE OLD EGYPTIAN CHRONICLE.

ΦΕΡΕΤΑΙ γὰρ παρ' Ἀιγυπ-  
τίοις παλαιὸν τι χρονογραφεῖον,  
περιέχον ἅ' δυναστειῶν ἐν γε-  
νεαῖς πάλιν ριγ' χρόνον ἄπει-  
ρον,\* ἐν μυριάσι τρισὶ καὶ  
ῥαφκέ', πρῶτον μὲν τῶν Αὐρι-  
τῶν, δεύτερον δὲ τῶν Μεσ-  
τραίων, τρίτον δὲ Αἰγυπτίων,  
οὕτω πως ἐπὶ λέξεως† ἔχον.

ΘΕΩΝ βασιλεία κατὰ τὸ  
παλαιὸν χρονικόν.

Ἡφαίστου χρόνος οὐκ ἔστι  
διὰ τὸ νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας αὐ-  
τὸν ‡ φαίνειν.

Ἡλιος Ἡφαίστου ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἐτῶν μυριάδας τρεῖς.

Ἐπειτα Κρόνος, φησὶ, καὶ  
οἱ λοιποὶ πάντες θεοὶ δώδεκα  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἢ τη γ' ἢ πδ'.

Ἐπειτα ἡμίθεοι βασιλεῖς  
ὄκτω ἔτη σιζ'.

Καὶ μετ' αὐτὸς γενεαὶ ἰε'  
Κυνικοῦ κύκλου ἀνεγράφησαν  
ἐν ἔτεσι υμγ'.

Ἐῖτα Τανιτῶν ις' δυνασ-  
τεία, γενεῶν ἡ', ἐτῶν ρθ'.

AMONG the Egyptians there is a cer-  
tain tablet called the Old Chronicle,  
containing thirty dynasties in 113  
descents, during the long period of  
36525 years. The first series of  
princes was that of the Auritæ; the  
second was that of the Mestræans;  
the third of Egyptians. It runs as  
follows:

THE reign of the gods according  
to the Old Chronicle.

To Hephæstus is assigned no time,  
as he is apparent both by night and  
day.

Helius the son of Hephæstus  
reigned three myriads of years.

Then Cronus and the other twelve  
divinities reigned 3984 years.

Next in order are the demigods,  
in number eight, who reigned 217  
years.

After these are enumerated 15 ge-  
nerations of the Cynic circle, which  
extend to 443 years.

The 16th Dynasty is of the Tanites,  
eight kings, which lasted 190 years.

\* χρόνον ἀπείρων Go.

† λέξιων A.

‡ αὐτῶν B.

Πρὸς οἷς ιζ' δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν δ', ἐτῶν ργ'.	17th Memphites, 103 years.	4 in descent,
Μεθ' οὗς ιη' δυναστεία Μεμ- φιτῶν, γενεῶν ιδ', ἐτῶν τμη'.	18th Memphites, 348 years.	14 in descent,
*Ἐπειτα ιδ' δυναστεία Διοσ- πολιτῶν, γενεῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρθδ'.	19th Diospolites, 194 years.	5 in descent,
Ἐἶτα κ' δυναστεία Διοσ- πολιτῶν, γενεῶν η', ἐτῶν τκη'.	20th Diospolites, 228 years.	8 in descent,
*Ἐπειτα κα' δυναστεία Τα- μιτῶν, γενεῶν ς', ἐτῶν ρκα'.	21st Tanites, .. 121 years.	6 in descent,
Ἐἶτα κβ' δυναστεία Τανι- τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μη'.	22nd Tanites, .. 48 years.	3 in descent,
*Ἐπειτα* κγ' δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν, γενεῶν β', ἐτῶν ιδ'.	23rd Diospolites, 19 years.	2 in descent,
Ἐἶτα κδ' δυναστεία Σαί- τῶν, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.	24th Saïtes, .. 44 years.	3 in descent,
Πρὸς οἷς κε' δυναστεία Αἰ- θίοπων, γενεῶν γ', ἐτῶν μδ'.	25th Ethiopians, 44 years.	3 in descent,
Μεθ' οὗς κς' δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν, γενεῶν ζ', ἐτῶν ρδς'.	26th Memphites, 177 years.	7 in descent,
Καὶ μετὰ τὰς κζ' δυνασ- τείας Περσῶν ε', ἐτῶν ρκδ'. †	27th Persians, .. 124 years.	5 in descent,
κη'. †	28th	
*Ἐπειτα κθ' δυναστεία Τα- μιτῶν, γενεῶν .. ἐτῶν λθ'.	29th Tanites, .. 39 years.	in descent,
Καὶ ἐπὶ πάσαις λ' δυνασ- τεία Τανίτου ἐνδς, ἔτη ιη'.	30th a Tanite, .. 18 years.	1 in descent,
Τὰ πάντα ἁμοῦ τῶν λ' δυ- ναστεῶν ἔτη Μγ' καὶ ςφκε'.	In all, 30 Dynasties, and 36525 years.— <i>Syncel. Chron.</i> 51.— <i>Euseb.</i> <i>Chron.</i> 6.	

\* Go. omits this.

† αἰτους κς' δυναστεία Περσῶν γενεῶν Sc.—τούτους κζ' δυναστεία Go.—τὰς κς'. B.—κς'. A.

‡ Dind. leaves no space.

# DYNASTIES OF EGYPT :

FROM MANETHO.

## THE FIRST DYNASTY,

Πρώτη Δυναστεία.*	Of the demigods.
Αιγυπτίων α'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡφαιστος ἔτη ψκδ'. ἡμισυ καὶ τέσσαρας ἡμέρας. †	The 1st of the Egyptian kings was Hephæstus, who reigned 724 years and a half and 4 days.
Αιγυπτίων β'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἡλιος Ἡφαιστού ἔτη πς'. ‡	The 2nd was Helius, the son of Hephæstus, 86 years.
Αιγυπτίων γ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ἀγαθοδαίμων ἔτη νς'. καὶ ἡμισυ καὶ δέκα ἡμέρας. §	3rd, Agathodæmon, who reigned 56 years and a half and ten days.
Αιγυπτίων δ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Κρόνος ἔτη μ'. καὶ ἡμισυ.	4th, Cronus, 40 and a half years.
Αιγυπτίων ε'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὅσιρις καὶ Ἴσις ἔτη λε'.	5th, Osiris and Isis, 35 years.
Αιγυπτίων ς'. ἐβασίλευσεν . . . ἔτη . . .	6th, . . . . . years.
Αιγυπτίων ζ'. ἐβασίλευσεν Τύφων ἔτη κθ'.	7th, Typhon, 29 years.
Αιγυπτίων η'. ἐβασίλευσεν Ὠρος ¶ ἡμίθεος ἔτη κε'.	8th, Horus, the demigod, 25 years.

\* A. places these words after Hephæstus.

† Go.—ψκδ'—δ'. i. e. 724 3-4. Din.

‡ Go.—π' ς' Din. i. e. 80 1-6.

§ Go.—νς'—ιβ'. i. e. 56 7-12. Din.

|| μ'—Din. A.

¶ Ὄρος Go.

Αἰγυπτίων θ'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Ἀρης ἡμίθεος ἔτη κγ'.	9th, Ares, the demigod, 23 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ι'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Ἀνουβις ἡμίθεος ἔτη ις'.	10th, Anubis, the demigod, 17 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ια'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Ἡράκλῆς ἡμίθεος ἔτη ιε'.	11th, Heracles, the demigod, 15 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιβ'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Ἀπολλῶν * ἡμίθεος ἔτη κε'.	12th, Apollo, the demigod, 25 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιγ'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Ἀμμῶν ἡμίθεος ἔτη λ'.	13th, Ammon, the demigod, 30 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιδ'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Τιθοῆς ἡμίθεος ἔτη κζ'.	14th, Tithoes, the demigod, 27 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ιε'. ἐβασίλευσεν ἂ Σῶσος ἡμίθεος ἔτη λβ'.	15th, Sesus, the demigod, 32 years.
Αἰγυπτίων ις' ἐβασίλευσεν Ζεὺς ἡμίθεος ἔτη κ'.	16th, Zeus, the demigod, 20 years. — <i>Syncel. Chron.</i> 19.— <i>Euseb. Chron.</i> 7.

\* ἀπολῶ A.—ἂ Ἀπολλῶ Go.

# THE EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

---

## THE FIRST DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

META νέυνας τοὺς ἡμι-  
θεούς πρώτη βασιλεία κατα-  
ριθμεῖται βασιλέων ὀκτώ.

AFTER the dead demigods the first  
dynasty consisted of eight kings.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Μήνης Θει-  
νίτης\* ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ξβ'.  
ὅς ὑπὸ ἵπποποτάμου† διαρπα-  
γείς διεφθάρη.

1. The first was Menes the Thi-  
nite; he reigned 62 years, and  
perished by a wound received from  
an hippopotamus.

β'. Ἀθωθις υἱὸς ἔτη νζ'. ὁ

2. Athothis, his son, reigned 57

\* Sc.—Θεινίτης Go.

† Ἴπποτάμου Go.

N. B.—The first column contains the dynasties of Manetho according to Africanus, from the text of Dindorf: the names and paragraphs included between the parentheses are the variations which occur in the list of Scaliger. The third column contains the dynasties according to Eusebius, from the text of the Editor of the Armenian, who for the most part has followed Goar: the variations are those of Scaliger. The fourth column is the Latin translation of the Armenian, with the variations from the fragments of the old Latin version of Hieronymus.

# THE EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES OF MANETHO.

## THE FIRST DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

META νέκνας καὶ τοὺς ἡμι-  
θέους, Πρώτην δυναστείαν κα-  
ταριθμοῦσι βασιλείαν ὀκτώ.  
ἂν πρῶτος γέγονε Μήνης, ὃς  
διασήμως αὐτῶν ἠγήσατο. ἀφ'  
οὗ τοὺς ἐξ ἐκάστου γένους βα-  
σιλεύσαντας ἀναγράψαμεν,  
ἂν \* ἡ διαδοχὴ τοῦτον ἔχει τὸν  
τρόπον.

α'. Μήνης Θεινίτης, † καὶ  
οἱ τοῦτου ἀπόγονοι (ιζ', ἐν ἄλ-  
λῃ δὲ) ζ', ὃν Ἡρόδοτος Μῆνα  
ἀνόμασεν, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτεσιν  
ξ'. οὗτος ὑπερόμιον στρατείας  
ἐποιήσατο, καὶ ἔνδοξος ἐκρίθη,  
ὑπὸ ‡ δὲ Ἴπποποτάμου § ἡρ-  
πάσθη.

β'. Ἀθωσθις || ὁ τοῦτου

Post Manes et Semideos, Primam  
Dynastiam VIII. regum percensent.  
Quorum primus fuit Memes, qui nem-  
pe præfulgens inter eos, dominatio-  
nem obtinuit: a quo quaslibet regum  
generationes singillatim describemus:  
quorum successio ita prorsus est.

I. Memes Thynites, et hujus VII.  
filii, quem Herodotus Mina nuncu-  
pavit, regnavit annis xxx. Hic vel  
ultra regionis limites cum exercitu  
progredditur, et illustris famosusque  
habetur; atque ab hippopotamo rap-  
tus est.

II. Athotis hujus filius obtinuit

\* ἀνογραφημένων Go.—Sc.

† Θεινίτης Go.

‡ Go. inserts Ἴσπου.—A. Ἴσπου.—B. Ἴππου,—and Din. [Ἴππου] between  
ὑπὸ . . . δὲ.

§ ἰπποτάμου B.

|| Ἀθωσθις Din.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

τὰ ἐν Μέμφει βασιλεία οἰκο-  
δομήσας· οὗ φέρονται βίβλοι  
ἀνατομικαί, \* ἰατρὸς γὰρ ἦν.

years ; he built the palaces at Mem-  
phis, and left the anatomical books,  
for he was a physician.

γ'. Κενκένης (Κενικένης)  
υἱὸς ἔτη λα'.

3. Cencenus, his son, reigned 31  
years.

δ'. Οὐενέφης (Ἐνέφης) υἱὸς  
ἔτη κγ'. ἐφ' οὗ λιμὸς κατέσχε  
τὴν Αἴγυπτον μέγας. οὗτος τὰς  
περὶ † Κωχώμην ἤγειρε πυρα-  
μίδας.

4. Venephes, his son, reigned 23  
years. In his time a great plague  
raged through Egypt. He raised the  
pyramids near Cochome.

ε'. Οὐσαφαῖδος (Σαφαῖ-  
δος) υἱὸς ἔτη κ'.

5. Usaphædus, his son, reigned 20  
years.

ς'. Μιεβιδὸς υἱὸς ἔτη κς'.

6. Miebidus, his son, 26 years.

ζ'. Σεμέμψης ‡ (Σέμεμψις)  
υἱὸς ἔτη ιη'. ἐφ' οὗ φθώρα με-  
γίστη κατέσχε τὴν Αἴγυπτον.

7. Semempses, his son, reigned 18  
years. In his reign a terrible pesti-  
lence afflicted Egypt.

η'. Βινηχῆς § υἱὸς ἔτη κς'.

8. Bienaches, his son, reigned 26  
years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σγ'.

The whole number of years amount-  
ed to 253.

## THE SECOND DYNASTY.

Δευτέρα δυναστεία Θεινι-  
τῶν βασιλέων ἑνεία\*

Of nine Thinite kings.

\* B. in m. has ἰαγδρου βασιλέως.

† παρὰ Go. omitting τὰς.

‡ Σεμέμψις Go.

§ Βινηαχῆς Go.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
υἱὸς ἤρξεν ἔτεσι κζ'. καὶ τὰ ἐν Μέμφι † βασιλεία ἀνοδόμησεν, ἰατρικὴν τε ἐξήσκησεν, καὶ βίβλους ἀνατομικὰς συνέγραψεν.			[regnum]* annis xxvii. et in Memphi urbe regiam ædificavit; qui et medicinam exercuit, atque de modo corpora dissecandi libros conscripsit.
γ'. Κενκένης ὁ τούτου υἱὸς ἔτη λδ'.		III. Cencenis istius filius, annis xxxix.	
δ'. Οὐνέφης (Οὐνέφρης) ἔτη μβ'. ἐφ' οὗ λιμὸς κατέσχε τὴν χώραν, ὅς καὶ τὰς πυραμίδας τὰς περὶ Κωχώνην ‡ ἤγειρεν.		IV. Vavenephis, annis xlii. cujus tempore fames regionem occupavit, qui et pyramidas ad Chovonem [vel, juxta Choe villam] erexit.	
ε'. Οὐσαφαῖς ἔτη κ'. (ε'.)		V. Usaphais, annis xx.	
ς'. Νιεβὲς § (Νιεβῆς) ἔτη κς'.		VI. Niebais, annis xxvi.	
ζ'. Σεμένης (Σεμέμης)    ἔτη ιη'. ἐφ' οὗ πολλὰ παράσημα ἐγένετο, καὶ μεγίστη φθορά.		VII. Mempses, annis xviii. Sub quo plurima facinora facta sunt, maximæque corruptiones.	
η'. Οὐβιένθης ¶ (Οὐβιέντης, ἔτη κς' **)		VIII. Vibethis, annis xxvi.	
Οἱ δὲ πάντες ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σβ'. (σιβ'.)		Omnes simul regnaverunt annos cclii.	

## THE SECOND DYNASTY.

Δεύτερα δυναστεία βασιλέων Δτ.      Secunda dynastia regum ix.

\* The words contained between crotchets [ ] are so placed in the original translation: the variations of Hieron. are between parentheses ( ).

† Μέμφει Go. m.—Sc.

‡ Κωχώμην Din. B.—Κοχώνης Sc.—Cho oppidum Lat. Qy. Χω κόμην or χώρην Ed. Arm.

§ Νιεβάης Din.—νιεβαῖς B.—Niebaës Lat.

|| A. B. Din.

¶ οὐβιένθης B.

\*\* Jackson allows only 16.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Βοηθῶς\* ἐτη λη'. ἐφ' οὗ χάσμα † κατὰ Βούβαστον ἐγένετο, καὶ ἀπώλοντο πολλοί.

β'. Καιέχως ‡ ἐτη λθ'. ἐφ' οὗ οἱ βόες Ἑπις ἐν Μέμφει § καὶ Μνεῦις || ἐν Ἑλιουπόλει ¶ καὶ ὁ Μενδήσιος τράγος ἐνομίσθησαν εἶναι θεοί.

γ'. Βίνωθρις ἐτη μζ'. ἐφ' οὗ ἐκρίθη τὰς γυναῖκας βασιλείας γέρας ἔχειν.

δ'. Τλάς ἐτη ιζ'.

ε'. Σεθένης ἐτη μα'.

ς'. Χαίρης ἐτη ιζ'.

ζ'. Νεφερχέρης ἐτη κέ'. ἐφ' οὗ μυθεύεται τὸν Νεῖλον μέλιτι κεκραμένον ἡμέρας ἑνδεκα ῥυῆναι.

\*\* (η'. Σέσωχρις ἐτη μη', ὁς ὕψος εἶχε πηχῶν ε', πλάτος γ'.

θ'. Χενερός (Κενέρης) ἐτη λ'.

Ὁμοῦ ἐτη τβ'.)

1. Boethus the first reigned 38 years. During his reign a chasm of the earth opened near Bubastus, and many persons perished.

2. Cæechos reigned 39 years. Under him the bulls Apis in Memphis, and Mnevis in Heliopolis, and the Mendesian goat, were appointed to be gods.

3. Binothris reigned 47 years. In his time it was determined that women might hold the imperial government.

4. Tlas reigned 17 years.

5. Sethenes reigned 41 years.

6. Chæres 17 years.

7. Nephhercheres 25 years. In his time it is said the Nile flowed with honey during eleven days.

8. Sesochris 48 years. His height was 5 cubits and breadth 3. ††

9. Cheneres 30 years.

Altogether 302 years.

\* Βῶχος Go. m.

† καὶ ἔχως A.—Καιαχῶς Go.

|| Sc.—Μηνεος Go.

\*\* Syncellus gives the two following as from Eusebius, but there is much reason to suppose that they properly belong to the list of Africanus.

†† Three palms. Eu. Ar.—5 cubits and 3 hand breadths high. Jack.

† ἀφ' οὗ φάσμα Go.

§ Μέμφις Go.—μέμφις B.

¶ Ἑλιουπόλει Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

α'. Βῶχος,\* ἐφ' οὗ χάσμα κατὰ Βούβαστον † ἐγένετο καὶ πολλοὶ ἀπόλλυντο.

I. Bochus. Sub quo ingens terræ hiatus in Bubastone factus est, multique perierunt.

β'. Μεθ' οὗ καὶ (δέντερος) Χόος, ‡ ὅτε καὶ Ἐπις, καὶ ὁ Μνεύς § ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Μενόδησιος τράγος θεοὶ ἐνομίσθησαν.

II. Post quem Cechous; qui et Apis, et Mnevis, nec non Mendesius caper, tamquam Dii habiti sunt.

γ'. Βιόφης, (Βιόφης) ἐφ' οὗ ἐκρίθη καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας βασιλείας γέρας ἔχειν.

III. Postea Biophis, sub quo lex sancita, qua foeminis quoque regni honor delatus fuit.

δ. ε'. ς'. Καὶ μετὰ τούτους ἄλλοι τρεῖς, ἐφ' ὧν οὐδὲν παράσημον ἐγένετο.

IV. v. vi. Post istos alii adhuc tres; quorum ætate nullum insigne opus factum est.

ζ'. Ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐβδόμου μνύεται Νεῖλον μέλιτι κεκραμμένον ἡμέρας ἕνδεκα ῥήνηαι.

VII. Sub septimo, commentores fabularum Nilum fluvium diebus xi. melle aqua permixto fluxisse ajunt.

η'. Μεθ' οὗ Σέσωχρης ἔτη μὴ. δς λέγεται γεγοῦναι ἕψος πηχῶν ε'. παλαιστῶν γ'. τὸ μέγεθος.

VIII. Post quem Sesochris, annis XLVIII. cujus proceritas cubitis v. et latitudo palmis III. fuisse dicitur.

θ'. Ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς ἐννέα οὐδὲν ἀξιομνημόνευτον ὑπῆρχεν.

IX. Sub nono autem nihil memoria dignum fuit gestum.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτεσι σγζ'.||

Regnaruntque [simul] annis CCCXCVII.

\* Πρώτου Βωχοῦ Go.—Sc.

† καταβουβάστων Go.—Βούβαστιν Sc.

‡ Χῶος Din. B.

§ μνεύεις B.

|| Sc. at the end of this dynasty places Σέσωχρης and Χενέρης from the list of Africanus as in the opposite page.

## THE THIRD DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

Τρίτη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν βασιλέων ἐννέα.

α'. Ὁν Νεχερόφης\* (Ἐχερόφης) ἔτη κη', ἐφ' οὗ Αἰβυεῖς ἀπέστησαν Αἰγυπτίῳ καὶ τῆς σελήνης παρὰ λόγον ἀύξηθείσης διὰ δέος ἑαυτοῦς παρέδοσαν.

β'. Τόσορθρος ἔτη κθ'. οὗτος Ἀσκληπιὸς Αἰγυπτίῳ κατὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν νενομίσται, καὶ τὴν διὰ ξεστῶν λίθων οἰκοδομίαν εὐρατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ γραφῆς ἐπεμελήθη.

γ'. Τύρις † ἔτη ζ'.

δ'. Μέσωχρις (Μέσοχρις) ἔτη ιζ'.

ε'. Σώυφισ ‡ (Ζώυφισ) ἔτη ις'.

ς'. Τοσέρτασις ἔτη ιθ'.

ζ'. Ἀχης § ἔτη μβ'.

η'. Σήφουρις || (Σίφουρις) λ'.

θ'. Κερφέρης ἔτη κς'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη, σιδ'.

Of nine Memphite kings.

1. Necherophes reigned 28 years. In his time the Libyans revolted from the Egyptians, but on account of an unexpected increase of the moon they submitted through fear.

2. Tosorthrus reigned 29 years. He is called Asclepius by the Egyptians, for his medical knowledge. He built a house of hewn stones, and greatly patronized literature.

3. Tyris reigned 7 years.

4. Mesochris 17 years.

5. Soyphis 16 years.

6. Tosertasis 19 years.

7. Aches 42 years.

8. Sephuris 30 years.

9. Cerperes 26 years.

Altogether 214 years.

\* νεχερωφης B.

‡ Σάυφισ Go.

† τύρις B.

§ Ἀχίς Go.

|| Σίφουρις Go.

## THE THIRD DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Τρίτη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν βασιλέων ἡ.

α'. Νεχέρωχis,\* ἐφ' οὗ Δίβυες ἀπέστησαν Αἰγυπτίων, καὶ τῆς σελήνης παρὰ λόγον ἀυξηθείσης διὰ δέος ἑαυτοὺς παρέδωσαν.

β'. Μεθ' ὃν Σέσορθος, ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις ἐκλήθη διὰ τὴν ἰατρικὴν. οὗτος καὶ τὴν διὰ ξεστῶν λίθων οἰκοδομὴν εὗρατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ γραφῆς ἐπεμελήθη.

Οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐξ οὐδὲν ἀξιωματιμῶνευτον ἔπραξαν.

Tertia dynastia Memphitarum regum VIII.

I. Necherochis, sub quo Libyes adversum Aegyptios rebellarunt: quumque Luna importune aucta fuerit, metu ducti, seipsos rursus in servitatem dederunt.

II. Post quem Sesorthus, qui ob medicam artem Aesculapius ab Aegyptiis vocatus est. Hic etiam sectis lapidibus aedificandi modum invenit, atque literis exarandis curam impendit.

Sex caeteri autem nihil memoratu dignum gesserunt.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτεσι ρήη.

Quique regnarunt annis cxcvii.

\* Νεχέρωχis Go.

## THE FOURTH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

Τετάρτη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν συγγενείας ἑτέρας βασιλεῖς ἦ'.

α'. Σῶρις ἔτη κδ'.

β'. Σοῦφισ ἔτη ξγ'. ὅς τὴν μεγίστην ἤγειρε πυραμίδα, ἣν φησιν Ἡρόδοτος ὑπὸ Χέοπος\* γεγονῆναι. αὐτος δὲ καὶ ὑπερόπτης † εἰς θεοὺς ἐγένετο καὶ τὴν ἱεράν συνέγραψε βίβλον, ἣν ὡς μέγα χρῆμα ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ γενόμενος ἐκτησάμην. ‡

γ'. Σοῦφισ ἔτη ξς'.

δ'. Μενχέρης ἔτη ξγ'.

ε'. Ρατοίσης ἔτη κέ'.

ς'. Βίχερις § ἔτη κβ'.

ζ'. Σεβερχέρης (Ζεβερχέρης) ἔτη ζ'.

η'. Θαμφθίς ἔτη θ'.

Ὀμοῦ ἔτη σοδ'. (σπδ').

Of eight Memphite kings of a different race.

1. Soris reigned 29 years.

2. Suphis reigned 63 years. He built the largest pyramid which Herodotus says was constructed by Cheops. He was arrogant towards the gods, and wrote the sacred book; which is regarded by the Egyptians as a work of great importance.

3. Suphis reigned 66 years.

4. Mencheres 63 years.

5. Rhatœses 25 years.

6. Bicheris 22 years.

7. Sebercheres 7 years.

8. Thamphthis 9 years.

Altogether 284 years.

## THE FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη δυναστεία βασιλέων ἠ' || ἐξ Ἐλεφαντίνης.

Of nine Elephantine kings.

α'. Οὔσερχέρης ¶ ἔτη κη'.

1. Usercheres reigned 28 years.

\* ὑπὸ χέοτος A. B.—ὑποχέοπτον Go.

† ἐκτισάμην B.

|| Qy. θ'.

† B.—ὁ Περόπτης Go.

§ Βίχερις B. Din. Go.

¶ Οὔσερχέρης Go.

## THE FOURTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Τετάρτη δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων ιζ'. Μεμφιτῶν συγγε-  
νείας ἐτέρας βασιλείας.

Ἦν τρίτος Σοῦφισ, ὃς τὴν  
μεγίστην πυραμίδα ἐγείρας,  
ἣν φησὶν Ἡρόδοτος ὑπὸ Χέοπος  
γεγογένηαι. ὃς καὶ ὑπερόπτης  
εἰς θεοὺς γέγονεν, ὡς μετανοή-  
σαντα αὐτὸν τὴν ἱεράν συγ-  
γράψαι βίβλον, ἣν ὡς μέγα  
χρῆμα Αἰγύπτιοι περιέπουσι.  
τῶν δὲ λοιπῶν οὐδὲν ἀξιωμα-  
μόνευτον ἀνεγράφη, οἱ καὶ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υμῆ'.

Quarta dynastia Memphitarum  
regum xvii. ex alia stirpe regni.

Quorum tertius Suphis, qui mag-  
nam illam pyramidem erexit, quam  
a Cheope factam Herodotus dicit:  
qui et superbus in Deos inventus est,  
usquedum eum [hujusce rei] poeni-  
tuit, et libros Sacrarum conscripsit;  
quos velut magnas opes habebant  
Aegyptii. De cæteris vero nihil me-  
moria dignum scriptum est. Quique  
regnarunt annos ccccxlviij.

## THE FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη δυναστεία βασι-  
λέων τριάκοντα ἑνος ἐξ Ἐλε-  
φαντίνης.

Quinta dynastia regum xxxi. Ele-  
phantiniorum.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

β'. Σεφρής ἔτη ιγ'.	2. Sephres 13 years.
γ'. Νεφερχέρης (Νερχεφέ- ρης) ἔτη κ'.	3. Nephercheres 20 years.
δ'. Σισίρης* (Σίσιχης) ἔτη ζ'.	4. Sisires 7 years.
ε'. Χέρης (Εχέρης) ἔτη κ'.	5. Cheres 20 years.
ς'. Ραθούρης † (Ράθου- ρης) ἔτη μδ'. (μα'.)	6. Rhathures 44 years.
ζ'. Μενχέρης ‡ (Μερχέρης) ἔτη ς'.	7. Mencheres 9 years.
η'. Τανχέρης § (Ταχέρης) ἔτη μδ'.	8. Tancheres 44 years.
θ'. Ὀβνος    (Ὀῦνος) ἔτη λγ'.	9. Obnus 33 years.
Ἐμοῦ ἔτη σμη'.	Altogether 248 years.

## THE SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἐκτη δυναστεία βασιλείων  
ἕξ Μεμφιτῶν.

Of six Memphite kings.

α'. Ὀθῶης ¶ (Ὀθῶης) ἔτη  
λ', ὅς ὑπὸ τῶν δαρυφόρων ἀνη-  
ρέθη.

1. Othoes, who was killed by his  
guards; reigned 30 years.

β'. Φίως ἔτη νγ'. (γλ.)

2. Phius reigned 53 years.

γ'. Μεθουσούφης ἔτη ζ'.

3. Methusuphis 7 years.

δ'. Φίωψ ἐξαέτης ἀρξάμε-  
νος βασιλεύειν διεγένετο μέχρις  
ἑτῶν ρ'.

4. Phiops who began to reign at  
six years of age, and reigned till he  
had completed his hundredth year.

ε'. Μενθεσοῦφης \*\* ἔτος  
ἕν.

5. Menthesuphis reigned one year.

\* Σίσιρις Go.

† Ραθουρις Go.

‡ Μερχερης Go.

§ Ταρχερης Go.

|| ὄννος B.

¶ Ὀθῶης A.—Ὀθῶης Go.

\*\* Μενθεσοῦφης Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Ἦν πρῶτος Ὀθίης. (Θώης) Quorum primus Othius. Hic a  
 οὗτος ὑπὸ τῶν δορυφόρων ἀνη- suis satellitibus occisus est.  
 ρέθη.

Ὁ δὲ Ὀ. Φίωψ (Αφίωψ) Quartus Phiops, sexennis regnare  
 ἑξαετῆς ἀρχάμενος ἐβασίλευσε cœpit ; tenuitque usque ad annum.  
 μέχρις ἐτῶν ρ'.

## THE SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἑκτη δυναστεία.

Sexta dynastia.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

5<sup>1</sup>. Νίτωκρις γεννηκωτά-  
τη\* καὶ εὐμορφοτάτη τῶν κατ'  
αὐτὴν γενομένη, ξανθὴ τὴν  
χροιάν, ἣ τὴν τρίτην ἤγειρε  
πυραμίδα· ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη  
ιβ.

Ἄμοῦ ἔτη σγ'.

6. Nitocris, who was the most  
handsome woman of her time, of a  
florid complexion; she built the third  
pyramid, and reigned 12 years.

Altogether 203 years.

## THE SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐβδόμη δυναστεία Μεμφι-  
τῶν βασιλέων ο', οἱ ἐβασίλευ-  
σαν ἡμέρας ο'.

Of seventy Memphite kings, who  
reigned 70 days.

## THE EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Ἄογδὴ δυναστεία Μεμφι-  
τῶν βασιλέων κζ', οἱ ἐβασί-  
λευσαν ἔτη ρμς'.

Of twenty-seven Memphite kings,  
who reigned 146 years.

## THE NINTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνατη δυναστεία Ἡρακ-  
λεοπολιτῶν † βασιλέων ιθ', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υθ'.

Of nineteen Heracleopolite kings,  
who reigned 409 years.

Ἐν ὁ πρῶτος Ἀχθῶης δεινό-  
τατος τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενόμενος  
τοῖς ἐν πάσῃ Αἰγύπτῳ κακὰ  
εἰργάσατο, ὕστερον δὲ μανίᾳ  
περιέπεσε, καὶ ὑπὸ κροκοδείλου  
διεφθάρη.

1. The first was Achthoes, who  
was worse than all his predecessors.  
He did much injury to all the inhabi-  
tants of Egypt, and being seized with  
madness, was killed by a crocodile.

\* γεννητικωτάτη τε καὶ Β.

† Ηρακλεωτικῶν Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

Γυνὴ Νίτωκρις ἐβασίλευσε τῶν κατ' αὐτὴν γεννικωτάτη καὶ εὐμορφωτάτη, ξανθὴ τε τὴν χροῖαν ὑπάρξασα, ἣ καὶ λέγεται τὴν τρίτην πυραμίδα ἀκοδομηκέσαι.

Οἱ καὶ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σγ'.

Mulier quædam Nitocris nomine regnavit: quæ omnium sui temporis virorum fortissima erat, atque omnium fœminarum pulcherrima, flavo colore, et rubris genis: ipsamque ajunt, tertiam pyramidem ædificasse; quæ est moles erecta collis instar.

Qui regnaverunt annis ccciii.

## THE SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑβδόμη δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν βασιλέων πέντε, οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἡμέρας οε'.

Septima dynastia Memphitarum regum v. qui regnaverunt annis LXXV.

## THE EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Ἄογδὴ δυναστεία Μεμφιτῶν βασιλέων πέντε, οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρ'.

Octava dynastia Memphitarum regum, qui regnarunt annis c.

## THE NINTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνάτη δυναστεία Ἑρακλεωπολιτῶν βασιλέων τεσσάρων, οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρ'.

Nona dynastia quatuor regum Heracleopolitarum, qui regnaverunt annis c.

Ἦν πρῶτος Ἄχθως\* δεινότατος τῶν πρὸ αὐτοῦ γενόμενος, τοῖς ἐν πάσῃ Αἰγύπτῳ κακὰ εἰργάσατο, ὕστερον μανίᾳ περιέπεσε, καὶ ὑπὸ κροκοδείλου διεφθάρη.

Quorum primus Ochthovis, omnium, qui ante eum reges fuerunt, crudelissimus fuit; itaque tot, tantæque in universa Aegypto scelera ac flagitia patravit, ut demum dementia laborans, a crocodilo bestia devoratus fuerit.

\* ἄχθωης B.—Ochitois Lat.

## THE TENTH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

Δεκάτη δυναστεία Ἡρακλεοπολιτῶν βασιλέων ιθ', οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπέ.  
Of 19 Heracleopolite kings, who reigned 185 years.

## THE ELEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ις', οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη μγ'. μεθ' οὓς Ἀμμενέμης ἔτη ις'.  
Of sixteen Diospolite kings, who reigned 43 years. Among whom Ammenemes reigned 16 years.

Μέχρι τοῦδε τὸν πρῶτον τόμον καταγήοχε\* Μανεθῶ. Ὁμοῦ βασιλεῖς ργβ'. ἔτη βτ', † ἡμέραι σ'.  
The whole number of the above-mentioned kings is 192, who reigned during a space of 2300 years and 70 days.—*Synchel. Chron.* 54 to 59.—*Euseb. Chron.* 14, 15.

\* καταγήοχε B.—κατάγει δ Χεμμανεθῶ Go.—καταγήοχεν δ Μανεθῶ Go. m.

† βτ' ἡμέραι B.—βτῆ μέραι A.—βτῆ ἡμέρας Go.

## THE TENTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
Δεκάτη δυναστεία Ἡρακλεωπολιτῶν βασιλέων ιθ'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπέ'.		Decima dynastia	Heracleopolitarum regum XIX. qui regnarunt annos CLXXXV.

## THE ELEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ις'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη μγ'. Μηδ' οὐς Ἀμμενέμης ἔτη ις'.	Undecima dynastia Diopolitarum regum XVI. annis XLIII. regnantium. Post quos Ammenemes annis XVI.
Μέχρι τοῦδε τὸν πρῶτον τόμον κατάγει (οχεν) ὁ Μανεθῶς. Ὁμοῦ βασιλεῖς ρήβ'. ἔτη βτ. (ἡμέραι οθ').	Huc usque primum tomum producit Manethus. Simul reges cxcii. anni MMCCC.

# THE SECOND BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWELFTH DYNASTY.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ΔΩΔΕΚΑΘΗ δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων ἑπτά.

OF seven Diospolite kings.

α'. Σεσογχωσις\* (Γέσων  
Γώσης †) Ἀμμανέμου υἱὸς ἔτη  
μς'.

1. Geson Goses the son of Amma-  
nemes. He reigned 46 years.

β'. Ἀμμανέμης ἔτη λη', ὃς  
ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων εὐνούχων ἀνη-  
ρέθη.

2. Ammanemes reigned 38 years.  
He was slain by his eunuchs.

γ'. Σέσωστρις ‡ ἔτη μη',  
ὃς ἀπασαν ἐχειρώσατο τὴν  
Ἀσίαν ἐν ἑναιτοῖς ἑννέα καὶ  
τῆς Εὐρώπης τὰ μέχρι Θράκης  
πανταχόσε μνημόσυνα ἐγείρας  
τῆς τῶν ἑθνῶν σχέσεως, ἐπὶ  
μὲν τοῖς γενναίοις ἀνδρῶν, ἐπὶ  
δὲ τοῖς ἀγενέσι γυναικῶν μό-  
ρια ταῖς στήλαις ἐγχαράσσαν,  
ὃς ὑπὸ Αἰγυπτίων μετὰ Ὅσιριν  
πρῶτον νομισθῆναι.

3. Sesostris 48 years. He con-  
quered all Asia in nine years, and  
Europe as far as Thrace, every where  
erecting monuments of his conquest  
of those nations: among the people  
which had acted bravely he set up  
cippi of a phallic nature, but among  
the degenerate female emblems of a  
similar description engraved upon  
pillars. By the Egyptians he is sup-  
posed to be the first after Osiris.

\* Σεσόγχοσις Din.—Σεσόγχορις Go. m.

† γεσονγόσις B.

‡ σεσοστρις B.

# THE SECOND BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWELFTH DYNASTY.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

ΔΩΔΕΚΑΘΗ δυναστεία Διοσ-  
πολιτῶν βασιλέων, ζ'.

α'. Ὦν πρῶτος Σεσόγχο-  
ρις \* Ἀμμενέμου υἱὸς ἔτη μς'.

β'. Ἀμμενέμης † ἔτη λη'.  
ὅς ὑπὸ τῶν ἰδίων εὐνούχων ἀνη-  
ρέθη.

γ'. Σέσωστρις ‡ ἔτη μή'.  
ὅς λέγεται γεγονέναι πηχῶν δ'.  
παλαιστῶν γ'. δακτύλων β'.  
ὅς πᾶσαν ἐχειρώσατο τὴν Ἀσίαν  
ἐν ἐνιαυτοῖς ἑνέα, καὶ τῆς  
Εὐρώπης τὰ μέχρι Θράκης, §  
πανταχόσε μνημόσυνα ἐγείρας  
τῆς τῶν ἑθνῶν κατασχέσεως,  
ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς γενναίοις, ἀνδρῶν,  
καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀγενέσι γυναι-  
κῶν μόρια ταῖς στήλαις ἐγκα-  
ράσσω, ὡς καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυ-  
πτίων μετὰ Ὀσirin || νομισ-  
θῆναι.

Duodecima dynastia Diopolitarum  
regum VII.

I. Quorum primus Sesonchosis  
Ammenemis filius, annis XLVI.

II. Ammenemes, annis XXXVIII.  
qui a suis eunuchis occisus est.

III. Sesostris, annis XLVIII. quem  
quatuor cubitorum, et palmorum  
trium, duorumque digitorum [proce-  
rum] fuisse dicunt. Hic totam Asiam  
annis novem subegit, Europæasque  
partes usque ad Thraciam: atque  
ubique monumenta, quarumcumque  
gentium potitus est, erexit; fortium  
quidem virorum formas virili specie,  
ignavorum vero muliebribus membris  
in cippis insculpsit: adeo ut ab  
Aegyptiis post Osirim habitus sit.

\* σεσόγχοσις B.—Σεσόγχορις Go.—Σεσόγχοσις Din.

† Ἀμμανέμης Din.—B.

§ μέχρι θαλάσσης Sc.

‡ σέσωστρις B.

|| Go. adds πρῶτον in m.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

δ'. Λαχάρης ἔτη η'. ὃς τὸν  
ἐν Ἀρσινόιτῃ λαβύρινθον ἑαυτῷ  
τάφον κατεσκεύασε.

ε'. Ἀμμερῆς \* ἔτη η'.

ς'. Ἀμμενέμης † ἔτη η'.

ζ'. Σκεμίοφρις ἀδελφὴ ἔτη  
δ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρξ'.

4. Lachares 8 years; he built the  
Labyrinth in the Arsenoite nome as  
a tomb for himself.

5. Ammeres 8 years.

6. Ammenemes 8 years.

7. Scemiophris, his sister, 4 years.

Altogether 160 years.

#### THE THIRTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τρισκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστεία  
Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ξ', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υνγ'. ‡

Of 60 Diospolite kings, who reigned  
453 years.

#### THE FOURTEENTH DYNASTY. §

Τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτῃ δυνασ-  
τεία Ξοίτῶν βασιλέων ος', οἱ  
ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρπδ'.

Of 76 Xoite kings, who reigned  
184 years.

#### THE FIFTEENTH DYNASTY.

Πεντεκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστεία  
ποιμένων.

Of the Shepherds.

Ἦσαν δὲ Φοίνικες ξένοι  
βασιλεῖς ς', οἱ καὶ Μέμφιν  
εἴλον.

These were six foreign Phœnician  
kings; who took Memphis.

\* ἄμερης B.

† Ἀμμενέμης A.—ἀμμενέμης B.

‡ B.—ρπδ' A. Go. Jack.

§ Inserted by Dind. from B.—Omitted altogether by Goar.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
Μεθ' ὃν Λάβαρις* ἔτη ἦ. ὃς τὸν ἐν Ἀρσενοῖτῃ λα- βύρινθον ἑαυτῷ τάφον κατεσ- κεύασεν.			Post quem Lambares, annis VIII. qui in Arsenoite labyrinthum sibi se- pulchrum construxit.
Οἱ δὲ πούτου διάδοχοι ἔτη μβ'.			Hujus successores regnaverunt annis XLII.
Οἱ πάντες ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη σμέ'.			Simul vero omnes regnarunt annis CCXLV.

## THE THIRTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τρισκαίδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ξ'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υγ'.	Decimatertia dynastia Diopolita- rum regum LX. qui regnaverunt annis CCCCLIII.
--	--

## THE FOURTEENTH DYNASTY.

Τεσσαρεσκαίδεκάτη δυνασ- τεία Ξοιτῶν βασιλέων ος'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη υπδ'. (ρπδ'.)	Decimaquarta dynastia Xoitarum regum LXXVI. qui regnarunt annis CCCCLXXXIV.
--	---

## THE FIFTEENTH DYNASTY.

Πεντεκαίδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων, οἱ ἐβα- σίλευσαν ἔτη σν'.	Decimaquinta dynastia Diopolita- rum regum; qui regnaverunt annis CCL.
--	--

\* Λάμαρις B. Din.—Lampares Lat.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

α'. Ὦν πρῶτος Σαΐτης ἐ-  
βασίλευσεν ἔτη ιθ', ἀφ' οὗ  
καὶ ὁ Σαΐτης νομός.\* οἱ καὶ  
ἐν τῷ Σεθροΐτῃ † νομῷ πόλιν  
ἔκτισαν, ἀφ' ἧς ὀρμώμενοι  
Αἰγυπτίους ἐχειρώσαντο.

β'. Βυῶν ‡ (Ανῶν) ἔτη μδ'.

γ'. Παχνᾶν § ἔτη ξα'.

δ'. Σταὰν ἔτη ν'.

ε'. Ἀρχλης ἔτη μδ'.

ς'. Ἀφωβίς || (Αφωβίς)  
ἔτη ξα'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σπδ'.

1. The first was Saïtes who reigned  
19 years. The Saïte nome is so  
called after him. The shepherds  
founded a city in the Sethroïte nome,  
from whence they invaded and con-  
quered all Egypt.

2. Beon reigned 44 years.

3. Pachnan 61 years.

4. Staan 50 years.

5. Archles 49 years.

6. Aphobis 61 years.

Altogether 284 years.

## THE SIXTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐξκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
ποιμένες Ἑλληνες ¶ βασιλεῖς  
λβ'. ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη φη'.

Of 32 Hellenic Shepherd kings,  
who reigned 518 years.

## THE SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐπτακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
ποιμένες ἄλλοι βασιλεῖς μγ'  
(λγ') καὶ Θεβαῖτι Διοσπολι-  
ται μγ'.

Consisted of 43 Shepherd kings  
and 43 Theban Diospolites.

Ὅμοῦ οἱ ποιμένες καὶ οἱ  
Θεβαῖτι ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη  
ρνα'.

The Shepherds and Thebans  
reigned altogether 151 years.

\* This paragraph ὦν πρῶτος . . . . νομός is inserted by Goar and others  
after ἐχειρώσαντο.

† σαιθροΐτη B.

§ Απαχνᾶς Go. m,

‡ Βυῶν Go.—Βηῶν Go. m.

|| Αφωβίς m.

¶ ἄλλοι Din. Sc.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## THE SIXTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐξκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία Decimasexta dynastia Thebarum  
 Θεβαῖοι βασιλεῖς ε'. οἱ καὶ regum v. qui regnarunt annis cxc.  
 ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ρή'.

## THE SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἑπτακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία Decimaseptima dynastia Pastorum ;  
 ποιμένες ἦσαν ἀδελφοὶ \* Φοί- qui erant fratres Phœnices, peregrini  
 νικες ξένοι βασιλεῖς, οἱ καὶ reges ; qui Memphim etiam ceperunt.  
 Μέμφιν εἶλον.

α'. Ὦν πρῶτος Σαῖτης i. Quorum primus Saitès regnavit  
 ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ιδ'. ἀφ' οὗ annis xix. a quo et Saitarum Nomus  
 καὶ ὁ Σαῖτης νομὸς ἐκλήθη. nomen habuit. Qui in Sethroite quo-  
 οἱ καὶ ἐν τῷ Σεθροίτῃ νομῷ que Nomo condiderunt urbem ; ex  
 πόλιν ἔκτισαν, ἀφ' ἧς ὁρμώ- qua irruptione facta Aegyptios ipsos  
 μενοι Αἰγυπτίους ἐχειρώσαντο. subegere.

β'. Βνών (Ανών) ἔτη μγ'. ii. Secundus Bnon, annis xl.

γ'. Ἀφωφίς ἔτη ιδ'. iii. Post quem Archles, annis xxx.

δ'. Μεθ' οὗ Ἀρχλης (Αν- iv. Apophis, annis xiv.  
 χλης) ἔτη λ'.

Ἄμοϋ ἔτη ργ'. Κατὰ τοῦ- Summa, anni ciii. Horum tem-  
 τους Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεὺς (βα- pore, ut imperaret Aegyptiis, Joseph  
 σιλεῖς) Ἰωσήφ δέικνυται. apparuit.

\* Sc. omits.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

## THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἔκτωσκαιδεκάτῃ δυναστεία  
Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλέων ις'.

Of sixteen Diospolite kings.

α'. Ὡν πρῶτος Ἀμῶς, ἐφ'  
οὗ Μωϋσῆς ἐξῆλθεν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου,  
ὡς ἡμεῖς ἀποδεικνύομεν.  
β'. Χεβρῶς ἔτη ιγ'.

1. Amos, in whose time Moses went out of Egypt as we shall demonstrate.

2. Chebros 13 years.

γ'. Ἀμενωφθίς ἔτη κδ'. \*

3. Amenophthis 24 years.

δ'. Ἀμερσίς † ἔτη κβ'.

4. Amersis 22 years.

ε'. Μίσαφρις (Μίσιφρις)

5. Misaphris 13 years.

ἔτη ιγ'.

ς'. Μισφραγμαθύθωσις ἔτη κς',  
ἐφ' οὗ ὁ ἐπὶ Δευκαλίωνος κατακλυσμὸς.

6. Mispthagmathosis 26 years, in whose time happened the deluge of Deucalion.

ζ'. Τοῦθμωσις ἔτη θ'.

7. Tuthmosis 9 years.

η'. Ἀμενώφης ἔτη λα'. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νομιζόμενος καὶ φθηρεγόμενος λιθοῦς.

8. Amenophis 31 years. He is supposed to be Memnon, to whom the musical statue is erected.

θ'. Ὡρος ἔτη λζ'.

9. Horus 37 years.

ι'. Ἀχερρῆς ἔτη λβ'.

10. Acherrhes 32 years.

ια'. Ραθύς ἔτη εἶξ'.

11. Rathos 6 years.

\* καὶ Go. m.

† ἀμενσίς B.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἰοκτωκαιδεκάτη δυναστεία Διοσπολιτῶν βασιλείων ιδ'.	Decimaoctava dynastia regum xiv. Diopolitarum.
(15'.)	
α'. Ἐν πρώτῳ Ἀμοσις ἔτη κε'.	I. Quorum primus Amoses, (Amo- sis) annis xxv.
β'. Χεβρών (δεύτερος) ἔτη ιγ'.	II. Chebron, annis xiii.
γ'. Ἀμμενώφης (Ἀμένουφος) ἔτη κα'.	III. Amophis, annis (Amenophis) xxi.
δ'. Μιφρίς* ἔτη ιβ'.	IV. Memphres, (Mephres) annis xii.
ε'. Μισφραγμούθωσις† ἔτη κς'.	V. Myspharmuthosis, (Misphrag- muthosis) annis xxvi.
ς'. Τούθμωσις ἔτη θ'.	VI. Tuthmosis, annis ix.
ζ'. Ἀμένωφης ‡ ἔτη λα'. αὗτος ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νομιζόμε- νος καὶ φησυχόμενος λίθος.	VII. Amenophis, annis xxxi. Sic est, qui Memnon existimatus fuit, lapis loquax.
η'. Ὀρος § ἔτη λς'. [ἐν ἄλλῳ λή.]	VIII. Orus, annis xxviii. (xxxviii.)
θ'. Ἀχενχέρσης ἔτη ιβ'.	IX. Achencheres, (Anchencherres) annis xvi. (xii.)
ι'. Ἀθωρις ἔτη λθ'.	(X. Achoris vii.)

\* Μιφρίς B. Din.

† μισφραγμούθωσις B.

‡ Amnophis Lat.

§ See Syncellus' list infra where this and the three following are given as a dynasty of Ethiopian kings from the river Indus.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

- |   |                          |
|---|--------------------------|
| ιβ'. Χεβρής ἔτη ιβ'.                    | 12. Chebres 12 years.    |
| ιγ'. Ἀχερρής ἔτη ιβ'.                   | 13. Acherrhes 12 years.  |
| ιδ'. Ἀρμεσῆς* (Ἀμέρσης)<br>ἔτη ε'.      | 14. Armeses 5 years.     |
| ιε'. Ῥαμεσσῆς † ἔτος α'.                | 15. Ramesses 1 year.     |
| ισ'. Ἀμενωφᾶν ‡ (Ἀμ-<br>μενώφ) ἔτη ιθ'. | 16. Amenophath 19 years. |
| Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σξγ'.                          | Altogether 263 years.    |

## THE NINETEENTH DYNASTY.

- |   |                             |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Ἐνεακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία<br>βασιλέων ζ' Διοσπολιτῶν. | Of seven Diospolite kings.  |
| α'. Σέθως ἔτη να'.                                  | 1. Sethos reigned 51 years. |
| β'. Ῥαψάκης ἔτη ξα'.                                | 2. Rapsaces 61 years.       |
| γ'. Ἀμμενέφθης § ἔτη κ'.                            | 3. Ammenephtes 20 years.    |
| δ'. Ῥαμεσσῆς    (Ραμε-<br>σῆς) ἔτη ξ'.              | 4. Rameses 60 years.        |

\* ἀμεσῆς A.—ἀρμεσῆς B.

† Ῥαμμεσῆς A. B.—Ραμμεσσῆς Go.

§ ἀμμενέφθης B.

‡ Ἀμενώφ Go.

|| Ραμεσῆς Go.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

ια'. Χενχέρης ἔτη ις'. Κατὰ  
τοῦτον Μωϋσῆς τῆς ἐξ Αἰγύπ-  
του πορείας τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἡγή-  
σατο.

ιβ'. Ἀχερῆης † ἔτη η'.

ιγ'. Χερῆης ἔτη ιε'.

ιδ'. Ἀρμαῖς ‡ ὁ καὶ Δα-  
ναὸς ἔτη ε'. μεθ' αὐτοῦ ἔτη ἐκ  
τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐκπεσὼν καὶ  
φεύγων τὸν ἀδελφὸν Αἴγυπτον  
εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀφικνεῖται,  
κρατήσας τε τοῦ Ἄργου βα-  
σιλεύει Ἀργείων.

ιε'. Ἀμμεισῆς, § ὁ καὶ Αἴ-  
γυπτος, ἔτη ξη'.

ισ'. Μένωφης || ἔτη μ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη τμη'.

(xi. Chencherres ann. xviii.) Hu-  
jus ætate Moyses Judæorum ex  
Aegypto egressus Dux fuit.\*

x. (xii.) Acherres, annis viii.

xi. (xiii.) Cherres, annis xv.

xii. (xiv.) Armais, qui et Davonus  
[lege Danaus], annis v : quibus annis  
exactis, Aegypto pulsus, fugitivus ten-  
dit ad fratrem suum Aegyptum; [lege,  
fugitivus tendit a fratre suo Aegypto]  
adiens Helladam, Argo capta, regnat  
in Argivos.

xiii. Ramesses, (xv. Remesses  
LXVIII.) qui et Aegyptus, annis LXVIII.

xiv. Amenophis, (xvi. Meno-  
phes) annis xl.

Summa, anni CCCXLVIII.

## THE NINETEENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐνεακαιδεκάτη δυναστεία  
βασιλέων ε'. Διοσπολιτῶν.

α'. Σέθως ἔτη νε'.

β'. Ράψης ¶ ἔτη ξς'.

γ'. Ἀμμενεφθῆς\*\* (\* Ἀμέ-  
νωφθῆς) ἔτη μ'.

Decimanona dynastia. Diopolita-  
rum regum v.

I. Sethos, annis lv.

II. Rampses, annis LXVI.

III. Amenephtis, annis viii.

\* In the Armenian this paragraph immediately follows Achencheres the  
9th; Achoris and Chencherres being altogether omitted.

† Ancheres Lat.

‡ Αχμῆς Go.

§ ἀμεισῆς B.—Ῥαμεισῆς Dind.

|| Μένωφης Go.—Ἀμένωφης Din.

¶ Ραμψῆς Din. B.

\*\* Ἀμμενεφθῆς Din.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ε'. Ἀμμενεμνήης (Ἀμμενεμνης) ἔτη ε'.

ς'. Θούωρις, ὃ παρ' Ὀμήρῳ καλούμενος Πόλυβος, Ἀλκάνδρας \* ἀνὴρ, ἐφ' οὗ τὸ Ἴλιον ἐάλω ἔτη ζ'.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη σθ'.

Ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ δευτέρου τόμου Μανεθῶ βασιλεῖς 4ς' ἔτη βρια'.

5. Ammenemnes 5 years.

6. Thuoris, who is called by Homer Polybus, the husband of Alcandra, under whose reign Ilium was taken, 7 years.

Altogether 209 years.

In this second book of Manetho are contained 96 kings and 2121 years.—*Syncl. Chron.* 59 to 75.—*Euseb. Chron.* 15 to 17.

\* ζ'. Ἀλκανδρος ἀνὴρ ἐφ' &c. is thus given by several editors.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

δ'. Ἀμμενεμῆς\* ἔτη κς'.

IV. Ammenemes, annis xxvi.

ε'. Θούωρις, ὁ παρ' Ὀμήρω  
καλούμενος Πολύβουσι † (ς'. ς'.)  
"Αλκαυδρος ἀνὴρ, ἐφ' οὗ τὸ  
"Ἴλιον ἐάλω, ἔτη ζ'.

\*Ομοῦ ἔτη ρδ'.

Ἐπὶ τὸ (τέλος) ἀντὸ β'.  
τόμου Μανεῶ βασιλείων ηβ'.  
ἔτη, ἀρκά. [lege ἰβρκά.]

v. Thuoris, qui ab Homero Poly-  
bus vocatur, vir immanis roboris [lege,  
vir, sive maritus Alcandræ,] cujus  
tempore Ilium captum fuit, annis vii.

Summa, anni cxciv.

Insimul ex secundo Manethi tomo,  
xcii. regum, anni mmcxxi.

\* Ἀμμενέμης Din. B.

† Πόλυβος Din.

# THE THIRD BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWENTIETH DYNASTY.

<p>AFRIC. SCAL.          ΕΙΚΟΣΤΗ δυναστεία βασι-          λέων Διοσπολιτῶν ιβ', οἱ ἐβα-          σίλευσαν ἔτη ρλέ'.</p>	<p>Of 12 Diospolite kings, who reigned          135 years.</p>
---	--

## THE TWENTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

<p>Πρώτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ-          τεία βασιλέων Τανιτῶν ζ'.*          α'. Σμενδῆς † (Σμέρδης)          ἔτη κς'.</p>	<p>Of seven Tanite kings.          1. Smendes reigned 26 years.</p>
<p>β'. Ψουσέννης ‡ ἔτη μς'.</p>	<p>2. Psusenes 46 years.</p>
<p>(μβ'.)          γ'. Νεφελχερής § ἔτη δ'.</p>	<p>3. Nephelcheres 4 years.</p>
<p>δ'. Ἀμενωφθίς § ἔτη θ'.</p>	<p>4. Amenophthis 9 years.</p>
<p>ε'. Ὄσοχωρ    ('Ὄσόχων)          ἔτη ς'.</p>	<p>5. Osochor 6 years.</p>
<p>ς'. Ψιναχῆς ¶ ἔτη θ'.</p>	<p>6. Psinaches 9 years.</p>

\* νζ'. Go.

‡ Ψουσέννης A.—Ψουσέννης ἢ Ψουέσης Go.

|| Ὄσοχός A. Go.

† Σμεδῆς Go.

§ Ἀμενεωφθίς Go.

¶ Πιναχῆς Go.

# THE THIRD BOOK OF MANETHO.

## THE TWENTIETH DYNASTY.\*

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
ΕΙΚΟΣΤΗ δυναστεία βασιλέων Διοσπολιτῶν ιβ'. οἱ ἐβασίλευσαν ἔτη ραή.		Vicesima dynastia Diopolitarum XII. regum, qui regnaverunt aunis CLXXII.

## THE TWENTY-FIRST DYNASTY.†

Πρώτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία βασιλέων Τανιτῶν ἑπτὰ.	Vicesima prima dynastia Tanitarum regum VII.
α'. Σμένδης, (Σμένδης) ἔτη κς'.	I. Smendis, annis XXVI.
β'. Ψουσέννης, ἔτη μα'.	II. Psusennus, annis XLI.
γ'. Νεφερχερής, (Νεφερχένης) ἔτη δ'.	III. Nephercheres, annis IV.
δ'. Ἀμενοφθίς, † ἔτη θ'.	IV. Amenophthis, annis IX.
ε'. Ὄσοχωρ,    ἔτη ς'.	V. Osochor, annis VI.
ς'. Ψινάχης, ἔτη θ'.	VI. Psinnaches, annis IX.

\* The rest of the variations of Hieronymous are given page 141.

† Scaliger omits this dynasty and places its kings under the 20th dynasty.

‡ ἀμμενωφθίς B.

|| ὄσοχωρ A.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

ζ'. Ψουσένης\* (Σουσένης)  
 ἔτη ιδ'. †  
 Ὀμοῦ ἔτη ρλ'.

7. Psusennes 14 years.  
 Altogether 130 years.

## THE TWENTY-SECOND DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ δεύτερα δυναστεία  
 Βουβαστιτῶν βασιλέων δ'.  
 α'. Σέσωγχις † ἔτη κα'.  
 β'. Ὀσορθῶν § (Ὀδσόρθων)  
 ἔτη ιε'.  
 γ. δ. ε'. " Ἄλλοι τρεῖς " τη  
 κε'.  
 ς'. Τακέλωθις || (Τακέλλω-  
 θις) ἔτη ιγ'.  
 ζ. η. θ. " Ἄλλοι τρεῖς ἔτη  
 μβ'.  
 Ὀμοῦ ἔτη ρκ'. (ρκς').

Of nine Bubastite kings.  
 1. Sesonchis 21 years.  
 2. Osorthon 15 years.  
 3, 4, 5. Three others reigned 25  
 years.  
 6. Tacelothis 13 years.  
 7, 8, 9. Three others 42 years.  
 Altogether reigned 120 years.

## THE TWENTY-THIRD DYNASTY.

Τρίτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ-  
 τεία Τανιτῶν βασιλέων δ'.  
 α'. Πετουβάτης (Πετου-  
 βάστης) ἔτη μ', ἐφ' οὗ ὄλυμ-  
 πιὰς ἤχθη πρώτη.  
 β'. Ὀσορχῶ (Ὀσόρχων)  
 ἔτη η', ὃν Ἡρακλέα Αἰγύπτιοι  
 καλοῦσι.

Of four Tanite kings.  
 1. Petoubates reigned 40 years ; in  
 his time the Olympiads began.  
 2. Osorcho 8 years, whom the  
 Egyptians call Hercules.

\* Σουσένης Go.

† λε'. Din.—λ'. Go. m.

‡ σέσωγχις B.—Σεσόγχωσις Din.

§ Ὀσωρθῶν A.—Ὀσωρῶθ Go.

|| Τακέλλωθις Go.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
ζ'. Ψουσέννης, ἔτη λε'.		VII. Psosennes, annis xxxv.
Ὅμοῦ ἔτη ρλ'.		Summa, anni cxxx.

## THE TWENTY-SECOND DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ δεύτέρα δυναστεία Βουβαστιτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.	Vicesima secunda dynastia trium regum Bubastitarum.
α'. Σεσέγχωσις * ἔτη κα'.	I. Sesonchusis, annis xxi.
β'. Ὁσωρθῶν (Ὁσόρθων†) ἔτη ιε'.	II. Osorthos, annis xv.
γ'. Τακέλλωθις ‡ ἔτη ιγ'.	III. Tacellothis, annis xiii.
Ὅμοῦ ἔτη μθ'.	Summa, anni xliv.

## THE TWENTY-THIRD DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ τρίτη δυναστεία Τανιτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.	Vicesima tertia dynastia Tanitarum trium regum.
α'. Πετουβάστις § ἔτη κέ. (κα')	I. Petubastis, annis xxv.
β'. Μετ' ὃν Ὁσωρθῶν (Ὁσόρθων) ἔτη θ'. ὃν Ἡρα- κλέα Αἰγύπτιοι ἐκάλεσαν.	II. Post quem Osorthon, annis ix. quem Herculem appellarunt Aegyptii.

\* σεσέγχωσις Din.—σεσώγχωσις B.

† Din. B.

‡ Τακέλλωθις Din. B.

§ Πετουβάστις Din.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

γ'. Ψαμμοῦς ἔτη ι'.

δ'. Ζήτ' ἔτη λα'.\*

Ἐμοῦ ἔτη πδ'.

3. Psammus 10 years.

4. Zeet 31 years.

Altogether 28 years.

## THE TWENTY-FOURTH DYNASTY.

Τετάρτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία.

Βόχχωρις † (Βόκχωρις) Σαίτης ἔτη σ', ἐφ' οὗ ἀρνίον ἐφθέγγατο.

Bochchoris the Saite reigned 6 years, in whose reign a sheep spoke.

## THE TWENTY-FIFTH DYNASTY.

Πέμπτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.

α'. Σαβάκων, ‡ ὃς αἰχμάλωτον Βόχχωριν § ἐλὼν ἔκαυσε ζῶντα, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη η'.

β'. Σεβιχὸς || (Σεύηχος) υἱὸς ἔτη ιδ'.

γ'. Τάρκος ἔτη ιη' (η').

Ἐμοῦ ἔτη μ'.

Of three Ethiop kings.

1. Sabacon, who having taken Bochchoris captive, burnt him alive, and reigned 8 years.

2. Sebichus, his son, reigned 14 years.

3. Tarcus 18 years.

Altogether 40 years.

## THE TWENTY-SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἐκτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία Σαίτων ¶ βασιλέων ἐννέα.

Of nine Saite kings.

\* λδ'. B.  
§ βόγγωριν B.

† βοχχορισσαίτης B.  
|| B.—Σεύηχος Go.

‡ σαββάκων Go.  
¶ Ασαίτων Go.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
γ'. Ψαμμους ἔτη ι'.		III. Psammus, annis x.
Ἐμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.		Summa, anni XLIV.

## THE TWENTY-FOURTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ τετάρτη δυνασ- τεία.	Vicesima quarta dynastia.
Βόχωρις* (Βόκχωρις) Σαί- της ἔτη μδ'. ἐφ' οὗ ἀρνίου ἐφθδέξατο. [ἴμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.]	Bocchoris Saites, annis XLIV. Sub quo agnus locutus est.

## THE TWENTY-FIFTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ πέμπτη δυναστεία Αἰθιοῦπων βασιλέων τριῶν.	Vicesima quinta dynastia regum Aethiopum trium.
α'. Σαββάκων, † ὅς Βόχω- ριν αἰχμάλωτον ἐλὼν ἔκαυσε ζῶντα, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ιβ'.	I. Sabbacon, qui captivum duxit Bocchorem, et vivum combussit; reg- navitque annis XII.
β'. Σεύηχος ‡ υἱὸς ἔτη ιβ'.	II. Sebichos ejus filius, annis XII.
γ'. Ταρακὸς ἔτη κ'.	III. Taracus, annis XX.
Ἐμοῦ ἔτη μδ'.	Summa, anni XLIV.

## THE TWENTY-SIXTH DYNASTY.

Ἐκτη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ- τεία Σαίτων βασιλέων θ'.	Vicesima sexta dynastia regum Saitarum IX.
---	---

\* Βόχχωρις Din.

† Σαβάκων Din.

‡ Σεβιχὸς Din. B.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

- α'. Στεφινάτης ἔτη ζ'.
- β'. Νεχεψῶς\* ἔτη σ'.
- γ'. Νεχαῶ † ἔτη η'.
- δ'. Ψαμμήτιχος ‡ (Ψαμμίτιχος) ἔτη νδ'.
- ε'. Νεχαῶ δεύτερος ἔτη σ'.  
οὗτος εἶλε τὴν Ἱερουσαλήμ καὶ Ἰωάχαζ § τὸν βασιλέα αἰχμάλωτον || εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἀπήγαγε.
- ς'. Ψάμμουθις ἕτερος ἔτη ξξ'.
- ζ'. Οὐάφρις ἔτη ιθ', ᾧ προσέφυγον ἀλούσης ἐπὶ ¶ Ἄσσυριων Ἱερουσαλήμ οἱ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ἐπόλοιποι.
- η'. Ἀμοσις ἔτη μδ'.
- θ'. Ψαμμαχερίτης\*\* μῆνας σ'.
- Ἔσθ' ἔτη ρν' καὶ μῆνας σ'.
1. Stephinates reigned 7 years.
2. Nechepsos 6 years.
3. Nechao 8 years.
4. Psammeticus 54 years.
5. Nechao the second 6 years. He took Jerusalem, and carried Joachaz, the king, captive to Egypt.
6. Psammuthis 6 years.
7. Vaphris 19 years, to whom the remainder of the Jews fled when Jerusalem was taken by the Assyrians.
8. Amosis 44 years.
9. Psammecherites 6 months.
- Altogether 150 years and six months.

## THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Ἐβδόμη καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυναστεία †† Περσῶν βασιλέων η'.

Of eight Persian kings.

\* A. B.—Nερεψῶς Go.

† Ψαμμίτιχος Go. A.—Ψαμμήτιχος B.

|| Go. m.

\*\* Ψαμμαχερίτης Go.

† νεχαῶ B.

§ Ἰωαχᾶς Go.

¶ ἀπὸ B.

†† βασιλεία Go.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
α'. Ἀμμερις (Ἀμμερήης) Αἰθίοψ ἔτη ιβ'.		I. Ammeres Aethiops, annis XVIII.
β'. Στεφανάδης * ἔτη ζ'.		II. Stephinathis, annis VII.
γ'. Νεχέψως ἔτη σ'.		III. Nechepsus, annis VI.
δ'. Νεχαὼ ἔτη η'.		IV. Nechao, annis VI.
ε'. Ψαμμιτιχὸς † ἔτη με'.		V. Psammetichus, annis XLIV.
ς'. Νεχαὼ δεύτερος ἔτη σ'.		VI. Nechao secundus, annis VI.
οὗτος εἶλε τὴν Ἱερουσαλήμ, καὶ Ἰωάχας ‡ τὸν βασιλέα ἀχμα- λώτων εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἀπήγα- γεν.		Hic cepit Hierusalem, et Joachaz regem in Aegyptum duxit captivum.
ζ'. Ψαμμοῦθις ἕτερος, ὁ καὶ Ψαμμιτιχὸς † ἔτη ιζ'.		VII. Psammuthes alter qui et Psam- metichus, annis XVII.
η'. Οὐάφρις (Οὐάφρης) ἔτη κέ. φ̄ προσέφυγον ἀλούσης ὑπὸ Ἀσσυρίων τῆς Ἱερουσα- λήμ οἱ τῶν Ἰουδαίων ὑπόλοι- ποι.		VIII. Vaphres, annis XXV. ad quem confugerunt ab Assyriis Judæorum reliqui ex Jerusalem.
θ'. Ἀμωσις ἔτη μβ'.		IX. Amosis, annis XLII.
Ἰομοῦ ἔτη ρξγ'.		Summa, anni CLXVII.

## THE TWENTY-SEVENTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ἐβδόμη δυναστεία  
Περσῶν βασιλέων η'.

Vicesima septima dynastia Persa-  
rum regum VIII.

\* Στεφανάδης Go.—Στεφινάδης Din. B.

† Ψαμμήτικος Din. B.

‡ Ἰωάχας Din.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| α'. Καμβύσης ἔτη ε' τῆς<br>ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείας Περσῶν ἐ-<br>βασίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου ἔτη ς'. | 1. Cambyses reigned over Persia,<br>his own kingdom, 5 years, and over<br>Egypt 6 years. |
| β'. Δαρεῖος Ἰγασπασίου ἔτη<br>λς'.   | 2. Darius, the son of Hystaspes,<br>36 years.  |
| γ'. Ξέρξης ὁ μέγας ἔτη κα'.  | 3. Xerxes the Great 21 years.  |
| δ'. Ἀρτάβανος (Ἀρταβά-<br>νης) μῆνας ζ'.   | 4. Artabanus 7 months.   |
| ε'. Ἀρταξέρξης ἔτη μα'.  | 5. Artaxerxes 41 years.  |
| ς'. Ξέρξης μῆνας δύο.  | 6. Xerxes 2 months.  |
| ζ'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'.  | 7. Sogdianus 7 months.   |
| η'. Δαρεῖος Ξέρξου ἔτη ιδ'.  | 8. Darius the son of Xerxes, 19<br>years.  |
| Ἐπιπέδου ἔτη ρκδ', μῆνας δ'.   | Altogether 124 years and four<br>months.   |

## THE TWENTY-EIGHTH DYNASTY.

- Εἰκοστὴ ὀγδόη δυναστεία.  
Ἀμύρτεος\* (Ἀμυρταῖος) Amyrteus, the Saïte, 6 years.  
Σαΐτης ἔτη ς'.

## THE TWENTY-NINTH DYNASTY.

- Ἐνατὴ καὶ εἰκοστὴ δυνασ-  
τεία. Μενδησίων βασιλέων †  
δ'.
- Of four Mendesian kings.

\* Ἀμύρτεος Go.

† Μενδήσιοι βασιλεῖς Din.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
α'. Καμβύσης ἔτει πέμπ- τη τῆς αὐτοῦ βασιλείας ἐβα- σίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου ἔτη γ'.		I. Cambyses anno regni sui xv. [lege v.] regnavit in Aegyptios annis III.
β'. Μάγοι, μῆνας ζ'.		II. Magi, mensibus VII.
γ'. Δαρεῖος, ἔτη λς'.		III. Darius, annis XXXVI.
δ'. Ξέρξης ὁ Δαρείου, ἔτη κα'.		IV. Xerxes Darii [filius] annis XXI.
ε'. Ἀρταξέρξης [ὁ Μακρό- χειρ] ἔτη μ'.		V. Artaxerxes, annis XL.
ς'. Ξέρξης ὁ δεύτερος, μῆνας β'.		VI. Xerxes secundus, mensibus II.
ζ'. Σογδιανός, μῆνας ζ'.		VII. Sogdianus, mensibus VII.
η'. Δαρεῖος ὁ Ξέρξου, ἔτη ισ'.		VIII. Darius Xerxis [filius] annis XIX.
Ῥομοῦ ἔτη ρκ'. μῆνες δ'.		Summa, anni cxx, et menses IV.

## THE TWENTY-EIGHTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ὀγδὴ δυναστεία.	Vicesima octava dynastia.
Ἀμυρταῖος* Σαΐτης ἔτη, ς'.	Amyrtæus Saites, annis VI.

## THE TWENTY-NINTH DYNASTY.

Εἰκοστὴ ἐνάτη δυναστεία Μενδήσιοι βασιλεῖς δ'.	Vicesima nona dynastia regum IV, Mendesiorum.
---	--

\* Ἀμυρτάνος Go.

## AFRIC.

## SCAL.

- α'. Νεφερίτης\* (Νεχερί-  
της) ἔτη 5'.  
β'. Ἀχωρίς ἔτη ιγ'.  
γ'. Ψάμμουθις † ἔτος α'.  
δ'. Νεφορίτης ‡ (Νεφερί-  
της) μῆνας δ'.

1. Nepherites reigned 6 years.  
2. Achoris 13 years.  
3. Psammuthis 1 year.  
4. Nephorites 4 months.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη κ', μῆνας δ'.

Altogether 20 years and four months.

## THE THIRTIETH DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ δυναστεία Σε-  
βεννυτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.  
α'. Νεκτανέβης ἔτη ιη'.

Of three Sebennyte kings.

- β'. Τέως ἔτη β'.  
γ'. Νεκτανεβὸς § ἔτη ιη'.

1. Nectanebes 18 years.  
2. Teos 2 years.  
3. Nectanebes 18 years.

Ὅμοῦ ἔτη λη'.

Altogether 38 years.

## THE THIRTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

Πρωτὴ καὶ τριακοστὴ δυ-  
ναστεία Περσῶν βασιλέων  
τριῶν.

Of three Persian kings.

- α'. Ὀχος || εἰκοστῶ ἔτει  
τῆς ἑαυτοῦ βασιλείας Περσῶν  
ἐβασίλευσεν Αἰγύπτου ἔτη β'.  
(5').

1. Ochus ruled Persia twenty  
years, and Egypt 2 years.

\* Νεφερίτης Go.

† Ψάμμουθις B.

‡ Νεφορίτης A.—Νεφορότης Go.

§ Νεκτανέβης Go.

|| Ὀχος B.

EUSEB.	SCAL.	ARMEN.
α'. Νεφερίτης, ἔτη 5'.		I. Nopherites, annis VI.
β'. Ἀχωρίς, ἔτη ιγ'.		II. Achoris, annis XIII.
γ'. Ψάμμουθις, ἔτος α'.		III. Psammuthes, anno I.
δ'. Νεφερίτης, * μῆνας δ'.		IV. Muthes, anno I.
ε'. Μοῦθις, ἔτος α'.		V. Nopherites, mensibus IV.
Ὁμοῦ ἔτη κα' καὶ μῆνες δ'.		Summa, anni XXI, et menses IV.

## THE THIRTIETH DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ δυναστεία Σε- βεννυτῶν βασιλέων τριῶν.	Tricesima dynastia regum trium Sebennitarum.
α'. Νεκτανέβης, (Νεκτα- νέβης †) ἔτη ι'.	I. Nectanebes, annis X.
β'. Τέως, ἔτη β'.	II. Teos, annis II.
γ'. Νεκτανέβης, (Νεκτά- νεβος ‡) ἔτη η'.	III. Nectanebus, annis VIII.
Ὁμοῦ ἔτη κ'.	Summa, anni XX.

## THE THIRTY-FIRST DYNASTY.

Τριακοστὴ πρώτη δυναστεία Περσῶν [βασιλέων τριῶν.]	Trigesima prima dynastia Persa- rum.
α'. Ὀχος (ἽΩχος §) εἰκοσ- τῷ ἔτει τῆς αὐτοῦ Περσῶν βα- σιλείας κρατεῖ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἔτη 5'.	I. Ochus, qui vicesimo regni sui Persarum anno, obtinuit Aegyptum annis VI.

\* Ανεφερίτης Go.  
§ Din.

† A. ‡ Din.  
|| ἄρσις ὄχου A.—ἀρσησάχου B.

AFRIC.

SCAL.

β'. Ἀρσῆς (Ἀρσης Ὀχου)  
ἔτη γ'.

γ'. Δαρεῖος ἔτη δ'.

Ὀμαῦ ἔτη γ' τόμου α'.

2. Arses reigned 3 years.

3. Darius 4 years.

And the whole number of the years  
in the third book 1050 years.—*Sync.*  
*Chron.* 73 to 78.

EUSEB.

SCAL.

ARMEN.

β'. Μεθ' ὃν Ἀρσῆς || Ὀχοῦ  
ἔτη δ'.

γ'. Μεθ' ὃν Δαρεῖος ἔτη ἕξ.  
Ὁν Ἀλέξανδρος Μακεδὼν  
καθίειλεν.

Ταῦτα τοῦ τρίτου τόμου  
Μανεθῶ.

II. Post quem Arses Ochi [filius]  
annis IV.

III. Post quem Darius, annis VI.

Quem Alexander Macedo occidit.

Omnia hæc ex tertio Manethi  
tomo.

# CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM JOSEPHUS.

---

## SEVENTEENTH DYNASTY.\*

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| α'. Σάλατις ἔτη ιδ'.                   | 1. Salatis 19 years.                  |
| β'. Βηὼν ἔτη μδ'.                      | 2. Beon 44 years.                     |
| γ'. Ἀπαχναὸς ἔτη λς', καὶ<br>μῆνας ζ'. | 3. Apachnas 36 years and 7<br>months. |
| δ'. Ἀποφίς ἔτη ξα'.                    | 4. Apophis 61 years.                  |
| ε'. Ἰανίας ἔτη ν', καὶ<br>μῆνα α'.     | 5. Jamas 50 years and 1 month.        |
| ς'. Ἀσσις ἔτη μϛ', καὶ<br>μῆνας β'.    | 6. Assis 49 years and 2 months.       |

## EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| α'. Τέθμοσις ἔτη κέ', καὶ<br>μῆνας δ'. | 1. Tethmosis 25 years and 4<br>months. |
| β'. Χέβρων ἔτη ιγ'.                    | 2. Chebron 13 years.                   |
| γ'. Ἀμένωφις ἔτη κ', καὶ<br>μῆνας ζ'.  | 3. Amenophis 20 years and 7<br>months. |
| δ'. Ἀμεσσηὶς ἔτη κα', καὶ<br>μῆνας ϛ'. | 4. Amesses 21 years and 9 months.      |
| ε'. Μήφρης ἔτη ιβ', καὶ<br>μῆνας ϛ'.   | 5. Mephres 12 years and 9<br>months.   |

\* The various readings to this catalogue are given infra. See Manetho on the Shepherd Kings.

- ς'. Μηφραμουθωσις ἔτη  
 κέ, καὶ μῆνας ι'. 6. Mephramuthosis 25 years and  
 10 months.  
 ζ'. Θμῶσις ἔτη ς', καὶ 7. Thmosis 9 years and 8 months.  
 μῆνας η'.  
 η'. Ἀμένωφισ ἔτη λ', καὶ 8. Amenophis 30 years and 10  
 μῆνας ι'. months.  
 θ'. Ὀρος ἔτη λς', καὶ μῆ- 9. Orus 36 years and 5 months.  
 νας ε'.  
 ι'. Ἀκεγχρήσις ἔτη ιβ', καὶ 10. Acenchres 12 years and 1  
 μῆνα α'. month.  
 ια'. Ράθωσις ἔτη ς'. 11. Rathotis 9 years.  
 ιβ'. Ἀκεγχήρησις ἔτη ιβ', 12. Acencheres 12 years and 5  
 καὶ μῆνας ε'. months.  
 ιγ'. Ἀκεγχήρησις β'. ἔτη ιβ', 13. Acencheres II. 12 years and  
 καὶ μῆνας γ'. 3 months.  
 ιδ'. Ἀρμαίσις ἔτη δ', καὶ 14. Armais 4 years and 1 month.  
 μῆνα α'.  
 ιε'. Ραμέσσησις ἔτος α' καὶ 15. Ramesses 1 year and 4 months.  
 μῆνας δ'.  
 ις'. Ἀρμέσσησις Μιαμμοῦ 16. Armesses the son of Miam-  
 ἔτη ξς', καὶ μῆνας β'. mus 66 years and 2 months.  
 ιζ'. Ἀμένωφισ ἔτη ιθ', καὶ 17. Amenophis 19 years and 6  
 μῆνας ς'. months.  
 ιη'. Σέθωσις καὶ Ραμέσ- 18. Sethosis and Ramesses.  
 σης\*.

*Jos. contr. Ap. I. 15.*

Τέθμωσις γὰρ ἦν βασι- Tethmosis was king when the shep-  
 λεὺς ὅτε ἐξῆεταν (οἱ ποίμενες). herds went out of Egypt. From these  
 Ἀπὸ δὲ τούτων μεταξὺ τῶν (the shepherd) kings there intervenes  
 βασιλείων κατ' αὐτόν ἐστι a period of 393† years to the two bro-

\* Qy. Σίθωσις δὲ καὶ Ραμέσσησις, who is Ramesses.

† The sum of the 17 kings of the 18th dynasty amounts only to 333 years. The reading 393 is however confirmed by the extracts in the following page. I am indebted to Mr. Cullimore for the observation that the deficiency of 60 years occurs in the 7th and 11th reigns which ought to have been each 39 years. This correction, which may be found in some of the other lists, makes the Canon completely harmonize with the Hieroglyphic dates.

τριακόσια ἐνενηκοντατρία ἔτη, μέχρι τῶν δύο ἀδελφῶν Σέθω καὶ Ἑρμαίου, ὧν τὸν μὲν Σέθω Αἴγυπτον τὸν δὲ Ἑρμαίον Δάναον μετονομασθῆναι φησιν. Ὁν ἐκβαλὼν ὁ Σέθω ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη νθ'. Καὶ μετ' αὐτὸν ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ Ράμψης ἔξ'.

In the 16th chapter Josephus has the following—

Δῆλον δὲ ἐστὶν ἐκ τῶν εἰρημένων ἐτῶν τοῦ χρόνου συλλογισθέντος ὅτι οἱ καλούμενοι ποιμένες, ἡμέτεροι δὲ πρόγονοι, τρισὶ καὶ ἐνεήκοντα καὶ τριακοσίοις πρόσθεν ἕτεσιν, ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἀπαλλαγέντες, τὴν χώραν ταύτην ἀπέκησαν, ἣ Δαναὸν εἰς Ἄργος ἀφίκεσθαι.

And in the 2d chapter of the second book:—

Μανεθῶς μὲν γὰρ κατὰ τὴν Τεθμῶσιος βασιλείαν ἀπαλλαγῆναι φησιν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου τοὺς Ἰουδαίους, πρὸ ἐτῶν τριακοσίων ἐνενηκοντατριῶν τῆς εἰς Ἄργος Δαναοῦ φυγῆς. Λυσίμαχος δὲ κατὰ Βόκχωριν τὸν βασιλέα, τουτέστι πρὸ ἐτῶν χιλίων ἑπτακοσίων. Μόλων δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ὡς αὐτοῖς ἔδοξεν. Ὁ δὲ γε πάντων πιστότατος Ἀπίων ὠρίσατο τὴν ἔξοδον ἀκριβῶς κατὰ τὴν ἐβδόμην Ὀλυμπιάδα, καὶ ταύτης ἔτος εἶναι πρῶτον, ἐν ᾧ φησι Καρχηδῶνα Φοίνικες ἔκτισαν.

thers Sethos and Hermæus of whom he says Sethos was called Aegyptus, and Hermæus Danaus. Sethos after he had expelled Hermæus reigned 59 years. After him his eldest son Rampses reigned 66 years.—*Jos. contr. Ap. I. 26.*

It is manifest from a computation of the above-mentioned years, that the Shepherds (our ancestors) were driven out from Egypt, and left that country three hundred and ninety-three years previous to the departure of Danaus to Argos.

Manetho says that the Jews (i. e. the Shepherds) left Egypt in the reign of Tethmosis three hundred and ninety-three years before the flight of Danaus to Argos. Lysimachus that it was in the reign of Bocchoris, i. e. one thousand seven hundred years before. Molo and some others place it as seems good to them. But Apion the most correct (*ironically*) of all, fixes it decidedly at the first year of the seventh Olympiad in which he says the Phœnicians founded Carthage.

# CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM SYNCELLUS.

ΑΙΓΥΠΤΟΥ τῆς πάλαι Με-  
ραίας βασιλέων ἔτη.

α. Μεστραῖμ\* ὁ καὶ Μή-  
νης † ἔτη λε'.

β. Κουρώδης ‡ ἔτη ξγ'.

γ. Ἀρίσταρχος ἔτη λδ'.

δ. Σπάνιος ἔτη λς'.

ε. ς. Ἀνεπιγράφων ἔτη  
οβ'.

ζ. Ὁ Σέραπις § κγ'.

η. Σεσόγχωσις ἔτη μβ'.

θ. Ἀμενέμησις ἔτη κδ'.

ι. Ἀμασις || ἔτη β'.

ια. Ἀκεσέφθρησις ἔτη ιγ'.

ιβ. Ἀγχορεύς ¶ ἔτη δ'.

ιγ. Ἀρμιῦσησις\*\* ἔτη δ'.

ιδ. Χαμοῖσις ἔτη ιβ'. ††

ιε. Μιαμοῦσις ‡‡ ἔτη ιδ'

ις. Ἀμεσήσις ἔτη ξε'.

CANON of the kings of Egypt for-  
merly called Mestraea.

1. Mestraim who is Menes : he  
reigned 35 years.

2. Curodes 63 years.

3. Aristarchus 34 years.

4. Spanius 36 years.

5. 6. Anonymous 72 years.

7. Serapis 23 years.

8. Sesonchosis 49 years.

9. Amenemes 29 years.

10. Amasis 2 years.

11. Acesephthres 13 years.

12. Anchoreus 9 years.

13. Armises 4 years.

14. Chamois 12 years.

15. Miamous 14 years.

16. Amesesis 65 years.

\* Μηστραῖμ Sc.

‡ Κουρούδης Go.—Κούδρους Sc.

|| Ἀμασις Go. m. Sc.

\*\* Ἀρμιῦσησις Sc.

† Μῆνης Go. Sc.

§ ὤσιςσις B.

¶ Ἀγχορεύς Go.—Ἀχωρεύς Sc.

†† κς'. Sc.

‡‡ Ἀμεσίσης ἔτη ξη' is substituted by Go. Sc. and A. for the 15th, while the 16th is left vacant, 14 years being assigned for the period of the reign.

- ιζ'. Ούσης \* ἔτη ν'. 17. Uses 50 years.  
 ιη'. Ῥαμεσῆς ἔτη κδ'. 18. Rhameses 29 years.  
 ιδ'. Ῥαμεσσομενῆς † ἔτη  
 ιε'. 19. Rhamesomenes 15 years.  
 κ'. Οὔσιμάρης ‡ ἔτη λα'. 20. Usimares 31 years.  
 κα'. Ῥαμεσσήσεως § ἔτη 21. Rhamesseos 23 years.  
 κγ'. 22. Rhamesameno 19 years.  
 κβ'. Ῥαμεσσαμένω || ἔτη  
 ιδ'. 23. Rhamesse Jubasse 39 years.  
 κγ'. Ῥαμεσση ¶ Ἰουβασ-  
 σῆ ἔτη λθ'. 24. Rhamesse the son of Vaphris  
 25 years.  
 κδ'. Ῥαμεσση Οὐάφρου \*\*  
 ἔτη κθ'. 25. Concharis 5 years.  
 κέ'. Κόγχχαρις †† ἔτη ε'. ††  
 Τοῦτω τῷ ε', †† ἔτει τοῦ  
 κέ' βασιλεύσαντος Κογχχάρως  
 τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐπὶ τῆς ις' δυ-  
 ναστείας τοῦ Κυνικοῦ λεγομένου  
 κύκλου παρὰ τῷ Μανεδῶ, ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως καὶ οἰ-  
 κιστοῦ Μεστράϊμ §§ τῆς Αἰ-  
 γύπτου, πληροῦνται ἔτη ψ,  
 βασιλέων κέ'.  
 κς'. Σιλίτης ἔτη ιδ'. πρώ-  
 τος τῶν ε' τῆς ιζ'. δυναστείας  
 παρὰ Μανεδῶ. 26. Silites 19 years, the first of the  
 6 kings of the 17th dynasty accord-  
 ing to Manetho.  
 κζ'. Βαίων ἔτη μδ'. 27. Bæon 44 years.  
 κη'. Ἀπαχνᾶς ἔτη λς'. 28. Apachnas 36 years.  
 κθ'. Ἀφωφίς ἔτη ξα'. 29. Aphophis 61 years.  
 λ'. Σέθως ἔτη ν'. 30. Sethos 50 years.

\* Οὔση Go. Sc.

‡ οὔσιμάρη B.—Θουσιμάρης Go.

|| Ραμμεσσαμενῶς Sc.—Ραμμεσσεμένω Go.

¶ ραμμεσση ἰὺβασα B.—Ραμεσση τοῦ Βαητῆ Go.

\*\* Ραμεσσηοῦάφρος Sc.

†† ε'. Go. m.

† ραμεσσομενῆς B.

§ Ραμεσσήσεως Sc.

†† κόγχχαρης B.—Κόγχχαρος Sc.

§§ Μεστράϊμ Go.

λα'. Κήρτος\* ἔτη κδ'.  
κατὰ Ἰώσηππον, κατὰ δὲ τὸν  
Μανεῦν ἔτη μδ'.

λβ'. Ἀσῆθ † ἔτη κ'.

Οὗτος, προσέθηκε τῶν ἐνι-  
αυτῶν τὰς εἰς ἐπαγομενας, καὶ  
ἐπὶ αὐτοῦ, ὡς φασιν, ἐχρημά-  
τισεν τξέ' ἡμερῶν, ὁ Αἰγυπτια-  
κὸς ἐνιαυτὸς τξ' μόνον ἡμερῶν  
πρὸ τούτου μετρούμενος. Ἐπὶ  
αὐτοῦ ὁ μόσχος θεοποιηθεὶς  
Ἄπις ἐκλήθη.

31. Certos 29 years according to  
Josephus, but according to Manetho  
44.

32. Aseth 20 years.

He added the 5 intercalary days to  
the year: and under him the Egyp-  
tian year which had previously been  
reckoned 360 days only was increased  
to 365. Under him also the calf was  
deified and called Apis.

## FROM SYNCELLUS AND EUSEBIUS.

SYNCEL.	EUSEB.	ARMEN. †	HIERON.
λγ'. Ἀμωσις ὁ καὶ Τέθμω- σις ἔτη κς'. §	Ἀμωσις κς'.	I. Amosis ann. xxv.	Amosis xxv.
λδ'. Χεβρῶν ἔτη ιγ'.	Χεβρῶν ιγ'.	II. Chebron ann. xiii.	Chebron xiii.
λε'. Ἀμεμφῆς    ἔτη ιε'.	Ἀμεμφῆς ιε'.	III. Amenophes xxi.	Amenophis xxi.
λς'. Ἀμενσῆς ἔτη ια'.	Ἀμενσῆς ια'.	IV. Memphres xii.	Mephres xii.

\* Κῆρτος Go.

† ἄσσηθ B.

‡ In the Armenian Canon of Eusebius, a Theban dynasty, which he calls the 16th, is placed as the first, to which is assigned a period of 190 years. This is followed by the 17th dynasty of the Shepherds which lasts 103 years. No names are given in either. The first part of Hieronymus' old Latin version of Eusebius is lost. The lists therefore both of the Armenian Canon and of Hieronymus' version commence with this the 18th dynasty of Diospolites. The names of the 32 kings given above, are merely those of Syncellus in the Greek opposite.

§ κβ' Go.

|| Ἀμέφης Go. Sc.—ἀμεμφίς B.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
λζ'. Μισφραγμαούθωσις ἔτη ις'.		v. Mispharmuthosis XLVI.	
Μισφραγμαούθωσις ις'.		Misphragmuthosis XXVI.	
λη'. Μισφρῆς ἔτη κγ'.			
Μισφρῆς ἔτη κγ'.			
λθ'. Τοῦθμωσις ἔτη λδ'.		VI. Tuthmosis IX.	
Τούθμωσις κθ'.		Tuthmosis IX.	
μ'. Ἀμενώφιδις ἔτη λδ'.		VII. Amenophthis XXXI.	
Ἀμενώφιδις λδ'.		Amenophis XXXI.	
Οὗτος ὁ Ἀμενώφιδις* ἔστιν		Hic ille Amenophthis est, qui	
ὁ Μέμνων εἶναι νομιζόμενος καὶ		Memnon ipse creditus fuit, lapis lo-	
φθραγόμενος λίθος.		quax.	
Αἰθίοπες ἀπὸ Ἰνδοῦ ποτα-			
μοῦ ἀναστάντες πρὸς τῇ Αἰ-			
γύπτῳ ἤκησαν.			
μα'. Ὀρος μη'.		VIII. Orus XXXVII.	
Εσλωρος μς'.		Orus XXXVIII.	
μβ'. Ἀχενχερῆς κέ'.		IX. Achencheres XII.	
Αχενχερῆς κέ'.		Achencherres XII.	
μγ'. Ἀθωρίς κθ'.		X. Athoris IX.	
Αθωρίς κθ'.		Achoris VII.	
μδ'. Χενχερῆς κς'.		XI. Chencheres XVI.	
Χενχερῆς κς'.		Chencherres XVIII.	
με'. Ἀχερρῆς † ἔτη η'.		XII. Acheres VIII.	
καὶ λ'.			
Αχερῆς η'.		Acherres VIII.	
μς'. Ἀρμαῖος ὁ καὶ Δα-		XIII. Cheres XV.	
ναῖος, ἔτη θ'.		Cherres XV.	
Αρμαῖος θ'.		Armais V.	
μζ'. Ῥαμεσσῆς ὁ καὶ Αἴ-		XV. Aegyptus LXVIII.	
γυπτος ‡ ἔτη θ'.			
Ῥαμεσσῆς ξη'.		Remesses LXVIII.	
		XVI. Menophis	
		Menophes XI.	

\* ἄμμενοφιδις B.

† Αχερῆς Go.—The four above are given in both the Greek catalogues as Ethiopians.

‡ Αἰγύπτιος Go.

SYNCEL.

EU. SC.

ARMEN.

HIERON.

## XIX DYNASTIA.

- |                         |                |                 |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------------|
|                         | I. Sethosis    | Sethos LV.      |
|                         | II. Rampses    | Ramses LXVI.    |
| μη'. Ἀμένωφης * ἔτη η'. | III. Amenophis | XL.             |
| Ἀμένωφης η'.            |                | Amenophites XL. |
|                         | IV. Amenemes   | XXV.            |
|                         |                | Ammenemes XXVI. |
| μδ'. Θούρις ιζ'.        | V. Thuoris     | VII.            |
| Θουαρις ιζ'.            |                | Thuoris VII.    |

Thuoris Aegyptiorum rex ab Homero Polybus vocatur maritus Alcandrae. De eo meminit in Odyssea.

## XX DYNASTIA† ANNIS CLXXXVIII.

- |  |                              |           |
|--|------------------------------|-----------|
| ν'. Νεχεψῶς ιδ'.                         | 50. Nechepsos                | 19 years. |
| Νεχεψῶς ιδ'.                             |                              |           |
| να'. Ψάμμουδις ιγ'.                      | 51. Psammuthis               | 13.       |
| Ψάμμουδις ιγ'.                           |                              |           |
| νβ'. . . . . δ'.                         | 52. . . . .                  | 4.        |
| . . . . . ιε'.                           |                              |           |
| νγ'. Κῆρτος † ις'.                       | 53. Certus                   | 16.       |
| Κῆρτος ιβ'.                              |                              |           |
| νδ'. Ῥάμφις με'.                         | 54. Rhampsis                 | 45.       |
| Ῥάμφις με'.                              |                              |           |
| νε'. Ἀμενσής ὁ καὶ Ἀμμε-<br>νέμης § κς'. | 55. Amenses who is Ammenemes | 26.       |
| Ἀμμένσης κς'.                            |                              |           |
| νς'. Ὀχυράς ιδ'.                         | 56. Ochyras                  | 14.       |
| Οχυρεὺς ιδ'.                             |                              |           |

## XXI DYNASTIA TANITARUM.

- |                      |            |                |
|----------------------|------------|----------------|
| νζ'. Ἀμενδῆς    κς'. | I. Amendis | XXVI.          |
| Ἀμεδῆς κς'.          |            | Semendis XXVI. |

\* ἀμενώφης A.—Ἀμενοφίς Gc.

† Neither of the Latin versions give the names of the 20th dynasty. The names substituted above are merely translations of the Greek of Syncellus opposite.

‡ Κῆρτος Din. § Ἀμενέμης Gc.—ἀμμένμης A. || Ἀμεδῆς Gc. A.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
νη'. Θούωρις * ἔτη ν'.			
	Θούωρις ν'.		
Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ παρ' Ὁμήρω Πόλυβος † Ἀλκάνδρας ‡ ἀνηρ ἐν Ὀδυσσεΐα φερόμενος.			
νθ'. Ἀδωδις ὁ καὶ Φουσα- νὸς ἔτη κη'. Ἐφ' οὗ σεισμοὶ κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐγένοντο, μηδέπω γεγονότες ἐν αὐτῇ πρὸ τούτου.			
Αδωδις ὁ καὶ Φούσωρος κη'.			
ξ'. Κενκένης λθ'.			
	Κενκένης λθ'.		
ξα'. Οὐενέφης § ἔτη μθ'.			
	Οὐενέφης λθ'.		
ξβ'. Σουσακεῖμ    ἔτη λδ'.			
Σουσακεῖμ Λίβυας καὶ Λί- δίπας καὶ Τρωγλοδύτας παρ- έλαβε πρὸ τῆς Ἱερουσαλήμ.			
	Σουσακεῖμ λδ'.		
ξγ'. Ψούενος κέ'.		II. Pseusenes xli.	
	Σενιψούερος κέ'.		Pseusennes xli.
ξδ'. Νεφέχερης σ'.		III. Ammenophis ix.	
	Νεφεχέρης σ'.		Amenophthis ix.
ξδ'. Ἀμμενώφης ¶ θ'.		IV. Nephhercheres iv.	
	Αμμενώφης θ'.		Nepherchenes iv.
ξς'. Σαίτης ιέ'.		V. Osochor vi.	
	Σαίτης ιέ'.		Osochor vi.
ξς'. Ψινάχης θ'.		VI. Psinaches ix.	
	Ψινάχης θ'.		Spinaches ix.

\* § Θούωρις A. B.

‡ ἄλκανδρος A. B.

|| Σουσακεῖμ Go.

† Πολύβους Vulg.

§ οὐένεφης B.

¶ Ἀμμενώφης Go.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
		VII. Psusennes XXXV.	
			Psusennes XXXV.
			XXII DYNASTIA BUBASTARUM.
ξη'. Πετουβάστῃς ἔτη μδ'.		I. Sesonchusis XXI.	
Πετουβάστῃς μδ'.			Sesonchosis XXI.
ξζ'. Ὀσώρῳων ζ'.		II. Osorthon XV.	
Ὀσώρῳων ζ'.			Osorthon XV.
ο'. Ψάμμος ι'.		III. Tachelotis XIII.	
Ψάμμος ι'.			Tacellothis XIII.
			XXIII DYNASTIA TANITARUM.
οα'. Κόγχχαρις κα'.		I. Petubastis XXV.	
Κόγχχαρις κα'.			Petubastes XXV.
οβ'. Ὀσώρῳων ιε'.		II. Osorthon IX.	
Ὀσώρῳων ιε'.			Osorthon IX.
ογ'. Τακαλῶφῃς * ιγ'.		III. Psammus X.	
Τακαλῶφῃς ιγ'			Psammus X.
			XXIV DYNASTIA.
οδ'. Βόκχωρις † μδ. ‡		I. Bocchoris XLIV.	
Βόκχωρις μδ'.			Bocchoris Saites XLVI.
Βόκχωρις § Αἰγυπτίοις ἐνο- μοῦτέτει, ἐφ' οὗ λόγος ἀριῖον φθέγγασθαι.			
			XXV DYNASTIA AETHIOPUM.
οε'. Σαβάκων Αἰθίοψ    ἔτη ιβ'.		I. Sabacon Aethiops XII.	
Σαβάκων ιβ'.			Sabacon XII.
Οὔτος τὸν Βόκχωριν αἰχμάλω- τον λαβὼν ζῶντα ἔκαυσεν.			
ος'. Σεβήκων ιβ'.		II. Sebichus XII.	
Σεβήκων ιβ'.			Sevichus XII.
οζ'. Ταράκῃς κ'.		III. Tarachus XX.	
Ταράκῃς κ'.			Taracos XX.

\* Τακαλώφῃς Gο.—τακαλώφῃς A.

† βόκχαρις A.—βόκχωρις B.

‡ μ' B.

§ βόκχωρις B.

|| αἰθίοψ B.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
			XXVI DYNASTIA SAITARUM.
οη'. Ἀμαῆς ἔτη λη'.	Αρμαῖς λη'.	I. Ammeres Aethiops XII.	Ammerres Aethiops XII.
οδ'. Στεφινάδης κζ'.	Στεφινάδης κζ'.	II. Stephinatis VII.	Stephinatis VII.
π'. Νεχεψὸς* ιγ'.	Νεχεψὸς ιγ'.	III. Nechepsus VI.	Nechepsus VI.
πα'. Νεχαὸ η'.	Νεχαὰβ η'.	IV. Nechao VIII.	Nechao VIII.
πβ'. Ψαμμήτιχος † ιδ'.	Ψαμμίτιχος ιδ'.	V. Psammedichus XLIV.	Psammitichus XLIV.
πγ'. Νεχαὸ β' Φαραὸ δ'.	Νεχαὰβ β' . . δ'.	VI. Nechao VI.	Nechao secundus VI.
πδ'. Ψάμμουθης ‡ ἕτερος ὁ καὶ Ψαμμήτιχος § ις'.	Ψαμμούθης ις'.	VII. Psammuthes alter qui et Psammetichus XVII.	Psammitichus alter qui et Psammus XII.
πέ'. Οὐάφρις λδ'.	Οὐάφρης λδ'.	VIII. Vaphres XXV.	Vaphres XXX.
πς'. Ἀμωσις ν'.	Αμασις ν'.	IX. Amosis XLII.	Amasis XLII.

xxvii. Aegyptiorum dynastia Persæ. Obtinet quippe Aegyptum sexto regni sui anno (quinto) Cambyses; efficiuntur autem usque ad Darium Xerxis filium ann. cxxiv. (cxi.)

"Ἐως τούτου ἡ τῶν Αἰγυπτίαν βασιλεία διαρρέεσσα ἐν δυναστείαις ι', βασιλεῦσι δὲ πς', ἔτεσι, βσιὰ ὑπο Καμβύσου καθήρθη ἐπὶ τοῦ πς' βασιλεύσαντος τῆς Μεστραίας

The kingdom of Egypt after having continued 2211 years through a series of 10 dynasties and 86 kings, was subdued by Cambyses in the reign of Amosis the 86th king from Mestram, who is the same as Menes,

\* Νεχεψὸς Go.

† Ψαμμήτιχος Go.—Ψαμμίτιχος A.—Ψαμίτιχος B.

‡ Ψάμμουθης A.—Ψαμουθῆς B. § Ψαμμιτικός Vulg.—Ψαμιτικός B.

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
ἦτοι Αἰγύπτου χώρας Ἀμώ- σεως, ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου αὐτῶν Μεστραῖμ τοῦ καὶ Μηνέως. . . . . . . . *Ἐμεινε δὲ ἡ Αἴ- γυπτος ὑπὸ Πέρσας ἔτι ἕως Δαρείου τοῦ Ξέρξου. *Ἔστιν οὖν κζ' δυναστεία, καθ' ἣν Πέρσαι ἐκράτησαν ἀπὸ ε' ἔτους Καμβύσου.			of that part of Egypt which is called the Mestraean region . . . . Egypt remained under the dominion of the Persians till the time of Darius the son of Xerxes. The 27th dynasty therefore is that during which the Persians held Egypt in subjection from the 5th year of Cambyses.
πζ'. Καμβύσης ἔτη γ'.		87. Cambyses 3 years.*	
πή'. Μάγοι ἀδελφοὶ δύο μῆνας ζ'.		88. The Magi two brothers 7 months.	
πδ'. Δαρείος Ἰστιάσπου ἔτη λς'.		89. Darius the son of Hystaspes 36 years.	
4'. Ξέρξης ἔτη κ'.		90. Xerxes 20 † years.	
4α'. Ἀρτάβανος μῆνας ζ'.		91. Artebanus 7 months.	
4β'. Ἀρταξέρξης ἔτη μα'.		92. Artaxerxes 40 years.	
4γ'. Ξέρξης μῆνας β'.		93. Xerxes II. 2 months.	
4δ'. Σογδιανὸς μῆνας ζ'.		94. Sogdianus 7 months.	
4ε'. Δαρείος ὁ Νόθος ἔτη ιδ'.		95. Darius Nothus 21 years.	
Αἴγυπτος ἀπέστη Περσῶν δευτέρῳ ἔτει Νόθου Δάρειου.		Egypt revolted from Persia in the second year of Darius Nothus.	
		XXVIII DYNASTIA. †	
4ς'. Ἀμურταῖος Σαίτης ἔτη 5'.		I. Amurtæus Saïtes VI.	
Ἀμურταῖος Σαίτης 5'.		Amurtæus Saïtes VI.	
		XXIX DYNASTIA MENDESIORUM.	
4ζ'. Νεφερίτης 5'.		II. Epherites VI.	
Νεφερίτης 5'.		I. Nephertites VI.	
* Eu. Ar. allows only 2 years to Cambyses, reckoning the 7 months of the Magi as one year. Hieron. gives him four, omitting the Magi in the Canon.			
† 21 Eu. Ar. omits.			
‡ The Armenian reckons this and the two following as the 28th dynasty. Hieronymus divides them.			

SYNCEL.	EU. SC.	ARMEN.	HIERON.
4η'. Ἀχωρις ἔτη ιγ'.	Αχωρις ιγ'.	III. Achoris XII.	II. Achoris XII.
4θ'. Ψάμμουθις β'.	Ψάμμουθις β'.	IV. Psammuthes I.	III. Psammuthis I.
ρ'. . . . μῆνας * δ'.	Μηᾶς ἔτη δ'.	V. Nepherites menses IV.	IV. Nepherites menses IV.
		XXX DYNASTIA SEBENNITARUM.	
ρα'. Νεκτανέβης η'.	Νεκτανέβης η'. †	VI. Nectanebus XVIII.	I. Nectanebis XVIII.
ρβ'. Νεκτάνεβος β', ἔτη ιη'.	Τέως β'.	VII. Teos II.	II. Teos II.
ργ'. Τεὼς β'.	Νεκτανέβως ιη'.	VIII. Nectanebus XVIII.	III. Nectanebos XVIII.
		XXXI DYNASTIA PERSARUM.	
ρδ'. Ὀχος β'	Ὀχος ι'.	I. Ochus IX.	Ochus X.
ρε'. Ἀρσῆς Ὀχου ἀδελφὸς δ'.	Αρσῆς δ'.	II. Arsēs Ochi III.	Arsēs Ochi IV.
ρς'. Δαρειῶς ς'.		III. Darius VI.	Darius Arsami VI.

\* Din.—Vulg. Μηᾶς.—Sc. in the Canon at the end gives it Μοῦθις ἔτος α'.

† ιη'. Sc. can.

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT :

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

---

ΜΥΘΟΛΟΓΟΥΣΙ δ' αὐτῶντινὲς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἄρξαι τῆς Αἰγύπτου θεοὺς τε καὶ ἥρωας ἕτη βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν μυρίων καὶ ὀκτανισχιλίων, καὶ θεῶν ἔσχατον βασιλεῦσαι τὸν Ἴσιδος Ὀρον. Ἐπ' ἀνθρώπων δὲ τῆν χώραν βεβασιλεῦσθαι φασὶν ἀπὸ μυριάδος ἕτη βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν πεντακισχιλίων, μέχρι τῆς ἑκατοστῆς καὶ ὀγδοηκοστῆς Ὀλυμπιάδος. καὶ ἦν ἡμεῖς μὲν παρεβάλομεν εἰς Αἰγύπτου, ἐβασίλευε δὲ Πτολεμαῖος, ὁ νέος Διόνυσος χρηματίζων.

Τούτων δὲ τὰ μὲν πλεῖστά κατασκευῆν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐγχωρίους βασιλεῖς, ὀλίγα δὲ Αἰθίοπας καὶ Πέρσας καὶ Μακεδόνας.

Αἰθίοπας μὲν οὖν ἄρξαι

SOME of them fable that the Gods and Heroes first reigned in Egypt during a period little less than eighteen thousand years ; and that the last of the gods who reigned was Horus the son of Isis. They also relate that the kingdom was governed by men during a series of nearly fifteen thousand years to the hundred and eightieth Olympiad in which we have visited Egypt which was during the reign of Ptolemy who bears the title of the younger Dionysus.

The kings of Egypt were for the most part natives of the country, but the Ethiopians, Persians and Macedonians acquired the empire for some short periods.

There reigned altogether four

τέσσαρας ὃν κατὰ τὸ ἕξῃς, ἀλλὰ ἐκ διαστήματος, ἔτη τὰ πάντα βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν ἕξ καὶ τριάκοντα.

Πέρσας δὲ ἠγήσασθαι Καμβύσου τοῦ βασιλέως τοῖς ὄπλοις καταστρεψαμένου τὸ ἔθνος, πέντε πρὸς τοῖς ἑκατὸν καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτεσι, σὺν ταῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἀποστάσεσιν, ἃς ἐποίησαντο, φέρειν ὃν δυνάμειοι τὴν τραχύτητα τῆς ἐπιτοασίας, καὶ τὴν εἰς τοὺς ἐγχωρίους θεούς ἀσέβειαν.

Ἐσχάτους δὲ Μακεδόνας ἄρξαι, καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ Μακεδόνων ἕξ ἔτη πρὸς τοῖς διακοσίοις, καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα.

Τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς χρόνους ἅπαντας διατελέσαι βασιλεύοντας τῆς χώρας ἐγχωρίους· ἄνδρας μὲν ἑβδομήκοντα πρὸς τοῖς τετρακοσίοις, γυναῖκας δὲ πέντε.

Μετὰ τοὺς θεοὺς τοίνυν πρῶτον, φασὶ βασιλεῦσαι τῆς Αἰγύπτου Μηνᾶν.

Ἐξῆς δὲ ἄρξαι λέγεται τοῦ προειρημένου βασιλέως τοὺς ἀπογόνους δύο πρὸς τοῖς πενήκοντα τοὺς ἅπαντας, ἔτη πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ τετρακοσίων.\*

Βούσιρις.

Ethiopians, not successively but at intervals, the length of whose reigns collectively occupied a period of nearly thirty-six years.

The Persians, under the command of Cambyses their king, subdued the nation by force of arms. They occupied the throne during a hundred and thirty-five years, inclusive of the insurrections, which the Egyptians, unable to put up with the severity of their domination, and their impiety towards the gods of the country, made from time to time.

Lastly reigned the Macedonians, and their successors, two hundred and seventy-six years.

All the rest of the time was filled up with native princes, that is to say, four hundred and seventy kings and five queens.

After the gods, Menas was the first king of the Egyptians.

After him it is said that two of the descendants of the before-mentioned king reigned, and they were succeeded by fifty who altogether reigned during a period of more than one thousand four hundred years.

Busiris.

\* Τετταράκοντα m.

Καὶ τῶν τούτου πάλιν ἐκ-  
γόνων ὀκτώ, τὸν τελευταῖον\*  
ὁμώνομον ὄντα τῷ πρώτῳ,  
φασὶ κτίσαι τὴν ὑπὸ μὲν Αἰ-  
γυπτίων καλουμένην Διὸς πόλιν  
ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Θήβας.

Τὸν τούτου τοῦ βασιλέως  
ἀπογόνων ὕψους ὁ ἀπὸ τοῦ  
πατρὸς προσαγορευθεὶς Οὐχο-  
ρεὺς ἔκτισε, πόλιν Μέμφιν  
ἐπιφανεστάτην τῶν κατ' Αἴ-  
γυπτον.

Δώδεκα γενεαὶ βασιλέων.

Μύρις Ἐπάω δὲ τῆς πό-  
λεως λίμνην ᾠρυξε.

Ἑπτὰ γενεαὶ βασιλέων.

Σεσόωσιν, φασὶν, ἐπιφα-  
νεστάτας καὶ μεγίστας τῶν  
πρὸς αὐτοῦ τάξεις ἐπιτελέ-  
σασθαι καὶ πράξεις. Εἰς μὲν  
τὴν Ἐρυθρὰν θάλασσαν ἀπέσ-  
τειλε στόλον νεῶν τετρα-  
κοσίων, καὶ τὰς τε νήσους τὰς  
ἐν τοῖς τόποις κατεκτήσατο,  
καὶ τῆς ἡπείρου τὰ παρὰ θά-  
λατταν μέρη κατεστρέψατο,  
μέχρι τῆς Ἰνδικῆς. Αὐτὸς δὲ  
μετὰ τῆς δυνάμεως πεζῇ τὴν  
πορείαν ποιησάμενος, κατεσ-  
τρέψατο πᾶσαν τὴν Ἀσίαν.  
καὶ τὸν Γάγγην ποταμὸν διέβη,  
καὶ τὴν Ἰνδικὴν ἐπήλθε πᾶσαν

Then eight of his descendants, of  
whom the last,\* who bore the same  
name with the first, founded the city  
which by the Egyptians is called the  
city of the Sun or Diospolis, but by  
the Greeks Thebes.

The eighth of the descendants of  
this king, who bore the surname of  
his father Uchoreus built the city of  
Memphis, the most celebrated of all  
the cities of Egypt.

Twelve generations of kings.

Myris, who dug the lake above  
the city of Memphis.

Seven generations of kings.

Sesoösis, whose exploits were the  
most renowned of all the kings be-  
fore him. He fitted out a fleet of  
four hundred ships upon the Red  
Sea; and subdued all the islands,  
and all the parts of the continent  
bordering upon the sea as far as the  
Indies. And he marched with a  
mighty army by land, and reduced  
all Asia. And he passed over the  
Ganges and conquered all the Indies  
even to the ocean, and all the na-  
tions of the Scythians, and most of  
the islands of the Cyclades. He  
then invaded Europe and overran  
all Thrace: and Thrace he made

\* Diodorus does not here mention the name of this king, but describes the  
magnificence of Thebes, and the sepulchre of Osymandyas. Scaliger confounds  
him with Uchoreus. Others suppose him to have been a second Busiris.

ἕως ὠκεανῷ, καὶ τὰ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἔσθη, καὶ τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων τὰς πλείστας. Διαβάς δ' εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, καὶ διεξιών ἅπασαν τὴν Θράκην, καὶ ὄρια τῆς στρατιᾶς ποιησάμενος ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ, στήλας κατεσκευάσεν ἐν πολλοῖς τόποις τῶν αὐτοῦ κατακτηθέντων. Τὴν δὲ χώραν ἅπασαν εἰς ἕξ καὶ τριάκοντα μέρη διελών, ἃ καλοῦσιν Αἰγύπτιοι Νομοὺς, ἐπέστησεν ἅπασιν Νομάρχαις. ἔτι δὲ τρία πρὸς τοῖς τριάκοντα βασιλεύσας ἐκ προαιρέσεως ἐξέλιπε τὸν βίον, ὑπολιπόντων αὐτὸν τῶν ἡμερῶν.

Σεσόσις δεύτερος ὁ τοῦ προειρημένου υἱός.

Πολλοὶ βασιλεῖς μετὰ τοῦτον.

Ἄμασις, ὁ κατακρατηθεὶς ἀπὸ Ἀκτισάνου Αἰθίοπος.

Ἀκτισάνης Αἰθίοψ.

Μένδης Αἰγύπτιος, ὁ καὶ Μάρρος. Τάφον δὲ αὐτοῦ κατασκεύασε τὸν ὀνομαζόμενον Λαβύρινθον.

Ἀναρχία πέντε γενεῶν.

Κέτνα,\* ὁ καὶ Πρωτεύς.

Ῥέμφις.

Ἐπτὰ διεδέξαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν βασιλεῖς ἀργοί. οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ἔργον οὐδὲ πρᾶξις ἱστορίας

boundary of his military excursion. And he set up pillars in Thrace and in many other places, commemorating his conquests. He also divided Egypt into thirty parts, which the Egyptians call nomes, and appointed nomarchs over each. And after a reign of 33 years he destroyed himself on account of the failure of his eyesight.

Sesoösis the second; the son of the preceding.

Many kings succeeded him.

Amasis, who was conquered by Actisanes the Ethiopian.

Actisanes the Ethiopian.

Mendes an Egyptian, who is the same as Marrhus. He constructed the building which is called the Labyrinth as a tomb for himself.

An interregnum for 5 generations.

Cetna,\* who is Proteus.

Rhemphis.

Seven insignificant kings reigned of whom no work or deed worthy of history is handed down except of one

\* Κέτης Cetes. Marg.

ἀξία παραδεδοται, πλὴν ἐνὸς Νειλέως· ἀφ' οὗ συμβαίνει τὸν ποταμὸν ἀνομάσθαι Νεῖλον τὸ πρотоῦ καλούμενον Αἴγυπτον.

Ὁγδοὺς δὲ βασιλεὺς γενόμενος Χέμβης\* ὁ Μεμφίτης, ἤρξε μὲν ἔτη πενήκοντα, κατασκεύασε δὲ τὴν μεγίστην τῶν τριῶν Πυραμίδων.

Τελευτήσαντος δὲ τοῦ βασιλέως τούτου διεδέξατο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ ἀδελφὸς Κεφρήν, καὶ ἤρξεν ἔτη ἕξ πρὸς τοῖς πενήκοντα. Ἐνιοὶ δὲ φασὶν οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν παραλαβεῖν τὴν ἀρχὴν ὀνομαζόμενον Χαβρύϊν.

Μυκερίνος (ὃν τινὲς μὲν Κερῖνον ὀνομάζουσιν) υἱὸς ὢν τοῦ ποιήσαντος τὴν προτέραν Πυραμίδα, οὗτος δὲ ἐπιβαλλόμενος τρίτην κατασκεύαζεν, πρότερον ἐτελεύτησεν ἤπερ τὸ ἔργον ἔλαβε συντέλειαν.

Τνέφαχθος.†

Βόκχορις ὁ σοφὸς, Τνεφαχθοῦ υἱός.

Πολλοῖς δ' ἕστερον χρόνοις ἐβασίλευσε τῆς Αἰγύπτου. Σαβάκων, τὸ μὲν γένος ὢν Αἰθίοψ.

Ἄναρχία ἐπ' ἔτη δύο.

Οἱ δώδεκα ἡγεμόνες ἔτη ιε΄.

Ψαμμίτιχος ὁ Σαίτης, εἷς ὢν τῶν ιβ' ἡγεμόνων.

Nileus, from whom the river is called Nilus, having formerly borne the name of Ægyptus.

The eighth king was Chembres the Memphite. He reigned 50 years and built the largest of the three Pyramids.

After his death his brother Cephren received the kingdom and reigned 56 years. Some, however, say it was not the brother, but the son of the Chembres that succeeded him, and that his name was Chabryis.

Mycerinus, whom others call Cehrinus, the son of the founder of the former pyramid. He undertook to raise a third, but he died before the completion of the work.

Tnephachthus.

Bocchoris the Wise, the son of Tnephachthus.

After a long time Sabacon reigned over Egypt, being by race an Ethiopian.

An interregnum of two years.

Twelve chiefs 15 years.

Psammitichus, the Saïte: who was one of the twelve chiefs.

\* Χέμμης. Marg.

† Γνεφαχθω. Marg.

Ἵσπερον τέτταρσι γενεαῖς  
Ἰπρίης ἐβασίλευσεν ἕτη δυσι  
πλείω τῶν εἴκοσι· καὶ στραγ-  
γαληθεῖς ἔτελεύτησεν.

Ἄμασις. Βασιλεύσας δ'  
ἕτη πέντε πρὸς τοῖς πενήκοντα,  
κατέστρεψε τὸν βίον, καθ' ὃν  
χρόνον Καμβύσης ὁ τῶν Περ-  
σῶν βασιλεὺς ἐστράτευσεν  
ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον, κατὰ τὸ  
τρίτον ἔτος τῆς ἐξηκοστῆς  
καὶ τρίτης Ὀλυμπιάδος, ἣν  
ἐνῖκα στάδιον Παρμενίδης Κα-  
μαριναῖος.

After four generations reigned  
Apries 22 years. He was strangled.

Amasis. He died after a reign of  
55 years, at the very time that Cam-  
byses, king of the Persians, invaded  
Egypt, in the third year of the 63d  
Olympiad, in which Parmenides the  
Camarinæan was the victor.—*Lib. II.*

## CANON OF THE KINGS OF EGYPT:

FROM HERODOTUS.

Τὸν Μῆνα, τὸν πρῶτον βα-  
σιλεύσαντα Αἴγυπτου.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον, κατέλεγον  
οἱ ἱερεῖς ἐκ βύβλου ἄλλων βα-  
σιλῆων τρηκοσίων τε καὶ τριή-  
κοντα οὐνόματα. ἐν τισαύτησι  
δὲ γενεῇσι ἀνδρώπων, ὅττωκαί-  
δεκα μὲν Αἰθίοπες ἦσαν, μίη  
δὲ γυνὴ ἐπιχωρὶή· οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι,  
ἄνδρες Αἴγύπτιοι· τῇ δὲ γυ-  
ναικὶ οὐνομα ἦν ἣτις ἐβασί-  
λευσε, τόπερ τῇ Βαβυλωνίῃ,  
Νίτωκρις.

Τῶν δὲ ἄλλων βασιλέων, οὐ  
γὰρ ἔλεγον οὐδεμίαν ἔργων ἀπό-

MENES was the first king of Egypt.

After him, the priests read out of  
a book the names of 330 kings. And  
among these were 18 Ethiopians and  
one woman a native Egyptian: all the  
rest were men and Egyptians: and  
the name of the woman, who reigned  
also over the country of Babylonia,  
was Nitocris.

Of the other kings nothing re-  
markable is in any way recorded ex-

δεξιν, κατ' οὐδὲν εἶναι λαμπρό-  
τητος, πλὴν ἐνὸς τοῦ ἐσχάτου  
αὐτῶν Μοίριος. λίμνην ὀρύξαι.

Σέσωστρις. τὸν ἔλεγον οἱ  
ἱεεὺς πρῶτον μὲν πλοίοισι μα-  
κροῖσι ὀρμηθέντα ἐκ τοῦ Ἀρα-  
βίου κόλπου, τοὺς παρὰ τὴν  
Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν κατοικη-  
μένους καταστρέφειν. Ἐν-  
τευθεν δὲ ὡς ὀπίτω ἀπίετο  
ἐς Αἴγυπτον, στρατιὴν πολλὴν  
λαβὼν ἤλαυε διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου,  
πάν Ἴθνος τὸ ἐμποδὼν κατα-  
σφραγόμενος. Ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐς  
τὴν Εὐρώπην διαβάς, τοὺς τε  
Σκυθίας κατεστρέψατο καὶ  
τοὺς Θρήκας.

Φερῶν ὁ τοῦ Σεσώστριος.

Ἄνδρα Μεμφίτην, τῷ κατὰ  
τὴν τῶν Ἑλλήνων γλῶσσαν  
οὔνομα Πρωτέα εἶναι.

Ῥαμψίνιτον.

Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον, βασι-  
λεύσαντά σφεν Χέοπα, ἐς  
πᾶσαν κακότητα ἐλάσαι·  
κατακλήσαντά γάρ μιν πάν-  
τα τὰ ἱερά, πρῶτα μὲν σφειας  
δυσιέων ἀπέρξαι· Πυραμίδα  
κατασκευάσαι· καὶ βασι-  
λεύσαι πεντήκοντα ἔτεα.

Τὸν ἀδελφεὸν αὐτοῦ Χεφ-  
ρῆνα· Πυραμίδα ποιῆσαι· καὶ  
βασιλεύσαι ἕξ καὶ πεντή-  
κοντα ἔτεα. Τούτους ὑπὸ

cept the last Mæris. He dug the  
lake.

Sesostris. The priests said that  
he first sailed with a fleet of large  
vessels from the Arabian gulph, and  
conquered all the nations bordering  
upon the Red Sea. And that from  
thence he returned to Egypt, and  
with a mighty army he traversed  
the continent (of Asia) subjugating  
every nation that opposed him. From  
Asia he passed over into Europe and  
reduced the Scythians and Thracians.

Pheron, the son of Sesostris.

A Memphite, whose name, accord-  
ing to the Greek interpretation, was  
Proteus.

Rampsinitus.

After him reigned Cheops, who  
inflicted upon them every kind of  
evil: he overthrew the temples, and  
was the first who put a stop to the  
sacrifices. He founded the pyramid,  
and reigned 50 years.

Chephren, the brother of Cheops.  
He built a pyramid, and reigned 56  
years. The Egyptians, out of hatred,  
decline to name these two kings, but

μίσεος οὐ κάρτα θέλουσι Αἰ-  
γύπτιοι ὀνομάζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
τὰς πυραμίδας καλέουσι ποι-  
μένος Φιλίτιος, ὃς τουτον τὸν  
χρόνον ἔνεμε κτήνεα κατὰ ταῦ-  
τα τὰ χωρία.

Μυκερίνον Χέοπος παῖδα·  
Πυραμίδα δὲ καὶ αὐτός ἀπε-  
λίπετο, πόλλον ἐλάσσω τοῦ  
πατρός.

"Ασυχιν.

"Ανυσιν τὸν τυφλόν. Ἐπὶ  
τούτου βασιλεύοντος, ἐλάσαι  
ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον χειρὶ πολλῆ Αἰ-  
θιοπίας τε καὶ Σαβακῶν τῶν  
Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλέα.

Ἄιθιοπα Σαβακῶν βασι-  
λεύειν Αἴγυπτου ἐπ' ἔτεα πεν-  
τήκοντα.

Πάλιν Ἄνυσιν τὸν τυφλόν.

Σεθῶν, τὸν ἱερεὶα τοῦ Ἡ-  
φαίστου. Ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον ἐλαύ-  
νειν στρατὸν μέγαν Σαναχά-  
ριβον βασιλέα Ἀραβίων τε  
καὶ Ἀσσυρίων . . . Ἐνθαῦτα  
ἀπικομένους, τοῖσι ἐναντίοις  
αὐτοῖσι ἐπιχυθέντας νυκτὸς  
μῦς ἀρουραίους, κατὰ μὲν φα-  
γέειν τοὺς φαρετρεῶνας αὐ-  
τέων, κατὰ δὲ τὰ τόξα, πρὸς  
δὲ τῶν ἀσπίδων τὰ ὄχανα,  
ἄσπε τῆ ὑστεραίῃ φευγόντων  
σφέων γυμῶν ἔπλων πεσέειν  
πολλούς. Ἀπὸ τοῦ πρώτου βα-

call the pyramids the work of the  
shepherd Philitis, who grazed his  
flocks, at this time, in that coun-  
try.

Mycerinus, the son of Cheops.  
He also left a pyramid much less  
than that of his father.

Asychis.

Anysis, who was blind. In his  
reign the Ethiopians invaded Egypt  
with a mighty army under Sabacos  
their king.

Sabacos, the Ethiopian, reigned  
50 years.

Anysis the blind, again.

Sethos, the priest of Hephæstus.  
In his reign Sanacharibus, the king of  
the Arabians and Assyrians, marched  
against Egypt with a vast army. . . . .  
And when Sethos and his attendants  
arrived at Pelusium, during the night  
a multitude of rats attacked their ene-  
mies, and gnawed the bowstrings from  
off their bows, and the thongs of their  
spears; so that on the morrow, as  
they fled unarmed, great numbers of  
them were slain. From the first  
king to Sethos the priest of He-  
phæstus, are 341 generations of men.

σιλέος, ἐς τοῦ Ἡφαίστου τὸν ἰρέα τοῦτον τὸν τελευταῖον βασιλεύσαντα, μίην τε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ τριηκοσίας ἀνδρώπων γενεὰς γενόμενας... Οὕτω ἐν μυρίοισί τε καὶ χιλίοισι, καὶ πρὸς, τριηκοσιοσί τε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα\* ἔλεγον θεὸν ἀνθρωποειδέα οὐδένα γενέσθαι. Ἐν τοίνυν τοῦτω τῷ χρόνῳ τετράκις ἔλεγον ἐξ ἡθέρων τὸν ἥλιον ἀνατεῖλαι· ἕνθα τε νῦν καταδύεται, ἐνθεῦτεν δις ἐπαντεῖλαι· καὶ ἐνθεν νῦν ἀνατέλλει· ἐνθαῦτα δις καταδύναι.

Δώδεκα βασιλεῖς εἰς δωάδεκα μέρη διηρημένης τῆς Αἰγύπτου.

Ψαμμήτιχος εἷς τῶν δώδεκα ἐβασίλευσε Αἰγύπτου τέσσερα καὶ πενήκοντα ἔτεα· τῶν τὰ ἐνὸς δέοντα τριήκοντα, Ἄζωτον, τῆς Συρίας μεγάλην πόλιν προσκατήμενος ἐπολιόρκει, ἐς τὸ εἶλε.

Ψαμμήτιχου δὲ Νεκὸς παῖς ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐβασίλευσε Αἰγύπτου ἑκαταδύκα ἔτεα· ὃς τῇ διώρυχι ἐπεχείρησε πρῶτος τῇ ἐς τὴν Ἐρυθρὴν θάλασσαν φερούσῃ. Καὶ Σύριοισι πέζῃ ὁ

And in all these 11,340\* years, they say no God has made his appearance in the human form. And during this time they affirm that the Sun has twice risen in parts different from what is his customary place, that is to say, has twice risen where he now sets, and has also twice set where he now rises.

Twelve kings reigned over Egypt, divided into twelve parts.

Psammetichus, one of the twelve, reigned 54 years. And in the 29th year of his reign he beleagued Azodus (Ashdod?) a large city of Syria, and took it by siege.

Necos, the son of Psammetichus, reigned 11 years. He was the first who undertook to cut the canal through to the Red Sea. He also marched against the Syrians and overcame them in an engagement at Magdolos (Migdol?)

\* Herodotus, in the intermediate passage, makes this calculation from the 341 generations, allowing three generations to a century.

Νεκῶς, συμβαλὼν ἐν Μαγ-  
δάλῳ ἐνίκησε· μετὰ δὲ τὴν  
μάχην, Κάδυτιν πόλιν τῆς Συ-  
ρίης εὐῶσαν μεγάλην εἶλε.

Ψάμμις Νεκῶ παῖς ἕξ ἔτεα.

Ἀπρίης ὁ Ψάμμιος, πέντε  
καὶ ἑκοσι ἔτεα.

Ἀμασις τέσσερα καὶ τεσ-  
σεράκοντα ἔτεα.

Ψαμμήνιτος ὁ Ἀμάσιος  
παῖς ἕξ μῆνας.

And after the battle he took Kadytis,\*  
a large city of Syria.

Psammiss, the son of Neco, 6 years.

Apries, the son of Psammiss, 25  
years.

Amasis, 44 years.

Psammenitus, the son of Amasis,  
6 months.

## CANON OF THE EIGHTEENTH DYNASTY OF MANETHO:

FROM THEOPHILUS.

		Years.	Months.
α'. Ἀμασις ἔτη κέ καὶ μῆ- νας .. δ'.	1. Amasis ..	25	4.
β'. Χεβρων .. ιγ'.	2. Chebron ..	13	
γ'. Ἀμειώφης .. κ'. ζ'.	3. Amenophis ..	20	7.
δ'. Ἀμέσση .. κα'. α'.	4. Amesse ..	21	1.
ε'. Μήφρης .. ιβ'. θ'.	5. Mephres ..	12	9.
ς'. Μηθραμμου- θώσις .. κ'. ι'.	6. Methrammuthosis ..	20	10.
ζ'. Τουθμώσης .. θ'. η'.	7. Tuthmoses ..	9	8.
η'. Δαμφενοφίς .. λ'. ι'.	8. Damphenophis ..	30	10.
θ'. Ὀρός .. λέ'. ε'.	9. Orus .. ..	35	5.

\* This may possibly refer to Jerusalem, of which the modern, and I believe the Arabic name, is El Kods, from Kadesh, Holy.

			Years.	Months.
ι'. Τούτων δὲ θυγάτηρ	ι'. γ'.	10. Their daughter	10	.. 3.
ια'. Ἀθωρίς*	.. ιβ'. γ'.	11. Athoris	.. 12	.. 3.
ιβ'. Χενχέρης	.. ιλ'. α'.	12. Chencheres	30	.. 1.
ιγ'. Σέθως Μιαμμού	ζ'.	13. Sethos Miammu	6	
ιδ'. Ἀρμαῖος	.. δ'. β'.	14. Armæus	.. 4	.. 2.
ιε'. Σέθως	.. α'.	15. Sethos	.. 1	
ισ'. Ἀμενωφίς	.. ιδ'. ζ'.	16. Amenophis	.. 19	.. 6.
ις'. Σέθως † καὶ Ῥαμέσσης.		17. Sethus and Rhamesses.		

p. 246.

## OF THE EARLY KINGS OF EGYPT AND THE EGYPTIAN ERA.

### FROM JOSEPHUS.

ΠΑΝΤΕΣ οἱ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεῖς ἀπὸ Μιναίου τοῦ Μέμφιν οἰκοδομήσαντος, ὃς ἔτεσι πολλοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἐγένετο τοῦ πάππου ἡμῶν Ἀβράμου μέχρι Σολομῶνος πλειόνων ἐτῶν τριακοσίων καὶ χιλίων μεταξὺ διεληλυθότων, Φαραῶνες ἐκλήθησαν.

ALL the kings of the Egyptians, from Minæus, the founder of Memphis, who lived many years before Abraham our ancestor, to Solomon, extending through an interval of more than 1300 years, bore the title of Pharaohs.—*Jos. Ant.* lib. VII. c. 6.

### FROM MALALA.

ΑΙΓΥΠΤΙΩΝ δὲ ἐβασίλευσε πρῶτος βασιλεὺς τῆς φυλῆς τοῦ Χάμ, υἱοῦ Νῶε, Φαραῶ, ὁ καὶ Ναραχῶ καλούμενος.

THE first king of the Egyptians was Phrao, of the tribe of Ham, the son of Noe: he is called also Naracho.—*J. Malala*, lib. III.

\* Μέγχερης ΑΙ.

† Θοῖσος καὶ Ῥαμέσσης ἔτη ι'. ΑΙ.

## FROM SUIDAS.

ΗΦΑΙΣΤΟΣ ὁ θεός, καὶ πῦρ. Ἐρμοῦ βασιλεύσαντος εἰς Αἴγυπτον καὶ θανάτου, Ἡφαιστος παραλαμβάνει τὴν βασιλείαν, ἡμέρας ἀρχὴ ὡς γενέσθαι ἔτη τέσσαρα μῆνας ζ'. ἡμέρας ἦ'. οὐκ ἤδεισαν γὰρ τότε Αἰγύπτιοι ἐνιαυτοὺς μετρῆσαι ἀλλὰ τὴν περίοδον τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐνιαυτὸν ἔλεγον.

HEPHAESTUS, a God: also Fire. After the death of Hermes, king of Egypt, Hephæstus obtained possession of the empire 1680 days, which is 4 years, 7 months, and 8 days; for the Egyptians in those times were not in the habit of measuring time by the year, but called the period of the day a year.—*Suidas v Hephæstus.*

## FROM DIOGENES LAERTIUS.

Αἰγύπτιοι μὲν γὰρ Νείλου γενέσθαι παῖδα Ἡφαιστον ὄν ἄρξαι φιλοσοφίας, ἧς τοὺς προεστῶτας, ἱερέας εἶναι καὶ προφήτας. Ἀπὸ δὲ τούτου εἰς Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν Μακεδόνα ἔτῶν εἶναι μυριάδας τέσσαρας καὶ ὀκτακισχίλια ὀκτακόσια ἔτη ἑξηκοντατρία. ἐν οἷς ἡλίου ἐκλείψεις γενέσθαι τριακοσίας ἑβδομηκοντατρεῖς, σελήνης δὲ ὀκτακοσίας τριακονταδύο.

THE Egyptians say that Hephæstus was the son of Nilus, and that he invented philosophy, of which the followers were called Priests and Prophets. From him to the time of Alexander the Macedonian elapsed 48863 years, in which occurred 373 solar eclipses and 832 lunar eclipses.—*Diog. Laert. Proæm. p. 2.*

## FROM DICÆARCHUS.

ΔΙΚΑΙΑΡΧΟΣ δὲ ἐν ἅ μετα τὸν Ὀσίριδος καὶ Ἰσιδος Ὕρον βασιλέα φησὶ γεγονέναι Σέσωστριν\* ὥστε γίνεσθαι ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς Σεσώστριδος βασιλείας μέχρι τοῦ Νείλου ἔτη ββ', ἀπὸ τῆς Νείλου βασιλείας μέχρι τῆς ἀ' Ολυμπιάδος ἔτη μλς', † ὡς εἶναι τὰ πάντα ἡμῶν ἔτη ββ' μλς'. Καὶ νόμους δὲ λέγει Δικαίαρχος αὐτὸν τεθεῖκεναι, μηδένα ἐκλείπειν τὴν πατρῶαν τέχνην· τοῦτο γὰρ ἦτο ἀρχὴν εἶναι πλεονεξίας. Καὶ πρῶτον δὲ εὐρηκεναι ἵππον § ἐπιβαίνειν ἄνδρωπον. Ἄλλοι δὲ ταῦτα εἰς Ὕρον ἀναφέρουσι.

DICÆARCHUS, in his first book, says, that after Orus, the son of Osiris and Isis, reigned Sesostris: and that from the reign of Sesostris to that of Nilus elapsed a period of 2500 years; † and from the reign of Nilus to the first Olympiad 436 years; ‡ so that altogether the number of years amounted to 2936. Dicæarchus, moreover, says, that he established laws that no one should leave the profession of his fathers: for he believed that such a proceeding would be the introduction of avarice. He was the first who discovered the art of riding upon horseback. Others, however, attribute these things to Orus.—*Schol. in Apoll. Rhod. Arg. Lib. IV. v. 272.*

## FROM ARTAPANUS.

ἌΡΤΑΠΑΝΟΣ δὲ φησιν ἐν τῇ περὶ Ἰουδαίων, Ἀβραὰμ τελευτήσαντος καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ Μεμψασθενῶθ, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως τῶν Αἰγυπ-

ARTAPANUS, in his work concerning the Jews, says, that after the death of Abraham and his son, as well as Mempsasthenoth, the king of the Egyptians, his son Palmanothes as-

\* Σεσόγχοσις Sc.

† Scaliger says, from the reign of Sesonchosis, or Sesostris, to the Olympiads,

‡ υμς' 446. Sc.

§ ἵππων Larch.

τίων, τὴν δυναστείαν παραλαβεῖν τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Παλμανώθην. τοῦτον δὲ τοῖς Ἰουδαίοις φαύλως προσφέρεσθαι. Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὴν Κεσσάν οἰκοδομῆσαι, τό, τε ἐπ' αὐτῇ ἱερὸν καθιδρῦσασθαι, εἶτα τὸν ἐν Ἡλιουπόλει ναὸν κατασκευάσαι. Τοῦτον δὲ γενῆσαι θυγατέρα Μέρριν, ἣν Χενεφρῆτιμι κατεγγυῆσαι, τῶν ὑπὲρ Μέμφιν τόπων βασιλεύοντι. πολλοὺς γὰρ τότε τῆς Αἰγύπτου βασιλεύειν. ταύτην δὲ στεῖραν ὑπάρχουσαν ὑποβαλέσθαι τινος τῶν Ἰουδαίων παιδίον, τοῦτο δὲ Μώυσον ὀνομάσαι· ὑπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων αὐτὸν ἀνδρωθέντα Μουσαῖον προσαγορευθῆναι· γενέσθαι δὲ τὸν Μώυσον τοῦτον Ὀρφέως διδάσκαλον.

sumed the crown, and he carried himself with great severity towards the Jews. And he compelled them first to build Kessa and to construct the temple that is therein, and also the temple in Heliopolis. He had a daughter whose name was Merris, who was married to a king named Chenephres,\* then reigning in Memphis; for there were at that time several kings in Egypt. † And as she was barren, she brought up a child of the Jews, and named it Moyses: but when he arrived at manhood he was called, among the Greeks, Musæus. And this is the Moyses who they say was the instructor of Orpheus.

---

FROM PLATO.

ΤΗΣ δὲ ἐνθάδε διακοσμῆσεως παρ' ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς γράμμασιν ὀκτακισχιλίων ἔτων ἀριθμὸς γέγραπται.

THE transactions of this our city of Sais are recorded in our sacred writings during a period of 8000 years.—*Timæus*, p. 23.

\* By Eusebius, Clemens, the Paschal Chronicle, and Cedrenus, the name is variously written Chenophres, Necephres, and Cheremon.

† Eusebius, also, in the Armenian Chronicle, expresses his opinion, that many of the dynasties were contemporary, and not successive.

## FROM POMPONIUS MELA.

IPSI vetustissimi (ut prædicant) hominum, trecentos et triginta reges ante Amasin, et supra tredecim millium annorum ætates, certis annalibus referunt: mandatumque literis servant, dum Ægyptii sunt, quater cursus suos vertisse sidera, ac solem bis jam occidisse, unde nunc oritur.

THE Egyptians, according to their own accounts, are the most ancient of men, and they reckon in their series of annals 330 kings who reigned above 13,000 years; and they preserve, in written records, the memory of the event, that, since the commencement of the Egyptian race, the stars have completed four revolutions, and the sun has twice set where he now rises.

## FROM HERODOTUS.

ΑΛΛΑ τις ἀρχαῖός ἐστι θεὸς Αἰγυπτίοισι Ἑρακλῆς ὡς δὲ αὐτοὶ λέγουσι, ἕτερά ἐστι ἑπτακισχίλια καὶ μύρια ἕς Ἀμασιν βασιλεύσαντα, ἐπεὶ τε ἐκ τῶν ὀκτῶ θεῶν οἱ δωδέκα θεοὶ ἐγένοντο, τῶν Ἑρακλέα ἕνα νομίζουσι.

THERE is a very ancient God among the Egyptians who is called Heracles: and they assert, that from his reign to that of Amasis, 17,000 years have elapsed: they reckoned Heracles among the Gods when the number was augmented from 8 to 12.—Lib. II. c. 43.

## FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

ΕΙΝΑΙ δὲ ἔτη φασὶν ἀπὸ Ὀσίριδος καὶ Ἰσιδος ἕως τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου βασιλείας τοῦ κτίσαν-

THEY say that from Osiris and Isis to the kingdom of Alexander, who founded the city of Alexandria in

τος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ τὴν ἐπάνυμον αὐτοῦ πόλιν, πλείω τῶν μυριάων. ὡς δ' ἔνιοι γράφουσι, βραχὺ λείποντα τῶν δισμυρίων καὶ τρισχιλίων.

Egypt, there elapsed a period of more than 10,000 years; or as some write, of little less than 23,000.—*Diod. Sic.* lib. I. p. 14.

---

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

Οἱ δὲ ἱερεῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων τὸν χρόνον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἥλιου βασιλείας συλλογίζόμενοι, μέχρι τῆς Ἀλεξάνδρου διαβάσεως εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν, φασὶν ὑπάρχειν ἐτῶν μάλιστα πῶς δισμυρίων καὶ τρισχιλίων. Μυθολογοῦσι δὲ καὶ τῶν θεῶν τοὺς μὲν ἀρχαιοτάτους βασιλευσάσι πλείω τῶν χιλίων καὶ διακοσίων ἐτῶν, τοὺς δὲ μεταγενεστέρους οὐκ ἐλάττω τῶν τριακοσίων. Ἀπίστου δ' ὄντος τοῦ πλήθους τῶν ἐτῶν, ἐπιχειροῦσιν τινὲς λέγειν ὅτι τὸ παλαιὸν οὕτω τῆς περὶ τὸν Ἥλιον κινήσεως ἐπεγνωσμένης, συνέβαινε κατὰ τὴν τῆς σελήνης περίοδον ἄγεσθαι τὸν ἑναυτόν.

BUT the priests of Egypt, summing up the time from the reign of the Sun to the descent of Alexander upon Asia, calculate it to be about 23,000 years. They pretend, also, in their fabulous legends, that the most ancient of the Gods reigned more than 1200 years; and those that came immediately after them in succession not less than 300. Some of them attempt to abate the incredibility of such a multitude of years, by asserting, that in former times, when the revolution of the sun was not accurately ascertained, the year consisted of one revolution of the moon.—*Lib. I. p. 15.*

---

FROM JOSEPHUS.

Ἀμένωφιν γὰρ βασιλέα προσθεῖς, ψευδὲς ὄνομα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο χρόνον αὐτοῦ τῆς βασιλείας ὀρίσαι μὴ τολμήσας,

He makes Amenophis king when this event (the second invasion) occurred, giving him a false name; and upon this account he presumes not

καί τοι γε ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων βασιλέων ἀκριβῶς τὰ ἔτη προστιθεὶς, τοῦτο προσάπτει τινὰς μυθολογίας, ἐπιλαθόμενος σχεδὸν ὅτι πεντακισίους ἔτεσι καὶ δεκαοκτῶ πρότερον ἰστόρηκε γενέσθαι τὴν τῶν Ποιμένων ἔξοδον εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα. Τέθμοσις γὰρ ἦν βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐξήεσαν.

to define the length of his reign; though in mentioning all the other kings, he accurately gives the time of each. Here, however, he invents some fabulous relation, not remembering that he had already stated, that the exodus of the shepherds to Jerusalem took place 518 years before; for Tethmosis was king when they went out.—*Jos. Contr. Ap. I. 26.*

## CHALDÆAN AND EGYPTIAN DYNASTIES :\*

### FROM BAR-HEBRÆUS.

#### CHALDÆAN KINGS.

1. Nmrud .. years.
2. Qmbirus .. 85
3. Smirus .. .. 72
4. Bsarus Phrthia  
or the Parthian
5. Arphazd .. 18  
conquered by  
Bilus the As-  
syrrian.

#### EGYPTIAN KINGS.

1. Phanuphis .. . . . 68 years.
2. Auphiphanus .. . . 46
3. Atanuphus Kusia or  
the Cusæan
4. Pharoun Brsnus† .. 35
5. Pharoun Karimun .. 4
6. Pharoun Aphintus .. 32
7. Pharoun Aurunkus 33

\* I have given these dynasties according to the Syriac orthography, and placed them beside each other, as they are synchronized in the chronicle.

† The Syriac says this king succeeded Auphiphanus, for which the Translator substitutes Atanuphus.

## ASSYRIAN KINGS.

1. Bilus .. .. 62 years.	8. Pharoun Smunus .. 20 years.
2. Ninus .. .. 52	9. Pharoun Armnis .. 27
	10. Pharndus the Theban 43
	11. Pharoun Phanus
3. Smirm .. .. 46	12. Pharoun Aisqus .. 21
	13. Pharoun Susunus .. 44
4. Zmarus .. 38	14. Pharoun Trqus .. .. 44
5. Aris .. .. 30	1. Satis the Shepherd .. 19
	2. * *
	3. * *
	4. Aphphus the Shepherd 14
	Mphrus .. .. . 12
	Tumuthus .. .. . 18
	Amnphathis* .. .. 43
	Pharoun Phsunu. †

\* Amnphathis, in the narrative, is also called Pharoun. The chronicle says that his daughter Trmuthisa, called Damris by the Hebrews, the wife of Knaphra, was the person who saved Moses.

† Drowned in the Red Sea.

**EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**THE OBELISKS;**

**AND FROM**

**MANETHO, CHÆREMON, LYSIMACHUS,**

**AND OTHER WRITERS.**



## EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS.

### THE OBELISK OF HELIOPOLIS :

FROM AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS.

#### SOUTH SIDE.

Ἄρχῃν ἀπὸ τοῦ Νοτίου διερ-  
μηνευμένα ἔχει.

ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΤΑΔΕ.

ἩΛΙΟΣ βασιλεῖ Ῥαμέστη.  
Δεδώρημαί σοι ἀνὰ πᾶσαν  
οἰκουμένην μετὰ χαρᾶς βασι-  
λεύειν. Ὁν Ἡλιος φιλεῖ, καὶ  
Ἀπόλλων, Κρατερός Φιλαλή-  
θης υἱὸς Ἡρανος, Θεογένετος,  
Κτίστης τῆς οἰκουμένης, Ὁν  
Ἡλιος προέκρινεν, ἄλκιμος  
Ἄρεως βασιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης,  
Ὡ πᾶσα ὑποτέτακται ἡ γῆ  
μετὰ ἀλκῆς καὶ θάρσους. Βα-  
σιλεὺς Ῥαμέστης Ἡλίου παῖς  
αἰωνόβιος.

ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ.

Ἀπόλλων κρατερός, ὁ ἔσ-  
τῶς ἐπ' ἀληθείας δεσπότης  
διαδήματος, Τὴν Αἴγυπτον δοξ-  
άσας, κεκτημένος, ἀγλα-  
ποιήσας Ἡλίου πόλιν, καὶ κτί-  
σας τὴν λοιπὴν οἰκουμένην.

The interpretation begins upon the  
southern side.

VERSE THE FIRST.

THE Sun to King Rhamestes. I have  
bestowed upon you to rule graciously  
over all the world. He whom the  
Sun loves is Horus the Brave, the  
Lover of truth, the Son of Heron,  
born of God, the restorer of the world :  
He whom the Sun has chosen, is  
the King Rhamestes, valiant in battle,  
To whom all the earth is subject by  
his might and bravery. Rhamestes  
the King, the immortal offspring of  
the Sun.

VERSE THE SECOND.

It is Horus the brave, who is in  
truth appointed the Lord of the Dia-  
dem ; Who renders Egypt glorious,  
and possesses it ; Who sheds a splen-  
dour over Heliopolis, And regene-  
rates the rest of the world, And ho-

καὶ πολυτιμήσας τοὺς ἐν Ἡλίου  
παλει θεοὺς ἀνιδρυμένους, ὄν  
Ἡλίου φιλεῖ.

## ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς, Ἡλίου  
παῖς, παμφεγγής, ὄν Ἡλίου  
πρόεκριεν καὶ Ἄρης ἄλκιμος  
ἐδωρήσατο. Ὅς τὰ ἀγαθὰ  
ἐν παντὶ διαμένει καιρῷ. ὄν  
Ἀμμῶν ἀγαπᾷ, πληρώσας τὸν  
νεὼν τοῦ Φοίνικος ἀγαθῶν.  
Ὡ οἱ θεοὶ ζωῆς χρόνον ἐδωρή-  
σαντο Ἀπόλλων κρατερὸς υἱὸς  
Ἡρανος, Βασιλεὺς οἰκουμένης  
Ῥαμέστης, ὅς ἐφύλαξεν Αἴ-  
γυπτον, τοὺς\* ἄλλοθενεῖς νι-  
κήσας, ὄν Ἡλίου φιλεῖ. Ὡ  
πολὸν χρόνον ζωῆς ἐδωρήσαντο  
θεοὶ, Δεσπότης οἰκουμένης Ῥα-  
μέστης αἰωνόβιος.

nours the Gods that dwell in Helio-  
polis: Him the Sun loves.

## VERSE THE THIRD.

Horus the brave, the offspring of  
the Sun, all-glorious; Whom the Sun  
has chosen, and the valiant Ares  
has endowed, His goodness remains  
for ever, Whom Ammon loves, that  
fills with good the temple of the  
Phoenix. To him the Gods have  
granted life: Horus the brave, the  
son of Heron Rhamestes, the King of  
the world, He has protected Egypt  
and subdued her neighbours: Him  
the Sun loves. The Gods have granted  
him great length of life. He is Rha-  
mestest, the Lord of the world, the  
immortal.

## ANOTHER SIDE.

## ἌΛΛΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ.

Ἡλίου θεὸς μέγας, δεσπό-  
της οὐρανοῦ, Δεδώρημαί σοι βίον  
ἀπρόσκορον. Ἀπόλλων κρα-  
τερὸς, Κύριος διαδήματος, ἀνεί-  
καστος, ὄν ἀνδριάντας ἀνέ-  
θηκεν ἐν τῇδε τῇ βασιλείᾳ δεσ-  
πότης Αἰγύπτου Καὶ ἐκόσμη-  
σεν Ἡλίου πόλιν, Ὁμοίως καὶ  
αὐτὸν Ἡλίον, δεσπότην οὐρα-  
νοῦ, Συντετελεύτησεν ἔργον  
ἀγαθὸν Ἡλίου παῖς, βασι-  
λεὺς αἰωνόβιος.

## VERSE THE SECOND.

I, the Sun, the great God, the sove-  
reign of heaven, Have bestowed upon  
you life without satiety. Horus the  
brave, Lord of the diadem, incom-  
parable, The sovereign of Egypt, that  
has placed the statues of (the gods)  
in this palace, And has beautified  
Heliopolis, In like manner as he has  
honoured the Sun himself, the sove-  
reign of heaven. The offspring of  
the Sun, the King immortal, Has per-  
formed a goodly work.

\* Gron.—τοῦ ἄλλου ἔθνους Vulg.

## ΤΡΙΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

Ἡλιος θεός, δεσπότης οὐ-  
ρανῶ, Ῥαμέστη βασιλεῖ δε-  
δώρηται τὸ κρατος καὶ τὴν  
κατὰ πάντων ἐξουσίαν. Ὁν  
Ἀπόλλων, φιλαλήθης, δεσ-  
πότης χρόνων, καὶ Ἡφαιστος  
ὁ τῶν θεῶν πατήρ, προέκρινεν  
τῆς τὸν Ἄρεα. Βασιλεὺς παγ-  
χαρῆς, Ἡλίου παῖς, καὶ ὑπὸ  
Ἡλίου φιλούμενος.

## ΑΦΗΛΙΩΤΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ ΣΤΙΧΟΣ.

Ὁ ἀφ' Ἡλίου πόλεως μέ-  
γας θεός, ἐνουράνιος, Ἀπόλ-  
λων κρατερός Ἡρωνος υἱός, ὃν  
Ἡλιος ἠγάγησεν\* ὃν οἱ θεοὶ  
ἐτίμησαν, ὁ πάσης γῆς βα-  
σιλεύων, ὃν Ἡλιος προέκρινεν,  
ὁ ἄλκιμος διὰ τὸν Ἄρεα βα-  
σιλεύς. Ὁν Ἀμμῶν φιλεῖ.  
Καὶ ὁ παμφεγγῆς συγκρίνας  
αἰώνιον βασιλεία.

## VERSE THE THIRD.

I, the Sun, the God and Lord of  
Heaven, have bestowed strength and  
power over all things, on King Rha-  
mestes: he, whom Horus, the lover of  
truth, the Lord of the seasons, and  
Hephaestus, the father of the Gods,  
have chosen on account of his valour,  
is the all-gracious King, the offspring  
and beloved of the Sun.

TOWARDS THE EAST, VERSE THE  
FIRST.

The great God from Heliopolis,  
celestial, Horus the brave, the son of  
Heron, whom the Sun begot, and  
whom the gods have honoured, he is  
the ruler of all the earth; he whom  
the Sun hath chosen is the king,  
valiant in battle. Him Ammon loves.  
And him the all-glittering has chosen  
his eternal king.

## OF THE SIRIADIC COLUMNS:

## FROM JOSEPHUS.

ΟΥΤΟΙ πάντες ἀγαθοὶ φύντες  
γῆν τε τὴν αὐτὴν ἀστασίαστοι  
κατέκησαν εὐδαιμονήσαντες †  
μηδενὸς αὐτοῖς, ἄχρι καὶ τε-  
λευτῆς, δυσκόλου προσπεσόν-

ALL these (the sons of Seth) being  
naturally of a good disposition, lived  
happily in the land without apostat-  
ising, and free from any evils what-  
soever: and they studiously turned

\* Gron—ἠρώγησεν Vulg.—Marshall has ἐγέννησεν.

† κατοικήσαντες εὐδαιμόνησαν Vulg.

τος· σοφίαν τε τὴν περὶ τὰ οὐράνια καὶ τὴν τούτων διακόσμησιν ἐπενόησαν. Ὑπὲρ δὲ τοῦ μὴ διαφυγεῖν\* τοὺς ἀνδρώπους τὰ εὐρημένα, μὴ δὲ πρὶν εἰς γνῶσιν ἔλθεῖν φθαρῆναι· προειρηκότος ἀφανισμὸν Ἀδάμου τῶν ὄλων ἔσεσθαι, τὸν μὲν κατ' ἰσχὴν πυρὸς, τὸν ἕτερον δὲ κατὰ βίαν καὶ πληθὺν † ὕδατος· στήλας δύο ποιησάμενοι, τὴν μὲν ἐκ πλίνθου, τὴν δὲ ἑτέραν ἐκ λίθων, ἀμφότεραις ἀνέγραψαν τὰ εὐρημένα. ἵν' εἰ καὶ συμβῆ τὴν πλινθίνην ἀφανισθῆναι ὑπὸ τῆς ἐπομβρίας, ἢ λιθίνην μείνασα παράσχη μαθεῖν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ ἐγγεγραμμένα, δηλοῦσα καὶ πλινθίνην δ' ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀνατεθῆναι. Μένει δ' ἄχρι τοῦ δεῦρο κατὰ γῆν τὴν Σιριάδα. †

their attention to the knowledge of the heavenly bodies and their configurations. And lest their science should at any time be lost among men, and what they had previously acquired should perish (inasmuch as Adam had acquainted them that a universal aphanism, or destruction of all things, would take place alternately by the force of fire and the overwhelming powers of water), they erected two columns, the one of brick and the other of stone, and engraved upon each of them their discoveries; so that in case the brick pillar should be dissolved by the waters, the stone one might survive to teach men the things engraved upon it, and at the same time inform them that a brick one had formerly been also erected by them. It remains even to the present day in the land of Siriad.—*Jos. Ant.* I. c. 2.

\* φυγεῖν Al.

† Samb.—πληθὺς Al.

\* Συριάδα Vulg. Al.—Σιρίδα Malala, Glycas, Cedr. et Vet. Int.—Σηϊριά Eust. Ant.—Voss. proposes Eirath.

## MANETHO.

### OF THE WRITINGS OF MANETHO.

ΠΡΟΚΕΙΤΑΙ δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων δυναστείας μικρὰ διαλαβεῖν ἐκ τῶν Μανεθῶ τοῦ Σεβεννύτου, ὃς ἐπὶ Πτολεμαίου τοῦ Φιλαδέλφου ἀρχιερεὺς τῶν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ εἰδωλείων χρηματίσας ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Σηριαδικῇ γῆ κειμένων στηλῶν ἱερῶ φησι διαλέκτῳ καὶ ἱερογραφικοῖς γράμμασι κεχαρκτηρισμένων ὑπὸ Θῶθ τοῦ πρώτου Ἑρμοῦ, καὶ ἑρμηνευθειῶν μετὰ τὸν κατακλυσμόν ἐκ τῆς ἱερᾶς διαλέκτου εἰς τὴν Ἑλληνίδα φωνὴν γράμμασιν ἱερογλυφικοῖς, καὶ ἀποθεθέντων ἐν βίβλοις ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀγαθοδαίμονος υἱοῦ τοῦ δευτέρου Ἑρμοῦ, πατρὸς δὲ τοῦ Τάτ ἐν τοῖς ἀδύτοις τῶν ἱερῶν Αἰγύπτου, προσεφώνησε τῷ αὐτῷ Φιλαδέλφῳ βασιλεῖ δευτέρῳ Πτολεμαίῳ ἐν τῇ βίβλῳ

It remains, therefore, to make certain extracts concerning the dynasties of the Egyptians, from the writings of Manetho the Sebennyte, the high-priest of the idolatrous temples of Egypt in the time of Ptolemæus Philadelphus. These, according to his own account, he copied from the inscriptions which were engraved in the sacred dialect and hierographic characters, upon the columns set up in the Seriadic land, by Thoth, the first Hermes; and, after the deluge, translated from the sacred dialect into the Greek tongue, in hieroglyphic characters; and committed to writing in books, and deposited by Agathodæmon, the son of the second Hermes, the father of Tat, in the penetralia of the temples of Egypt. He has addressed and explained them to Philadelphus, the second king that bore the name of Ptolemæus, in the

τῆς Σώθους γράφων ἐπὶ λέ-  
ξεως οὕτως.

ΕΠΙΣΤΟΛΗ ΜΑΝΕΘΩ ΤΟΥ ΣΕ-  
ΒΕΝΝΥΤΟΥ ΠΡΟΣ ΠΤΟΛΕ-  
ΜΑΙΟΝ ΤΟΝ ΦΙΛΑΔΕΛΦΟΝ.

Βασιλεῖ μεγάλῳ Πτολε-  
μαίῳ Φιλαδέλφῳ σεβαστῷ  
Μανεθῷ ἀρχιερεὺς καὶ γραμ-  
ματεὺς τῶν κατ' Αἴγυπτον ἱε-  
ρῶν ἀδύτων, γένει Σεβεννύτης  
ὑπάρχων Ἡλιουπολίτης, τῷ  
δεσπότη μου Πτολεμαίῳ χαί-  
ρειν.

Ἡμᾶς δεῖ λογίζεσθαι, μέ-  
γιστε βασιλεῦ, περὶ πάντων  
ᾧν ἐὰν βούλῃ ἡμᾶς ἐξετάσαι  
πραγμάτων ἐπιζητοῦντί σοι  
περὶ τῶν μελλόντων τῷ κόσμῳ  
γίγνεσθαι καθὼς ἐκέλευσάς  
μοι παραφανήσεται σοι ἃ ἔμα-  
θον ἱερὰ βιβλία γραφέντα ὑπὸ  
τοῦ προπάτορος τρισμεγίστου  
Ἑρμοῦ. ἔρρωσό μοι δέσποτά  
μου βασιλεῦ.

book which he has entitled Sothis.  
They are as follows :

THE EPISTLE OF MANETHO, THE  
SEBENNYTE, TO PTOLEMÆUS PHI-  
LADELPHUS.

To the great and august king Ptole-  
mæus Philadelphus : Manetho, the  
high priest and scribe of the sacred  
adyta in Egypt, being by birth a Se-  
bennyte and a citizen of Heliopolis,  
to his sovereign Ptolemæus, humbly  
greeting :

It is right for us, most mighty  
king, to pay due attention to all things  
which it is your pleasure we should  
take into consideration. In answer  
therefore to your inquiries concerning  
the things which shall come to pass in  
the world, I shall, according to your  
commands, lay before you what I  
have gathered from the sacred books  
written by Hermes Trismegistus, our  
forefather. Farewell, my prince and  
sovereign. — *Syncl. Chron.* 40.—  
*Euseb. Chron.* 6.

## MANETHO.

### OF THE SHEPHERD KINGS.

ΕΓΕΝΕΤΟ βασιλεύς ἡμῶν, Τίμαιος\* ὄνομα, ἐπὶ τούτου οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ὁ Θεὸς ἀντέπνευσεν, καὶ παραδόξως ἐκ τῶν πρὸς ἀνατολὴν μερῶν, ἄνθρωποι τὸ γένος ἄσημοι, καταδασήσαντες ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἐστράτευσαν,† καὶ βραδίως ἀμαχητὶ τάυτην κατὰ κράτος εἶλον. Καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμονεύσαντας ἐν αὐτῇ χειρωσάμενοι, τὸ λοιπὸν τὰς πε πόλεις ὁμῶς ἐνέπρησαν, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ τῶν θεῶν κατέσκαψαν. πᾶσι δὲ τοῖς ἐπιχωρίοις ἐχθρότατά πως ἐχρήσαντο, τοὺς μὲν σφάζοντες, τῶν δὲ καὶ τὰ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκας εἰς δουλείαν ἄγοντες. Πέρας δὲ καὶ βασιλεία ἕνα ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐποίησαν, ᾧ ὄνομα ἦν Σάλαις.‡ καὶ οὗτος ἐν τῇ Μέμφιδι κατε-

WE had formerly a king whose name was Timaus. In his time it came to pass, I know not how, that God was displeased with us: and there came up from the East in a strange manner men of an ignoble race, who had the confidence to invade our country, and easily subdued it by their power without a battle. And when they had our rulers in their hands, they burnt our cities, and demolished the temples of the gods, and inflicted every kind of barbarity upon the inhabitants, slaying some, and reducing the wives and children of others to a state of slavery. At length they made one of themselves king, whose name was Salatis: he lived at Memphis, and rendered both the upper and lower regions of Egypt tributary, and stationed garrisons in

\* Τίμαιος ΑΙ.

† ἀνεστράτευσαν Vulg.

‡ Σάλαις Vet. Int.

γίνετο, τὴν τε ἄνω καὶ κάτω  
 χώραν δασμολογῶν, καὶ φρου-  
 ρὰν ἐν τοῖς ἐπιτηδειοτάτοις  
 καταλείπων τόποις\* μάλιστα  
 δὲ καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν ἡσ-  
 φαλίσατο μέρη, προορώμενος  
 Ἰασσυρίαν, τότε\* μείζον ἰσ-  
 χυόντων, ἐσομένην ἐπιδυμίαν  
 τῆς αὐτῆς βασιλείας ἐφόδου. †  
 εὐρῶν δὲ ἐν νομῷ τῷ Σαίτη ‡  
 πόλιν ἐπικαιροτάτην, κειμένην  
 μὲν πρὸς ἀνατολὴν τοῦ Βου-  
 βαστίτου ποταμοῦ, καλουμένην  
 δ' ἀπὸ τινὸς ἀρχαίας θεολογίας  
 Αὔαριν, § ταύτην ἔκτισέν τε,  
 καὶ τοῖς τεύχεσιν ὀχυρωτάτην  
 ἐποίησεν ἐνοικίσας αὐτῇ καὶ  
 πλῆθος ὀπλιτῶν εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ  
 τέσσαρας μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν  
 πρὸς φυλακὴν. ἐνθάδε κατὰ  
 ἄρειαν ἤρχετο, τὰ μὲν σιτο-  
 μετρῶν καὶ μισθοφορίαν πα-  
 ρεχόμενος, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐξοπλι-  
 σίαις || πρὸς φόβον τῶν ἕξωθεν  
 ἐπιμελῶς γυμνάζων.

\* Ἀρξας δ' ἑνεακαίδεκα ἔτη  
 τὸν βίον ἐτελεύτησαν. Μετὰ  
 τῶντων δὲ ἕτερος ἐβασίλευσεν  
 τέσσαρα καὶ τετταράκοντα  
 ἔτη, καλούμενος Βηών. ¶ μεθ'  
 οὐ ἄλλος Ἀπαχνας, ἕξ καὶ  
 τριάκοντα ἔτη καὶ μῆνας ἑπτὰ.

\* Hud. Per.—ποτε Vulg.

† Σεθροῖτη Sync.

|| τοὺς ὀπλίτας Vet. Int.

places which were best adapted for that purpose. But he directed his attention principally to the security of the eastern frontier; for he regarded with suspicion the increasing power of the Assyrians, who he foresaw would one day undertake an invasion of the kingdom. And observing in the Saïte nome, upon the east of the Bubastite channel, a city which from some ancient theological reference was called Avaris; and finding it admirably adapted to his purpose, he rebuilt it, and strongly fortified it with walls, and garrisoned it with a force of two hundred and fifty thousand men completely armed. To this city Salatis repaired in summer time, to collect his tribute, and pay his troops, and to exercise his soldiers in order to strike terror into foreigners.

And Salatis died after a reign of nineteen years: after him reigned another king, who was called Beon, forty-four years: and he was succeeded by Apachnas who reigned thirty-six years and seven months: after him reigned Apophis sixty-one

† Hud. Per. Lowth. pro ἕφοδον.

§ Ἄβαριν Al.

¶ Βαίων Sync.

ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Ἄπωφίς ἕν καὶ ἐξήκοντα, καὶ Ἰανίας \* πενήκοντα καὶ μῆνα ἕνα. ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ καὶ Ἄσσις † ἔνενα καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ μῆνας δύο. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἕξ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐγενήθησαν πρῶτοι ἄρχοντες, πολέμοινοι ἀεὶ καὶ ποθοῦντες μάλλον τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐξᾶραι τὴν ρίζαν. Ἐκαλεῖτο δὲ τὸ σύμπαν αὐτῶν ἔθνος Ἰκωῶς, ‡ τοῦτο δὲ ἐστὶ βασιλεῖς ποιμένες. τὸ γὰρ Ἰκ § καθ' ἱεράν γλῶσσαν βασιλέα σημαίνει, τὸ δὲ Σῶς || ποιμὴν ἐστὶ καὶ ποιμένες κατὰ τὴν κοινὴν διάλεκτον, καὶ οὕτω συντιθέμενον γίνεται Ἰκωῶς· τινὲς δὲ λέγουσιν αὐτοὺς Ἀραβας εἶναι. Τούτους δὲ τοὺς προκατωνομασμένους βασιλέας τοὺς τῶν ποιμένων καλουμένων, καὶ τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῶν γενομένους, κρατῆσαι τῆς Αἰγύπτου (φησὶν) ἔτη πρὸς τοῖς πεντακοσίοις ἕνδεκα.

Μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ, τῶν ἐκ τῆς Θεβαΐδος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Αἰγύπτου βασιλείων γενέσθαι (φησὶν) ἐπὶ τοὺς ποιμένας ἐπανάστασιν, καὶ πόλεμον αὐτοῖς ¶ συμβραγῆναι μέγαν καὶ πολυχρόνιον. ἐπὶ δὲ βασιλείας,

years, and Ianias fifty years and one month. After all these reigned Assis forty-nine years and two months. These six were the first rulers amongst them, and during the whole period of their dynasty, they made war upon the Egyptians with the hope of exterminating the whole race. All this nation was styled Hycsos, that is the Shepherd Kings; for the first syllable, Hyc, in the sacred dialect, denotes a king, and Sos signifies a shepherd, but this only according to the vulgar tongue; and of these is compounded the term Hycsos: some say they were Arabians. This people who were thus denominated Shepherd Kings, and their descendants retained possession of Egypt during the period of five hundred and eleven years.

After these things he relates that the kings of Thebais and of the other provinces of Egypt, made an insurrection against the Shepherds, and that a long and mighty war was carried on between them, till the Shepherds were overcome by a king whose

\* Ἰαννας Big. Hafn.

† Ἄσσις Vet. Int.—Σέσις or Ἄσις Sync.—Ἀρχλῆς or Ἀρχλῆς Afr. Eus.

‡ Ἰκωσῶς Eus.

§ Οὐσῶς Eus.

|| Οὐσῶς Eus.

¶ Eus. omits.

ᾧ ὄνομα εἶναι Ἀλισφραγμούθωσις, \* ἡττωμένους (φησί) τοὺς ποιμένας ὑπ' ἑαυτοῦ, ἔκ μὲν τῆς ἄλλης Αἰγύπτου πάσης ἐκπεσεῖν, κατακλεισθῆναι δ' εἰς τόπον, ἀρουρῶν ἔχοντα μυρίων τὴν περίμετρον. Ἀἴαριν ὄνομα τῷ τόπῳ. Τοῦτον (φησὶν ὁ Μανεθῶν) ἅπαντα, τείχει τε μεγάλῳ καὶ ἰσχυρῷ περιβαλεῖν τοὺς ποιμένας, ὅπως τὴν τε κτήσιν ἅπασαν ἔχωσιν ἐν ἄχυρῳ, † καὶ τὴν λείαν τὴν ἑαυτῶν.

Τὸν δὲ Ἀλισφραγμούθωσις υἱὸν Θούμμωσις § ἐπιχειρήσασαι μὲν αὐτοὺς διὰ πολιορκίας || ἐλεῖν κατὰ κράτος, ὄντων καὶ τεσσαράκοντα μυρίασι προσεδρεύσαντα τοῖς τείχεσιν ἑπεὶ δὲ τῆς πολιορκίας ¶ ἀπέγνω, ποιήσασθαι συμβάσεις, ἵνα τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἐκλιπόντες ὅποι \*\* βούλωνται πάντες ἀβλαβεῖς ἀπέλθωσι. τοὺς δὲ ἐπὶ ταῖς ὁμολογίαις πανοικεσία μετὰ τῶν κτήσεων οὐκ ἐλάτους μυριάδων ὄντας εἴκοσι καὶ τεσσάρων ἀπὸ τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἔρημον εἰς Συρίαν ὁδοιπορή-

name was Alisphragmuthosis, and they were by him driven out of the other parts of Egypt, and hemmed up in a place containing about ten thousand acres, which was called Avaris. All this tract (says Manetho) the Shepherds surrounded with a vast and strong wall, that they might retain all their property and their prey within a hold of strength.

And Thummosis, the son of Alisphragmuthosis, endeavoured to force them by a siege, and beleaguered the place with a body of four hundred and eighty thousand men; but at the moment when he despaired of reducing them by siege, they agreed to a capitulation, that they would leave Egypt, and should be permitted to go out without molestation wheresoever they pleased. And, according to this stipulation, they departed from Egypt with all their families and effects, in number not less than two hundred and forty thousand, and bent their way through

\* Μισφραγμούθωσις Eus.—Μισφραγμάθωσις Sync.

† ἐξ Eus.

‡ ἐχυρῷ.

§ Θμούθωσις Eus.—Τουθμωσις Sec. Dyn.—Τύθμωσις Theop. Ant.

|| πολιορκίαν Eus.

¶ τὴν πολιορκίαν Eus.

\*\* Big. Eus.—ἄπη Al.

σαι \* φραβουμένους δὲ τὴν Ἀσσυρίαν δυναστείαν, τότε γὰρ ἐκείνους τῆς Ἀσίας κρατεῖν, ἐν τῇ νῦν Ἰουδαίᾳ † καλουμένη πόλιν οἰκοδομησαμένους τοσαύταις μυριάσιν ἀνδρῶπων ἀρκέσουσαν, Ἱεροσόλυμα ταύτην ἰνομάσαι.

(Ἐν ἀλλῇ δὲ τινι βίβλῳ τῶν Αἰγυπτιακῶν Μανεθῶν) Τοῦτο (φησὶν) ἔθνος τοὺς καλουμένους ποιμένας, αἰχμαλώτους ἐν ταῖς ἱεραῖς αὐτῶν βίβλοις γεγράφθαι.

Μετὰ τὸ ἐξελθεῖν ἐξ Αἰγύπτου τὸν λαὸν τῶν ποιμένων εἰς Ἱεροσόλυμα, ὁ ἐκβαλὼν αὐτοὺς ἐξ Αἰγύπτου βασιλεὺς Τέθμωσις, ‡ ἐβασίλευσεν μετὰ ταῦτα ἔτη ἑκοσι πέντε καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας, καὶ ἐτελεύτησεν, καὶ παρέλαβε τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ υἱὸς Χέβρων ἔτη δεκατρία. μεθ' ὃν § Ἀμένωφις εἴκοσι || καὶ μῆνας ἑπτὰ. τοῦ δὲ ἀδελφῆ Ἀμεσσῆς ¶ εἴκοσι ἐν καὶ μῆνας ἑννέα. τῆς δὲ Μήφρης \*\* δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας ἑννέα. τοῦ δὲ Μηφραμούθωσις †† εἴκοσι πέντε καὶ

the desert towards Syria. But as they stood in fear of the Assyrians, who had then dominion over Asia, they built a city in that country which is now called Judæa, of sufficient size to contain this multitude of men, and named it Jerusalem.

(In another book of the Egyptian histories Manetho says) That this people, who are here called Shepherds, in their sacred books were also styled Captives.

After the departure of this nation of Shepherds to Jerusalem, Tethmosis, the king of Egypt who drove them out, reigned twenty-five years and four months, and then died: after him his son Chebron took the government into his hands for thirteen years; after him reigned Amenophis for twenty years and seven months: then his sister Amesses twenty-one years and nine months: she was succeeded by Mephres, who reigned twelve years and nine months: after him Mephramuthosis twenty-five years and ten months: then Thmosis reigned nine years and

\* διοδοιπορῆσαι Eus.

† Ἰουδαίων Vulg.

‡ Θέμωσις Vat. Int.—Ἀμωσις Philos.—Ἀμῶς Afr.—Ἀμωσις Eus. and Sync.

§ Τοῦτου δὲ Vet. Int.

|| εἴκοσι ἐν Afr. Eus.

¶ Ἀμωσις El.—Ἀμερῆς Sync.—Ἀμέσση Theop.

\*\* Μήφρης El.—Μισαφῆς Sync.

†† Μισφραμούθωσις Sync.

μήνας δέκα. τοῦ δὲ Θμῶσις,\* ἐννέα καὶ μήνας ὀκτώ. τοῦ δὲ Ἀμένωφισ † τριάκοντα καὶ μήνας δέκα. τοῦ δὲ Ὀρος τριάκοντα ἕξ καὶ μήνας πέντε. τοῦ δὲ θυγάτηρ Ἀκεγχήρης ‡ δώδεκα καὶ μῆνα ἕνα. τῆς δὲ Ράθωτις § ἀδελφὸς ἐννέα. τοῦ δὲ Ἀκεγχήρης δώδεκα καὶ μήνας πέντε. τοῦ δὲ Ἀκεγχήρης ἕτερος δώδεκα καὶ μήνας τρεῖς. τοῦ δὲ Ἀρμαῖς τέσσαρα καὶ μῆνα ἕνα. τοῦ δὲ Ραμέσσης ἕν καὶ μήνας τέσσαρας. τοῦ δὲ Ἀρμέσσης Μιαμμού ἐξήκοντα ἕξ καὶ μήνας δύο. τοῦ δὲ Ἀμένωφισ δέκα καὶ ἐννέα καὶ μήνας ἕξ. τοῦ δὲ Σέθωσις, καὶ Ραμέσσης, ἰππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἔχων δύναμιν.

Οὗτος τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρμαῖν ἐπίτροπον τῆς Αἰγύπτου κατέστησεν, καὶ πᾶσαν μὲν αὐτῷ τὴν ἄλλην βασιλικὴν περιέδωκεν ἐξουσίαν, μόνον δὲ ἐνετείλατο διαδῆμα μὴ φορεῖν, μηδὲ τὴν βασιλίδι μητέρα τε τῶν τέκνων ἀδικεῖν, ἀπέχεσθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων βασιλικῶν παλλακίδων. αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπὶ Κύπρον καὶ Φοινίκην καὶ πάλιν Ἀσσυρίου τε καὶ Μήδους στρα-

eight months; after whom Amenothis thirty years and ten months: then Orus thirty six years and five months: then his daughter Acenchres twelve years and one month: afterwards her brother Rathotis nine: then Acencheres twelve years and five months; another Acencheres twelve years and three months: after him Armaïs four years and one month: after him reigned Ramesses one year and four months: then Armesses the son of Miammous sixty-six years and two months: after him Amenophis nineteen years and six months: and he was succeeded by Sethosis and || Ramesses, he maintained an army of cavalry and a naval force.

This king (Sethosis) appointed his brother Armaïs his viceroy over Egypt: he also invested him with all the other authority of a king, with only these restrictions; that he should not wear the diadem, nor interfere with the queen, the mother of his children, nor abuse the royal concubines. Sethosis then made an expedition against Cyprus and Phœnicia, and waged war with the Assyrians and Medes; and he subdued

\* Τοῦθμωσις Theop.—Sync.

† Ἀμενώφθης Al.

‡ Ἀκεγχήρης et Ἀκεγχέσσης Sync.—Ἀγκαχηρης El.—Ἀκεγχήρης Big.

§ Ραθῶς Al.

|| Qy. ὁ καὶ, who is called.

τεύσας, ἅπαντας, τοὺς μὲν δόρατι, τοὺς δὲ ἀμαχητὶ, φόβῳ δὲ τῆς πολλῆς δυνάμεως, ὑποχειρίου ἔλαβε. καὶ μέγα φρονήσας ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐπραγίαις, ἔτι καὶ θαρσαλεώτερον ἐπορεύετο,\* τὰς πρὸς ἀνατολὰς πόλεις τε καὶ χώρας καταστρεφόμενος.

Χρόνου τε ἱκανοῦ γεγονότος, Ἄρμαϊς ὁ καταλειφθεὶς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, πάντα τοῦμπαλιν,† οἷς ἀδελφὸς παρήγει μὴ ποιεῖν, ἀδεῶς ἔπραττεν. καὶ γὰρ τὴν βασιλῖδα βιαίως ἔσχεν, καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις παλλακίσιν ἀφειδῶς διετέλει χρόμενος. πειθόμενος δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διάδημα ἐφόρει, καὶ ἀντήρε τῷ ἀδελφῷ.

Ὁ δὲ τεταγμένος ἐπὶ τῶν ἱερῶν ‡ τῆς Αἰγύπτου, γράψας βιβλίον ἔπεμψε τῷ Σεθῶσει, δηλῶν αὐτῷ πάντα, καὶ ὅτι ἀντήρεν ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Ἄρμαϊς. παραχρῆμα οὖν ὑπέστρεψεν εἰς Πηλούσιον, καὶ ἐκράτησεν τῆς ἰδίης βασιλείας ἣ δὲ χώρα ἐκλήθη ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ὀνόματος Αἰγύπτου. λέγει γὰρ ὅτι ὁ μὲν Σεθῶσις § ἐκαλεῖτο Αἰγύπτου, Ἄρμαϊς δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Δαναός.

them all, some by force of arms, and others without a battle, by the mere terror of his power. And being elated with his success, he advanced still more confidently, and overthrew the cities, and subdued the countries of the East.

But Armaïs, who was left in Egypt, took advantage of the opportunity, and fearlessly perpetrated all those acts which his brother had enjoined him not to commit: he violated the queen, and continued an unrestrained intercourse with the royal concubines; and at the persuasion of his friends he assumed the diadem, and openly opposed his brother.

But the ruler over the priests of Egypt by letters sent an account to Sethosis, and informed him of what had happened, and how his brother had set himself up in opposition to his power. Upon this Sethosis immediately returned to Pelusium, and recovered his kingdom. The country of Egypt took its name from Sethosis, who was called also Ægyptus, as was his brother Armaïs known by the name of Danaus.—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. I. c. 14, 15.*

\* ἐπιπορεύετο Big. Hafn.

† τῶμπαλιν Hafn.

‡ Hud. from Vet. Int.—ἱερέων Vulg.

§ Σέθως Big.

## OF THE ISRAELITES.

Τούτον (Αμένωφιν) ἐπιθυ-  
μῆσαι θεῶν γενέσθαι θεατῆν,  
ὡσπερ Ὀρος\* εἷς τῶν πρὸ αὐ-  
του βεβασιλευκότων\* ἀνευγα-  
κεῖν δὲ τὴν ἐπιθυμίαν ὁμῶνυμφ  
μὲν αὐτῷ Ἀμενώφει, πατρὸς δὲ  
Πάπιος† ὄντι, θείας δὲ δο-  
κοῦντι μετεσχηκέναι φύσεως,  
κατὰ τε σοφίαν καὶ πρόγνωσιν  
τῶν ἐσομένων. εἰπεῖν οὖν αὐτῷ  
τοῦτον τὸν ὁμῶνυμον, ὅτι δυνή-  
σεται θεοὺς ἰδεῖν, εἰ καθάραν  
ἀπὸ τε λεπρῶν καὶ τῶν ἄλλων  
μιαρῶν ἀνθρώπων τὴν χώραν  
ἄπασαν ποιήσειεν.

Ἦσθέντα δὲ τὸν βασιλέα,  
πάντας τοὺς τὰ σώματα λελο-  
βημένους ἐκ τῆς Αἰγύπτου συν-  
αγαγεῖν\* γενέσθαι δὲ τοῦ πλῆ-  
θους μυριάδας ὀκτώ\* καὶ τοῦ-  
τους εἰς τὰς λιθσομίας τὰς ἐν  
τῷ πρὸς ἀνατολὴν μέρει τοῦ  
Νείλου ἐμβαλεῖν αὐτὸν, ὅπως  
ἐργάζονται καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Αἰ-  
γυπτίων οἱ ἐγκεχωρισμένοι.  
εἶναι δὲ τινὰς ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ  
τῶν λογίων ἱερέων (φησί,)  
λέπρα συγκεχυμένους. τὸν δὲ  
Ἀμένωφιν ἐκείνον, τὸν σοφὸν  
καὶ μαντικὸν ἀνδρα, ὑποδείσ-

This king (Amenophis) was de-  
sirous of beholding the gods, as Orus,  
one of his predecessors in the king-  
dom, had seen them. And he com-  
municated his desire to a priest of the  
same name with himself, Amenophis,  
the son of Papis, who seemed to  
partake of the divine nature, both in  
his wisdom and knowledge of futu-  
rity: and Amenophis returned him  
answer, that it was in his power to  
behold the gods, if he would cleanse  
the whole country of the lepers and  
other unclean persons that abounded  
in it.

Well pleased with this information,  
the king gathered together out of  
Egypt all that laboured under any  
defect in body, to the amount of  
eighty thousand, and sent them to the  
quarries, which are situated on the  
east side of the Nile, that they might  
work in them and be separated from  
the rest of the Egyptians. And (he  
says) there were among them some  
learned priests who were affected  
with leprosy. And Amenophis the  
wise man and prophet, fearful lest  
the vengeance of the gods should fall  
both on himself and on the king, if

\* Hud. from Vet. Int.—Ὀρ Vulg.

† Hud.—Πάπιος Al.

θαι πρὸς αὐτὸν τε καὶ τὸν βασιλέα χθλὸν τῶν θεῶν, εἰ βιασθέντες ὀφθήσονται. καὶ προσθέμενον\* εἰπεῖν, ὅτι συμμαχήσουσί τινες τοῖς μιαιοῖς, καὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου κρατήσουσιν ἐπ' ἔτη δεκατρία. μὴ τολμῆσαι μὲν αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν ταῦτα τῷ βασιλεῖ, γραφὴν δὲ καταλιπόντα περὶ πάντων ἑαυτὸν ἀνελεῖν. ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ δὲ εἶναι τὸν βασιλέα.

(Καὶ περὶ ταῦτα λέξιν οὕτω γέγραπεν). Τῶν δὲ ταῖς λατομίαις ὡς χρόνος ἰκανὸς διήλθεν ταλαιπωρούντων, ἀξιωθεὶς ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἵνα πρὸς καταλύσιν αὐτοῖς καὶ σκέπην ἀπομερίσῃ τὴν τότε τῶν ποιμένων ἐρημωθεῖσαν πόλιν, † Αὔαριν συνεχώρησεν. ἔστι δὲ ἡ πόλις κατὰ τὴν θεολογίαν ἄνωθεν Τυφώνιος.

Οἱ δὲ εἰς ταύτην εἰσελθόντες, καὶ τὸν τόπον τοῦτον εἰς ἀπόστασιν ‡ ἔχοντες, ἠγεμόνα αὐτῶν λεγόμενον τινα τῶν Ἡλιοπολιτῶν ἱερέων Ὀσάρσιφον § ἐστήσαντο. καὶ τούτῳ πειθαρχήσαντες ἐν πάσιν ὄρκω μότησαν· ὁ δὲ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτοῖς νόμον ἔθετο, μήτε προσκυεῖν θεοὺς, μήτε τῶν μάλισ-

it should appear that violence had been offered them, added this also in a prophetic spirit;—that certain people would come to the assistance of these unclean persons, and would subdue Egypt, and hold it in possession for thirteen years. These tidings however he dared not to communicate to the king, but left in writing an account of what should come to pass, and destroyed himself, at which the king was fearfully distressed.

(After which he writes thus, word for word :) When those that were sent to work in the quarries had continued for some time in that miserable state, the king was petitioned to set apart for their habitation and protection the city Avaris, which had been left vacant by the Shepherds; and he granted them their desire: now this city, according to the theology above, is a Typhonian city.

But when they had taken possession of the city, and found it well adapted for a revolt, they appointed for themselves a ruler from among the priests of Heliopolis, one whose name was Osarsiph, and they bound themselves by oath that they would be obedient. Osarsiph then, in the first place enacted this law, that they should neither worship the gods, nor

\* Hud.—προθέμενον Vulg.

‡ ἀποκατάστασιν Hafn.

† Hud. from MSS. Vet. Int.—Al. omit.

§ Hud. from Vet. Int.—Ὀσάρσιφον Vulg.

τα ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ θειοποιημένων  
 ἱερῶν ζώων ἀπέχεσθαι μηδενός,  
 πάντα τε θύειν καὶ ἀναλοῦν·  
 συνάπτεσθαι δὲ μηδενὶ πλὴν  
 τῶν συναμοσμένων. Τοιαῦτα δὲ  
 νομοθετήσας, καὶ πλείστα  
 ἄλλα, μάλιστα τοῖς Αἰγυπ-  
 τίοις ἐθισμοῖς\* ἐναντιούμενα,  
 ἐκέλευσεν πολυχειρῶς τὰ τῆς  
 πόλεως ἐπισκευάζειν τείχη, καὶ  
 πρὸς πόλεμον ἐτοιμοὺς γίνεσ-  
 θαι τὸν πρὸς Ἀμένωφιν† τὸν  
 βασιλέα. αὐτὸς δὲ προσλαβό-  
 μενος μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν  
 ἄλλων ἱερέων καὶ συμμεμιασ-  
 μένων, ἔπεμψε πρέσβεις πρὸς‡  
 τοὺς ὑπὸ Τεθμώσεως ἀπελα-  
 θέντας§ ποιμένας, εἰς πόλιν  
 τὴν καλουμένην Ἱεροσόλυμα  
 καὶ τὰ καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς  
 ἄλλους τοὺς συνατιμασθέντας  
 δηλώσας, ἡξίου συνέπιστρα-  
 τεύειν ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἐπ' Αἴγυπ-  
 τον. Ἐπάξειν|| μὲν οὖν αὐτοὺς  
 ἐπηγγείλατο, πρῶτον μὲν εἰς  
 Ἀῦαριν τὴν προγονικὴν αὐτῶν  
 πατρίδα, καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια  
 τοῖς ὄχλοις παρέξειν ἀφθόνως,  
 ὑπερμαχήσεσθαι δὲ ὅτε δέοι,  
 καὶ βραδίως ὑποχείριον αὐτοῖς  
 τὴν χώραν ποιήσειν. οἱ δὲ ὑπερ-  
 χαρεῖς γενόμενοι πάντες προ-

abstain from any of those sacred ani-  
 mals which the Egyptians hold in  
 veneration, but sacrifice and slay them  
 all; and that they should connect  
 themselves with none but such as  
 were of that confederacy. When he  
 had made such laws as these, and  
 many others of a tendency directly  
 in opposition to the customs of the  
 Egyptians, he gave orders that they  
 should employ the multitude of hands  
 in rebuilding the walls about the city,  
 and hold themselves in readiness for  
 war with Amenophis the king. He  
 then took into his counsels some  
 others of the priests and unclean  
 persons: and sent ambassadors to  
 the city called Jerusalem, to those  
 Shepherds who had been expelled by  
 Tethmosis: and he informed them  
 of the position of their affairs, and  
 requested them to come up unani-  
 mously to his assistance in this war  
 against Egypt. He also promised in  
 the first place to reinstate them in  
 their ancient city and country Avaris,  
 and provide a plentiful maintenance  
 for their host, and fight for them as  
 occasion might require; and assured  
 them that he would easily reduce the  
 country under their dominion. The  
 Shepherds received this message with

\* Hud. from MSS.—ἐθισμένοις Vulg.

† Hud. from Vet. Int.—Μένωφιν Vulg.

§ Hud. MSS.—ἀπελαθόντας Al.

‡ Hud. MSS.—Al. omit it.

|| Lowth proposes ἀπάξειν.

θύμως εἰς εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν συνεξώρμησαν, καὶ μετ' οὐ πολὺ ἦκον εἰς Αἴαριν.

Ἀμένωφιδ' ὁ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλεὺς, ὡς ἐπύθετο τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἐκείνων ἔφοδον, οὐ μετρίως συνεχύθη, τῆς παρ' Ἀμενώφιδος τοῦ Πάπιος μνηστῆρος προδηλώσεως. καὶ πρότερον συναγαγὼν πλῆθος Αἰγυπτίων, καὶ βουλευσάμενος μετὰ τῶν ἐν τούτοις ἡγεμόνων, τά τε ἱερὰ ζῶα τὰ πρῶτα μάλιστα ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς τιμώμενα ὡς γ' ἑαυτὸν μετεπέμφατο, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ μέρος ἱερεῦσιν παρήγγειλεν,\* ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα τῶν θεῶν συγκρύψαι τὰ ξύανα. τὸν δὲ υἱὸν Σέθων † τὸν καὶ Ραμέσσην ἀπὸ Ράμψιδος τοῦ πατρὸς ὠνομασμένον πενταέτη ὄντα, ἐξέθετο πρὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ φίλον. αὐτὸς δὲ διαβάς τοῖς ἄλλοις Αἰγυπτίοις, οἷσιν εἰς τριάκοντα μυριάδας ἀνδρῶν μαχημωτάτων, καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπαντήσασιν οὐ συνέβαλεν· ἀλλὰ μέλλειν θεομαχεῖν νομίσας, παλινδρομήσας ἤκεν εἰς Μέμφιν. ἀναλαβὼν τε τὸν τε Ἄπιν, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ ἐκεῖσε μεταπεμφθέντα ἱερὰ ζῶα, εὐθὺς εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν σὺν

the greatest joy, and quickly mustered to the number of two hundred thousand men, and came up to Avaris.

Now Amenophis the king of Egypt, when he was informed of their invasion, was in great consternation, remembering the prophecy of Amenophis, the son of Papis. And he assembled the armies of the Egyptians, and having consulted with the leaders, he commanded the sacred animals to be brought to him, especially those which were held in more particular veneration in the temples, and he forthwith charged the priests to conceal the images of their gods with the utmost care. Moreover he placed his son Sethos, who was also called Ramesses from his father Rampses, being then but five years old, under the protection of a faithful adherent; and marched with the rest of the Egyptians being three hundred thousand warriors, against the enemy, who advanced to meet him: but he did not attack them, thinking it would be to wage war against the gods, but returned, and came again to Memphis, where he took Apis and the other sacred animals he had sent for, and retreated immediately into Ethiopia together with all his army, and all the multitude of the Egyptians;

\* παρήγγειλεν Big.

† Σέθω Big.

ἄπαντι τῷ στόλῳ καὶ πλήθει τῶν Αἰγυπτίων ἀνήχθη. χαρίτι γὰρ ἦν ἐν τῷ ὑποχείριος ὁ τῶν Αἰθίοπων βασιλεύς· ἔθεν ὑποδεξάμενος, καὶ τοὺς ὄχλους πάντας ἱπολαβὼν οἷς ἔσχεν ἡ χώρα τῶν πρὸς ἀνδραπίνην τροφήν ἐπιτηδείων, καὶ πόλεις\* καὶ κώμας πρὸς τὴν τῶν πεπωμένων τρισκαίδεκα ἐτῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ † ἔκπτωσιν αὐτάρκεις, οὐχ ἤττον γε καὶ στρατόπεδον Αἰθιοπικὸν πρὸς φυλακὴν ἐπέταξε τοῖς παρ' Ἀμενώφειος τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρίων τῆς Αἰγύπτου.

Καὶ τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν τοιαῦτα. οἱ δὲ Σολυμίται κατελθόντες, σὺν τοῖς μιανοῖς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων οὕτως ἀνοσίως ‡ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις προσνήχθησαν, ὥστε τὴν τῶν προειρημένων κράτησιν χειρίστην § φαίνεσθαι, τοῖς τότε τὰ τούτων ἀσεβήματα θεωμένοις. καὶ γὰρ οὐ μόνον πόλεις καὶ κώμας ἐνεπρησαν, οὐδὲ ἱεροσολοῦντες, οὐδὲ λυμαινόμενοι ξόανα θεῶν ἠρκοῦντο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπτανίοις τῶν σεβαστευομένων ἱερῶν ζώων χρώμενοι διετέλουσιν, καὶ θότας

for the king of Ethiopia was under obligations to him. He was therefore kindly received by the king, who took care of all the multitude that was with him, while the country supplied what was necessary for their subsistence. He also allotted to him cities and villages during his exile, which was to continue from its beginning during the predestined thirteen years. Moreover he pitched a camp for an Ethiopian army upon the borders of Egypt, as a protection to king Amenophis.

In the mean time, while such was the state of things in Ethiopia, the people of Jerusalem, who had come down with the unclean of the Egyptians, treated the inhabitants with such barbarity, that those who witnessed their impieties believed that that their joint sway was more execrable than that which the Shepherds had formerly exercised alone. For they not only set fire to the cities and villages, but committed every kind of sacrilege, and destroyed the images of the gods, and roasted and fed upon those sacred animals that were worshipped; and having com-

\* Hud. supposes some word such as παρασχῶν to have been lost here.

† MSS. inserts εἰς τὴν.

‡ Hafn. inserts καὶ.

§ Hud. from Lowth and Vet. Int.—χρυσὸν Vulg.

καὶ σφαγεῖς τούτων ἱερεῖς καὶ  
 προφήτας ἠνάγκαζον γίνεσθαι,  
 καὶ γύμνους ἐξέβαλον· λέγεται  
 δ' ὅτι τὴν πολιτείαν καὶ τοὺς  
 νόμους αὐτοῖς καταβαλλόμενος  
 ἱερεὺς, τὸ γένος Ἡλιοπολίτης,  
 ὄνομα Ὁσαρσίφ, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐν  
 Ἡλίῳ πάλει θεοῦ Ὁσίρεως, ὡς  
 μετέβη εἰς τοῦτο τὸ γένος,  
 μετετέθη τοῦνομα καὶ προση-  
 γορέυθη Μωϋσῆς.

pelled the priests and prophets to  
 kill and sacrifice them, they cast them  
 naked out of the country. It is said  
 also that the priest, who ordained  
 their polity and laws, was by birth  
 of Heliopolis, and his name Osarsiph,  
 from Osiris the god of Heliopolis :  
 but that when he went over to these  
 people his name was changed, and  
 he was called Moyses.—*Joseph. contr.*  
*App. lib. I. c. 26.*

#### OF THE SHEPHERDS AND ISRAELITES.

(Λέγει δὲ ὁ Μανεθὼν πάλιν.) Ὅτι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπήλ-  
 θεν ὁ Ἀμένωφισ ἀπὸ Αἰθιοπίας  
 μετὰ μεγάλης δυνάμεως, καὶ  
 ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Ράμφης καὶ αὐ-  
 τὸς ἔχων δύναμιν· καὶ συμβά-  
 λοντες οἱ δύο τοῖς ποιμέσι καὶ  
 τοῖς μιαιοῖς, ἐνίκησαν αὐτοὺς,  
 καὶ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείναντες  
 ἐδίωξαν αὐτοὺς ἄχρι τῶν ὁρίων  
 τῆς Συρίας.

(Manetho again says :) After this  
 Amenophis returned from Ethiopia  
 with a great force, and Rampses also,  
 his son, with other forces, and en-  
 counterer the Shepherds and the  
 unclean people, they defeated them  
 and slew multitudes of them, and  
 pursued them to the bounds of Syria.  
 —*Joseph. contr. App. lib. I. c. 27.*

## EGYPTIAN FRAGMENTS.

### OF THE EXODUS:

FROM CHEREMON.

ΜΕΤΑ τοῦτον ἐξετάσαι βού-  
λομαι Χαιρήμονα. καὶ γὰρ  
οὗτος Αἰγυπτιακὴν φάσκων ἱσ-  
τορίαν συγγράφειν, καὶ προσ-  
θεῖς ταυτὸ ὄνομα τοῦ βασι-  
λέως ἕπερ ὁ Μανεθῶς, Ἀμένω-  
φιν, καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Ρα-  
μέσσην, φησὶν, ὅτι,

“ Κατὰ τοὺς ἕπνοους ἡ Ἴσις  
ἐφάνη τῷ Ἀμενώφει, μεμφο-  
μένη αὐτὸν, ὅτι τὸ ἱερόν αὐτῆς  
ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ κατέσκαπται.  
Φριτιφάντην\* δὲ ἱερογραμμα-  
τέα φᾶναι, ἐὰν τῶν τοὺς μο-  
λυσμοὺς ἐχόντων ἀνδρῶν κα-  
θάργη τὴν Αἴγυπτον πάσασ-  
σαι τῆς πτώϊας† αὐτόν. Ἐπι-  
λέξαντα δὲ τῶν ἐπισινῶν μυ-  
ριάδας εἰκοσιπέντε ἐκβαλεῖν.

AFTER him (Manetho) I wish to  
examine Chæremon, who professes  
to have composed a history of  
Egypt. He gives the same name as  
does Manetho to the king Ameno-  
phis and his son Ramesses, and says  
as follows—

“ Isis appeared to Amenophis in  
his dreams, rebuking him that her  
temple should have been overthrown  
in war. Upon which Phritiphantes  
the sacred scribe told him, that if he  
would clear Egypt of all polluted  
persons he would be delivered from  
these terrors. He therefore collected  
two hundred and fifty thousand un-  
clean persons, and drove them out.  
Their leaders were two scribes called

\* Φριτοβάτην, Φριτοβάντην, Al. MSS.

† πτώϊας El.

Ἠγεῖσθαι δ' αὐτῶν γραμματέας Μαῦσῃν τε καὶ Ἰώτηρον, καὶ τοῦτον ἱερογραμματέα. Αἰγύπτια δ' αὐτοῖς ὀνόματα εἶναι, τῷ μὲν Μαῦσῃ Τισιθέν, τῷ δὲ Ἰωσήφῳ Πετσήφ. Τοῦτους δ' εἰς Πελοῦσιον ἐλθεῖν, καὶ ἐπιτυχεῖν μυριάσι τριακονταοκτὼ καταλελειμέναις ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀμενώφιος ἃς οὐ θέλειν εἰς τὴν Αἴγυπτον διακομίζειν.

Οἷς φίλιαν συνθεμένους ἐπὶ τὴν Αἴγυπτον στρατεῦσαι. Τὸν δὲ Ἀμένωφιν οὐχ ὑπομείναντα τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῶν εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν φυγεῖν καταλιπόντα τὴν γυναῖκα ἔγκυον. ἦν κρυπτομένην ἔν τισι σπηλαίοις τεκεῖν παῖδα, ὄνομα Μεσσήνην,\* ὃν ἀνδρωθέντα ἐκδιῶξαι τοὺς Ἰουδαίους εἰς τὴν Συρίαν, ὄντας περὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας, καὶ τὸν πατέρα Ἀμένωφιν ἐκ τῆς Λιβυτίας καταδέξασθαι."

Moyses and Josephus, the latter of whom was a sacred scribe: but their Egyptian names were, that of Moyses Tisithen, and that of Josephus Peteseeph. They bent their way towards Pelusium where they met with three hundred and eighty thousand men left there by Amenophis, whom he would not suffer to come into Egypt.

With these they made a treaty and invaded Egypt. But Amenophis waited not to oppose their incursion, but fled into Ethiopia, leaving his wife pregnant: and she concealed herself in a cavern where she brought forth a child and named him Messenes, who when he arrived at manhood drove out the Jews into Syria, being about two hundred thousand, and recalled his father Amenophis from Ethiopia.—*Joseph. contr. App. lib. I. c. 32.*

## OF THE EXODUS :

FROM DIODORUS SICULUS.

Κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον τὸ παλαιὸν, λοιμικῆς περιστασίας γενομένης, ἀνέπεμπον οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν κακῶν ἐπὶ

There having arisen in former days a pestiferous disease in Egypt, the multitude attributed the cause of the evil to the Deity: for a very great

δαιμόνιον. πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ παντοδαπῶν κατοικούντων ξένων, καὶ διηλλαγμένοις ἔθεσι χρωμένων περὶ τὸ ἱερὸν καὶ τὰς θυσίας, καταλελῆσθαι τυνέβαινε παρ' αὐτοῖς τὰς πατρίους τῶν θεῶν τιμάς. Ὅπερ οἱ τῆς χώρας ἐγγενεῖς ἐπέλαβον, ἐὰν μὴ τοὺς ἀλλοφύλους μεταστήσωνται, κρίσιν οὐκ ἔσσεσθαι τῶν κακῶν. Εὐθύς οὖν ξηνηλατουμένων τῶν ἀλλοεθνῶν, οἱ μὲν ἐπιφανέστατοι καὶ δραστηκώτατοι συστραφέντες ἐξεβρίβησαν (ὡς τινές φασιν) εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ τινὰς ἐτέρους τόπους ἔχοντας ἀξιολόγους ἡγεμόνας, ὧν ἡγούντο Δαναὸς καὶ Κάδμος τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιφανέστατοι.

Ὁ δὲ πολὺς λεῶς ἐξέπεσεν εἰς τὴν νῦν καλουμένην Ἰουδαίαν, οὐ πρόβω μὲν κειμένην τῆς Αἰγύπτου, παντελῶς δὲ ἔρημον οὔσαν κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους. ἡγεῖτο δὲ τῆς ἀποικίας ὁ προσαγορευόμενος Μωσῆς, φρονήσει δὲ πολλῇ καὶ ἀνδρείᾳ πλεῖστον διαφέρειν. Οὗτος δὲ καταλαβόμενος τὴν χώραν, ἄλλας τὲ πόλεις ἔκτισε καὶ τὴν νῦν οὔσαν ἐπιφανεστάτην, ὀνομαζομένην Ἱερουσόλυμα.

concourse of foreigners of every nation then dwelt in Egypt, who were addicted to strange rites in their worship and sacrifices; so that in consequence the due honours of the gods fell into disuse. Whence the native inhabitants of the land inferred, that, unless they removed them, there would never be an end of their distresses. They immediately therefore expelled these foreigners; the most illustrious and able of whom passed over in a body (as some say) into Greece and other places under the conduct of celebrated leaders, of whom the most renowned were Danaus and Cadmus.

But a large body of the people went forth into the country which is now called Judæa, situated not far distant from Egypt, being altogether desert in those times. The leader of this colony was Moses, a man very remarkable for his great wisdom and valour. When he had taken possession of the land, among other cities, he founded that which is called Jerusalem which is now the most celebrated.—*Lib. xl. Ecl. i. p. 921.*

N.B. The rest of the fragment gives an account of the Jewish polity, laws, &c. It was the beginning of Diodorus' history of the Jewish war, and is preserved by Photius.

## OF THE EXODUS OF THE JEWS:

FROM LYSIMACHUS.

Λέγει γάρ Ἐπι Βοκχόρειος τοῦ Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέως, τὸν λαὸν τῶν Ἰουδαίων λεπρούς ὄντας καὶ ψωροὺς, καὶ ἄλλα νοσήματα τινα ἔχοντας, εἰς τὰ ἱερά καταφεύγοντας μεταίτειν τροφήν. Παμπόλλων δὲ ἀνδρῶπων νοσηλῶ περιπεσόντων, ἀκαρπίαν ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ γενέσθαι. Βόκχοριν δὲ, τὸν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων βασιλέα, εἰς Ἄμμωνα\* πέμψαι περὶ τῆς ἀκαρπίας τοὺς μαντευσομένους· τὸν Θεὸν δὲ εἰπεῖν † τὰ ἱερά καθαῖραι ἀπ' ἀνδρῶπων ἀνάγκων καὶ δυσσεβῶν, ἐκβαλλόντα αὐτοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἱερῶν εἰς τόπους ἐρήμους, τοὺς δὲ ψωροὺς καὶ λεπρούς βυθίσαι, ὡς τοῦ ἡλίου ἀγανακτοῦντος ἐπὶ τῇ τούτων ζωῇ καὶ τὰ ἱερά ἀγνίσαι, καὶ οὕτω τὴν γῆν καρποφορήσειν. Τὸν δὲ Βόκχοριν τοὺς χρησμοὺς λαβόντα τοὺς τε ἱερεῖς καὶ ἐπιβωμίτας προσκαλεσάμενον, κελεύσαι ἐπιλογὴν παιησαμένους τῶν ἀκαθάρτων, τοῖς

He says, That in the reign of Bocchoris king of Egypt, the Jewish people being infected with leprosy, scurvy, and sundry other diseases, took shelter in the temples where they begged for food; and that in consequence of the vast number of persons who were seized with the complaint there became a scarcity in Egypt. Upon this Bocchoris the king of the Egyptians sent persons to inquire of the Oracle of Ammon, respecting the sterility: and the god directed him to cleanse the temples of all polluted and impious men and cast them out into the desert, but to drown those that were affected with the leprosy and scurvy, inasmuch as their existence was displeasing to the Sun; then to purify the temples; upon which the land would recover its fertility. When Bocchoris had received the oracle, he assembled the priests and attendants of the altars, and commanded them to gather together all the unclean persons and deliver them over to the soldiers to lead them forth into

\* Ἄμμωνος MSS.

† Ἐρεῖν MSS.

στρατιώταις τούτους παραδύναι κατάξιν αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν ἔρημον· τοὺς δὲ λεπροὺς εἰς μολυβδίνους χάρτας ἐνδήσαντας, ἵνα καδῶσιν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. Βυσισθέντων δὲ τῶν λεπρῶν καὶ ψαρῶν, τοὺς ἄλλους συναθροισθέντας εἰς τόπους ἐρήμους ἐκτεθῆναι. ἐπ' ἀπωλείῃ· συναχθέντας δὲ βουλευσασθαι περὶ αὐτῶν, νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιγενομένης, πῦρ καὶ λύχνους καύσαντας φυλάττειν ἑαυτοὺς, τὴν τ' ἐπιῦσαν νύκτα νηστεύσαντας ἰλάσκεσθαι τοὺς θεούς, περὶ τοῦ σῶσαι αὐτοὺς. Τῇ δ' ἐπιούσῃ ἡμέρᾳ Μαῦσῃν τινα συμβουλευσάμενοι αὐτοῖς, παραβαλλομένους μίαν ὁδὸν τέμνειν, ἄχρις ἂν\* ἔλθωσιν εἰς τόπους οἰκουμένους, παρακελεύσασθαι τε αὐτοῖς, μήτε ἀνθρώπων τινὶ εὐνοήσῃν, μήτε ἀρίστα συμβουλεύσῃν, ἀλλὰ τὰ χείρονα· θεῶν τε ναοὺς καὶ βωμοὺς, οἷς ἂν περιτύχωσιν, ἀνατρέπειν. Συναινεσάντων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων, τὰ δοχθέντα ποιοῦντας διὰ τῆς ἐρήμου πορεύεσθαι, ἱκανῶς δὲ ὀχληθέντας ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν οἰκουμένην χώραν, καὶ τοὺς τε ἀνθρώπους ὑβρίζοντας, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ συλῶντας καὶ ἐμπρήσαντας, ἐλθεῖν

the desert; but to wrap the lepers in sheets of lead and cast them into the sea. After they had drowned those afflicted with the leprosy and scurvy, they collected the rest and left them to perish in the desert. But they took counsel among themselves, and when night came on lighted up fires and torches to defend themselves, and fasted all the next night to propitiate the gods to save them. Upon the following day a certain man called Moyses counselled them to persevere in following one direct way till they should arrive at habitable places, and enjoined them to hold no friendly communication with men, neither to follow those things which men esteemed good, but such as were considered evil: and to overthrow the temples and altars of the gods as often as they should happen with them. When they had assented to these proposals, they continued their journey through the desert, acting upon those rules, and after severe hardships they at length arrived in a habitable country, where, having inflicted every kind of injury upon the inhabitants, plundering and burning the temples, they came at length to the land which is now called Judæa, and founded a city and settled there. This city was named Hierosyla from

\* ἄχρι ἂν ὅτι Big. Hafn.

εἰς τὴν νῦν Ἰουδαίαν προσαγο-  
ρευομένην, κτίσαντας δὲ πόλιν  
ἐνταῦθα κατοικεῖν. Τὸ δὲ  
ἄστυ τοῦτο Ἱερόσυλα\* ἀπὸ  
τῆς ἐκεῖνων διαθεσέως ὠνομάσ-  
θαι † ὕστερον δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐπι-  
κρατήσαντας, χρόνῳ διαλλάξαι  
τὴν ὀνομασίαν πρὸς τὸ μὴ ‡  
ὀνειδιζεσθαι, καὶ τὴν τε πόλιν  
Ἱεροσόλυμα, καὶ αὐτοὺς Ἱερο-  
σολύμους προσαγορεύεσθαι.

their disposition. But in after times  
when they acquired strength, to ob-  
literate the reproach, they changed its  
name and called the city Hierosoly-  
ma, and themselves Hierosolymites.  
—*Jos. contr. App.* 34.

## OF THE EXODUS :

FROM POLEMO.

Καὶ Ἑλλήνων δέ τινες ἱσ-  
τοροῦσι κατὰ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρό-  
νους γενέσθαι Μωσέα.

Πολέμων μὲν ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ  
τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἱστοριῶν λέγων  
Ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἀπίδος τοῦ Φορωνέως,  
μοῖρα τοῦ Αἰγυπτίων στρατοῦ  
ἐξέπεσεν Αἰγύπτου. οἱ ἐν τῇ  
Παλαιστίνῃ καλουμένη Συρία,  
οὐ πόρρω Ἀραβίας ᾤκησαν,  
αὐτοὶ δηλονότι οἱ μετὰ Μω-  
σέως.

Some of the Greeks also relate  
that Moses flourished in those times.

Polemo in the first book of his  
Grecian histories says, that—“ In the  
reign of Apis the son of Phoroneus a  
part of the Egyptian army deserted  
from Egypt and took up their habi-  
tation in that part of Syria which is  
called Palestine not far from Arabia :”  
these indeed were they who went out  
with Moses.—*Afric. cited Eus. Pr.*  
*Ev. lib.* 10.

\* Quod. ἰερὰ σεσυλήκασι. Hud.—Ἱεροσόλυμα MSS.

† ὠνόμασται MSS.

‡ Vet. Int. Hud.—Gr. omitted μὴ.

## OF THE EXODUS :

FROM PTOLEMÆUS MENDESIIUS.

Κατέσκαψε δὲ τὴν Αἴα-  
ριν Ἄμωσις κατὰ τὸν Ἀργεῖον  
γενόμενος Ἰναχον, ὡς ἐν τοῖς  
χρόνοις ἀνέγραψεν ὁ Μενδήσιος  
Πτολεμαῖος.

Amosis, who lived about the same  
time with Inachus the Argive over-  
threw the city Avaris ; as Ptolemæus  
Mendesius has related in his chroni-  
cles.—*Clemens Strom. cited Eus. Pr.  
Ev. lib. 10.*

## OF THE EXODUS OF THE JEWS :

FROM ARTABANUS.\*

Τοὺς δὲ χρησαμένους παρὰ  
τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, πολλὰ μὲν  
ἐκπώματα, οὐκ ὀλίγον δὲ ἱμα-  
τισμὸν, ἄλλην τὲ παμπληθῆ  
γάσαν, διαβάντας τοὺς κατὰ  
τὴν Ἀραβίαν ποταμοὺς καὶ  
διαβάντας ἰκανὸν τόπον, ἐπὶ  
τὴν ἔρυθραν τριταίους ἐλθεῖν  
θάλασσαν.

And they (the Jews) borrowed  
of the Egyptians many vessels and  
no small quantity of raiment, and  
every variety of treasure, and passed  
over the branches of the river to-  
wards Arabia, and upon the third  
day's march arrived at a convenient  
station upon the Red Sea.

Καὶ Μερμίφίτας μὲν λέγειν

And the Memphites say that

\* Artabanus, evidently an Alexandrian Jew, is said to have written about a century B. C. The fragments of his history which have been preserved follow the Scripture with some few variations and additions. I have inserted the above fragment on account of the Memphite and Heliopolitan traditions of the Exodus referred to in it. Its authenticity, however, is very much to be suspected.

ἔμπειρον ὄντα τὸν Μώυσον τῆς χώρας, τὴν ἄμπωτιν τηρήσαντα, διὰ ξηραῖς τῆς θαλάσσης τὸ πλῆθος παραιῶσαι.

Ἡλιουπολίτας δὲ λέγειν ἐπικαταδραμεῖν τὸν βασιλέα μετὰ πολλῆς δυνάμεως ἅμα καὶ τοῖς καθιερωμένοις ζώοις διὰ τὸ τὴν ὑπαρξιν τοὺς Ἰουδαίους τῶν Αἰγυπτίων χρησαμένους διακομίζειν. Τῷ δὲ Μώυσφ θεῖαν φωνὴν γενέσθαι πατάξαι τὴν θάλασσαν τῇ ῥάβδῳ. τὸν δὲ Μώυσον ἀκούσαντα, ἐπιθίγειν τῇ ῥάβδῳ τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ οὕτω τὸ μὲν ἄμα διαστῆναι, τὴν δὲ δύναμιν διὰ ξηραῖς ὁδοῦ πορευέσθαι. Συνεμβάντων δὲ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων καὶ διακόντων, φησὶ πῦρ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν ἐκλάμψαι, τὴν δὲ θάλασσαν πάλιν τὴν ὁδὸν ἐπικλύσαι. τοὺς δὲ Αἰγυπτίους ὑπότε τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ τῆς πλημμυριδος πάντας διαφθερῆναι.

Τοὺς δὲ Ἰουδαίους διαφυγόντας τὸν κίνδυνον, τρίμικοντα ἔτη ἐν τῇ ἐρημῷ διατρίψαι, βρέχοντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ Θεοῦ κρῖνον, ὅμοιον ἐλάμφ, χιόνι παραπλήσιον τὴν χροάν. γεγο-

Moyses being well acquainted with that part of the country waited for the ebbing of the tide, and then made the whole multitude pass through the shallows of the sea.

But the Heliopolitans say that the king pursued them with great power, and took with him the sacred animals, in order to recover the substance which the Jews had borrowed of the Egyptians. But that a divine voice instructed Moyses to strike the sea with his rod: and that when Moyses heard this he touched the waters with the rod, whereupon the waves stood apart, and the host went through along a dry path. He \* says moreover that when the Egyptians came up with them and followed after them, the fire flashed on them from before, and the sea again inundated the path, and that all the Egyptians perished either by the fire or by the return of the waters.

But the Jews escaped the danger and passed thirty years in the desert, where God rained upon them a kind of grain like that called Panic, whose color was like snow. He says also that Moyses was ruddy with white

\* Artabanus? Qy. Does not Eusebius here resume his extract from the narrative of Artabanus?

νέαι δέ φησι τὸν Μῶυσον, hair and of a dignified deportment :  
 πυβρακῆ, πολὺν, κομήτην, and that when he did these things he  
 ἀξιωματικόν. ταῦτα δὲ πράξαι was in the eighty-ninth year of his  
 περὶ ἔτη ὄντα ὀγδοήκοντα age.—*Eus. Pr. Ev.* lib. 10.  
 ἐννέα.

THE FRAGMENTS  
OF  
THE TYRIAN ANNALS:  
FROM  
DIUS AND MENANDER.



# THE TYRIAN ANNALS:

FROM DIUS.\*

OF HIRAM.

ΑΒΙΒΑΛΟΥ τελευτήσαντος, ὁ  
νῖος αὐτοῦ Εἴρωμος † ἐβασίλευ-  
σεν· οὗτος τὰ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς  
μέρη τῆς πόλεως ‡ προσέχωσεν.  
καὶ μεῖζον τὸ ἄστυ πεποίη-  
κεν, § καὶ τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου Διὸς  
τὸ ἱερὸν καθ' ἑαυτὸ ὄν ἐν νήσῳ, ||  
χώσας τὸν μεταξὺ τόπον, συν-  
ῆψε τῇ πόλει, καὶ χρυσοῖς  
ἀναθήμασιν ἐκόσμησεν· ἀνα-  
βὰς δὲ εἰς τὸν Λίβανον ὑλοτό-  
μησε πρὸς τῆν τῶν ναῶν κατα-  
σκευήν. Τὸν δὲ τυραννοῦντα Ἱε-  
ροσολύμων Σολομῶνα πέμψαι  
φασὶ πρὸς τὸν Εἴρωμον  
αἰνίγματα, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ  
λαβεῖν ἀξιούν· ¶ τὸν δὲ μὴ  
δυνήθεντα διακρίναι, τῷ λύ-

UPON the death of Abibalus his son  
Hiromus succeeded to the kingdom.  
He raised the eastern parts of the  
city, and enlarged the citadel; and  
joined to it the temple of Jupiter  
Olympius, which stood before upon  
an island, by filling up the interme-  
diate space: and he adorned that  
temple with donations of gold: and  
he went up into Libanus to cut tim-  
ber for the construction of the tem-  
ples. And it is said that Solomon,  
who at that time reigned in Jerusa-  
lem, sent enigmas to Hiromus, and  
desired others in return, with a pro-  
posal that whichsoever of the two  
was unable to solve them, should for-  
feit money to the other. Hiromus

\* Dion. Sync.

‡ Sync. omits τῆς πόλεως.

|| ἐν ἴσῳ Sync.

† Σίρωμος Sync.

§ ἐποίησε Sync.

¶ παρ' αὐτοῦ τὴν λύσιν λαβεῖν El.

σαντι χρήματα ἀποτίειν. ὁμω-  
λογήσαντα δὲ τὸν Εἰρώμω, καὶ  
μὴ δυνήθεντα λύσαι τὰ αἰνίγ-  
ματα, πολλὰ τῶν χρηματῶν  
εἰς τὸ ἐπιζήμιον ἀναλῶσαι.  
εἶτα δὲ Ἀβδήμονόν \* τινὰ Τύ-  
ριον ἄνδρα τὰ προτέθεντα λύ-  
σαι καὶ αὐτὸν ἄλλα προβαλεῖν·  
ἃ μὴ λύσαντα τὸν Σολομῶνα,  
πολλὰ τῷ Εἰρώμῳ προσαποτί-  
σαι χρήματα.

agreed to the proposal, but was un-  
able to solve the enigmas, and paid  
treasures to a large amount as a for-  
feit to Solomon. And it is said that  
one Abdemonus, a Tyrian, solved the  
enigmas, and proposed others which  
Solomon was not able to unriddle, for  
which he repaid the fine to Hiromus.  
—*Joseph. contr. Ap. lib. I. c. 17.*—  
*Syncl. Chron. 182.*

#### OF THE KINGS AND JUDGES FROM NEBUCHADNEZZAR TO CYRUS.

Ἐπὶ Εἰθωβάλου τοῦ βασι-  
λέως ἐπολιόρησε Ναβουχοδο-  
νόσορος τὴν Τύρον ἐπ' ἔτη δε-  
κατρία † μετὰ τοῦτον ἐβασί-  
λευσε Βαάλ, ἔτη δέκα. μετὰ  
τοῦτον δικασταὶ κατεστάθη-  
σαν καὶ ἐδίκασαν· Ἐκνίβαλος  
Βασιλάχου μῆνας δύο, Χέλβης  
Ἀβδαίου μῆνας δέκα, Ἀββα-  
ρος ἀρχιερέυς μῆνας τρεῖς, Μύτ-  
γονος καὶ Γεράστρατος τοῦ Ἀβ-  
δηλέμου δικασταὶ ἔτη ἕξ, ὃν  
μεταξὺ ἐβασίλευσε Βαλάτορος  
ἐνιαυτὸν ἓνα· τούτου τελευταί-  
ου, ἀποστείλαντες μετε-  
πέμφαντο Μέρβαλον ἐκ τῆς

In the reign of Ithobalus, Nabu-  
chodonosorus besieged Tyre for thir-  
teen years. After him reigned Baal  
ten years. After him Judges were  
appointed who judged the people :  
Ecnibalus, the son of Baslachus, two  
months : Chelbes, the son of Ab-  
dæus, ten months : Abbarus, the high-  
priest, three months : Mytgonus and  
Gerastratus the son of Abdelemus,  
six years : after them Balatorus  
reigned one year as king : and upon  
his death the Tyrians sent to fetch  
Merbalus from Babylon : and he  
reigned four years : and when he  
died they sent for Hiromus, his bro-

\* Ἀβδήμονον Go.

† Several editions omit from Ναβουχοδονόσορος.

Βαβύλωνος, καὶ ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη τέσσαρα. τούτου τελευτήσαντος, μετεπέμφαντο τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Εἰρώμον, ὃς ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη εἴκοσιν. ἐπὶ τούτου Κῦρος Περσῶν ἐδυνάστευσεν.

(Οὐκοῦν ὁ τύμπας χρόνος ἔτη πενήκοντα τεσσάραι καὶ τρεῖς\* μῆνες πρὸς αὐτοῖς. Ἐβδόμῃ μὲν γὰρ περὶ † τῆς Ναβουχοδονοσόρου βασιλείας ἤρξατο πολιορκεῖν Τύρον· τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτῃ δ' ἔτει τῆς Εἰρώμου Κῦρος ὁ Πέρσης τὸ κράτος παρέλαβεν.)

ther, who reigned twenty years. In his time Cyrus was king of Persia.

(The whole time therefore amounts to fifty-four years and three months. For in the seventh year of his reign Nabuchodonosorus began the siege of Tyre : and in the fourteenth year of Hiromus Cyrus the Persian assumed the government of that kingdom.)—*Joseph. contr. Ap. lib. I. c. 21.*

\* ἐξ Hafn. Big.

† ἐπὶ Hafn.—J. Cappel. reads ἐβδόμῃ μὲν γὰρ καὶ δεκάτῃ ἔτει, &c.

# THE TYRIAN ANNALS :

FROM MENANDER.

OF HIRAM.

ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗΣΑΝΤΟΣ δὲ Ἀβιβαίου, διεδέξατο τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Εἴρωμος, ὅς βίωσας ἔτη πενήκοντα τρία ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη\* τριάκοντα τέσσαρα. οὗτος ἔχουσε τὸν Εὐρύχωρον, τὸν τε χρυσοῦν κίονα ἐν τοῖς τοῦ Διὸς ἀνέθηκεν· ἔτι † τε ἕλην ξύλων ἀπελθὼν ἔκοψεν, ἀπὸ τοῦ λεγομένου ὄρους Λιβάνου, κέδρινα ξύλα εἰς τὰς τῶν ἱερῶν στέγας. καθελὼν τε τὰ ἀρχαῖα ἱερά, καινοὺς ναοὺς ᾠκοδόμησε, τὸ τε τοῦ Ἡρακλέους, καὶ τῆς Ἀστάρτης τέμενος ἀνιέρυσεν, καὶ τὸ μὲν τοῦ Ἡρακλέους πρῶτον ἐποιήσατο ‡ ἐν τῷ Περτιῳ μνηί, εἶτα τὸ τῆς Ἀστάρ-

AFTER the death of Abibalus, Hiram his son succeeded him in his kingdom, and reigned thirty-four years, having lived fifty-three. He laid out that part of the city which is called Eurychoron : and consecrated the golden column which is in the temple of Jupiter. And he went up into the forest on the mountain called Libanus, to fell cedars for the roofs of the temples : and having demolished the ancient temples, he rebuilt them, and consecrated the fanes of Hercules and Astarte : he constructed that of Hercules first, in the month Peritius ; then that of Astarte, when he had overcome the Tityans who had refused to pay their tribute : and when he had subjected them he re-

\* Hud. from Sync. and Ant.—from πενήκοντα was before omitted.

† ἐπὶ Sync.—ἐπιτα Vulg.

‡ πρῶτον τε τὴν ἔγχεσιν τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἐποιήσατο Al.

της, ὁπότε Τιτυοῖς\* ἐπεστρά-  
τευσεν, μὴ ἀποδίδουσι τοὺς  
φόρους. οὗς καὶ ὑποτάξας ἑαυτῷ  
πάλιν ἀνέστρεψεν. † ἐπὶ τού-  
του δὲ τις ἦν Ἀβδήμονος παῖς  
νέωτερος, ὃς ‡ ἐνίκα τὰ προβλή-  
ματα, ἃ ἐπέτασσε Σόλομων  
ὁ Ἱεροσολύμων βασιλεύς.

turned. In his time was a certain  
young man named Abdemonus, who  
used to solve the problems which  
were propounded to him by Solomon  
king of Jerusalem.—*Joseph. contr.*  
*Ap. lib. I. c. 18.*—*Joseph. Antiq.*  
*Jud. lib. VIII. c. 5.*

#### OF THE SUCCESSORS OF HIRAM.

Τελευτήσαντος Εἰρώμου διε-  
δέξατο τὴν βασιλείαν Βαλεά-  
ζαρος § ὁ υἱός, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη  
τεσσαράκοντα τρία, ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἔτη ἑπτὰ. μετὰ τοῦτον  
Ἀβδάστρατος || ὁ αὐτοῦ υἱός,  
βιώσας ἔτη εἴκοσι ἑνέα, ἐβα-  
σίλευσεν ἔτη ἑνέα. τοῦτον οἱ  
τῆς τροφῆς αὐτοῦ υἱοὶ τέσσα-  
ρες ἐπιβουλεύσαντες ἀπώλε-  
σαν, ὧν ὁ πρεσβύτερος ἐβασί-  
λευσεν ἔτη δεκαδύο. μετ' οὗς  
Ἀστάρτος ὁ Δελαιαστάρτου, ¶  
ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη πενήκοντα  
τέσσαρα, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη δώ-  
δεκα. μετὰ τοῦτον ὁ ἀδελφὸς  
αὐτοῦ Ἀσέρυμος, \*\* βιώσας

Upon the death of Hiromus, Ba-  
leazarus his son succeeded to the  
kingdom; he lived forty-three years,  
and reigned seven: after him Abdas-  
tratus his son reigned nine years,  
having lived twenty-nine: against him  
the four sons of his nurse conspired,  
and slew him: of these the eldest  
reigned twelve years: after them  
Astartus, the son of Delæastartus,  
reigned twelve years, having lived  
fifty-four: after him his brother  
Aserumus reigned nine years, having  
lived fifty-four: he was slain by his  
brother Pheles, who governed the  
kingdom eight months, having lived  
fifty years: he was slain by the priest

\* Τίτος Ελ.—Lowth proposes *Τυρίοις*—*Titicæos* Vet. Int.—*Ἰυκίοις* Ἡϋκαίοις  
MSS.—*Ἡϋκίοις* Jos. in Ant.

† Sync. omits the eleven lines from *καθελῶν τε*.

‡ Sync. and Jos. in Ant. insert *ἀει*.

§ *Βαλβάζερος* Sync.—*βααλβάζερος* Dind.

|| *Αὐδάστρατος* Syn.—*Ἀβδάστρατος* Din.

¶ *Ἐλεαστάρτου* Sync.

\*\* *Ἀσθαῤῥυμος* Din.

ἔτη τέσσαρα καὶ πενήκοντα, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἑννέα. οὗτος ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Φέλλητος,\* ὃς λαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν ἤρξε μῆνας ὀκτώ, βιώσας ἔτη πεντέκοντα. τοῦτον ἀνείλεν Εἰθόβαλος † ὁ τῆς Ἀσταρτῆς ἱερεὺς, ὃς, βασιλεύσας ἔτη τριάκοντα δύο, ἐβίωσεν ἔτη ἐξήκοντα ὀκτώ. τοῦτον διέδεξατο Βαδέζωρος ‡ υἱὸς, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη τεσσαράκοντα πέντε, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἕξ. τούτου διάδοχος γέγονε Μάτγηνος § ὁ υἱὸς, ὃς, βιώσας ἔτη τριάκοντα δύο, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη ἑννέα. τούτου διάδοχος γέγονε Φυγμαλίαν, || βιώσας δ' ἔτη πενήκοντα ἕξ, ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη τεσσαράκοντα ἑπτὰ. ἐν δὲ τῷ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἐβδόμῳ ἔτει ἡ ἀδελφὴ αὐτοῦ ¶ φυγοῦσα, ἐν τῇ Λιβύῃ πόλιν ἀκοδόμησε Καρχηδόνα.

(Συνάγεται δὴ πᾶς ὁ χρόνος ἀπὸ τῆς Εἰρώμου βασιλείας ἄχρι Καρχηδόνης κτίσεως, ἔτη ρνὲ μῆνες γ'.\*\* Ἐπεὶ δὲ δωδεκάτῳ ἔτει τῆς Εἰρώμου βασιλείας ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις ἀκοδο-

of Astarte, Ithobalus, who reigned thirty-two years, having lived sixty-eight : and he was succeeded by Badezorus his son, who reigned six years, having lived forty-five : his successor was Matgenus his son, who reigned nine years, having lived thirty-two : and he was succeeded by Phygmalion who reigned forty-seven years, having lived fifty-six : in the seventh year of his reign his sister fled from him, and founded the city of Carthage in Libya.

(Whence it appears that the sum of the whole time from the reign of Hieromus to the foundation of Carthage is 155 years and 8 months. And since the temple in Jerusalem was built in the twelfth year of the reign of Hiro-

\* Φέλλητος Sync.

† Εἰθόβαλος Sync.

‡ Βαλέζωρος Din.—Βάλζερος Go.

§ Μέτινος Din.—Μήτγηνος B.—Λετῖνος Go.

|| Μυγαλιῶν Φυσιμανοῦν Sync.—Πυγμαλίαν Go. m.—Φυσιμανοῦν Go.

¶ Sc. inserts Διδώ.

\*\* Hud. from Theoph. Ant.—κ' Vulg.

μήθη ὁ ναὸς, γέγονεν οὖν \* ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκοδομήσεως τοῦ ναοῦ ἄχρι Καρχηδόνος κτίσεως, ἔτη ἑκατὸν τεσσαράκοντα τρία † μῆνες ὀκτώ.)

mus, therefore from the building of the temple to the foundation of Carthage the time is a hundred and forty-three years and eight months.)—*Jos. cont. Ap. lib. I. c. 18.*—*Sync. 183.*

## OF THE INVASION OF SALMANASAR.

Καὶ Ἐλουλαῖος † ὄνομα ἐβασίλευσεν ἔτη τριάκοντα ἕξ. οὗτος, ἀποστάντων Κιτταίων, § ἀνάπλευσας, προσηγάγετο αὐτοῦς πάλιν. ἐπὶ τούτους πεμφθὰς (Σαλμάνασαρ) ὁ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεὺς, ἐπῆλθε Φοινίκην πολεμῶν ἅπασαν. ὅς τις σπεισάμενος εἰρήνην, μετὰ πάντων ἀνεχώρησεν ὀπίσω. ἀπέστη τε Τυρίων Σιδῶν καὶ Ἀκῆ || καὶ ἡ Πάλαι Τύρος, ¶ καὶ πολλὰ ἄλλαι πόλεις, αἱ τῶ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων ἑαυτὰς βασιλεῖ παρέδοσαν. διὸ Τυρίων \*\* οὐχ ὑποταγέντων πάλιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἐπέστραψε, Φοινίκων συμπληρωσάντων †† αὐτῶ ναῦς ἑξήκοντα, †† καὶ ἐπικώπους ὀκτακοσίους. αἷς §§ ἐπιπλεύσαντες οἱ Τύριοι ναυσὶ

Elulæus reigned thirty-six years: and he fitted out a fleet against the Cittaëans § who had revolted, and reduced them to obedience. But Salmanasar, the king of the Assyrians, sent them assistance, and overran Phœnicia: and when he had made peace with the Phœnicians he returned with all his forces. And Sidon, and Ace (Acre), and Palætyrus, and many other cities revolted from the Tyrians, and put themselves under the protection of the king of Assyria. But as the Tyrians still refused to submit, the king made another expedition against them: and the Phœnicians furnished him with sixty ships and eight hundred rowers: and the Tyrians attacked him with twelve ships, and dispersed the hostile fleet, and took prisoners to the amount of

\* Hafn. omits.

† Ἐλουλαῖος Fr.

|| Some have Ἀρκη.

\*\* Big. Samb. and Vat. insert αὐτῶ.

†† Eriphianus reads it Phœnicibus exhibitibus.

‡‡ 70. Eriph.

† ἔτη φλγ' Theoph. Ant.—ρμγ' Sync.

§ Cyprios Sc.—Usher proposes Κιτταίων.

¶ Periz. thinks it should be Βηρυτὸς.

§§ οἷς Eriph.

δεκαδύο, τῶν ναῶν τῶν ἀντι-  
 πάλων διασπαρεισῶν, λαμβά-  
 νουσιν αἰχμαλώτους ἄνδρας εἰς  
 πεντακοσίους. ἐπετάθη δὴ παν-  
 τῶν ἐν Τυρῷ τιμὴ διὰ ταῦτα.  
 ἀναζεύξας δ' ὁ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων  
 βασιλεὺς κατάστησε φύλακας  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἰδρα-  
 γωγίων, οἱ διακωλύσουσι Τυ-  
 ρίους ἀρυσάσθαι. † καὶ τοῦτο  
 ἔτεσι πέντε γενόμενον, ἐκαρ-  
 τέρησαν πίνοντες ἐκ φρεάτων  
 ὀρυκτῶν.

five hundred men: upon which ac-  
 count the Tyrians were held in great  
 respect.\* But the king of Assyria  
 stationed guards upon the river and  
 aqueducts, to prevent the Tyrians from  
 drawing water: and this continued  
 five years, during all which time they  
 were obliged to drink from the wells  
 they dug.—*Joseph. Antiq. Jud. lib.*  
*IX. c. 14.*

\* Ἀρδεσθαι Vat.—ἀρύεσθαι Fr.

† Aucta hinc apud Tyrios rerum omnium pretia. Grot.

**CARTHAGINIAN FRAGMENTS:**

FROM

**HANNO AND HIEMPSAL.**



## THE PERIPLUS OF HANNO.

### ANNΩΝΟΣ

ΚΑΡΧΗΔΟΝΙΩΝ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ  
ΠΕΡΙΠΛΩΤΣ,

### THE VOYAGE

OF HANNO, COMMANDER OF THE  
CARTHAGINIANS,

ΤΩΝ ὑπὲρ τὰς Ἑρακλέους  
στήλας Λιβυκῶν τῆς γῆς με-  
ρῶν, ὃν καὶ ἀνέθηκεν ἐν τῷ  
τοῦ Κρονοῦ\* τεμένει, δηλοῦντα  
τάδε.

Ἔδοξεν Καρχηδονίοις, Ἄνω-  
να πλεῖν ἕξω στηλῶν Ἑρακ-  
λείων, καὶ πόλεις κτίξαι Λιβυ-  
φοινίκων. καὶ ἔπλευσεν, πεντη-  
κοντῶρους ἐξήκοντα ἄγων, καὶ  
πλήθος ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν,  
εἰς ἀριθμὸν μυριάδων τριῶν, καὶ  
σῦτά, καὶ τὴν ἄλλην παρασ-  
κευήν.

Ὡς δ' ἀναχθέντες, τὰς  
στήλας παρημέψαμεν, καὶ  
ἕξω πλοῦν δυοῖν ἡμερῶν ἐπλεύ-  
σαμεν, ἐκτίσαμεν πρώτην πό-

ROUND the parts of Libya which lie  
beyond the Pillars of Hercules,  
which he deposited in the temple of  
Saturn.

It was decreed by the Carthagi-  
nians that Hanno should undertake  
a voyage beyond the Pillars of Her-  
cules, and found Libyphœnician  
cities. He sailed accordingly with  
sixty ships of fifty oars each, and a  
body of men and women to the num-  
ber of thirty thousand, and provi-  
sions and other necessaries.

When we had passed the Pillars  
on our voyage, and had sailed beyond  
them for two days, we founded the  
first city, which we named Thymia-

\* Junonis Plin. Solinus.

λιν, ἦντινα ὠνομάσαμεν Θυ-  
 μιατήριον\*· πεδίον δ' αὐτῆ  
 μέγα ὑπὴν· καὶ πεῖτα πρὸς ἑσ-  
 πέραν ἀναχθέντες, ἐπὶ Σολό-  
 εντα Λιβυκὸν ἀκρατήριον, λά-  
 σιον δένδρεσι συνήλθομεν, ἔνθα  
 Ποσειδῶνος ἱερὸν ἰδρυσάμενοι,  
 πάλιν ἐπέβημεν πρὸς ἥλιον  
 ἀνίσχοντα ἡμέρας ἡμισυ, ἄχρι  
 ἐκομίσθημεν εἰς λίμνην οὐ  
 πόρρω τῆς θαλάττης κειμένην,  
 καλάμου μεστὴν πολλοῦ καὶ  
 μεγάλου. ἐνῆσαν δὲ καὶ ἐλέ-  
 φαντες, καὶ τᾶλλα θηρία νε-  
 μύμενα πάμπολλα.

Τὴν τε λίμνην παραλλά-  
 ξαντες ὅσον ἡμέρας πλοῦν, κα-  
 τικήσαμεν † πόλεις πρὸς τῇ  
 θαλάττῃ καλουμένας, Καρικὸν  
 τε τεῖχος, καὶ Γύττην, καὶ  
 Ἀκραν, καὶ Μελίτταν, καὶ  
 Ἄραμβυν. καὶ κεῖθεν δ' ἀναχ-  
 θέντες, ἤλθομεν ἐπὶ μέγαν πο-  
 ταμὸν Λίξον, ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης  
 ῥέοντα. παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν, Νομά-  
 δες ἀνδρωποὶ Λιξίται. βοσκῆ-  
 ματ' ἔνεμον, παρ' οἷς ἐμείνα-  
 μεν ἄχρι τινὸς, φίλοι γενόμενοι.  
 Τοῦτων δὲ καδ' ὑπερθεν, Αἰ-  
 θίοπες ἄκουσ ἀξενοί, γῆν νεμό-  
 μενοι θηριώδη διελημμένην  
 ἄρεσι· μεγάλοις, εἰς ὧν ῥεῖν φασὶ

terium. Below it lay an extensive  
 plain. Proceeding thence towards  
 the west, we came to Soloeis, a pro-  
 montory of Libya, a place thickly  
 covered with trees, where we erected  
 a temple to Neptune; and again pro-  
 ceeded for the space of half a day  
 towards the east, until we arrived at  
 a lake lying not far from the sea, and  
 filled with abundance of large reeds.  
 Here elephants, and a great number  
 of other wild beasts, were feeding.

Having passed the lake about a  
 day's sail, we founded cities near the  
 sea, called Cariconticos, and Gytte,  
 and Acra, and Melitta, and Aram-  
 bys. Thence we came to the great  
 river Lixus, which flows from Libya.  
 On its banks the Lixitæ, a shepherd  
 tribe, were feeding flocks, amongst  
 whom we continued some time on  
 friendly terms. Beyond the Lixitæ  
 dwelt the inhospitable Ethiopians,  
 who pasture a wild country intersect-  
 ed by large mountains, from which  
 they say the river Lixus flows. In  
 the neighbourhood of the mountains  
 lived the Troglodytæ, men of various  
 appearances, whom the Lixitæ de-

\* Θυμιατήρια St.—Θυμιατήριος Scyl.

† Gem. proposes κατακίσαμεν.

τὸν Λίξον. περὶ δὲ τὰ ὄρη, κατοικεῖν ἀνθρώπους ἀλλοιομόρφους Τρωγλοδύτας\* οὓς ταχύτερους ἵππων ἐν δρόμοις ἔφραζον οἱ Λιξίται.

Λαβόντες δὲ παρ' αὐτῶν ἐρμηνέας παρεπλῆομεν τὴν ἐρημὴν πρὸς μεσημβρίαν, δύο ἡμέρας. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάλιν πρὸς ἥλιον ἀνίσχοντα, ἡμέρας δρόμον. ἔνθα εὔρομεν ἐν μυχῶ τινος κόλπου, νῆσον μικράν, κύκλον ἔχουσαν σταδίων πέντε· ἣν κατακήσαμεν,\* Κέρνην ὀνομάσαστες. ἔτεκμαιρόμεθα δ' αὐτὴν ἐκ τοῦ περίπλου, κατ' εὐθὺ κείσθαι Καρχηδόνας. ἔφκει γὰρ ὁ πλοῦς, ἐκ τε Καρχηδόνας, ἐπὶ στήλας, καὶ κείθεν ἐπὶ Κέρνην.

Τοῦντεῦθεν εἰς λίμνην ἀφικόμεθα, διὰ τινος ποταμοῦ μεγάλου διαπλεύσαντες, Χρέτης. εἶχεν δὲ νήσους ἢ λίμνην τρεῖς, μείζους τῆς Κέρνης. ἀφ' ὧν ἡμερήσιον πλοῦν κατανόσαντες, εἰς τὴν μυχὸν τῆς λίμνης ἤλθομεν. ὑπὲρ ἣν ὄρη μέγιστα ὑπερέτεινεν, μετὰ † ἀνθρώπων ἀγρίων, δέρματα ψήρεια ἐνημμένων, οἱ πέτραις βάλλοντες, ἀπήραξαν ἡμᾶς, κολύοντες ἐκβῆναι. ἐκεῖθεν πλέοντες, εἰς ἕτερον ἤλθομεν ποταμὸν μέγαν

scribed as swifter in running than horses.

Having procured interpreters from them we coasted along a desert country towards the south two days. Thence we proceeded towards the east the course of a day. Here we found in a recess of a certain bay a small island, containing a circle of five stadia, where we settled a colony, and called it Cerne. We judged from our voyage that this place lay in a direct line with Carthage; for the length of our voyage from Carthage to the Pillars, was equal to that from the Pillars to Cerne.

We then came to a lake which we reached by sailing up a large river called Chretes. This lake had three islands, larger than Cerne; from which proceeding a day's sail, we came to the extremity of the lake, that was overhung by large mountains, inhabited by savage men, clothed in skins of wild beasts, who drove us away by throwing stones, and hindered us from landing. Sailing thence we came to another river, that was large and broad, and full of crocodiles, and river horses; whence

\* κατακήσαμεν Gesn.

† μεστὰ Gesn.

καὶ πλατὺν, γέμοντα κροκο-  
δεΐλων καὶ ἵππων ποταμίων.  
ὄθεν δὴ πάλιν ἀποτρέψαντες,  
εἰς Κέρννην ἐπανήλθομεν.

Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπὶ μεσημβρίας  
ἐπλεύσαμεν δώδεκα ἡμέρας,  
τὴν γῆν παραλεγόμενοι. ἦν  
πᾶσαν κατῳκον Αἰθίοπες,  
φεύγοντες ἡμᾶς, καὶ οὐχ ὑπο-  
μένοντες· ἀσύνετα δ' ἐφθέγγ-  
γοντο, καὶ τοῖς μεθ' ἡμῶν Λιξί-  
ταῖς. τῇ δ' οὖν τελευταίᾳ  
ἡμέρᾳ, προσωρμίσθημεν ὄρεσι  
μεγάλαις δασέσιν. ἦν δὲ τὰ  
τῶν δένδρων ξύλα εὐώδη τὲ καὶ  
ποικίλα. περιπλεύσαντες δὲ  
ταῦτα ἡμέρας δύο, γινόμεθα  
ἐν θαλάττης χάσματι ἀμε-  
τρήτῳ, ἧς ἐπὶ θάλασσα πρὸς τῇ  
γῆν, πεδῖον ἦν, ὄθεν νυκτὶς  
ἀφερωῶμεν, πῦρ ἀναφερόμενον  
πανταχοῦθεν κατ' ἀποστάσεις,  
τὸ μὲν πλεόν, τὸ δ' ἔλαττον.

Ἰδρευσάμενοι δ' ἐκεῖθεν, ἐ-  
πλέομεν εἰς τοῦμπροσθεν ἡμέ-  
ρας πέντε παρὰ γῆν, ἄχρι ἤλ-  
θομεν εἰς μέγαν κόλπον, ὃν  
ἔφασαν οἱ ἑρμηνέες καλεῖσθαι,  
Ἑσπέρου Κέρας. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ,  
νῆσος ἦν μεγάλη, καὶ ἐν τῇ  
νήσῳ, λίμνη θαλασσοῦδος, ἐν  
δὲ ταύτῃ νῆσος ἐτέρα, εἰς ἣν  
ἀποβάαντες, ἡμέρας μὲν, οὐδὲν  
ἀφερωῶμεν, ὅτι μὴ ἔλην· νυκτὸς  
δὲ, πυρὰ τε πολλὰ καίομενα,  
καὶ φωνὴν αὐλῶν ἠκυόμεν,

returning back we came again to  
Cerne.

Thence we sailed towards the  
south twelve days, coasting the shore,  
the whole of which is inhabited by  
Ethiopians, who would not wait our  
approach but fled from us. Their  
language was not intelligible even to  
the Lixitæ, who were with us. To-  
wards the last day we approached  
some large mountains covered with  
trees, the wood of which was sweet-  
scented and variegated. Having  
sailed by these mountains for two  
days we came to an immense opening  
of the sea; on each side of which  
towards the continent, was a plain;  
from which we saw by night fire  
arising at intervals in all directions,  
either more or less.

Having taken in water there, we  
sailed forwards five days near the  
land, until we came to a large bay  
which our interpreters informed us  
was called the Western Horn. In  
this was a large island, and in the  
island a salt-water lake, and in this  
another island, where, when we had  
landed, we could discover nothing in  
the day-time except trees; but in the  
night we saw many fires burning, and  
heard the sound of pipes, cymbals,  
drums, and confused shouts. We

κυμβάλων τε καὶ τυμπάνων  
πάταγον, καὶ κραυγὴν μυ-  
ρίαν. φόβος οὖν ἔλαβεν  
ἡμᾶς, καὶ οἱ μάντις ἐκέλευον  
ἐκλείπειν τὴν νῆσον. ταχὺ δ'  
ἐκπλεύσαντες, παρημειβόμεθα  
χώραν διάπυρον Θυμαμάτων·  
μεστοὶ δ' ἀπ' αὐτῆς πυρώδεις  
ῥύακες, ἐνέβαλλον εἰς τὴν θά-  
λατταν. ἡ γῆ δ' ἐπὶ θέρμης,  
ἀβατος ἦν. ταχὺ οὖν κεικίθην  
φοβηθέντες ἀπεπλεύσαμεν·  
τέτταρας δ' ἡμέρας φερόμενοι,  
νυκτὸς τὴν γῆν ἀφερωῶμεν,  
φλογὸς μεστήν. ἐν μέσῳ δ' ἦν  
ἠλιβατόν τι πῦρ, τῶν ἄλλων  
μεῖζον, ἀπτόμενον ὡς ἐδόκει  
τῶν ἀστρων· οὗτος δ' ἡμέρας,  
ὄρος ἐφαίνετο μέγιστον, Θεῶν  
ὄχημα καλούμενον. τριταῖτι δ'  
ἐκειῖθεν, πυρώδεις ῥύακες πα-  
ραπλεύσαντες, ἀφικόμεθα εἰς  
κόλπον, Νότου Κέρας λεγόμε-  
νον. ἐν δὲ τῷ μυχῶ, νῆσος ἦν,  
ἔοικυία τῇ πρώτῃ, λίμνην ἔχου-  
σα· καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ, νῆσος ἦν  
ἐτέρα, μεστή ἀνθρώπων ἀγ-  
ρίων. πολὺ δὲ πλείους ἦσαν  
γυναῖκες, δασεῖαι τοῖς σώμα-  
σιν· ἃς οἱ ἐρμηνέες ἐκάλου  
Γορίλλας· διώκοντες δὲ, ἀνδρας  
μὲν, συλλαβεῖν οὐκ ἠδυνήθη-  
μεν· ἀλλὰ πάντες μὲν ἔξέφυ-  
γον, κρηνοβάται ἕντες, καὶ  
τοῖς μετρίοις † ἀμυνόμενοι.

were then afraid, and our diviners or-  
dered us to abandon the island. Sail-  
ing quickly away thence, we passed  
a country burning with fires and per-  
fumes; and streams of fire supplied  
from it fell into the sea. The coun-  
try\* was impassable on account of the  
heat. We sailed quickly thence, being  
much terrified; and passing on for  
four days, we discovered at night a  
country full of fire. In the middle  
was a lofty fire, larger than the rest,  
which seemed to touch the stars.  
When day came we discovered it to  
be a large hill called the Chariot of  
the Gods. On the third day after our  
departure thence, having sailed by  
those streams of fire we arrived at a  
bay called the Southern Horn; at the  
bottom of which lay an island like  
the former, having a lake, and in this  
lake another island, full of savage  
people, the greater part of whom  
were women, whose bodies were  
hairy, and whom our interpreters  
called Gorillæ. Though we pursued  
the men we could not seize any of  
them; but all fled from us, escaping  
over the precipices, and defending  
themselves with stones. Three women  
were however taken; but they at-  
tacked their conductors with their  
teeth and hands, and could not be  
prevailed upon to accompany us.  
Having killed them, we flayed them,

\* Qy. the earth.

† πῆτροις Gesn.

γυναικας δὲ τρεῖς, αἱ δάκνου-  
 σαί τε καὶ σπαράττουσαι τοὺς  
 ἄγοντας οὐκ ἤθελον ἔπεσθαι.  
 ἀποκτείναντες μέντοι αὐτάς,  
 ἐξεδείραμεν, καὶ τὰς δορὰς  
 ἐκομίσσαμεν εἰς Καρχηδῶνα. οὐ  
 γὰρ ἔτι ἐπλεύσαμεν προσωτέρω,  
 τῶν σίτων ἡμᾶς ἐπιλιπόντων.

and brought their skins with us to  
 Carthage. We did not sail further  
 on, our provisions failing us.

# HIEMPSAL:

FROM SALLUST.

---

## OF THE AFRICAN SETTLEMENTS.

SED qui mortales initio Africam habuerint, qui- que postea accesserint, aut quo modo inter se permixti sint, quamquam ab eâ famâ, quæ plerisque obtinet, diversum est; tamen, ut ex libris Punicis, qui regis Hiempsalis dicebantur, interpretatum nobis est: utique rem sese habere, cultores ejus terræ putant, quam paucissimis dicam. Cæterùm fides ejus rei penes auctores erit.

Africam initio habuere Gætuli, et Libyes, asperi, incultique, quibus cibus erat caro et ferina, atque humi pabulum, uti pecoribus.

BUT what race of men first had possession of Africa, and who afterwards arrived, and in what manner they have become blended with each other; though the following differs from the report which is commonly current, yet I will give it as it was interpreted to me from the Punic books, which are called the books of King Hiempsal, and will explain in as few words as possible the opinion of the inhabitants of the land itself relative to the matter in question. But its authenticity must rest upon the credit of its authors.

The aboriginal possessors of Africa were the Gætulians and Libyans, a rough unpolished race, whose food was flesh and venison, and the pasturage of the ground like cattle. They

Hi neque moribus, neque lege, aut imperio cujusquam regebantur; vagi, palantes, quas nox coegerat, sedes habebant.

Sed postquam in Hispaniâ Hercules, sicut Africani putant, interiit, exercitus ejus compositus ex gentibus variis, amisso duce, ac passim multis sibi quisque imperium petentibus, brevè dilabitur. Ex eo numero Medi, Persæ, et Armenii, navibus in Africam transvecti, proximos nostro mari locos occupavêre. Sed Persæ intrâ Oceanum magis: hique alveos navium inversos pro tuguriis habuêre: quia neque materia in agris, neque ab Hispanis emundi, aut mutandi copia erat. Mare magnum, et ignara lingua commercia prohibebant. Hi paulatim, per connubia, Gætulos secum miscuêre; et quia sæpè tentantes agros, alia, deinde alia loca petiverant, semet ipsi Numidas appellavêre. Cæterùm adhuc ædificia Numidarum agrestium,

were neither restrained by morals, nor law, nor any man's government; wanderers and houseless, taking up their abode wherever they might chance to be, when night came upon them.

But when Hercules perished in Spain, according to the opinion of the Africans, his army, composed of various nations, upon the loss of its leader, and from the factious attempts of many to assume the command was quickly dispersed. From its ranks the Medes, Persians, and Armenians, having passed over by shipping into Africa, occupied the parts bordering upon our sea. The Persians settled towards the Atlantic Ocean; and formed cottages of the inverted hulls of their vessels; for they could neither obtain the requisite materials in the fields, nor had the means of buying them or trafficking for them with the Spaniards: inasmuch as the magnitude of the sea, and ignorance of each others language, prevented all intercourse between them. Within a short time, by marriages, they blended themselves with the Gætulians, and because they frequently changed their situations, and passed from one place to another, they assumed the name of Numidians. And to this day the buildings of the wild Numidians, which they call Mapalia, are of an oblong form, with roofs in-

quæ mapalia illi vocant, oblonga, incurvis lateribus tecta, quasi navium carinæ sunt.

Medis autem, et Armeniis accessere Libyes. Nam hi propius mare Africum agitabant: (Gætuli sub sole magis, haud procul ab ardoribus:) hique maturè oppida habuere. Nam, freto divisi ab Hispaniâ, mutare res inter se instituerant. Nomen eorum paulatim Libyes corrupere, barbarâ linguâ Mauros pro Medis appellantes. Sed res Persarum brevè adolevit; ac postea Numidæ nomine, propter multitudinem, à parentibus digressi, possedere ea loca, quæ proxima Carthaginem Numidia appellatur. Deinde, utriusque alteris freti, finitimos armis, aut metu sub imperium suum coegere; nomen gloriamque sibi addidere: magis hi, qui ad nostrum mare processerant, quia Libyes, quam Gætuli, minus bellicosi: denique Africæ pars inferior pleraque ab Numi-

curvated in the sides like the holds of ships.

The country occupied by the Medes and Armenians bordered upon that of the Libyans, for they occupied the parts nearer to the African sea, whilst the Gætulians were more towards the sun, not far from the torrid zone: and they quickly built cities; for, separated from Spain only by the straits, they established a mutual commerce. Their name was presently corrupted by the Libyans, who in their barbarous language called them Mauri (Moors) instead of Medes. The affairs of the Persians in a short time became prosperous, and a colony under the name of Numidians left their original settlements on account of their numbers, and took possession of that part of the country which is next to Carthage and now called Numidia. Moreover, by mutual assistance, they subjected their neighbours to their dominion either by the force or terror of their arms, acquiring great renown and glory; those more particularly which border upon our seas, inasmuch as the Libyans are less warlike than the Gætulians, till at length chief of the lower part of Africa was possessed by the Numidians, and all the con-

dis possessa est: victi  
omnes in gentem nomen-  
que imperantium conces-  
sere.

Posteà Phœnices, alii  
multitudinis domi minu-  
endæ gratiâ, pars imperii  
cupidine sollicitatâ plebe,  
et aliis novarum rerum  
avidis, Hipponem, Adri-  
metum, Leptim, aliasque  
urbes in orâ maritimâ  
condidêre: eæque brevî  
multùm auctæ, pars ori-  
ginibus suis præsidio,  
aliæque decori fuêre.

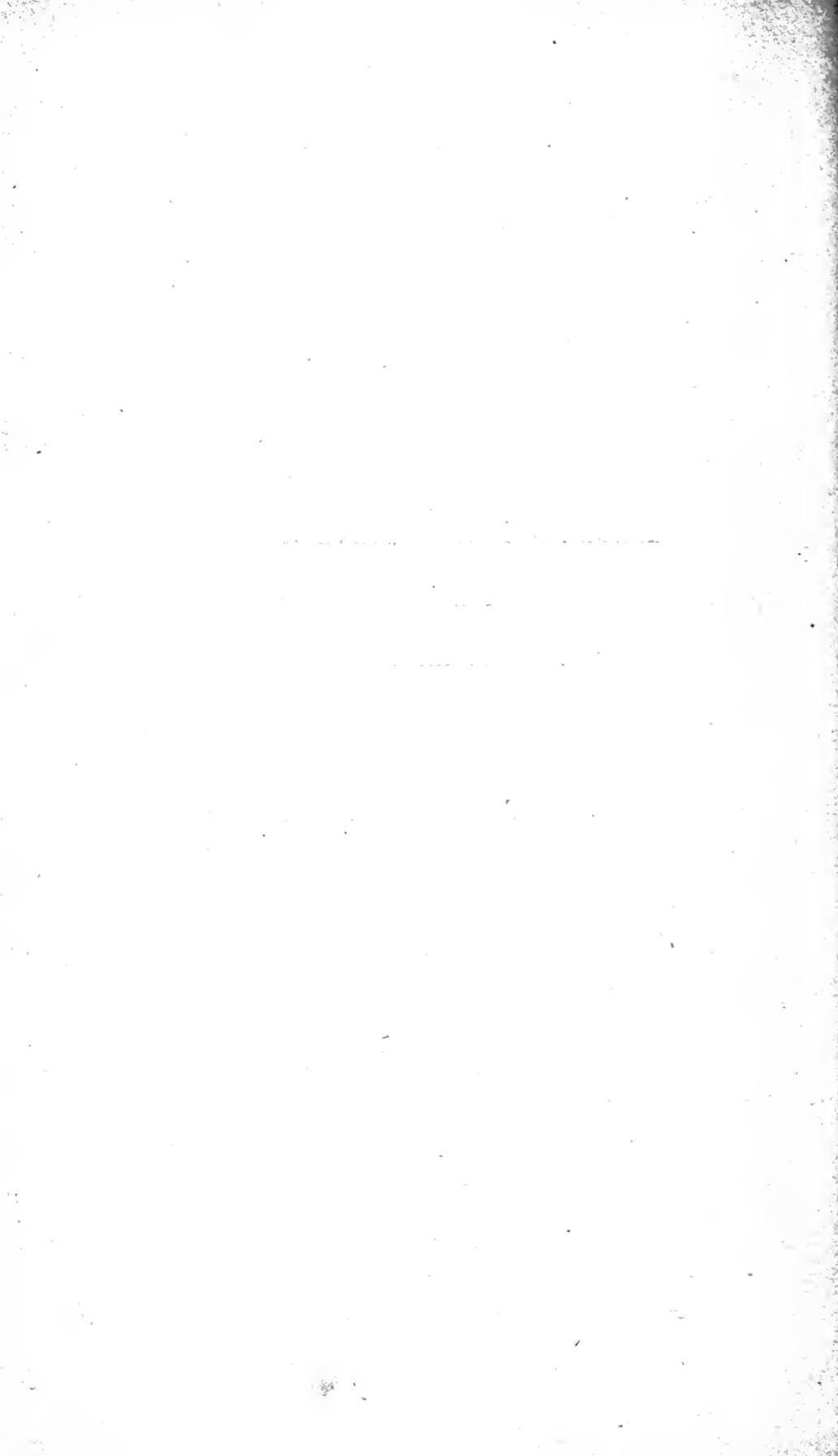
quered merged in the name and nation  
of the conquerors.

The Phœnicians afterwards sent  
forth colonies, some in order to dis-  
pose of the superfluous multitude at  
home, others from the ambition of  
extending their empire at the solici-  
tations of the people and those who  
were desirous of innovation, and  
founded the cities of Hippo, Adrime-  
tus, Leptis, and others upon the sea  
coast, which in a short time were  
raised to consequence, partly for  
defence to their parent states, and  
partly for their honor.—*Bell. Jug.*

**INDIAN FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**MEGASTHENES.**



## MEGASTHENES.

### OF THE INVASIONS OF INDIA.

ΣΤΝΑΠΟΦΑΙΝΕΤΑΙ δέ πως καὶ Μεγασθένης τῷ λογῷ τούτῳ, κελείων ἀπιστεῖν ταῖς ἀρχαίαις περὶ Ἰνδῶν ἱστορίαις.

Οὔτε γὰρ παρ' Ἰνδῶν ἕξω σταλῆναι ποτε στρατιάν, οὔτ' ἐπελθεῖν ἕξωθεν καὶ κρατῆσαι, πλὴν τῆς μεθ' Ἡρακλέους καὶ Διονύσου, καὶ τῆς νῦν μετὰ Μακεδόνων. Καὶ τοι Σέσωστριν μὲν τὸν Αἰγύπτιον καὶ Τεάρκωνα τὸν Αἰθίοπα ἕως Εὐρώπης προελθεῖν. Ναυοκοδρόσορον δὲ τὸν παρὰ Χαλδαίοις εὐδοκίμησαντα Ἡρακλέους μᾶλλον, καὶ ἕως Στηλῶν ἐλάσαι· μέχρι μὲν δὴ δεῦρο καὶ Τεάρκωνα ἀφικέσθαι· ἐκεῖνον δὲ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας εἰς τὴν Θράκην, καὶ τὸν Πόντον ἀγαγεῖν τὴν στρατιάν. Ἰδάνθурсον δὲ τὸν Σκύθην ἐπιδραμεῖν τῆς Ἀσίας μέχρι Αἰγύπτου. Τῆς δὲ Ἰνδικῆς

MEGASTHENES also appears to be of this opinion, informing us that no reliance can be placed upon the ancient histories of the Indians.

For, says he, there never was an army sent forth by the Indians, nor did ever a foreign army invade and conquer that country except the expeditions of Hercules and Dionysus, and this of the Macedonians. Yet Sesostris the Egyptian, and Tearcon the Ethiopian, extended their conquests as far as Europe. But Navocodrosorus, the most renowned among the Chaldæans, exceeded Hercules, and carried his arms as far as the Pillars: to which also it is said Tearcon arrived. But Navocodrosorus led his army from Spain to Thrace and Pontus. Idanthursus, the Scythian, also, overran all Asia as far as Egypt. But none of all these ever invaded India. Semiramis died before she commenced

μηδένα τούτων ἀψασθαι. Καὶ Σεμίραμιν δ' ἀποθανεῖν πρὸ τῆς ἐπιχειρήσεως. Πέρσας δὲ μισθοφόρους μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἰνδικῆς μεταπέμψασθαι Ἰδρακας· ἐκεῖ δὲ μὴ στρατεύσαι, ἀλλ' ἐγγυὺς ἔλθεῖν μόνον, ἥνικα Κύρος ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ Μασσαγέτας. Καὶ τὰ περὶ Ἡρακλέους δὲ, καὶ Διονύσου, Μεγασθένης μὲν μετ' ὀλίγων πιστὰ ἡγεῖται· τῶν δὲ ἄλλων οἱ πλείους, ὧν ἐστὶ καὶ Ἐρατοσθένης, ἄπιστα καὶ μυθώδη, καθάπερ καὶ τὰ παρὰ τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

the undertaking. But the Persians sent the Hydracæ to collect a tribute from India: but they never entered the country in a hostile manner, but only approached it, when Cyrus led his expedition against the Massagetæ. Megasthenes, however, with some few others, gives credit to the narratives of the exploits of Hercules and Dionysus: but all other historians, among whom may be reckoned Eratosthenes, set them down as incredible and fabulous, and of the same stamp with the achievements of the heroes among the Greeks.—*Strabo*, lib. xv. 686.

#### OF THE CASTES OF INDIA.\*

Φησὶ δὴ (ὁ Μεγασθένης) τὸ τῶν Ἰνδῶν πλῆθος εἰς ἑπτὰ μέρη διηρῆσθαι· καὶ τοὺς πρώτους † μὲν τοὺς φιλοσόφους εἶναι κατὰ τιμὴν, ἐλαχίστους δὲ κατ' ἀριθμὸν· χρῆσθαι δ' αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἐκάστῳ τοὺς θύοντας, ἢ τοὺς ἐναγίζοντας· κοινῇ δὲ τοὺς βασιλέας κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην λειτουργομένην σύνοδον, κατ' ἣν τοῦ νέου ἔτους ἅπαντες οἱ φιλόσοφοι τῷ βασιλεῖ συνελθόντες ἐπὶ

Megasthenes says—That the whole population of India is divided into seven castes: among which that of the Philosophers is held in estimation as the first, notwithstanding their number is the smallest. The people when they sacrifice and prepare the feasts of the dead in private, each makes use of the services of one of them: but the kings publicly gather them together in an assembly which is called the great synod: at which in the commencement of each new year

\* Arrianus also gives this fragment in his *Indian History*, but not so fully as *Strabo*.

† πρώτων *Vulg.*

θύρας, ἕτι ἂν ἕκαστος αὐτῶν συντάξῃ τῶν χρησίμων, ἢ τήρηση πρὸς εὐετηρίαν καρπῶν τε καὶ περὶ ζώων, καὶ πολιτείας, \* προσφέρει τοῦτο εἰς τὸ μέσον· ὃς δ' ἂν τρίς ἐψευσμένος ἀλλῶ, νόμος ἐστὶ σιγαῖν διὰ βίου· τὸν δὲ κατορθώσαντα ἀφορον καὶ ἀτελεῖν κρίνουσι.

Δεύτερον δὲ μέρος εἶναι τὸ τῶν γεωργῶν, οἱ πλείεσται τέ εἰσι, καὶ ἐπιεικέστατοι, οἱ ἐν ἀστρατεία καὶ ἀδείᾳ τοῦ ἐργάζεσθαι, πόλει μὴ προσίοντες, μηδ' ἄλλη χρεία, μηδ' ὀχλήσει κοινή· πολλάκις γοῦν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ τόπῳ, τοῖς μὲν παρατετάχθαι συμβαίνει, καὶ διακινδυνεύει πρὸς τοὺς πολέμιους· οἱ δὲ ἀρούσιν † ἢ σκάπτουσιν ἀκινδύνως, προμάχους ἔχοντες ἐκείνους. Ἐστὶ δὲ ἡ χώρα βασιλικὴ πᾶσα· μισθοῦ δ' αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τετάρταις ἐργάζονται τῶν καρπῶν.

Τρίτον τὸ τῶν ποιμένων καὶ θηρευτῶν, οἷς μόνους ἔξῃστι θηρεύειν καὶ θρεμματοτρεφεῖν, ὧνά τε παρέχειν, καὶ μισθοῦ ζεύγη. Ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ τὴν γῆν ἐλευθεροῦν θηρίων, καὶ τῶν

all the philosophers assemble at the gate (court) of the king; that whatever each of them may have collected which may be of service, or may have observed relative to the increase of the fruits and animals and of the state, he may produce it in public. And it is a law, that if any among them be three times convicted of falsehood he shall be doomed to silence during life: but the upright they release from tax and tribute.

The second division is the caste of the Agriculturists who are the most numerous and worthy. They pursue their occupation free from military duties and fear; neither concerning themselves with civil nor public nor any other business; and it often happens that, at the same time and place, the military class is arrayed and engaged with an enemy, whilst the agricultural, depending upon the other for protection, plough and dig without any kind of danger. And since the land is all held of the king, they cultivate upon hire, paying a rent of one fourth of the produce.

The third caste is that of the Shepherds and Hunters, whose sole occupation is hunting, grazing, and selling cattle, for which they give a premium and stipend: for clearing the land also of wild beasts and birds which

\* Casaub. proposes τε καὶ ζώων, καὶ περὶ &c.

† ὀροῦσι καὶ ΑΙ.

σπερμιολόγων ὀρνέων, μετρούν-  
ται παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως σίτον,  
πλάνητα καὶ σκηνίτην νεμό-  
μενοι βίον.\*

Μετὰ γὰρ τοὺς θηρευτὰς,  
καὶ τοὺς ποιμένας, τέταρτόν  
φησιν εἶναι μέρος τοὺς ἐργα-  
ζομένους τὰς τέχνας, καὶ  
τοὺς καπηλικούς\* καὶ οἷς ἀπὸ  
τοῦ σώματος ἢ ἐργασία\* ἂν  
οἱ μὲν φόρον† τελοῦσι, καὶ  
λειτουργίας παρέχονται τακ-  
τάς. Τοῖς δ' ὀπλοποιοῖς καὶ  
ναυπηγοῖς μισθοὶ, καὶ τροφαὶ  
παρὰ βασιλέως ἔκκενται,  
μόνον γὰρ ἐργάζονται. Πα-  
ρέχει δὲ τὰ μὲν ὕπλα τοῖς  
στρατιώταις ὁ στρατοφύλαξ,  
τὰς δὲ ναῦς μισθοῦ τοῖς πλεού-  
σιν ὁ ναύαρχος, καὶ τοῖς ἐμ-  
πόροις.

Πέμπτον ἐστὶ τὸ τῶν πο-  
λεμιστῶν\* οἷς τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον  
ἐν σχολῇ, καὶ τόποις ὁ βίος  
ἐστὶν ἐκ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ διαι-  
ταμένοις, ὡς τε τὰς ἐξόδους,  
ὅταν ἂν χρεία, ταχέως ποιεῖσ-  
θαι, πλὴν τῶν σωματῶν μηδὲν  
ἄλλο κομίζοντας παρ' ἑαυτῶν.

Ἐκτοὶ δ' εἰσὶν οἱ ἔφοροι\*  
ταύτοις δ' ἐποπτεῖν δέδοται  
τὰ πραττόμενα, καὶ ἀναγ-

destroy the grain, they are entitled to  
a portion of corn from the king, and  
lead a wandering life, living in tents.\*

After the Hunters and Shepherds,  
the fourth race is that of the Arti-  
zans and Innholders and bodily La-  
bourers of all kinds: of whom some  
bring tribute, or instead of it, perform  
stated service on the public works.  
But the manufacturers of arms and  
builders of ships are entitled to pay  
and sustenance from the king: for  
they work only for him. The keeper  
of the military stores gives the arms  
out to the soldiers, and the governor  
of the ships lets them out for hire to  
the sailors and merchants.

The fifth caste is the Military;  
who, when disengaged, spend the rest  
of their time at ease in stations pro-  
perly provided by the king; in order  
that whenever occasion shall require  
they may be ready to march forth  
directly, carrying with them nothing  
else than their bodies.

The sixth are the Inspectors whose  
business it is to pry into all matters  
that are carried on, and report them

\* The narration of Megasthenes is then interrupted to introduce several particulars relative to the natural history of India.

† φόρους Al.

γέλλειν λάθρα τῷ βασιλεῖ\* συνεργοὺς ποιουμένοις\* τὰς ἑταίρας, τοῖς μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, τὰς ἐν τῇ πόλει, τοῖς δὲ ἐν στρατοπέδῳ τὰς αὐτίθι. καθίστανται δ' οἱ ἄριστοι, καὶ πιστότατοι.

Ἑβδομοὶ δ' οἱ σύμβουλοι καὶ σύνεδροι τοῦ βασιλέως, ἐξ ὧν τὰ ἀρχεῖα, καὶ δικαστήρια, καὶ ἡ διοίκησις τῶν ἄλων.

Οὐκ ἔστι δ' οὔτε γαμεῖν ἐξ ἄλλου γένους, οὔτ' ἐπιτήδευμα οὔτ' ἐργασίαν μεταλαμβάνειν ἄλλην ἐξ ἄλλης, οὐδὲ πλείους μεταχειρίζεσθαι τὸν αὐτὸν, πλὴν εἰ τῶν φιλοσόφων † τις εἴη\* εἶσθαι γὰρ τοῦτον δι' ἀρετήν.

Τῶν δὲ ἀρχόντων οἱ μὲν εἰσιν ἀγορανόμοι, οἱ δ' ἀστυνόμοι, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Ὡς οἱ μὲν ποταμοὺς ἐξεργάζονται, καὶ ἀναμετροῦσι τὴν γῆν ὡς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ, καὶ τὰς κλειστάς διώρυγας, ἀφ' ὧν εἰς τὰς ὀχρεῖας ταμιεύεται τὸ ὕδωρ ἐπισκοποῦσιν\*

privately to the king, for which purpose in the towns they employ women upon the town, and the camp-followers in the camp. They are chosen from the most upright and honourable men.

The seventh class are the Counselors and Assessors of the king, by whom the government and laws and administration are conducted.

It is unlawful either to contract marriages from another caste, or to change one profession or occupation for another, or for one man to undertake more than one, unless the person so doing shall be one of the Philosophers, which is permitted on account of their dignity.

Of the Governors some preside over the rural affairs, others over the civil, others again over the military. To the first class is entrusted the inspection of the rivers, and the admeasurements of the fields after the inundations, as in Egypt, and the covered aqueducts by which the water is distributed into channels

\* τοιουμένους Vulg.

† Arrian gives a different account of it.

Μοῦνον σφίσις ἀνεῖται, σοφιστὴν ἐκ παντὸς γενέος γενέσθαι\* ὅτι οὐ μάλα κακὰ τοῖσι σοφιστῆσιν εἰσὶ τὰ πρήγματα, ἀλλὰ πάντων ταλαιπωρότατα.

It is only permitted to them that a man may become a Sophist for any caste, inasmuch as the way of life of the Sophists is not agreeable but of all others the most severe.

ὅπως ἐξίσσης\* πᾶσιν ἢ τῶν  
 ἰδάτων παρείη χρήσις. Οἱ δ'  
 αὐτοὶ, καὶ τῶν θηρευτῶν ἐπι-  
 μελοῦνται, καὶ τιμῆς καὶ κο-  
 λαστέως εἰσὶ κύριοι τοῖς ἑπα-  
 ξίοις\* καὶ φορολογοῦσι δὲ, καὶ  
 τὰς τέχνας τὰς περὶ τῆν γῆν  
 ἐπιβλέπουσι, ὑλοτόμων, τεκτό-  
 νων, χαλκίων, μεταλλευτῶν.  
 Ὀδοποιοῦσι δε, καὶ κατὰ δέκα  
 στάδια στήλην τιθέασι, τὰς  
 ἐκτροπὰς καὶ τὰ διαστήματα  
 δηλούσας.

Οἱ δ' ἀστυνόμοι εἰς ἕξ πεν-  
 τάδας διήρηνται\* καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 τὰ δημιουργικὰ σκοποῦσιν, οἱ  
 δὲ ξενοδοχοῦσιν\* καὶ γὰρ κατα-  
 γωγὰς νέμουσι, καὶ τοῖς βίοις  
 παρακολουθοῦσι, παρέδρους  
 δόντες\* καὶ προσπέμπουσιν ἢ  
 αὐτοὺς, ἢ τὰ χρήματα τῶν  
 ἀποθανόντων νοσοῦντων τὲ  
 ἐπιμελοῦνται, καὶ ἀποθανόν-  
 τας θάπτουσι. Τρίτοι δ'  
 εἰσὶν, οἱ τὰς γενέσεις καὶ  
 θανάτους ἐξετάζουσι, πότε καὶ  
 πῶς, τῶν τε φόρων χάριν, καὶ  
 ὅπως μὴ ἀφανεῖς εἶεν αἱ κρείτ-  
 τους, καὶ χείρους γοναί, καὶ  
 θάνατοι. Τέταρτοι οἱ περὶ  
 τὰς καπηλείας, καὶ μεταβο-  
 λὰς\* οἷς μέτρων μέλει, καὶ  
 τῶν ὀραίων ὅπως ἀπὸ συσσῆ-  
 μου πωλοῖντο. Οὐκ ἔστι † δὲ

for the equal supply of all according  
 to their wants. The same have the  
 care of the Hunters with the power  
 of dispensing rewards and punish-  
 ments according to their deserts.  
 They collect also the tribute and in-  
 spect all the arts which are exercised  
 upon the land, as of wrights and car-  
 penters and the workers of brass  
 and other metals. They also con-  
 struct the highways, and at every  
 ten stadia place a mile-stone to point  
 out the turnings and distances.

The governors of cities are divided  
 into six pentads: some of whom  
 overlook the operative works: and  
 others have charge of all aliens, dis-  
 tributing to them an allowance; and  
 taking cognizance of their lives, if they  
 give them habitations: else they send  
 them away, and take care of the goods  
 of such as happen to die, or are un-  
 well, and bury them when dead.  
 The third class take registers of the  
 births and deaths, and how and when  
 they take place; and this for the  
 sake of the tribute, that no births  
 either of good or evil nor any deaths  
 may be unnoticed. The fourth has  
 the care of the tavern-keepers and  
 exchanges: these have charge also  
 of the measures and qualities of the  
 goods, that they may be sold accord-  
 ing to the proper stamps. Nor is

\* ἐξ ἴσου Al.

† Οὐκέτι Vulg.

πλείω τὸν αὐτὸν μεταβάλλεσθαι, πλὴν εἰ διττοὺς ὑποτελοίη\* φόρους. Πέμπτοι οἱ προσετώτες τῶν δημιουργουμένων, καὶ πολοῦντες, καὶ ἀγοράζοντες ταῦτα ἀπὸ συσσήμου, χωρὶς μὲν τὰ καινὰ, χωρὶς δὲ τὰ παλαιά· τῷ μίγνυντι δὲ ζημία. Ἑκτοὶ δὲ καὶ ἕστατοι, οἱ τὰς δεκάτας ἐκλέγοντες τῶν πωλουμένων· θάνατος δὲ τῷ κλέψαντι τὸ τέλος· ἰδίᾳ μὲν ἕκαστοι ταῦτα. Κοινῇ δ' ἐπιμελοῦνται τῶν τε ἰδίων, καὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν, † καὶ τῆς τῶν δημοσίων ἐπισκευῆς, τιμῶν τε, καὶ ἀγορᾶς, καὶ λιμένων, καὶ ἱερῶν.

Μετὰ δὲ τοὺς ἀστυνόμους τρίτη ἐστὶ συναρχία ἢ περὶ τὰ στρατιωτικά, καὶ αὕτη ταῖς πεντάσι ἐξαχῆ διωρισμένη· ὧν τὴν μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ναυάρχου τάττουσι, τὴν δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἐπὶ τῶν βοϊκῶν ζευγῶν, δι' ὧν ὄργανα κομίζεται, καὶ τροφή, αὐτοῖς τε καὶ κτήνεσι, καὶ τὰ ἄλλα τὰ χρήσιμα τῆς στρατείας· οὗτοι δὲ, καὶ τοὺς διακόνοους ‡ παρέχουσι τυμπανιστὰς κωδωνοφόρους, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἵπποκόμους, καὶ μηχανοποιούς, καὶ τοὺς τούτων ὑπηρέτας. ἐκπέμπουσι τε πρὸς

any one permitted to barter more, unless he pay a double tribute. The fifth class presides over the manufactured articles, arranging them and separating the stamped from the common, and the old from the new, and laying a fine upon those who mix them. The sixth and last exact the tithe of all things sold, with the power of inflicting death on all such as cheat. Each therefore has his private duties. But it is the public business of them all to controul the private as well as civil affairs of the nation, and to inspect the repairs of the public works, and prices, and the markets and the ports and temples.

After the civil governors there is a third college which presides over military affairs, and this in like manner is divided into six pentads, of which the first is consociated with the governor of the fleet; the second with him who presides over the yokes of oxen by which the instruments are conveyed, and the food for themselves and the oxen, and all the other baggage of the army: they have with them, moreover, attendants who play upon drums and bells, together with grooms and smiths and their underworkmen: and they send forth their foragers to the sound of bells, recom-

\* ἀποτελοῖη Vulg.

† πολιτῶν Vulg.

‡ ἀκόνοους Al.

κώδωνας τοὺς χορτολόγους, τιμῇ καὶ κολάσει τὸ τάχος κατασκευαζόμενοι καὶ τὴν ἀσφάλειαν. Τρίτοι δὲ εἰσι οἱ τῶν πεζῶν ἐπιμελούμενοι. Τέταρτοι δ' οἱ τῶν ἵππων. Πέμπτοι δ' ἀρμάτων. Ἑκτοὶ δ' ἐλεφάντων. Βασιλικοὶ τε σταδμοὶ καὶ ἵπποις, καὶ θηρίοις· βασιλικῶν δὲ καὶ ὀπλοφυλάκιον· παραδίδωσι γὰρ ὁ στρατιώτης τὴν τε σκευὴν εἰς τὸ ὀπλοφυλάκιον, καὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὸν ἵππῶνα καὶ τὸ θηρίον ὁμοίως. Χρῶνται δ' ἀχαλινώτοις· τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς βυῆς ἔλκουσιν· οἱ δὲ ἵπποι ἀπὸ φορβίας ἄγονται τοῦ μὴ παρεμπίπρασθαι τὰ σκέλη, μὴδὲ τὸ πρόθυμον αὐτῶν ὑπὸ τοῖς ἄρμασιν ἀμβλύνεσθαι· δύο δ' εἰσὶν ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρματι ἀναβάται\* πρὸς ἡνίοχον· ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἡνίοχος τέταρτος, τρεῖς δ' οἱ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τοξεύοντες.

Εὐτελείς δὲ κατὰ τὴν διαίταν οἱ Ἴνδοι πάντες, μᾶλλον δ' ἐν ταῖς στρατιαῖς· οὐδ' ἄλλω περιττῷ χαίρουσι· διόπερ εὐκοσμοῦσι.

The relation of Strabo

is continued, with an account of the laws and customs of the Indians; containing some extracts from Megasthenes irrelative to the antiquities.

thinking their speed with honor or punishment, and attending to their safety. The third class have the charge of the infantry. The fourth of the cavalry. The fifth of the chariots. The sixth of the elephants. Moreover there are royal stables for the horses and beasts; and a royal arsenal, in which the soldier deposits his accoutrements when he has done with them, and gives up his horse to the masters of the horse, and the same with respect to his beasts. They ride without bridles: the oxen draw the chariots along the roads: while the horses are led in halters, that their legs may not be injured, nor their spirit impaired by the draught of the chariots. In addition to the charioteer, each chariot contains two riders: but in the equipment of an elephant its conductor is the fourth, there being three bowmen also upon it.

The Indians are frugal in their diet, more particularly in the camp: and as they use no superfluities, they generally attire themselves with elegance.

\* παραβάται MS.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHERS.

Ἐγγυτέρω δὲ πίστεώς φησιν ὁ Μεγασθένης, ὅτι οἱ ποταμοὶ καταφέρουσι ψήγμα χρυσοῦ, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ φόρος ἀπάγειτο τῷ βασιλεῖ· τοῦτο γὰρ καὶ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ συμβαίνει.

Περὶ δὲ τῶν φιλοσοφῶν λέγων, τοὺς μὲν ὄρεινους αὐτῶν, φησιν, ἑμνητὰς εἶναι τοῦ Διονύσου, δεικνύοντας τεκμήρια· τὴν ἀγρίαν ἀμπελον παρὰ μύνοις αὐτοῖς φυομένην, καὶ κίττον, καὶ δάφνην, καὶ μυρτίνην, καὶ πύξον, καὶ ἄλλα τῶν αἰθαλῶν, ὧν μηδὲν εἶναι πέραν τοῦ Εὐφράτου πλὴν ἐν παραδείτοις σπάνια καὶ μετὰ πολλῆς ἐπιμελείας σωζόμενα. Διονυσιακὸν δὲ, καὶ τὸ σινδοφορεῖν, καὶ τὸ μιτροῦσθαι καὶ μυροῦσθαι καὶ βάπτεσθαι ἄνθινα, καὶ τοὺς βασιλέας κωδανοφορεῖσθαι, καὶ τυμπανίζεσθαι κατὰ τὰς διεξόδους.\* Τοὺς δὲ πεδιασίους τὸν Ἡρακλέα τιμᾶν.

That is much more worthy of credit which Megasthenes reports, that the rivers roll down crystals of gold; and that a tribute is collected from thence for the king: for this also takes place in Iberia.

And speaking of the Philosophers, he says, that those who inhabit the mountains are votaries of Dionysus and point out traces of him among them, inasmuch as with them alone the vine grows naturally wild as well as the ivy, and laurel, and myrtle, and the box, and other species of the evergreens; of which beyond the Euphrates there are none except such as are kept as rarities in gardens and preserved with great care. The following are also customs of Dionysic origin, to wear linen tunics and turbans, and to use oils and perfumes; and to precede their kings with bells and drums when he goes forth upon a journey. The inhabitants of the plain however are addicted to the worship of Hercules.—*Str.* xv. 711.

\* ἐξόδους MSS.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHICAL SECTS.

" Ἀλλῆν δὲ διαίρεσιν ποιεῖται περὶ τῶν Φιλοσόφων, δύο γένη φάσκων, ὧν τοὺς μὲν Βραχμᾶνας καλεῖ, τοὺς δὲ Γερμᾶνας.

Τοὺς μὲν οὖν Βραχμᾶνας εὐδοκιμεῖν, μᾶλλον γὰρ καὶ ἑμολογεῖν ἐν τοῖς δόγμασιν· ἤδη δ' εὐθὺς, καὶ κυομένους ἔχειν ἐπιμελητὰς λογίους ἄνδρας· οὓς προσιόντας, λόγον μὲν ἐπαθεῖν δοκεῖν καὶ τὴν μητέρα, καὶ τὸν κύομενον εἰς εὐτεκνίαν· τὸ δ' ἀληθές, σωφρονικὰς τινὰς παραινήσεις, καὶ ὑποθήκας διδόναι· τὰς δ' ἥδιστα ἀκρωμένας, μᾶλλον εὐτέκνουσιν εἶναι νομίζεσθαι.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν γένεσιν ἄλλους καὶ ἄλλους διαδέχεσθαι τὴν ἐπιμέλειαν, αἰεὶ τῆς μείζονος ἡλικίας χαριστέρων τυγχανούσης διδασκάλων. Διατρίβειν δὲ τοὺς Φιλοσόφους ἐν ἄλσει πρὸ τῆς πόλεως, ὑπὸ περιβόλῳ συμμετρῷ, λιτῶς ζῶντας ἐν στιβάσι, καὶ δοραῖς, ἀπεχομένους ἐμφύχων καὶ ἀφροδισίων, ἀκρωμένους λόγων σπουδαίων, μεταδιδόντας καὶ τοῖς ἐθέλουσι. τὸν δ' ἀκρωμένον οὔτε λαλῆσαι θεμίς,

He makes also another division of the Philosophers, saying that there are two races of them, one of which he calls the Brahmanes and the Germanes.

Of these the Brahmanes are the more excellent, inasmuch as their discipline is preferable : for as soon as they are conceived they are committed to the charge of men skilled in magic arts, who approach under the pretence of singing incantations for the well-doing both of the mother and the child; though in reality to give certain wise directions and admonitions : and the mothers, that willingly pay attention to them, are supposed to be more fortunate in the birth.

After birth they pass from the care of one master to that of another, as their increasing age requires the more superior. The Philosophers pass their time in a grove of moderate circumference, which lies in front of the city, living frugally and lying upon couches of leaves and skins : they abstain also from animal food and intercourse with females, intent upon serious discourses, and communicating them to such as wish : but it is considered improper for the auditor either to speak or to exhibit

οὔτε χρέμψασθαι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πτύσαι· ἢ ἐκβάλλεσθαι τῆς συνουσίας τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην ὡς ἀκολασταίνοντα. Ἐτη δ' ἑπτὰ καὶ τριάκοντα, οὕτως ζήσαντα ἀναχωρεῖν εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ κτῆσιν ἕκαστον, καὶ ζῆν ἀδεῶς καὶ ἀνεμιένως μᾶλλον, σινδονοφοροῦντα, καὶ χρυσοφοροῦντα μετριῶς ἐν ταῖς χερσὶ καὶ τοῖς ὠσὶ, προσφερόμενον σάρκας, μὴ\* τῶν πρὸς τὴν χρεῖαν συνεργῶν ζώων, ὀσμῶν καὶ ἀρτυτῶν ἀπεχόμενον. Γαμεῖν δ' ὅτι πλείστας εἰς πολυτεκνίαν· ἐκ πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ τὰ σπουδαῖα πλείω γίνεσθαι· ἀναδουλοῦσί τε τὴν ἐκ τέκνων, ἣν μὴ ἔχουσι δούλους, ὑπηρεσίαν, ἐγγυτάτω οὔσαν πλείω δεῖν παρασκευάζεσθαι.

Ταῖς δὲ γυναῖξι ταῖς γαμεταῖς μὴ συμφιλοσοφεῖν τοὺς Βραχμᾶνας· εἰ μὲν μοχθεραὶ γίνοντο, ἵνα μὴ τι τῶν αὐτῶν θεμιτῶν ἐκφέροιν εἰς τοὺς βεβήλους· εἰ δὲ σπουδαῖοι, μὴ καταλείποιεν αὐτούς. Οὐδένα γὰρ ἡδονῆς καὶ πόνου καταφρονοῦντα, ὡς δ' αὐτῶς ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου, ἐθέλειν ὑφ' ἑτέρῳ εἶναι· τοιοῦτον δ' εἶναι τὸν σπουδαῖον, καὶ τὴν σπουδαίαν.

any other sign of impatience ; for, in case he should, he is cast out of the assembly for that day as one incontinent. After passing thirty-seven years in this manner they betake themselves to their own possessions where they live more freely and unrestrained, they then assume the linen tunic, and wear gold in moderation upon their hands and in their ears : they eat also flesh except that of animals which are serviceable to mankind, but they nevertheless abstain from acids and condiments. They use polygamy for the sake of large families ; for they think that from many wives a larger progeny will proceed : if they have no servants their place is supplied by the service of their own children, for the more nearly any person is related to another, the more is he bound to attend to his wants.

The Brahmanes do not suffer their wives to attend their philosophical discourses, lest if they should be imprudent they might divulge any of their secret doctrines to the uninitiated : and if they be of a serious turn of mind, lest they should desert them : for no one who despises pleasure and pain even to the contempt of life and death, as a person of such sentiments as they profess ought to be, would voluntarily submit to be under the

\* μηκίτι Al.

Πλείστους δ' αὐτοῖς εἶναι λό-  
 γους περὶ θανάτου· νομίζουσιν  
 μὲν γὰρ δὴ τὸν μὲν ἐνθάδε  
 βίον, ὡς ἂν ἀκμήν κυομένην  
 εἶναι· τὸν δὲ θάνατον γένεσιν  
 εἰς τὸν ὄντως βίον, καὶ τὸν  
 εὐδαιμόνα τοῖς φιλοσοφήσασσι·  
 διὸ τῆ ἀσκήσει πλείστη χρῆσ-  
 θαι πρὸς τὸ ἐτοιμοθάνατον\*  
 ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἢ κακὸν μηδὲν  
 εἶναι τῶν συμβαινόντων ἀν-  
 θρώποις· οὐ γὰρ ἂν τοῖς αὐ-  
 τοῖς τοὺς μὲν ἄχθεσθαι, τοὺς  
 δὲ χαίρειν, ἐνυπνιάδεις ὑπολή-  
 ψεις ἔχοντας· καὶ τοὺς αὐτοὺς  
 τοῖς αὐτοῖς τοτὲ μὲν ἄχθεσ-  
 θαι, τοτὲ δ' αὖ χαίρειν μετα-  
 βαλλομένους.

Τὰ δὲ περὶ φύσιν, τὰ μὲν  
 εὐήθειαν ἐμφαίνειν φησίν. ἐν  
 ἔργοις γὰρ αὐτοὺς κρείττους,  
 ἢ λόγοις εἶναι διὰ μύθων τὰ  
 πολλὰ πιστουμένους. Περὶ  
 πολλῶν δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν ὁμο-  
 δοξεῖν· ὅτι γὰρ γενητὸς ὁ κόσ-  
 μος, καὶ φθαρτὸς λέγειν κρῆ-  
 κείνους, καὶ ὅτι σφαιροειδῆς·  
 ὅ, τε διοικῶν αὐτὸν, καὶ ποιῶν  
 θεός, δι' ὅλου διαπεφοίτηκεν  
 αὐτοῦ· ἀρχαὶ δὲ τῶν μὲν συμ-  
 πάντων ἕτεραι, τῆς δὲ κοσμο-  
 ποιῆας τὸ ὕδωρ· πρὸς δὲ τοῖς  
 τέταρσι στοιχείοις, πέμπτη  
 τίς ἐστι φύσις, ἐξ ἧς ὁ οὐρανός,

domination of another. They have  
 various opinions upon the nature of  
 death: for they regard the present  
 life merely as the conception of per-  
 sons presently to be born, and death  
 as the birth into a life of reality and  
 happiness to those who rightly philo-  
 sophise: upon this account they are  
 studiously careful in preparing for  
 death. They hold that there is  
 neither good nor evil in the accidents  
 which take place among men: nor  
 would men if they rightly regarded  
 them as mere visionary delusions  
 either grieve or rejoice at them: they  
 therefore neither distress themselves  
 nor exhibit any signs of joy at their  
 occurrence.

Their speculations upon nature, he  
 says, are in some respects childish:  
 that they are better philosophers in  
 their deeds than in their words; in-  
 asmuch as they believe many things  
 contained in their mythologies. How-  
 ever they hold several of the same  
 doctrines which are current among  
 the Greeks; such as that the world  
 is generated and destructible and of  
 a spherical figure; and that the God  
 who administers and forms it, per-  
 vades it throughout its whole extent:  
 that the principles of all things are  
 different, water for instance is the  
 first principle of the fabrication of

\* πρὸς τὸν ἔτοιμον θάνατον MSS.

καὶ τὰ ἄστρα γῆ δ' ἐν μέσῳ ἴδρυται τοῦ παντός· καὶ περὶ σπέρματος δὲ, καὶ ψυχῆς ὅμοια λέγεται, καὶ ἄλλα πλείω παραπλέουσι δὲ καὶ μύθους, ὥσπερ καὶ Πλάτων περὶ τε ἀφθαρσίας ψυχῆς, καὶ τῶν κατ' ἄδου κρίσεων, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα. Περὶ μὲν τῶν Βραχμάνων ταῦτα λέγει.

Τοὺς δὲ Γερμᾶνας, τοὺς μὲν ἐντιμωτάτους Ἑγλοβίους φησὶν ὀνομάζεσθαι, ζῶντας ἐν ταῖς ἕλαις, ἀπὸ φύλλων καὶ καρπῶν ἀγρίων, ἐσθῆτος δὲ φλοίων δενδρίων, ἀφροδισίων χωρὶς, καὶ οἴνου. Τοῖς δὲ βασιλεῦσι συνεῖναι δι' ἀγγέλων πυνηθανομένοις περὶ τῶν αἰτίων, καὶ δι' ἐκείνων θεραπεύουσι, καὶ λιτανεύουσι τὸ θεῖον.

Μετά δὲ τοὺς Ἑγλοβίους, δευτερεύειν κατὰ τιμὴν τοὺς Ἱατρικούς, καὶ ὡς περὶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον, φιλοσόφους λιτούς μὲν, μὴ ἀγραύλους δὲ, ὀρύζῃ καὶ ἀλφίτοις τρεφόμενους ἃ παρέχειν αὐτοῖς πάντα τὸν αἰτηθέντα, καὶ ὑποδεξάμενον ξενίᾳ· δύνασθαι δὲ καὶ πολυ-

the world; that after the four elements there is a certain fifth nature, of which the heaven and stars are composed: that the earth is situated in the centre of the whole: they add much of a like nature concerning generation and the soul. They have also conceived many fanciful speculations after the manner of Plato, in which they maintain the immortality of the soul and the judgments of Hades, and doctrines of a similar description. Such is his account of the Brahmanes.

Of the Germanes he says they are considered the most honorable who are called Hylobii, and live in the woods upon leaves and wild fruits, clothing themselves with the bark of trees, and abstaining from venery and wine. They hold communication by messengers with the kings who inquire of them concerning the causes of things, and by their means the kings serve and worship the Deity.

After the Hylobii the second in estimation are the Physicians, philosophers, who are conversant with men, simple in their habits, but not exposing themselves to a life abroad, living upon rice and grain, which every one to whom they apply freely gives them and receives them into his house: they are able by the

γονους ποιεῖν, καὶ ἀββρογόνους, καὶ θηλυγόνους διὰ φαρμακευτικῆς· τὴν δὲ ἰατρίαν διὰ σιτείων τὸ πλεόν, οὐ διὰ φαρμάκων ἐπιτελεῖσθαι. Τῶν φαρμάκων δὲ μάλιστα εὐδοκιμεῖν τὰ ἐπίχριστα, καὶ τὰ καταπλάσματα· τᾶλλα δὲ κακουργίας πολὺ μετέχειν. Ἄσκειν δὲ καὶ τούτους κἀκείνους καρτερίαν, τὴν τε ἐν πόνοις, καὶ τὴν ἐν ταῖς ὑπομοναῖς \* ὥστ' ἐφ' ἐνὸς σχήματος ἀκίνητον διατελέσαι τὴν ἡμέραν ἥλην. Ἄλλους δ' εἶναι τοὺς μὲν μαντικούς καὶ ἐπιδόους, καὶ τῶν περὶ τοὺς κατοιχομένους λόγων, καὶ νομίμων ἐμπείρους, ἐπαιτοῦντας καὶ κατὰ κόμας, καὶ πόλεις· τοὺς δὲ χαριεστέρους μὲν τούτων καὶ ἀστειότερους. Οὐδ' αὐτοὺς δὲ ἀπεχομένους τῶν καθ' ἑδου † θρυλλουμένων, ὅσα δοκεῖ πρὸς εὐσέβειαν καὶ ὀσιότητα. Συμφιλοσοφεῖν δ' ἐνίοις καὶ γυναῖκας, ἀπεχομένας καὶ αὐτὰς ἀφροδισίων.

use of medicines to render women fruitful and productive either of males or females: but they perform cures rather by attention to diet than the use of medicines. Of medicines they approve more commonly of unguents and plasters, for all others they consider not free from deleterious effects. These and some others of this sect so exercise their patience in labours and trials, as to have attained the capability of standing in one position unmoved for a whole day. There are others also who pretend to divination and incantments, and are skilful in the concerns of the inhabitants and of their laws: they lead a mendicant life among the villages and towns; but the better class settle in the cities. They do not reject such of the mythological stories concerning Hades as appear to them favourable to virtue and piety. Women are suffered to philosophise with some of these sects, though they are required to abstain from venery.—*Strabo*, lib. v. 712.

\* ἐπιμοναῖς Al.

† ἑδου Al.

## OF THE INDIAN SUICIDES.

Μεγασθένης δ' ἐν μὲν τοῖς  
 Φιλοσόφοις οὐκ εἶναι δόγμα  
 φησὶν ἑαυτοὺς ἐξάγειν· τοὺς  
 δὲ ποιῶντας τοῦτο νεανικοὺς  
 κρίνεσθαι, τοὺς μὲν σκληροὺς  
 τῇ φύσει φερομένους ἐπὶ πλη-  
 γὴν ἢ κρημνόν, τοὺς δ' ἀπό-  
 νους ἐπὶ βυθόν, τοὺς δὲ πολυ-  
 πόνους ἀπαγχομένους, τοὺς δὲ  
 πυρῶδεις εἰς πῦρ ᾠδομένους  
 οἷος ἦν καὶ ὁ Κάλανος ἀκό-  
 λαστος ἀνδρῶπος, καὶ ταῖς  
 Ἀλεξάνδρου τραπέζαις δεδυ-  
 κομένος.

Megasthenes in his account of the  
 Philosophers says, There is no pre-  
 scribed rule for putting an end to  
 themselves; but that those who do  
 it are esteemed rash. The hardy by  
 nature cast themselves upon the  
 sword or from a precipice, those  
 who are incapable of labour into the  
 sea, those who are patient of hard-  
 ships are strangled, while those of a  
 fiery temperament are thrust into the  
 fire: which last indeed was the fate  
 of Calanus an intemperate man, and  
 addicted to the pleasures of the table,  
 at the court of Alexander.—*Str.* lib.  
 xv. p. 718.

## OF THE PHILOSOPHERS:

## FROM CLITARCHUS.

Ὁ δὲ Κλείταρχος φησὶ, Φι-  
 λοσόφοις\* δὲ τοῖς Βραχμᾶσιν  
 ἀντιδιαροῦνται Πράμνας ἐρισ-  
 τικούς τισας καὶ ἐλεγκτικούς·  
 τοὺς δὲ Βραχμᾶνας φυσιολο-  
 γίαν καὶ ἀστρονομίαν ἀσεεῖν,

ACCORDING to the relation of Clitar-  
 chus, they place in opposition to the  
 Brahmanes, the Pramnæ a conten-  
 tious and argumentative set of men  
 who deride the Brahmanes as arro-  
 gant and ridiculous on account of

\* φιλοσόφους Al.

γελωμένους ὑπ' ἐκείνων ὡς ἀλα-  
ζόνας\* καὶ ἀσήτους. Τούτων δὲ  
τοὺς μὲν ὄρεινους καλεῖσθαι,  
τοὺς δὲ γύμνητας, τοὺς δὲ πο-  
λιτικούς καὶ προσχωρίους.

their studies in physiology and as-  
tronomy. They are divided into the  
Mountaineer, the Naked, the Citizen,  
and Rural sects.

---

## OF THE INDIAN ASTRONOMY:

### FROM THE PASCHAL CHRONICLE.

ἘΝ τοῖς χρόνοις τῆς πυργο-  
ποιίας, ἐκ τοῦ γένους τοῦ Ἄρ-  
φαξᾶδ, ἀνὴρ τις Ἰνδὸς ἀνε-  
φάνη σοφὸς, ἀστρονόμος, ἐνό-  
ματι Ἄνδουβάριος, ὃς καὶ συν-  
εγράψατο πρῶτος Ἰνδοῖς Ἀσ-  
τρονομίαν.

ABOUT the time of the construction  
of the Tower, a certain Indian of the  
race of Arphaxad made his appear-  
ance, a wise man, and an astronomer,  
whose name was Andubarius ;  
and it was he that first instructed  
the Indians in the science of Astro-  
nomy.—p. 36.

\* ἀλαζήνους Vulg.

**ATLANTIC AND PANCHÆAN  
FRAGMENTS:**

**FROM**

**MARCELLUS AND EUEMERUS.**

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHYSICS DEPARTMENT

PHYSICS 309

# OF THE ATLANTIC ISLAND :

FROM MARCELLUS.

ΟΤΙ μὲν ἐγένετο τοιαύτη τις νῆσος καὶ τηλικαύτη, δηλοῦσί τινες τῶν ιστοροῦντων τὰ περὶ τῆς ἕξω θαλάττης. εἶναι γὰρ καὶ ἐν τοῖς αὐτῶν χρόνοις μὲν ἑπτὰ νήσους ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πελάγει Περσεφόνης ἱεράς, τρεῖς δὲ ἄλλας ἀπλέτους, τὴν μὲν Πλουτῶνος, τὴν δὲ Ἀμμῶνος, μέσην δὲ τούτων ἄλλην Ποσειδῶνος, χιλίων σταδίων τὸ μέγεθος. Καὶ τοὺς οἰκοῦντας ἐν αὐτῇ μνήμην τῶν προγόνων διασώζειν περὶ τῆς Ἀτλάντιδος ὄντως γενομένης ἐκεῖ νήσου παμμεγαλειστάτης, ἣν ἐπὶ πολλὰς περιόδους δυνάστευσαι πᾶσῶν τῶν ἐν Ἀτλαντικῷ πελάγει νήσων. Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὁ Μάρκελλος ἐν τοῖς Αἰθιοπικοῖς γέγραπεν.

THAT such and so great an island formerly existed is recorded by some of the historians who have treated of the concerns of the outward sea. For they say that in their times there were seven islands situated in that sea which were sacred to Persephone, and three others of an immense magnitude one of which was consecrated to Pluto, another to Ammon, and that which was situated between them to Poseidon; the size of this last was no less than a thousand stadia. The inhabitants of this island preserved a tradition handed down from their ancestors concerning the existence of the Atlantic island of a prodigious magnitude, which had really existed in those seas; and which, during a long period of time, governed all the islands in the Atlantic ocean. Such is the relation of Marcellus in his Ethiopian history.—  
*Proc. in Tim.*

## PANCHÆAN FRAGMENTS:

FROM EUEMERUS.

ΕΤΗΜΕΡΟΣ μὲν οὖν, φίλος  
γεγονώς Κασσάνδρου βασι-  
λέως, καὶ διὰ τοῦτον ἠναγκασ-  
μένος τελεῖν βασιλικὰς τινὰς  
χρείας καὶ μεγάλας ἀποδη-  
μίας, φησὶν, ἐκτοπισθῆναι  
κατὰ τὴν μεσημβρίαν εἰς τὸν  
Ὀκεανόν. ἐκπλεύσαντα καὶ  
αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς Εὐδαίμονος Ἀρα-  
βίας, ποιήσασθαι τὸν πλοῦν  
δι' Ὀκεανοῦ πλείους ἡμέρας,  
καὶ προσενεχθῆναι νήσοις πε-  
λαγίαις.\* ὧν μίαν ὑπερέχειν †  
τὴν ὀνομαζομένην Πάγχαιαν  
ἐν ἣ τεθεῶσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦν-  
τας Παγχαίους εὐσεβεῖα δια-  
φέροντας καὶ τοὺς θεοὺς τι-  
μῶντας μεγαλοπρεπεστάταις  
θυσίαις, καὶ ἀναθήμασιν  
ἀξιολόγοις ἀργυροῖς τε καὶ  
χρυσοῖς. εἶναι δὲ τὴν νῆσον  
ἱεράν θεῶν, καὶ ἕτερα πλείω

EUEMERUS (the historian) was a favourite of Cassander the king, and being upon that account constrained by his master to undertake some useful as well as extensive voyage of discovery he says, That he travelled southwards to the Ocean, and having sailed from Arabia Felix stood out to sea several days, and continued his course among the islands of that sea; one of which far exceeded the rest in magnitude, and this was called Panchæa. He observes that the Panchæans who inhabited it were singular for their piety, honoring the Gods with magnificent sacrifices and superb offerings of silver and gold. He says moreover that the island was consecrated to the Gods, and mentions several other remarkable circumstances relative to its antiquity and the richness of the arts

\* ὑπέχειν.

† πλαγίαις St.—Qy. transversely among the islands.

θαυμαζόμενα κατά τε τὴν ἀρχαιότητα καὶ τὴν τῆς κατασκευῆς πολυτεχνίαν. περὶ ὧν τὰ κατὰ μέρος ἐν ταῖς πρὸ ταύτης βίβλοις ἀναγεγράφαμεν. Εἶναι δ' ἐν αὐτῇ κατὰ τινα λόφον ὑψηλὸν καδ' ὑπερβολὴν ἱερὸν Διὸς Τριφυλαίου, καθιδρυμένον ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καδ' ὃν καιρὸν ἐβασίλευσε τῆς οἰκουμένης ἀπάσης, ἔτι κατὰ ἀνθρώπους ὧν. Ἐν τούτῳ τῷ ἱερῷ στήλην εἶναι χρυσοῦν, ἐν ᾗ τοῖς Παιγχαίοις γράμμασιν ὑπάρχειν γεγραμμένας τὰς τε Οὐρανῶν καὶ Κρόνου καὶ Διὸς πράξεις κεφαλαιωδῶς.

Μετὰ ταῦτα φησὶ πρῶτον Οὐρανὸν βασιλέα γεγονέναι, ἐπιεικῆ τινα ἄνδρα καὶ εὐεργετην, καὶ τῆς τῶν ἄστρων κινήσεως ἐπιστήμονα· ὃν καὶ πρῶτον θυσίαις τιμῆσαι τοὺς οὐρανίους θεούς· διὸ καὶ Οὐρανὸν προσαγορευθῆναι. Ἰῶν δ' αὐτῷ γενέσθαι ἀπὸ γυναικὸς Ἑστίας, Πᾶνα καὶ Κρόνον· θυγατέρας δὲ, Ῥεάν καὶ Δήμητραν. Κρόνον δὲ βασιλεύσαι μετ' Οὐρανὸν, καὶ γήματα Ῥεάν γενῆσαι Δία καὶ Ἥραν καὶ Ποσειδῶνα. Τὸν δὲ Δία διαδεξάμενον τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ Κρόνου, γῆμαι Ἥραν καὶ Δήμητραν καὶ Θέμιν· ἐξ ὧν παῖδας ποιήσασθαι, Κούρητας

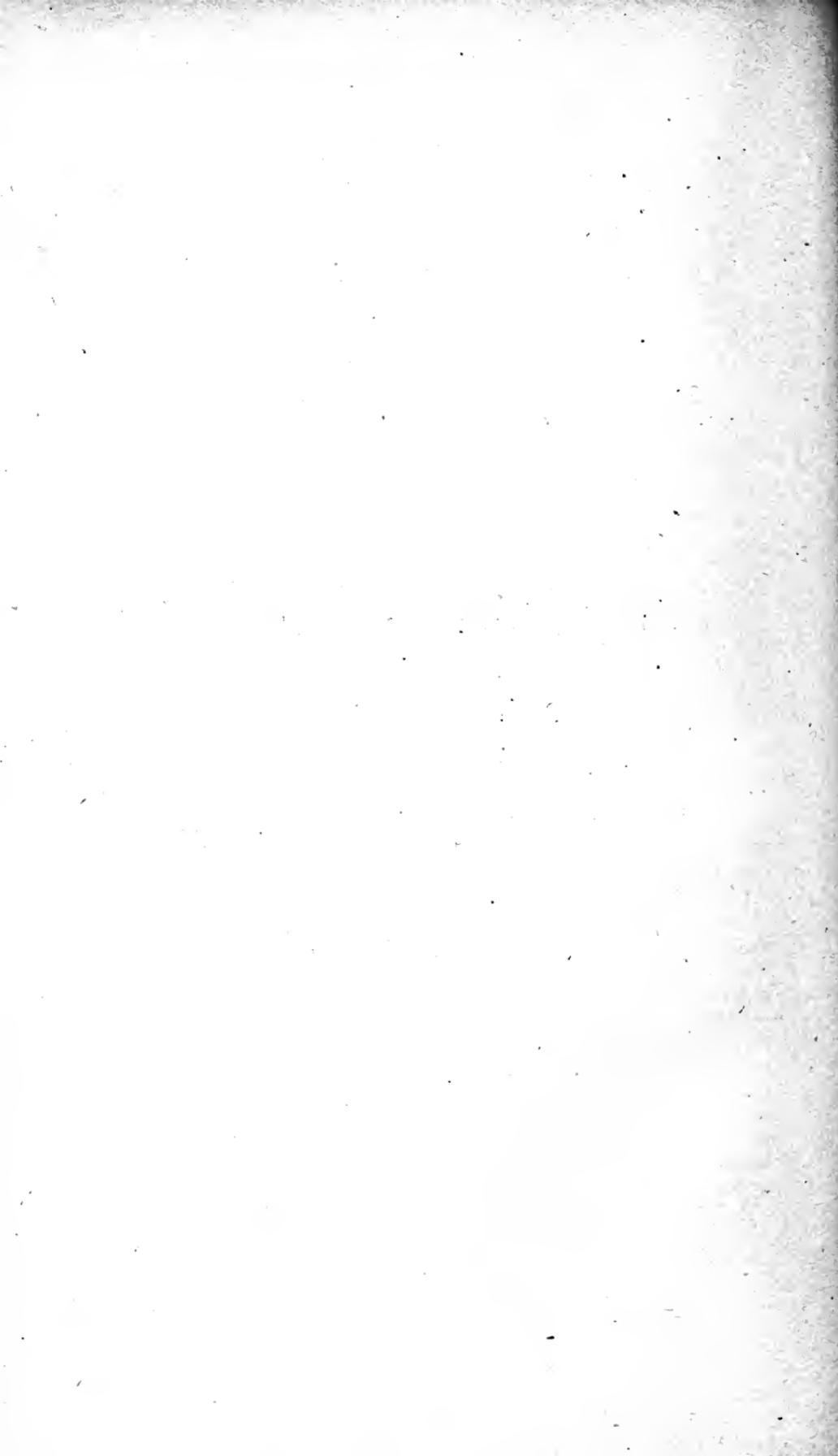
displayed in its institutions and services: some of which we have in part detailed in the books preceding this. He relates also that upon the brow of a certain very high mountain in it there was a temple of the Triphylæan Zeus, founded by him at the time he ruled over all the habitable world whilst he was yet resident amongst men. In this temple stood a golden column on which was inscribed in the Panchæan characters a regular history of the actions of Ouranus and Cronus and Zeus.

In a subsequent part of his work he relates that the first king was Ouranus, a man renowned for justice and benevolence, and well conversant with the motions of the stars: and that he was the first who honored the Heavenly Gods with sacrifices upon which account he was called Ouranus (Heaven). He had two sons by his wife Hestia who were called Pan and Cronus; and daughters Rhea and Demetra. And Cronus reigned after Ouranus; and he married Rhea, and had by her Zeus, and Hera, and Poseidon. And when Zeus succeeded to the kingdom of Cronus he married Hera, and Demetra, and Themis, by whom he had children; by the first the Curetes; Persephone

μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς πρώτης, Περσε-  
φόνην δὲ ἐκ τῆς δευτέρας,  
Ἄθηναν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς τρίτης.  
Ἐλθόντα δὲ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα,  
ἐπιξενωθῆναι Βήλω· καὶ μετὰ  
ταῦτα εἰς τὴν Πάγχαιαν νῆσον  
πρὸς Ὀκεανῶ κειμένην παρα-  
γενόμενον, Οὐρανῷ τοῦ ἰδίου  
προπάτορος βωμὸν ἰδρύσασθαι.  
Καὶ κείθεν διὰ Συρίας ἐλθεῖν  
πρὸς τὸν τότε δυνάστην Κάσ-  
σιον· ἐξ οὗ καὶ τὸ Κάσσιον  
ἕρος. Ἐλθόντα δὲ εἰς Κιλικίαν  
παλέμῳ νικήσαι Κίλικα το-  
πάρχην, καὶ ἄλλα δὲ πλείστα  
ἔθνη ἐπελθόντα, παρ' ἅπασι  
τιμησθῆναι, καὶ θεὸν ἀνα-  
γορευθῆναι.

by the second; and Athena by the  
third. He went to Babylon where  
he was hospitably received by Belus;  
and afterwards passed over to the  
island of Panchæa which lies in the  
Ocean, where he erected an altar to  
Ouranus his forefather. From thence  
he went into Syria to Cassius who  
was then the ruler of that country,  
from whom Mount Cassius receives  
its name. Passing thence into Cilicia  
he conquered Cilix the governor of  
those parts; and having travelled  
through many other nations he was  
honored by all and universally ac-  
knowledged as a God.—*Diod. Sic.  
Ecl.* 681. cited by *Euseb. Præp.  
Evan.* II.

THE  
CHALDÆAN ORACLES OF  
ZOROASTER.



# THE CHALDÆAN ORACLES OF ZOROASTER.

## CAUSE

GOD, FATHER, MIND, FIRE MONAD, DUAD, TRIAD.\*

1. † Ὁ δὲ Θεός ἐστι κεφαλὴν ἔχων ἰέρακος· αὐτός ἐστιν ὁ πρῶτος, ἀφθαρτος, αἰδῖος, ἀγέννητος, ἀμερῆς, ἀνομιότατος, ἡνίοχος παντὸς καλοῦ, ἀδωροδόκητος, ἀγαθῶν ἀγαθώτατος, φρονίμων φρονιμώτατος. ἔστι δὲ καὶ πατὴρ εὐνομίας καὶ δικαιοσύνης, αὐτοδίδακτος, φυσικὸς, καὶ τέλειος, καὶ σοφός, καὶ ἱεροῦ φυσικοῦ μόνος εὐρετής.

But God is he that has the head of a hawk. He is the first, indestructible, eternal, unbegotten, indivisible, dissimilar; the dispenser of all good; incorruptible; the best of the good, the wisest of the wise: he is the father of equity and justice, self-taught, physical, and perfect, and wise, and the only inventor of the sacred philosophy.—*Euseb. Præp. Evan. lib. I. c. 10.*

\* Mr. Taylor in his collection of the oracles (Class. Journ. No. 22.) has arranged them under the following heads. I. The oracles which he conjectures may be ascribed to Zoroaster himself. This division includes the collection of P'sellus, and in this collection are marked Z. as in the 8th. II. Oracles delivered by Theurgists under the reign of Marcus Antoninus. These relate to the Intelligible and Intellectual orders: and are here distinguished by a T as in the 4th. III. Oracles delivered either by the Theurgists or by Zoroaster, here marked Z or T. as in the 2nd. The rest he has placed together as uncertain or imperfect in their meaning; to which he has subjoined a few from the Treatise of Lydus de Mensibus. We are also indebted to Mr. Taylor for the references to the authors from whom the collection was originally made, and for the addition of several oracles hitherto unnoticed: the latter are distinguished by the letters *Tay.* after the reference, as in the 2nd oracle.

† Eusebius attributes this to the Persian Zoroaster. I have added it to the collection.

- II.\* Οἱ γε Θεουργοὶ θεὸν εἶναι φασιν, καὶ ἕμνουσι πρεσβύτερον καὶ νεώτερον. καὶ κυκλοέλικτον τὸν θεὸν καὶ αἰώνιον· καὶ νοῦντα τὸν σύμπαντα τῶν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ κινουμένων ἀπάντων ἀριθμον καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἀπέραντον διὰ τὴν δύναμιν καὶ ἐλικοειδῆ φασὶ μετὰ τούτων.

Theurgists assert that he † is a God, and celebrate him as both older and younger, as a circulating and eternal God, as understanding the whole number of all things moved in the world, and moreover infinite through his power and of a spiral form.

Z or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 244.—Tay.*

- III. Θεὸν ἐγκρίσιμον, αἰώνιον, ἀπέραντον.  
Νέον, καὶ πρεσβύτην, ἐλικοειδῆ.

The mundane god, eternal, boundless,  
Young and old, of a spiral form.

- IV. Τῆς γὰρ ἀνεκλείπτου ζώης καὶ τῆς ἀτρυτοῦ δυναμέως, καὶ τῆς ἀόκνου, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, ἐνεργείας ὁ Αἰὼν (αἰτία).

For Eternity, ‡ according to the oracle, is the cause of never-failing life, of unwearied power, and unsluggish energy.

T.

*Tay.*

- V. Σιγώμενος καλεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν, αὗτος ὁ ἀκίτος θεός, καὶ τῷ νῷ συνῆδειν λέγεται καὶ κατὰ νοῦν μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν ψυχῶν γνωρίζεσθαι.

Hence this stable God is called by the gods silent, and is said to consent with mind, and to be known by souls through mind alone. T. *Proc. in Theol. 321.—Tay.*

- VI. Οἱ Καλδαῖοι τὸν θεὸν (Διόνυσον) Ἰάω λέγουσιν, (ἀντὶ τοῦ, φῶς ρηοτήν) τῇ Φοινίκων γλώσσῃ, καὶ Σαβαδθ δὲ πολλαχῶς

\* Lobeck seems to be of opinion that neither this nor the one next following have any claim to be inserted.

† χρόνος Time Tay.—Oy. Κρόνος. The latter Platonists continually substitute Χρόνος for Κρόνος.

‡ The Gnostics used the word Æon itself for their different celestial orders. See also Sanchoniatho, p. 4.

λέγεται, οἷον ὁ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ἑπτὰ πόλους, τουτέστιν ὁ δη-  
μιουργός.

The Chaldæans call the God (Dionysus or Bacchus) Iao in the Phœnician tongue (instead of the intelligible light), and he is often called Sabaoth, signifying that he is above the seven poles, that is the Demiurgus. *Lyd. de Mens.* 83.—*Tay.*

VII. Πάντα γὰρ συνέχων τῇ ἑαυτοῦ μίᾳ τῆς ὑπαρξέως ἀκρότητι,  
κατὰ τὸ λόγιον, αὐτὸς πᾶς ἔξω ὑπάρχει.

Containing all things in the one summit of his own hyparxis, he himself subsists wholly beyond.

T. *Proc. in Theol.* 212.—*Tay.*

VIII. Τὰ πάντα μετροῦν καὶ ἀφόριζον, ὡς τὰ λόγια φησι.

Measuring and bounding all things.

T. *Proc. in Pl. Th.* 386.—*Tay.*

IX. Οὐ γὰρ ἀπὸ πατρικῆς ἀρχῆς ἀτελές τι τροχάζει.

For nothing imperfect circulates from a paternal principle.

Z. *Psell.* 38.—*Plet.*

X. Πατὴρ οὐ φόβον ἐνθρόσκει, πείθω δ' ἐπιχέει.

The father hurled not forth fear but infused persuasion.

Z. *Plet.*

XI. . . . Ἐαυτὸν ὁ πατὴρ ἤρπασεν

Οὐδ' ἐν ἑῷ δυνάμει νοερά κλείσας ἴδιον πῦρ.

. . . . The Father has hastily withdrawn himself;

But has not shut up his own fire in his intellectual power.

Z. *Psell.* 30.—*Plet.* 33.

XII. Τοιοῦτος γὰρ ὁ ἐκεῖ νοῦς πρὸ ἐνεργίας ἐνεργῶν, ὅτι

Μηδὲ προῆλθεν, ἀλλ' ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ πατρικῷ βυθῷ,\*

\* Βαδῶ Fr. Pat.

Καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀδύτῳ, κατὰ τὴν θεοθρέμματα σιγὴν.

Such is the Mind which is there energizing before energy.  
That it has not gone forth but abode in the paternal depth,  
And in the adytum according to divinely-nourished silence.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 167.*

XIII. Εἰσὶ πάντα πυρὸς ἐνὸς ἐκγεγαῶτα.

Πάντα γὰρ ἐξετέλεσε πατὴρ, καὶ νοῦ παρέδωκε  
Δευτέρῳ, ὃν πρῶτον κλητίζεται ἔθνεα † ἀνδρῶν.

All things are the progeny of one fire.  
The Father perfected all things, and delivered them over  
To the second Mind, whom all nations of men call the first.

Z.

*Psell. 24.—Plet. 30.*

XIV. Καὶ τοῦ νοῦ, ὅς τὸν ἐμπύριον κόσμον ἄγει.

And of the Mind which conducts the empyrean world.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

XV. Ἄ νοῦς λέγει, τῷ νοεῖν δὴ ποῦ λέγει.

What the Mind says, it says by understanding.

Z.

*Psell. 35.*

XVI. Ἢ μὲν γὰρ δύναμις σὺν ἐκείνοις, νοῦς δ' ἀπ' ἐκείνου.

Power is with them, but Mind is from him.

T.

*Proc. in Plat. Th. 365.*

XVII. Νοῦς πατρὸς ἀραιοῖς ἐποχοῦμενος ἰζυνηῆρσιν

Ἄκνάμπτου ἀστράπτουσιν ἀμειλίχτου πυρὸς ὀλκοῖς.

The Mind of the Father riding on attenuated rulers  
Which glitter with the furrows of inflexible and implacable Fire.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

XVIII. . . . . Μετὰ δὲ πατρικὰς διανοίας

† Pletho has πᾶν γένος: he omits the first line, which Taylor also gives by itself in another place.

Ψυχὴ ἐγὼ ναίω, θερμὴ ψυχούσα τὰ πάντα,  
 . . . . . Κατέθετο γὰρ  
 Νοῦν μὲν ἐνὶ ψυχῇ, ψυχὴν δ' ἐνὶ σώματι ἀργῷ,  
 Ἡμῶν ἐγκατέθηκε πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.

. . . . . After the paternal conception

I the Soul reside, a heat animating all things.

. . . . . For he placed

Mind in Soul and Soul in dull Body,

The Father of Gods and Men so placed them in ours.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 124.

XIX. Συμφίσταται γὰρ τὰ φυσικὰ ἔργα τῷ νοεῷ φέγγει  
 Τοῦ πατρὸς· Ψυχὴ γὰρ κοσμήσασα τὸν μέγαν  
 Οὐρανὸν, καὶ κοσμοῦσα μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς.  
 Κέρατα\* δὲ καὶ αὐτῆς ἐστήρικται ἄνω.

Natural works coexist with the intellectual light

Of the Father. For it is the Soul, which adorned the great  
 heaven

And which adorns it after the Father.

But her horns are established on high.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 106.

XX. Ὅτι ψυχὴ πῦρ δυνάμει πατρὸς οὔσα φαινὸν,  
 Ἄθανάτος τε μένει, καὶ ζωῆς δεσπότης ἐστὶ·  
 Καὶ ἴσχει κόσμου πολλὰ πληρώματα κόλπων.

The Soul, being a bright fire, by the power of the father,

Remains immortal, and is mistress of life,

And fills up many of the recesses of the world.

Z.

*Psell.* 28.—*Plet.* 11.

XXI. Μιγνυμένων δ' ὀχετῶν, πρὸς ἀφθίτου ἔργα τελοῦσα.

The channels being intermixed, she performs the works of in-  
 corruptible fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit.* 399.

\* Lob. proposes κρᾶτα.

- XXII. Οὐ γὰρ εἰς ἕλην, πῦρ ἐπέκεινα τὸ πρῶτον  
 Ἐὴν δύναμιν κατακλείει ἔργοις, ἀλλὰ νόφ.  
 Νοῦ γὰρ νοῦς ἐστὶν ὁ κόσμου τεχνίτης πυρίου.

For the Fire which is first beyond did not shut up his power  
 In matter by works but by mind:  
 For the framer of the fiery world is the Mind of Mind.

T. *Proc. in Theol. 333.—in Tim. 157.*

- XXIII. Ὃς ἐκ νόου ἔκθορε πρῶτος  
 Ἐσσαμενος πυρὶ πῦρ, συνδέσμων\* ὄφρα κερᾶση  
 Πηγαίους κράτήρας, ἐοῦ πυρὸς ἄνθος ἐπίσχαν.

Who first sprung from Mind  
 Clothing fire with fire, binding them together that he might mingle  
 The fountainous craters, while he preserved the flower of his  
 own fire.

T. *Proc. in Parm.*

- XXIV. Ἐνθεν συρόμενος πρηστήρ ἀμυδροῖο πυρὸς ἄνθος,  
 Κόσμων ἐνδρώσκων κοιλώμασι. Πάντα γὰρ ἔνθεν  
 Ἀρχεται εἰς τὸ κάτω τείνειν ἀκτῖνας ἀγητάς.

Thence a fiery whirlwind drawing the flower of glowing fire,  
 Flashing into the cavities of the worlds; for all things from thence  
 Begin to extend downwards their admirable rays.

T. *Proc. in Theol. Plat. 171. 172.*

- XXV. † Ἡ μονὰς ἐκεῖ πρῶτως, ὅπου πατρικὴ μονὰς ἐστὶ.

The Monad is there first where the paternal Monad subsists.

T. *Proc. in Euc. 27.*

\* συνδεσμῶν Tay.

† Οἶον οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι, διὰ μονάδος, καὶ δυάδος, καὶ τριάδος, ἢ ὁ Πλάτων διὰ τοῦ περάτος, καὶ τοῦ ἀπέφρου, καὶ τοῦ μικτόν, ἢ πρότερόν γε ἡμεῖ; διὰ τοῦ ἑνὸς καὶ τῶν πολλῶν καὶ τοῦ ἠνωμένου, τοῦ: οἱ χρήσιμοι τῶν θεῶν διὰ τῆς ὑπαρξέως καὶ δυναμείως καὶ καὶ ἐνεργείας.

What the Pythagoreans signify by Monad, Duad, and Triad—or Plato by Bound, Infinite, or Mixed; or we in the former part of this work, by The One, The Many, and The United; that the oracles of the Gods intend by Hyparxis, Power, and Energy.—*Dam. de Prin.—Tay.*

XXVI. Ταναή ἐστὶ μονάς, . . . . . ἣ δύο γεννᾷ.

The Monad is extended which generates two.

T.

*Proc. in Euc. 27.*

XXVII. Δυάς γὰρ παρὰ τῷδε καθήται, (καὶ νοεραῖς ἀστράπτει τομαῖς)\*

Καὶ τὸ κυβερνᾷ τὰ πάντα, καὶ τάττειν ἕκαστον (οὐ ταχθέν.)

For the Duad sits by this, and glitters with intellectual sections,

To govern all things, and to order each.

T.

*Proc. in Plat. 376.*

XXVIII. Εἰς τρία γὰρ νοῦς εἶπε πατὴρ τεμένεσθαι ἅπαντα,

Οὐ τὸ θέλειν κατένευσε, καὶ ἤδη πάντα ἐτέμμητο.

The Mind of the Father said that all things should be cut into three:

His will assented, and immediately all things were cut.

T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

XXIX. Εἰς τρία γὰρ εἶπε νοῦς πατὴρ ἀϊδίου,

Νῶ πάντα κυβερνῶν.

The Mind of the eternal Father said into three,

Governing all things by Mind.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.*

XXX. Τῆς δὲ γὰρ ἐκ τριάδος πᾶν πνεῦμα πατὴρ ἐκέρασε.

The Father mingled every Spirit from this Triad.

*Lyd. de Men. 20.—Tay.*

XXXI. Τῆς δὲ γὰρ ἐκ τριάδος κόλποισιν ἐπάρχεθ' ἅπαντα.

All things are governed in the bosoms of this triad.

*Lyd. de Men. 20.—Tay.*

\* The oracle stands in the text as given by Fr. Patricius, Standley and Taylor. Lobeck shows that the passages in parenthesis do not properly belong to it. οὐ ταχθέν should also be οὐ ταχθέν as connected with the succeeding sentence in Proclus.

XXXII. Πάντα γὰρ ἐν τρισὶ τοῖς δὲ κυβερνᾶται τε καὶ ἐστι.

All things are governed and subsist in these three.

T.

*Proc. in I. Alcib.*

XXXIII. Ἀρχαῖς γὰρ τρισὶ ταῖς δὲ λάβοις δουλεύειν ἅπαντα.

For you may conceive that all things serve these three principles.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

XXXIV. Ἐκ \* τῶνδὲ ῥέει τριάδος δέμας πρὸ τῆς οὐσης,

Οὐ πρώτης, ἀλλ' αὖ τὰ μετρεῖται.

From these flows the body of the Triad, being pre-existent,  
Not the first, but that by which things are measured.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXV. Καὶ ἐφάνησαν ἐν αὐτῇ ἡ τ' ἀρετῆ, καὶ ἡ σοφία.

Καὶ ἡ πολύφρων ἀτρέκεια.

And there appeared in it virtue, and wisdom,  
And multiscient truth.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXVI. Παντὶ γὰρ ἐν κόσμῳ λάμπει τριάς, ἥς μονὰς ἄρχει.

For in the whole world shineth a Triad, over which a Monad rules.

T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

XXXVII. . . . † Ἱερὸς πρῶτος δρόμος, ἐν δ' ἄρα μέσῳ

Ἱέρειος, τρίτος ἄλλος, ὅς ἐν πυρὶ τὴν χθόνα θάλπει.

The first is the sacred course . . . , but in the middle  
Air, the third the other which cherisheth the earth in fire.

Z. or T.

*Anon.*

XXXVIII. Ἀρδὴν ἐμψυχούσα φάος, πῦρ, αἰθέρα, κόσμους.

Abundantly animating light, fire, ether, worlds.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys. 143.*

\* Tay.—Τῆ Fr. Pat.

† Jones proposes ἡελίου. Hippocrates uses the same expression of δρόμος ἡλίου.

## IDEAS\*

INTELLIGIBLES, INTELLECTUALS, IYNGES, SYNOCHES, TELE-  
TARCHÆ, FOUNTAINS, PRINCIPLES, HECATE  
AND DÆMONS.

XXXIX. Νοῦς πατὴρ ἐβροίζησε, νόησας ἀκμάδι βουλή  
Παμμόρφους ιδέας. πηγῆς δ' ἀπὸ μιᾶς ἀποπτᾶσαι  
'Ἐξέδορον. πατρθεν γὰρ ἔην βουλή τε τέλος τε  
(Δι' ὧν συνάπτεται τῷ πατρὶ, ἄλλην κατ' ἄλλην  
Ζωὴν, ἀπὸ μεριζομένων ὄχετων.) †  
'Ἄλλ' ἐμερίσθησαν, νοερῶ πυρὶ μοιρηθεῖσαι  
Εἰς ἄλλας νοεράς· κόσμῳ γὰρ ἄναξ πολυμόρφῳ  
Προύδηκεν νοερὸν τύπον ἄφθιτον, οὐ κατὰ κόσμον  
'Ιγχοῦς ἐπεργόμενος μορφῆς κατ' ἃ † κόσμος ἐφάνθη,  
Παντοίαις ιδέαις κεχαρισμένος, ὧν μία πηγὴ,  
'Ἐξ ἧς βροίζονται μεμερισμένοι ἄλλαι, ἀπλητοι,  
'Ρηγνύμεναι κόσμοι περὶ σώμασιν, αἱ περὶ κόλπους  
Σμερδαλέους, σμήνεσσιν εἰκουῖας, φορέονται,  
Τραποῦσι περ τ' ἀμφὶ παρασχέδον ἄλλυδις ἄλλη,  
'Ἐννοιαὶ νοεραὶ πηγῆς πατρικῆς ἀπὸ, πολὺ  
Δραττόμεναι πυρὸς ἀνδὸς ἀκοιμήτου χρόνου ἀκμῆ,  
'Ἀρχεγόνους ιδέας πρώτη πατὴρ ἐβλυσε τᾶς δε  
Ἀὐτοτελῆς πηγῆ.

The Mind of the Father made a jarring noise, understanding by  
unwearied counsel

\* The whole of the following division is a system grafted upon the Platonic doctrine of Ideas. It is composed of six different orders, called Triads, or each consisting of three Triads, which have different names in the respective theologies of the Modern Platonists, and of those who assumed the title of Chaldeans. Both regarded the first Cause as the One and the Good; from whom proceeded in succession the three first orders which were all Ineffable and Superessential.

† Taylor omits these two lines, which Fr. Pat. and Stan insert.

‡ μετα Tay.

Omniform ideas : which flying out from one fountain  
They sprung forth : for from the Father was the will and the  
end ;

(By which they are connected with the Father  
According to alternate life from several vehicles,)  
But they were divided, being by intellectual fire distributed  
Into other Intellectuals : For the king previously placed before  
the multiform world

An intellectual, incorruptible pattern, the print of whose form  
Is promoted through the world, according to which things the  
world appeared

Beautified with all-various Ideas ; of which there is one fountain,  
From this the others rush forth distributed,  
And separated about the bodies of the world, and are borne  
Through its vast recesses like swarms  
Turning themselves on all sides in every direction,  
They are Intellectual conceptions from the paternal fountain,  
Partaking abundantly the flower of Fire in the point of restless  
time,

But the primary self-perfect fountain of the Father  
Poured forth these primogenial ideas.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

XL. Πολλὰ μὲν δὴ αἶθε ἐπεμβαίνουσι φαεινοῖς  
Κόσμοις ἐνδρώσκουσαι· καὶ ἐν αἷς ἀκρότητες ἔασι  
Τρεῖς,

These being many ascend flashingly into the shining worlds  
And in them are contained three summits.

T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

XLI. . . . . Φρουροὶ τῶν ἔργων εἰσὶ τοῦ πατρὸς  
Καὶ τοῦ ἐνὸς νοῦ τοῦ νοητοῦ.

They are the guardians of the works of the Father  
And of the one Mind, the Intelligible.

T.

*Proc. in Th. Plat. 205.*

XLII.\* Πάντα γὰρ ἐστὶ ἕμου ἐν κόσμῳ τῶν νοητῶν.

All things subsist together in the Intelligible world.

T. *Dam. de Prin.—Tay.*

XLIII. Τὸν δὲ νοεῖ πᾶς νοῦς θεὸν, οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ νόος ἐστὶ νοητοῦ,  
Καὶ τὸ νοητὸν οὐ νοῦ χωρὶς ὑπάρχει.

But all Intellect understands the deity, for Intellect is not without the Intelligible,

And the Intelligible does not subsist apart from Intellect.

Z. or T. *Dam.*

XLIV. Οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ νόος ἐστὶ νοητοῦ\* οὐ χωρὶς ὑπάρχει.

For Intellect is not without the Intelligible : it does not subsist apart from it.

Z. or T. *Proc. Th. Plat. 172.*

XLV. Νῶ μὲν κατέχει τὰ νοητὰ, ψυχὴν δ' ἐπάγει κόσμους.

By Intellect he contains the Intelligibles, but introduces the Soul into the worlds.

XLVI. Νῶ μὲν κατέχει τὰ νοητὰ, αἴσθησιν δ' ἐπάγει κόσμους.

By Intellect he contains the Intelligibles, but introduces Sense into the worlds.

T. *Proc. in Crat.*

XLVII. Σύμβολα γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος ἔσπειρε κατὰ κόσμον,

ὅς τὰ νοητὰ νοεῖ, καὶ ἀφραστοὶ καλλήτῃται.

For the paternal Intellect, which understands Intelligibles,

And adorns things ineffable, has sowed symbols through the world.

T. *Proc. in Crat.*

LVIII. Ἀρχὴ πάσης τμήσεως ἦδε ἡ τάξις.

This order is the beginning of all section.

T. *Dam. de Prin.*

\* I. The first Order is the *Intelligible Triad* of the Platonists, but Psellus says it was venerated among the Chaldeans as a *certain Paternal Profundity*, containing three triads, each consisting of Father, Power and Intellect.

XLIX. Ἡ νοητὴ πάσης τμήσεως ἄρχει.\*

The Intelligible is the principle of all section.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

L. Τροφή δὲ τῶ νοῦντι τὸ νοητόν.

The Intelligible is food to that which understands.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LI. Τὰ λόγια περὶ τῶν ταξέων πρὸ τοῦ Οὐρανοῦ ὡς ἀφθέρηκτον  
ἐνεδείξατο, καὶ προσέειπε  
Σίγ' ἔχει μυστά.

The oracles concerning the orders exhibits it prior to Heaven as ineffable, and add—

It has mystic silence.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

LII. Θέας τὰς νοητὰς αἰτίας τὸ λόγιον κάλει, καὶ προιούσας ἀπὸ  
τοῦ πατρὸς θεῖιν ἐπ' αὐτόν.

The oracle calls the Intelligible causes Swift, and asserts that proceeding from the Father, they run to him.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

LIII. † Τὰ μὲν ἐστὶ νοερά καὶ νοητά, ὅσα νοῦντα νοεῖται.

Those natures are both Intellectual and Intelligible, which, themselves possessing intellection, are the objects of intelligence to others.

T.

*Proc. Th. Plat. 179.*

LIV. Νοούμεναι ἰνγγες πατρὸθεν νοέουσι καὶ αὐταὶ  
Βουλαῖς ἀφθέρηκταισι κινούμεναι ὥστε νοῆσαι.

The intelligible Iynges themselves understand from the Father; By ineffable counsels being moved so as to understand.

Z.

*Psell. 41.—Plet. 31.*

\* ἄγει Fr. Patr.

† II. The second order of the Platonists was the *Intelligible and at the same time Intellectual Triad*. Among the Chaldæans it consisted of the *Iynges, Synches and Teletarchæ*.

- LV. Ὅτι ἐργάτις, ὅτι ἐκδότις ἐστὶ πυρὸς ζαηφάρου.  
 Ὅτι καὶ τὸ ζωογόνον πληροῖ τῆς Ἑκάτης κόλπον.  
 Καὶ ἐπιβρέει τοῖς Συνοχεῦσιν ἀλκὴν ζήθωρον πυρὸς  
 Μέγα δυναμένειο.

Because it is the operator, because it is the giver of life-bearing fire.

- Because it fills the life-producing bosom of Hecate.  
 And it instils into the Synoches the enlivening strength of Fire  
 Endued with mighty power.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 128.*

- LVI. Φρουρεῖν αὖ πρηστήρσιν ἐοῖς ἀκρότητας ἔδωκεν.  
 Ἐγκεράσας ἀλκῆς ἴδιον μένος ἐν Συνοχεῦσιν.

He gave to his own whirlwinds to guard the summits,  
 Mingling the proper force of his own strength in the Synoches.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

- LVII. Ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑλαίοις ὅσα δουλεύει Συνοχεῦσι.  
 But likewise as many as serve the material Synoches.

T.

- LVIII. Οἱ Τελετάρχαι συνείληπται τοῖς Συνοχεῦσι.  
 The Teletarchs are comprehended in the Synoches.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

- LIX. Ῥεῖη τοι νοερῶν μακάρων πηγῇ τε ροῇ τε,  
 Πάντων γὰρ πρώτη δυνάμεις κόλποισιν ἀφραστοῖς  
 Δεξαμένη, γενεὴν ἐπὶ πᾶν προχέει τροχάουσαν.

Rhea the fountain and river of the blessed Intellectuals  
 Having first received the powers of all things in her ineffable  
 bosom

Pours forth perpetual generation upon every thing.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

† III. The *Intellectual Triad* of later Platonists corresponds with the *Fountains or Fountal Fathers* of the Chaldæans.

LX. Ἔστι γὰρ πέρας τοῦ πατρικοῦ βιθοῦ\*, καὶ πηγὴ τῶν νοερῶν.  
For it is the bound of the paternal depth, and the fountain of the  
Intellectuals.

T. *Dam. de Prin.*

LXI. . . . Ἔστι γὰρ ἀλκῆς  
Ἀμφιφαοῦς δύναμις, νοεραῖς στράπτουσα τομαῖσι.  
. . . . For he is a power  
Of circumlucid strength, glittering with Intellectual sections.

T. *Dam.*

LXII. Νοεραῖς ἀστράπτει τομαῖς, ἔρωτος δ' ἐνεπλήσσε τὰ πάντα.  
He glitters with Intellectual sections, but has filled all things  
with love.

T. *Dam.*

LXIII. Τοῖς δὲ πυρὸς νοεροῦ νοεροῖς πρηστῆρσιν ἅπαντα  
Εἶκαθε δουλέοντα, πατρὸς πειθηνίδι βουλῇ.  
To the Intellectual whirlwinds of Intellectual fire all things  
Are subservient, through the persuasive counsel of the Father.

T. *Proc. in Parm.*

LXIV. Ὅπως ἔχει κόσμος νοεροῦς ἀνοχῆας ἀκαμπεῖς.  
Oh how the world has inflexible Intellectual rulers.

LXV. Μέσον τῶν πατέρων Ἑκάτης † κέντρον φρεῖται.  
The centre of Hecate corresponds with that of the fathers.

T.

LXVI. Ἐξ αὐτοῦ γὰρ πάντες ‡ ἐκθρόσκουσι ἀμείλικτοι τε κεραυνοί,  
Καὶ πρηστηροδύχοι κόλποι παμφεγγέας ἀλκῆς  
Πατρογενεῖς Ἑκάτης καὶ ὑπεζωκὸς πυρὸς ἄνθος  
Ἦδε κραταῖον πνεῦμα πόλων πυρίων ἐπέκεινα.

From him leap forth all implacable thunders,

\* Βαθοῦ. Fr. P.

† ἐκάστης. Fr. P.

‡ Tay. omits ἐξ and πάντες.

And the whirlwind receiving bosoms of the all-splendid strength  
Of the Father-begotten Hecate; and he who begirds the flower  
of fire

And the strong spirit of the poles, all fiery beyond.

T.

*Proc. in Crat.*

LXVII. Πηγαῖον ἄλλον, ὅς τὸν ἐμπύριον κόσμον ἄγει.

Another fontal, which leads the empyreal world.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.*

LXVIII. Καὶ πηγὴ πηγῶν, καὶ πέρας πηγῶν ἀπασῶν.

The fountain of fountains, and the boundary of all fountains.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXIX. Ὑπὸ δύο νόων ἡ ζωογόνος πηγὴ περιέχεται ψυχῶν.

Under two minds the life-generating fountain of souls is com-  
prehended.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXX. Ὑποκειται αὐταῖς ἀρχικὸς αὐλῶν\*.

Beneath them lies the principal of the immaterials.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

LXXI. Πατρογενὲς φάος, πολὺ γὰρ μόνος, ἐκ πατρὸς ἀλλήης

Δρεψάμενος νόου ἄνθος, ἔχει τῷ † νοεῖν πατρικὸν νοῦν

Ἐνδιδόναι πάσαις πηγαῖς τε καὶ ἀρχαῖς,

\* The last of the Intellectual Triad was the Demiurgus, from whom proceeded the Effable and Essential orders including all sorts of Dæmons. They are according to the respective systems—

OF THE PLATONISTS.

IV. The Supermundane.

V. The Liberated.

VI. The Mundane.

OF THE CHALDEANS.

IV. The Principles.

V. The Azonic.

VI. The Zonic.

The Demiurgus was the fabricator of the world, and held the same relative position to the three succeeding essential orders as did the first cause to the three preceding or superessential orders.

† Qy. τὸ.—I have so translated it.

Καὶ τὸ νοεῖν, αἶε τε μένειν ἀόκνῳ στραφάλιγγι.

Father-begotten light, for he alone having gathered from the strength of the Father

The flower of mind has the power of understanding, the paternal mind;

To instil into all fountains and principles the power

Of understanding, and of always remaining in a ceaseless revolution.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 242.*

LXXII. . . . . Πάσας πηγὰς τε καὶ ἀρχὰς

Διαιεῖν αἶε τε μένειν ἀόκνῳ στραφάλιγγι.

All fountains and principles whirl round,

And always remain in a ceaseless revolution.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Parm.*

LXXIII. Ἀρχὰς αἱ πατρὸς ἔργα νοήσασαι νοητὰ

Αἰσθητοῖς ἔργοις, καὶ σώμασιν ἀμφεκάλυθεν.

Διαπόρθμοι ἐστῶτες φάναι τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ ὕλῃ.

Καὶ τὰ ἐμφανῆ, μιμήματα τῶν ἀφανῶν ἐργαζόμενοι.

Καὶ τ' ἀφανῆ εἰς τὴν ἐμφανῆ κοσμοποιῖαν ἐγγραφοντες.

The Principles, which have understood the Intelligible works of the Father

He has clothed in sensible works and bodies,

Being the intermediate links standing to communicate between the Father and Matter,

Rendering apparent the images of unapparent natures,

And inscribing the unapparent in the apparent frame of the world.

Z. or T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

LXXIV. Ὅτι Ταρτάρου καὶ Γῆς τῆς συζυγούσης τῷ Οὐρανῷ ὁ Τυφὼν,

Ἐχιδνα, ὁ Πύθων, οἷον Χαλδαϊκῆ τις τριάς ἔφορος τῆς ἀτακτοῦς πάσης δημιουργίας.

Typhon, Echidna, and Python, being the progeny of Tartarus and Earth, which is conjoined with Heaven, form as it were a

certain Chaldaic triad, which is the inspector of the whole disordered fabrication.

T.

*Olymp in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXV. Ἀπὸ τῶν ἀερίων ἀρχόντων συνυφίστανται οἱ ἄλογοι  
δαιμόνες, διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιόν φησιν.

Ἡερίων ἐλάτηρα κυνῶν χθονίων τε καὶ ὑγρῶν.

Irrational dæmons derive their subsistence from the ærial rulers,  
wherefore the oracle says,

Being the charioteer of the ærial, terrestrial, and aquatic dogs.

T.

*Olymp. in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXVI. Τὸ ἐνυδρὸν, ἐπὶ μὲν τῶν θείων, τὴν ἀχωριστὸν ἐπιστάσιαν  
ἐνδείκνυται τοῦ ὕδατος. διὸ καὶ τὸ λόγιον ὑδροβατήρας κάλει  
τοὺς θεοὺς ταύτους.

The aquatic, when applied to divine natures, signifies a government inseparable from water, and hence the oracle calls the aquatic gods water walkers.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 270.—Tay.*

LXXVII. Sunt etiam dæmones aquei quos Nereides vocat  
Orpheus, in sublimioribus exhalationibus aquæ,  
quales sunt in hoc aere nubiloso, quorum corpora  
videntur quandoque acutioribus oculis, presertim in  
Perside et Africa ut existimat Zoroaster.

There are certain aquatic dæmons whom Orpheus called Nereides in the more elevated exhalations of water such as appear in this cloudy air, whose bodies are sometimes seen, as Zoroaster thinks, by more acute eyes, especially in Persia and Africa.

T.

*Fig. de Im. Am. 123.—Tay.*

## PARTICULAR SOULS.

## SOUL, LIFE, MAN.

- LXXVIII. Ταῦτα πατήρ ἐνόησε, βροτὸς δ' οἱ ἐψύχωτο.  
 These things the Father conceived, and the mortal was animated  
 for him. T. *Proc. in Tim. 336.*
- LXXIX. Κατέθετο γὰρ νοῦν ἐν ψυχῇ, ἐν σώματι δὲ  
 Ὑμέας ἐγκατέθηκε πατὴρ ἀνδρῶν τε θεῶν τε.  
 For the Father of gods and men placed the mind in soul,  
 But in body he placed you.
- LXXX. Σύμβολα γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος ἔσπειρε ταῖς ψυχαῖς.  
 The paternal mind has sowed symbols in the souls.  
 Z. *Psell. 26—Plet. 6.*
- LXXXI. Ψυχαῖον σπινθήρα δυοὶ κράσαι ὁμοιοῖαις  
 Νῶ καὶ πνεύματι θεῶν, ἐφ' οἷς τρίτον ἀγνὸν ἔρωτα,  
 Συνδετικὸν πάντων ἐπιβήτορα σεμνὸν ἔθηκεν.  
 Having mingled the vital spark from two according substances,  
 Mind and Divine Spirit, as a third to these he added  
 Holy Love, the venerable charioteer uniting all things.  
*Lyd. de Men. 3.—Tay.*
- LXXXII. Τὴν ψυχὴν ἀναπλήσας ἔρωτι βαθεῖ.  
 Filling the soul with profound love.  
 Z. or T. *Proc. in Pl. Theol. 4.*
- LXXXIII. Ψυχὴ ἢ μερόπων θεὸν ἄγξει πῶς εἰς ἑαυτήν.  
 Οὐδὲν ἄνητὸν ἔχουσα ὅλη θεόθεν μεμέθευσται.  
 Ἄρμονίαν ἀρχεῖ γὰρ, ἐφ' ἣ πέλε σῶμα βρότειον.  
 The Soul of men will in a manner clasp God to herself.  
 Having nothing mortal she is wholly inebriated from God,  
 For she glories in the harmony under which the mortal body  
 exists. Z. *Psell. 17.—Plet. 10.*

LXXXIV. Αἱ μὲν ἐρρωμένεστεραι ψυχαὶ δι' ἑαυτῶν θεῶνται τὸ ἀληθές,  
καὶ εἶσιν εὐρετικώτεραι “σωζόμεναι δι' αὐτῆς ἀλκῆς” ὡς  
φησι τὸ λόγιον.

The more powerful souls perceive truth through themselves, and are of a more inventive nature. “Such souls are saved through their own strength,” according to the oracle.

T. *Proc. in I. Alc.—Tay.*

LXXXV. Τὸ λόγιόν φησι τὰς ψυχὰς ἀναγόμενας τὸν παῖνα ᾄδειν.

The oracle says, ascending souls sing a pæan.

Z. or T. *Olym. in Phæd.—Tay.*

LXXXVI. Ἡ μάλα δὴ κεῖναι γε μακάρταται ἔξοχα πασέων  
Ψυχῶν ποτὶ γαῖαν ἀπ' οὐράνοθεν προχέονται.  
Κεῖναι δ' ὄλβιαί τε καὶ οὐ φατὰ νήματ' ἔχουσαι,  
Ὅσοσαι ἀπ' αἰγλήεντος, ἀναξ, σέθεν, ἠδὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ  
Ἐκ Διὸς ἐξεγένοντο, Μίθου\* κρατερῆς ὑπ' ἀνάγκης.

Of all souls those certainly are superlatively blessed  
Which are poured forth from heaven to earth ;  
And they are happy, and have ineffable stamina,  
As many as proceed from thy splendid self, O king,  
Or from Jove himself, under the strong necessity of Mithus.

Z. or T. *Synes de Insom. 153.*

LXXXVII. Βίη ὅτι σῶμα λιπόντων ψυχῶν καθαρῶταται.

The souls of those who quit the body violently are most pure.

Z. *Psel. 27.*

LXXXVIII. Ψυχῆς ἐξωστῆρες ἀνάπνοιοι, εὐλυτοὶ εἰσί.

The ungirders of the soul, which give her breathing, are easy to be loosed.

Z. *Psel. 32.—Plet. 8.*

LXXXIX. Κῆν γὰρ τήνδε ψυχὴν ἴδης ἀποκαταστάσαν,  
Ἄλλ' ἄλλην ἐνίησι πατῆρ, ἐναρίθμιον εἶναι.

For tho' you see this soul manumitted  
The Father sends another, that the number may be complete.

Z. or T.

\* μίτου Fr. Pat.

XC. . . . . Νοήσασαι τὰ ἔργα τοῦ πατρὸς  
 Μοίρης εἰμαρμένης τὸ πτερόν φεύγουσιν ἀναιδές\*  
 Ἐν δὲ θεῷ κείνται πυρσοὺς ἔλκουσαι ἀκμαίους,  
 Ἐκ πατρόςθεν κατιόντες ἀφ' ὧν ψυχὴ κατιόντων  
 Ἐμπυρίων δρέπεται καρπῶν, ψυχότροφον ἄνθος.  
 . . . . . Understanding the works of the Father

They avoid the shameless wing of fate ;

They are placed in God, drawing strong torches,

Descending from the Father, from which, as they descend, the  
 soul

Gathers of the empyreal fruits the soul-nourishing flower.

Z. or T.

*Proc in Tim.* 321.

XCI. Τό γε τοι πνεῦμα τοῦτο τὸ ψυχικόν, ὃ καὶ πνευματικὴν  
 ψυχὴν προσηγόρευσαν οἱ εὐδαιμόνες, καὶ θεὸς καὶ δαίμων  
 παντοδαπός, καὶ εἰδῶλον γίνεται, καὶ τὰς ποίνας ἐν τούτῳ  
 τίνει ψυχῇ. Χρησμοί τε γὰρ ὁμοφώνουσι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ταῖς  
 ὄναρ φαντασίαις τὴν ἐκεῖ διεξαγωγὴν τῆς ψυχῆς προσεικά-  
 ζοντες.

This animastic spirit, which blessed men have called the pneu-  
 matic soul, becomes a god, an all-various dæmon, and an image,  
 and the soul in this suffers her punishments. The oracles, too,  
 accord with this account : for they assimilate the employment of  
 the soul in Hades to the delusive visions of a dream.

Z. or T.

*Synes. de Insom.* p. 139.—*Tay.*

XCII. Ἄλλην κατ' ἄλλην ζωὴν, ἀπὸ μεριζωμένων ὀχετῶν.  
 Ἄνωθεν διήκοντος ἐπὶ τὸ κατ' ἄντικρυ  
 Διὰ τοῦ κέντρου τῆς γῆς, καὶ\* σέμπτον μέσον, ἄλλον  
 Πυριόχον, ἔνθα κάτεισι μέχρι ὑλαίων ὀχετῶν  
 Ζωηφόρον πῦρ.

One life with another, from the distributed channels.

Passing from above through the opposite part

Through the centre of the earth ; and the fifth the middle,

\* Taylor gives only these two last lines from *Proc. in Tim.* 172.

Another fiery channel, where the life-beaming fire descends  
As far as the material channels.

Z. or T.

XCIII. Ζωῆς τὸ ἕργον σύμβολον\* διὸ καὶ τότε μὲν λιβάδα καλοῦσιν  
αὐτὴν τῆς ὅλης ζωογονίας, τότε δὲ πηγὴν τινα, καὶ Πλάτων  
καὶ πρὸ Πλάτωνος οἱ Θεοί.

Moisture is a symbol of life; hence Plato, and the gods before  
Plato, call it (the soul); at one time the liquid of the whole of  
vivification, and at another time a certain fountain of it.

Z.

*Proc. in Tim.* 318.—*Tay.*

XCIV. Ὡ τολμηρᾶς ἐκ\* φύσεως, ἄνθρωπε, τέχρασμα.

O man, of a daring nature, thou subtile production.

Z.

*Psel.* 12.—*Plet.* 21.

XCv. Σὸν γὰρ ἀγγεῖον θῆρες χθονὸς οἰκήσουσι.

For thy vessel the beasts of the earth shall inhabit.

Z.

*Psel.* 36.—*Plet.* 7.

xcvi. Cum anima currat semper, certo temporis spatio  
transit omnia, quibus peractis, cogitur recurrere  
paulatim per omnia denuo, atque eandem in mundo  
telam generationis retexere, ut placuit Zoroastri,  
qui iisdem aliquando causis omnino redeuntibus,  
eosdem similiter effectudò reverti putat.

Since the soul perpetually runs and passes through all things  
in a certain space of time, which being performed, it is presently  
compelled to run back again through all things and unfold the  
same web of generation in the world, according to Zoroaster, who  
thinks that as often as the same causes return, the same effects  
will in like manner be returned.

Z.

*Ficin de Im. An.* 129.—*Tay.*

xcvii. Voluit Zoroaster æthereum animæ indumentum in  
nobis assidue volvi.

\* τολμηρότατης *Psel.*—*Fr. Patr.*

According to Zoroaster, in us the ethereal vestment of the soul perpetually revolves.

Z.

*Ficin de Im. An. 131.—Tay.*

xcviii. Qui autem a Deo traditi sermones fontem per se laudant omnis animæ empyreas, id est empyrealis, ætherealis, materialis: et hunc sejungunt ex totâ Zoogonothêâ, a quâ et totum fatum suspendentes duas faciunt *σειράς*, id est ordines, hanc quidem animalem, hanc autem ut diximus *μοιραϊαν*, id est sortialem, fatalem. Et animam ex alterâ trahentes, quandoque autem fato servire, quando irrationalis facta, dominum permutaverit, pro providentiâ fatum.

The oracles delivered by the gods celebrate the essential fountain of every soul, the empyrean, the ethereal, and the material. This fountain they separate from the whole vivific goddess\*; from whom also suspending the whole of fate, they make two series, the one animastic, or belonging to the soul, and the other belonging to Fate. They assert that the soul is derived from the animastic series, but that sometimes it becomes subservient to Fate, when passing into an irrational condition of being, it becomes subject to fate instead of Providence.

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov. ap. Fabr. VIII. 486.—Tay.*

---

## MATTER.

### MATTER, THE WORLD, AND NATURE.

xcix. *Μήτρα συνέχουσα τὰ πάντα.*

The matrix containing all things.

T.

c. *Ὀλοφύης μερισμός καὶ ἀμέριστος.*

Wholly division, and indivisible.

\* Rhea. Tay.

CI. Ἐνθεν ἀρδὴν θρώσκει γένεσις πολυποικίλου ἕλης.

Thence abundantly springs forth the generation of multifarious matter.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 118.

CII. Οἱ δὲ τὰ άτομα, καὶ αἰσθητὰ δημιουργοῦσι,  
Καὶ σωματοειδῆ, καὶ κατατεταγμένα εἰς ἕλην.

These frame indivisibles and sensibles,  
And corporiforms and things destined to matter.

T.

*Dam. de Prin.*

CIII. Νύμφαι πηγαῖαι, καὶ ἐνύδρια πνεύματα πάντα,  
Καὶ χθόνιοι κόλποι τε καὶ ἡέριοι καὶ ἕπανγοι,  
Μηναῖοι πάσης ἐπιβήτορες ἢδ' ἐπίβηται  
Ἐπὶ τῆς οὐρανιας τε καὶ ἀστερίας, καὶ ἀβύσσων.

The fontal nymphs, and all the aquatic spirits,  
And the terrestrial, aerial, and glittering recesses,  
Are the lunar riders and rulers of all matter,  
Of the celestial, the starry, and that which lies in the abysses.

*Lyd. p. 32.—Tay.*

CIV. Τὸ κακὸν ἀμεννότερον τοῦ μὴ ὄντος ἐστὶν, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον.

Evil, according to the oracle, is more frail than nonentity.

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov.—Tay.*

CV. Ἐπεὶ μαθησόμεθα, διὰ πάντος τοῦ κόσμου τὴν ἕλην διήκειν,  
ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ θεοὶ φασιν.

We learn that matter pervades the whole world, as the gods also assert.

Z. or T.

*Proc. Tim.* 142.

CVI. Ἄσωμάτα μὲν ἐστὶ τὰ θεῖα πάντα.

Σώματα δ' ἐν αὐτοῖς ἡμῶν ἕνεκεν ἐνδέδεται.

Μὴ δυναμένως\* κατασχεῖν ἀσωμάτους τῶν σωμάτων,

Διὰ τὴν σωματικὴν εἰς ἣν ἐνεκεντρίσθητε, φύσιν.

\* Δυναμένους Fr. Patr.

All divine natures are incorporeal,  
 But bodies are bound in them for your sakes.  
 Bodies not being able to contain incorporeals  
 By reason of the corporeal nature, in which you are concentrated.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit. 359.*

CVII. Ἔργα νοήσας γὰρ πατρικὸς νόος αὐτογένεθλος,  
 Πᾶσιν ἐνέσπειρε δεσμῶν πυριβριθῆ ἔρωτος,  
 Ὅφρα τὰ πάντα μένη, χρόνον εἰς ἀπέραντον ἔρωντα.  
 Μένη πάση\* τὰ πατρὸς νοεῶς ὑφασμένα φέγγει,  
 Ὡς ἐν ἔρωτι μένη κόσμου στοιχεῖα θέοντα †.

For the paternal self-begotten mind understanding his works  
 Sowed in all the fiery bond of love,  
 That all things might continue loving for an infinite time.  
 That the connected series of things might intellectually remain  
 in all the light of the Father,  
 That the elements of the world might continue their course in love.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 155.*

CVIII. Ὁ ποιητὴς ὃς αὐτουργῶν τεκτῆνατο τὸν κόσμον.  
 Καὶ τίς πρὸς ὕγκος ἔην ἕτερος τὰ δὲ πάντα  
 Αὐτουργῶν, ἵνα σῶμα τὸ κοσμικὸν ἐκταλυπειυθῆ.  
 Κόσμος ἦ ἐκδηλος, καὶ μὴ φαίνηται ὑμενώδης.

The Maker who, self-operating, framed the world,  
 And there was another mass of fire: all these things  
 He produced self-operating, that the body of the world might  
 be conglobed,  
 That the world might be manifest, and not appear membranous.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 154.*

CIX. Ἀφομοιοὶ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν, ἐκεῖνος ἐπιγόμενος  
 Τὸν τύπον περιβαλλέσθαι τῶν εἰδώλων.

For he assimilates himself, professing  
 To cast around him the form of the images.

\* T. — Μητε πᾶσι Fr. Patr.

† μένοντα Fr. Patr.

CX. Νοῦ γὰρ μίμημα πέλει τὸ δὲ τεχθὲν ἔχει τί σώματος.  
For it is an imitation of Mind, but that which is fabricated has something of body.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 87.*

CXI. Ἄλλὰ δ' \* οὐνομα σεμνὸν ἀκοιμήτῳ στραφάλιγγι  
Κόσμοις ἐθρώσκων, κραιπνήν † διὰ πατρός ἐπιπῆν.  
But projecting into the worlds, through the rapid menace of the  
Father,

The venerable name with a sleepless revolution.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.*

CXII. Ἀπλῶς δ' ὅν οἱ τῶν στοιχείων αἰθέρες ἐκεῖ.  
The ethers of the elements therefore are there.

Z. or T.

*Olymp. in Phæd.—Tay.*

CXIII. Τοὺς τύπους τῶν χαρακτήρων, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων θεῶν φασμάτων  
ἐν τῷ αἰθέρι φαίνεσθαι, τὰ λόγια λέγουσιν.  
The oracles assert, that the impression of characters, and of  
other divine visions, appear in the ether.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys. 144.—Tay.*

CXIV. Ἐν τούτῳ γὰρ τὰ ἀτύπωτα τυποῦσθαι.  
In this the things without figure are figured.

Z. or T.

*Simp. in Phys. 143.*

CXV. Τ' ἀβήτητα, καὶ τὰ βήτητα συνθήματα τοῦ κόσμου.  
The ineffable and effable impressions of the world.

CXVI. Καὶ ὁ μισοφανῆς κόσμος, καὶ τὰ σκολιὰ βεῖθρα  
Ἵψ' ὧν πολλοὶ κατασύρονται ‡.

And the light-hating world, and the winding currents  
Under which many are drawn down.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 339.*

\* ἐστὶν Tay.

† κραιπνήν Fr. P.

‡ κατασύρονται Fr. Patr.

CXVII. Τὸν ὅλον κόσμον ἐκ πυρὸς, καὶ ὕδατος, καὶ γῆς,  
Καὶ παντοτρόφου αἴθρης ποιεῖ.

He makes the whole world of fire, and water, and earth,  
And all-nourishing ether.

Z. or T.

CXVIII. Γῆν δ' ἐν μέσῳ τιθεῖς, ὕδωρ δ' ἐν γαίᾳς κάλποις,  
'Ἡέρα δ' ἀνωθεν τούτων.

Placing earth in the middle, but water in the cavities of the earth,  
And air above these.

Z. or T.

CXIX. Πῆξε δὲ καὶ πολὺν ὄμιλον ἀστέρων ἀπλανῶν.  
Μὴ τάσει ἐπιπόνῳ πονηρῶ  
Πῆξε δὲ πλάνην οὐκ ἐχούση φέρεσθαι.  
Τὸ πῦρ πρὸς τὸ πῦρ ἀναγκάσας.

He fixed a great multitude of inerratic stars,  
Not by a laborious and evil tension,  
But with a stability void of wandering,  
Forcing the fire to the fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 280.*

CXX. Ἐπτὰ γὰρ ἐξώγκωσε πατὴρ στερεώματα κόσμων  
Τὸν οὐρανὸν κυρτῶ σχήματι περικλεῖσας.

For the Father congregated the seven firmaments of the world,  
Circumscribing the heaven with a convex figure.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in Parm.*

CXXI. Ζῶων καὶ πλανωμένων ὑφέστηγεν ἑπτάδα.  
He constituted a septenary of erratic animals.

Z. or T.

CXXII. Τὸ ἀτάκτον αὐτῶν εὐτάκτους ἀνακρέμασας ζώναις.  
Suspending their disorder in well-disposed zones.

Z. or T.

CXXIII. Ἐξ αὐτοὺς ὑπέστησεν, ἕβδομον ἡελίου  
Μεσεμβολήσας πῦρ.

He made them six in number, and for the seventh  
He cast into the midst the fire of the sun.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 280.

CXXIV. Κέντρον ἀφ' οὗ πάσαι\* μεχρις ἂν τυχόν ἴσαι ἔασι.

The centre from which all (lines) which way so ever are equal.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Euc.* 43.

CXXV. Καὶ ταχὺς ἡέλιος περὶ κέντρον, ὅπως ἐθάς, ἔλθῃ.

And that the swift sun may come as usual about the centre.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Plat. Th.* 317.

CXXVI. Κέντρον ἐπισπέρχων ἑαυτὸν φωτὸς κελαδόντος.

Eagerly urging itself towards the centre of resounding light.

T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 236.

CXXVII. Ἡέλιον τε μέγαν, καὶ λαμπρὰν σελήνην.

And the great sun and the bright moon.

CXXVIII. Χαίται γὰρ ἐς ὄξυ πεφυκότες φωτὶ βλέπονται.

For his hairs appear like rays of light ending in a sharp point.

T.

*Proc. in Pl. Pol.* 387.

CXXIX. Ἡλιακῶν τε κύκλων, καὶ μηναιῶν καναχισμῶν.

Κολπῶν τε ἡερίων.

Αἰθρῆς μέλος\* ἡελίου τε, καὶ μήνης ὀχετῶν, ἢ τε ἡέρος.

And of the solar circles, and of the lunar clashing,

And of the aerial recesses,

The melody of the ether, and of the sun, and of the passages of  
the moon, and of the air.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 257.

CXXX. Οἷ γὰρ μυστικώτατοι τῶν λόγων, καὶ τὴν ὀλότητα αὐτοῦ τὴν

\* Tay. substitutes καὶ πρὸς δ.

† μέρος Tay.

ἐν τοῖς ὑπερκοσμοῖς παραδεδώκασιν. ἐκεῖ γὰρ ὁ ἥλιακὸς κόσμος καὶ τὸ ὅλον φῶς, ὡς αἱ τε Χαλδαίων φήμαι λέγουσι.

The most mystic of discourses inform us, that the wholeness of him (the sun) is in the supermundane orders: for there a solar world and a total light subsist, as the oracles of the Chaldæans affirm.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 264.—*Tay.*

σxxxι. Ὁ ἀληθέστερος ἥλιος συμμετρεῖ τῷ χρόνῳ τὰ πάντα, χρόνου χρόνος ὧν ἀτέχνως, κατὰ τὴν περὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν θεῶν ὁμφῆν.

The more true sun measures all things by time, being truly a time of time, according to the oracle of the gods concerning it.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 249.—*Tay.*

σxxxιι. Ὁ δίσκος ἐπὶ τῆς ἀνάστρου φέρεται, πολὺ τῆς ἀπλανοῦς ὑψηλότερας. καὶ οὕτω δὲ τῶν μὲν πλανωμένων οὐκ ἔξει τὸ μέσον, τριῶν δὲ τῶν κόσμων κατὰ τὰς τελεστικὰς ὑποθέσεις.

The disk (of the sun) is carried in the starless much above the inerratic sphere: and hence he is not in the middle of the planets but of the three worlds, according to the telestic hypotheses.

Z. or T.

*Jul. Orat. V.* 334.—*Tay.*

σxxxιιι.

Πῦρ πυρὸς ἐξοχέτευμα,

Καὶ πυρὸς ταμίας.

(The sun is a)\* fire, the channel of fire, and the dispenser of fire.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim.* 141.

σxxxιιι. † Ἐνθα Κρόνος.

Ἡέλιος πάρεδρος ἐπισκοπέων πόλον ἄγνον.

Hence Cronus.

The sun assessor beholding the pure pole.

σxxxv. Αἴθεριός τε δρόμος καὶ μήνης ἄπλετος ὄρμη,

Ἡέριοί τε ῥοαί.

\* *Tay.* inserts.

† *Taylor* omits this and the two following.

The ethereal course and the vast motion of the moon  
And the aerial fluxes.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

εXXXVI. Αἰθήρ, ἥλιε, πνεῦμα σελήνης, ἀέρος ἄγοι.

Oh ether, sun, spirit of the moon, leaders of the air.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

εXXXVII. Καὶ πλατὺς ἀήρ, μηναιῖός τε δρόμος, καὶ πολὺς ἡέλιος.

And the wide air, and the lunar course, and the pole of the sun.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 257.*

εXXXVIII. Τίθει γὰρ ἡ θεὰ ἡέλιόν τε μέγαν καὶ λαμπρὰν σελήνην.

For the goddess brings forth the great sun and the bright moon.

εXXXIX. Συλλέγει αὐτὸ, λαμβάνουσα αἰθρῆς μέλος\*,

Ἡέλιου τε, σελήνης τε, καὶ ὅσα ἡέρι συνέχονται.

She collects it, receiving the melody of the ether,

And of the sun, and of the moon, and of whatsoever things are  
contained in the air.

εXL. Ἄρχει δ' αὖ φύσις ἀκαμάτη κόσμων τε καὶ ἔργων

Οὐρανὸς ὄφρα θεῆε δρόμον αἰῶδιον κατασύρων.

Καὶ ὅπως ἂν αἱ ἄλλαι περίοδοι πληρῶνται ἡέλιου, σελήνης, ὥρων,  
νυκτὸς, ἡμέρας.

Unwearied nature rules over the worlds and works,

That heaven drawing downward might run an eternal course,

And that the other periods of the sun, moon, seasons, night, and  
day, might be accomplished.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 4. & 323.—Tay.*

εXLI. Νάτοις δ' ἀμφὶ θεᾶς φύσις ἄπλετος ἡόρηται.

Immense nature is exalted about the shoulders of the goddess.

T.

*Proc. in Tim. 4.*

\* μέρος Tay.

- CXLII. Τῶν Βαβυλωνίων οἱ δοκιμώτατοι, καὶ Ὀστάνης, καὶ Ζωροάστρης, ἀγέλας κυριῶς καλοῦσι τὰς ἀστρικὰς σφαίρας. "Ἦτοι παρ' ὅσον τελείως ἄγονται περὶ τὸ κέντρον μόναι παρὰ τὰ σωματικὰ μεγέθη· ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ σύνδεσμοι πῶς καὶ συναγωγαὶ χρηματίζειν δογματίζεσθαι παρ' αὐτῶν τῶν φυσικῶν λόγων, ἃς ἀγέους κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ καλοῦσιν ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς λόγοις· κατὰ παρέμπτωσιν δὲ τοῦ γάμμα, ἀγγέλους. Διὸ καὶ τοὺς καθ' ἑκάστην τούτων ἀγγέλων ἐξάρχοντας ἄστερας, καὶ δαίμονας ὁμοίους ἀγγέλους, καὶ ἀρχαγγέλους προσαγορεύεσθαι, οἵπερ, εἰσὶν ἑπτὰ τὸν ἀριθμὸν.

The most celebrated of the Babylonians, together with Ostanes and Zoroaster, very properly call the starry spheres *herds*; whether because these alone among corporeal magnitudes, are perfectly carried about a centre, or in conformity to the oracles, because they are considered by them as in a certain respect the bonds and collectors of physical reasons, which they likewise call in their sacred discourses herds, and by the insertion of a *gamma*, angels. Wherefore the stars which preside over each of these herds are considered demons similar to the angels, and are called archangels: and they are seven in number.

Z. *Anon. in Theologumenis Arithmeticiis.—Tay.*

- CXLIII. Congruitates materialium formarum ad rationes animæ mundi, Zoroaster divinas illices appellavit. Zoroaster calls the congruities of material forms to the reasons of the soul of the world, divine allurements.

Z. *Fic. de vit cæli. comp. 519.—Tay.*

## MAGICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL PRECEPTS.

- CXLIV. Μὴ τὰ πελώρια μέτρα γαίης ὑπὸ σὴν φρένα βάλλου  
 Οὐ γὰρ ἀληθείης φυτὸν ἐνὶ χθονί.  
 Μῆτε μέτρει μέτρα ἡλιού κανόνας συναθροίσας  
 Ἄιδίφ βουλῆ φέρεται πατρός οὐχ ἔνεκεν σοῦ.  
 Μήνης ροῖζον ἕασον αἰεὶ τρέχει ἔργω ἀνάγκης.

Ἄστέριον προπόρευμα, σέθεν χάριν οὐκ ἔλοχεύθη.  
 Αἴθριος ὀρνίθων ταρσὸς πλατὺς οὐ ποτ' ἀληθής,  
 Οὐ Δυσίων σπλάγχχνων τε, τομαί' τὰδ' ἀθύρματα πάντα,  
 Ἐμπορικῆς ἀπάτης στηρίγματα· φεύγε σὺ ταῦτα  
 Μέλλων εὐσεβῆς ἱερὸν παράδεισον ἀνοίγειν.  
 Ἐνθ' ἀρετῇ, σοφία τε, καὶ εὐνόμια συνάγονται.

Direct not thy mind to the vast measures of the earth ;  
 For the plant of truth is not upon ground.  
 Nor measure the measures of the sun, collecting rules,  
 For he is carried by the eternal will of the father, not for your  
 sake.  
 Dismiss the impetuous course of the moon ; for she runs always  
 by the work of necessity.  
 The progression of the stars was not generated for your sake.  
 The wide aerial flight of birds is not true,  
 Nor the dissections of the entrails of victims : they are all mere  
 toys,  
 The basis of mercenary fraud : flee from these  
 If you would open the sacred paradise of piety  
 Where virtue, wisdom, and equity, are assembled.

Z.

*Psel. 4.*

CXLV. Ἐμῆτε κάτω νεύσεις εἰς τὸν μελαναυγέα κόσμον,  
 Ὡ βυθὸς αἰὲν ἄπιστος ὑπέστρωταί τε καὶ Ἄδης  
 Ἀμφικνεφῆς ῥυπόων, εἰδωλοχαρῆς, ἀνόητος,  
 Κρημνώδης, σκολιός, παρὸν βάθος, αἰὲν ἐλίσσαν,  
 Ἀεὶ νυμφεῶν ἀφανὲς δέμας, ἄργον ἄπνευμον.

Stoop not down to the darkly-splendid world ;  
 In which continually lies a faithless depth, and Hades  
 Cloudy, squalid, delighting in images unintelligible,  
 Precipitous, winding, a blind profundity always rolling,  
 Always espousing an opacous, idle, breathless body.

Z. or T.

*Synes de Insom. 140.*

CXLVI. Ἐμῆτε κάτω νεύσεις, κρημνὸς κατὰ γῆς ὑπόκειται.  
 Ἐκταπόρου σύρων κατὰ βαθμίδος ἢν ὑπὸ δεινῆς  
 Ἀνάγκης θρόνος ἐστί.

Stoop not down, for a precipice lies below the earth,  
Drawing under a descent of seven steps, beneath which  
Is the throne of dire necessity.

Z.

*Psel. 6.—Plet. 2.*

CXLVII. Μῆτε\* τὸ † τῆς ἕλης σκύβαλον κρημνῶ καταλείψεις  
Ἔστί και ‡ εἰδῶλω μέρος εἰς τόπον ἀμφιφανῆτα.

Leave not the dross of matter on a precipice,  
For there is a portion for the image in a place ever splendid.

Z.

*Psel. 1. 2.—Plet. 14.—Syn. 140.*

CXLVIII. Μῆ φύσεως καλέσης αὐτόπτερον ἄγαλμα.

Invoke not the self-conspicuous image of nature.

Z.

*Psel. 15.—Plet. 23.*

CXLIX. Μῆ φύσιν § ἐμβλέψεις, εἰμαρμένον ὄνομα τῆσδε.

Look not upon nature, for her name is fatal.

Z.

*Proc. in Plat. Th. 143.*

CL. Οὐ γὰρ χρῆ κείνους σε βλέπειν πρὶν σῶμα τελεσθῆ\*  
Ὅτε τὰς ψυχὰς δέλγοντες ἀεὶ τῶν τελετῶν ἀπάγουσι.

It becomes you not to behold them before your body is initiated,  
Since by always alluring, they seduce the souls of the initiated.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in I. Alcib.*

CLI. Μῆ ἐξάξῃς, ἵνα μὴ ἐξιοῦσα ἔχῃ τι.

Bring her || not forth, lest in departing she retain something.

Z.

*Psel. 3.—Plet. 15.*

CLII. Μῆ πνεῦμα μαλύνῃς μῆτε βαθύνῃς τὸ ἐπίπεδον.

Defile not the spirit, nor deepen a superficies.

Z.

*Psel. 19.—Plet. 13.*

\* Synes. unites the two, and subjoins ἔχει γὰρ τινα ἐν αὐτῶν μερίδα. For it has a portion in it.

† Οὐ τῶ Syn.

‡ Ἄλλῃ και Syn.

§ φύσεως Fr. Pat.

|| The soul.—Tay.

CLIII. Μὴ σὺ αὐξανε τὴν εἰμαρμένην.

Enlarge not thy destiny.

Z.

*Psel. 37.—Plet. 4.*

CLIV. Οὐδὲ ὑπερβάθμιον πόδα ρίπτων, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον εἰς τὴν θεοσεβείαν.

Not hurling, according to the oracle, a transcendent foot towards piety.

Z. or T.

*Dam. in vit. Isidori ap. Suid.—Tay.*

CLV. Ὅνόματα βάρβαρα μηποτ' ἀλλάξης,

Εἰσὶ γὰρ ὀνόματα παρ' ἐκάστοις θεόδοτα

Δύναμιν ἐν τελεταῖς ἄρρητον ἔχοντα.

Never change barbarous names,

For there are names in every nation given from God,

Having unspeakable efficacy in the mysteries.

Z. or T.

*Psel. 7.—Niceph.*

CLVI. Νεç exeat cum transeat lictor.

Go not out when the lictor passes by.

Z.

*Pic. Concl.—Tay.*

CLVII. Ἐλπίς τρεφέτω σε πυρίοχος ἀγγελικῷ ἐνὶ χώρῳ.

Let fiery hope nourish you in the angelic region.

Z. or T.

*Olym. in Phæd.—Proc. in Alcib.*

CLVIII. Ἡ πυριθαλπὴς ἔννοια πρωτίστην ἔχει τάξιν.

Τῷ πυρὶ γὰρ βροτὸς ἐμπελάσας θέσθεν φάτις ἔξει.

Δηθύνοντι γὰρ βροτῷ κραιπνοὶ μάκαρες τελέθουσι.

The fire-glowing conception has the first rank,

For the mortal who approaches the fire shall have light from God,

For to the persevering mortal, the blessed immortals are swift.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Tim. 65.*

CLIX. Παρακелеύονται οἱ θεοὶ

Νοεῖν μορφὴν φῶτος προτέθεισαν.

The Gods exhort us

To understand the preceding form of light.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

CLX. Χρῆ σε σπεύδειν πρὸς τὸ φάος καὶ πατρὸς ἀγῶας,  
"Ἐνθεν ἐπέμφθη σοι ψυχῇ, πολὺν ἔσσαμένη νοῦν.

It becomes you to hasten to the light and the rays of the Father,  
From whence was sent to you a soul endued with much mind.

Z.

*Psel. 33.—Plet. 6.*

CLXI. Ζήτησον παραδείσον.

Seek paradise.

Z.

*Psel. 20.—Plet. 12.*

CLXII. Μάθηθαι τὸ νοητὸν, ἐπεὶ νόου ἔξω ὑπάρχει.

Learn the Intelligible, for it subsists beyond the mind.

Z.

*Psel. 41.—Plet. 27.*

CLXIII. Ἔστι γὰρ τὸ νοητὸν, ὃ χρῆ σὲ νοεῖν νόου ἄνθει.

There is a certain Intelligible which it becomes you to understand  
with the flower of Mind.

Z.

*Psel. 31.—Plet. 28.*

CLXIV. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἰσδέχεται κείνης τὸ θέλειν πατρικὸς νοῦς,  
Μέχρις ἂν ἐξέλθῃ λήθης, καὶ ῥήμα λαλήσῃ  
Μνήμην ἐνθεμένη\* πατρικοῦ συνθήματος ἀγνοῦ.

But the paternal mind receives not her † will

Until she has gone out of oblivion, and pronounce the word,  
Assuming the memory of the pure paternal symbol.

Z.

*Psel. 39.—Plet. 5.*

CLXV. Τοῖς δὲ διδασκτὸν ἔδωκε φάους γνῶρισμα λαβέσθαι·  
Τοὺς δὲ ὑπνώοντας ἐῆς ἐνεκάρπισεν ἀλκῆς.

\* εἰσαδεμένη Fr. Pat.

† The soul.—Tay.

To these he gave the ability of receiving the knowledge of light ;  
Those that were asleep he made fruitful from his own strength.

Z. or T.

*Syn. de Insom. 135.*

CLXVI. \* Οὐ δὴ χρῆ σφοδρότητι νοεῖν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο.  
'Αλλὰ νόου ταναοῦ ταναῆ φλογὶ πάντα μετρούσῃ,  
Πλὴν τὸ νοητὸν ἐκεῖνο. Χρῆ † δὴ τοῦτο νοῆσαι·  
'Η γὰρ ἐπεγυλίνης σου νοῦν, κηκεῖνο νοήσεις  
Οὐκ ἀτενωῶς. ‡ 'Αλλ' ἀγνὸν ἐπίστροφον ὄμμα φέρονται,  
Σῆς ψυχῆς τεῖναι κενεὸν νόον εἰς τὸ νοητὸν,  
'Οφρα μάθῃς τὸ νοητὸν·  
'Επεὶ ἔξω νόου ἰπάρχει.

It is not proper to understand that Intelligible with vehemence,  
But with the extended flame of an extended mind measuring all  
things

Except that Intelligible. But it is requisite to understand this :  
For if you incline your mind you will understand it  
Not earnestly, but it becomes you to bring with you a pure and  
inquiring eye,

To extend the void mind of your soul to the Intelligible,  
That you may learn the Intelligible,  
Because it subsists beyond mind.

T.

*Dam.*

CLXVII. 'Ως τὸ νοῶν, οὐ κείνον νοήσεις.  
You will not understand it, as when understanding some par-  
ticular thing.

T.

*Dam.*

CLXVIII. Οἱ τὸν ὑπερκόσμον πατρικὸν βυθὸν ἴστε νοοῦντες.  
You, who understand, know the supermundane paternal depth.  
Z. or T.

*Dam.*

\* Patr. joins this with the preceding.

† χρῆσθαι Fr. Patr.

‡ ἀκτενωῶς; Fr. Patr.

CLXIX. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἐφικτὰ τὰ θεῖα βρότοις τοῖς σῶμα νοῦσιν,  
Καὶ ὅσοι γύμνητες ἀνώ σπεύδουσι πρὸς ὕψος.

Things divine are not attainable by mortals who understand body,  
But only as many as are lightly armed arrive at the summit.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.—Tay.*

CLXX. Ἐσσαμένον πάντευχον ἀλλήν φωτὸς κελάδοντας.  
Ἄλλῃ τριγλίχῳ νόον ψυχῆν δ' ὀπλίσαντα  
Παντοῖαδος\* σύνθημα βάλλειν φρενὶ μῆδ' ἐπιφοιτᾶν  
Ἐμπυρίοις σποράδην ὀχετοῖς, ἀλλὰ στιβαρηδόν.

Having put on the complete-armed vigour of resounding light.  
With triple strength fortifying the soul and the mind,  
He must put into the mind the symbol of variety, and not walk  
Dispersedly on the empyreal channels, but collectively.

CLXXI. Καὶ γὰρ δὲ πάντευχος, ἐνόπιος, εἶκε θεῆφι.

For being furnished with every kind of armour, and armed, he is  
similar to the goddess.

T.

*Proc. in Pl. Th. 324.—Tay.*

CLXXII. Δίξο σὺ ψυχῆς ὀχετὸν, ὅθεν, ἢ τινὶ τάξει  
Σώματι θητεύσας, † ἐπὶ τάξιν ἀφ' ἧς ἐββύς  
Αὔθις ἀναστήσεις, ἱερῶ λόγῳ ἔργον ἐνώσας.

Explore the river of the soul, whence, or in what order,  
Having become a servant to body, you may again rise  
To the order from which you descended, joining works to sacred  
reason.

Z.

*Psel. 5.—Plet. 1.*

CLXXIII. Πάντοθεν ἀπλάστῳ ψυχῆ πυρὸς ἠρία τεῖνον.

Every way to the unfashioned soul extend the reins of fire.

Z.

*Psel. 11.—Plet. 24.*

\* παντοῖον Tay.

† τιθύσας Fr. Patr.

CLXXIV. Ἡγείσθω ψυχῆς βάθος ἀμερτον, ὄμματα δ' ἄρδην  
Πάντα ἐκπέτασον ἄνω.

Let the immortal depth of your soul lead you,  
But earnestly extend your eyes upwards.

Z.

*Psel.* 11.—*Plet.* 20.

CLXXV. Χρῆ δὲ χαλίνωσαι ψυχὴν βρότον ὄντα νοητὸν,  
"Ὀφρα μὴ ἐγκύρση χθονὶ δυσμάρφ ἀλλὰ σαώθη.

Man, being an intelligible mortal, must bridle his soul,  
That she may not incur terrestrial infelicity but be saved.

*Lyd. de Men.* 2.—*Tay.*

CLXXVI. . . . . Ἐκτείνας πύρινον νοῦν  
Ἔργον ἐπ' εὐσεβείης, βευστὸν καὶ σῶμα σαώσεις.

If you extend the fiery mind to the work of piety,  
You will preserve the fluxible body.

Z.

*Psel.* 22.—*Plet.* 16.

CLXXVII. Ἡ τελεστικὴ ζωὴ διὰ τοῦ θείου πυρὸς ἀφανίζει τὰς ἐκ τῆς  
γενέσεως ἅπασας κηλίδας, ὡς τὸ λόγιον διδάσκει, καὶ πᾶσαν  
τὴν ἀλλότριον, ἣν ἐφειλκύσατο τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ πνεῦμα, καὶ  
ἀλογιστὸν φύσιν.

The telestic life, through a divine fire, removes all the stains, together with every foreign and irrational nature, which the spirit of the soul attracted from generation, as we are taught by the oracle to believe.

Z. or T.

*Procl. in Tim.* 331.—*Tay.*

CLXXVIII. Τὰ τῶν Θεῶν λόγια φασί, ὅτι διὰ τῆς ἀγιστείας οὐχ ἡ ψυχὴ  
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ σώματα βοηθείας πολλῆς καὶ σωτηρίας  
ἀξιοῦνται. Σώζεται γάρ (φησι) καὶ τὸ πικρᾶς ὕλης περί-  
βλημα βρότειον. οἱ Θεοὶ ὑπεράγνοις παρακελεύομενοι τῶν  
Θεουργῶν κατεπαγγέλλονται.

The oracles of the Gods declare, that, through purifying ceremonies, not the soul only, but bodies themselves become worthy of receiving much assistance and health: "for (say they) the

mortal vestment of bitter matter will, by this means, be preserved." And this, the Gods, in an exhortatory manner, announce to the most holy of Theurgists.

Z. or T.

*Jul. Orat. V. p. 334.—Tay.*

CLXXIX. Φευκτέον, κατὰ τὸ λόγιον,

Τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀνθρώπων τῶν ἀγέληδον ἰόντων.

We should flee, according to the oracle,

The multitude of men going in a herd.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in I. Alc.—Tay.*

CLXXX. Qui se cognoscit, in se omnia cognoscit.

Who knows himself knows all things in himself.

Z.

*1 Pic. p. 211.—Tay.*

CLXXXI. Responsa sæpe victoriam dant nostris electionibus, et non soli ordini mundalium periodorum: puta quando et dicunt: "Te ipsum videns, verere." Et iterum: "Extra corpus esse te ipsum crede, et es." Et quid oportet dicere, "Ubi et ægritudines voluntarias pullulare nobis aiunt ex tali vitâ nostrâ nascentes."

The oracles often give victory to our own choice, and not to the order alone of the mundane periods. As, for instance, when they say, "On beholding yourself, fear." And, again, "Believe yourself to be above body, and you are." And, still further, when they assert "That our voluntary sorrows germinate in us as the growth of the particular life we lead."

Z. or T.

*Proc. de Prov. p. 483.—Tay.*

CLXXXII. Ἄλλα ταῦτα ἐν ἀβάτοις σηκοῖς διανοίας ἀνελίττω.

These things I revolve in the recluse temples of my mind.

CLXXXIII. Ὡς γοῦν φησὶ καὶ τὸ λόγιον, οὐδενὸς ἕνεκεν ἄλλου ἀποστρέφεται θεὸς ἄνδρα, καὶ νέας ἐπιπέμπει ἀτραποὺς ὡς ὕταν ἀτάκτως καὶ πλημμελῶς ἐπὶ τὰ θείατα τῶν θεωρημάτων,

ἢ τῶν ἔργων, καὶ τὸ λεγόμενον, ἀμνήτοις στόμασιν, ἢ ἀνίπτους ποσὶ ποιησόμεθα τὴν ἄνοδον. Τῶν γὰρ οὕτω μετύντων, ἀτέλεις μὲν εἰσι διαβάσεις, κεναὶ δὲ αἱ ὁρμαὶ, τυφλαὶ δὲ αἱ ἀτραποί.

As the oracle, therefore, says, "God is never so much turned away from man, and never so much sends him new paths, as when he makes ascent to the most divine of speculations, or works, in a confused or disordered manner, and, as it adds, with unhallowed lips, or unwashed feet. For of those who are thus negligent, the progressions are imperfect, the impulses are vain, and the paths are dark."

Z. or T.

*Procl. in Parm.—Tay.*

CLXXXIV. Οὐδ' ὅτι πᾶς ἀγαθὸς θεὸς εἰδότες ἀταλάεργοι  
 Νήψατε.

Not knowing that every god is good, you are fruitlessly vigilant.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Pol. 355.—Tay.*

CLXXXV. Οὐ γὰρ ὑφ' εἰμάρτην\* ἀγέλην πίπτουσι Θεουργοί.

Theurgists fall not so as to be ranked among the herd that are in subjection to fate.

*Lyd. de Men.—Tay.*

CLXXXVI. Θεὸς ὁ τῆς ἐννεάδος ἀριθμὸς ἐκ τριῶν τριάδων πληρούμενος, καὶ τὰς ἀκρότητας τῆς θεολογίας κατὰ τὴν Χαλδαϊκὴν φιλοσοφίαν (ὡς φησιν ὁ Πορφύριος) ἀποσώζων.

"That the number nine is divine, receiving its completion from three triads, and preserving the summits of theology according to the Chaldaic philosophy, as Porphyry informs us."

*Lyd. p. 121.—Tay.*

CLXXXVII. Λαιψὸς ἐν λάγοσιν Ἐκάτης ἀρετῆς πέλε πηγῆ·  
 "Ἐνδον ὅλη μίμουσα, τὸ πάρθενον οὐ προιεῖσα.

In the left sides of Hecate is a fountain of virtue,  
 Which remains entire within, not sending forth its virginity.

Z.

*Psel. 13.—Plet. 9.*

\* Tay. proposes εἰμαρμένην.

CLXXXVIII. Αὐτοῦς\* δὲ χθῶν κατοδύρεται † ἐς τέκνα μέχρῃς,  
And the earth bewails them even to their children.

Z.

*Psel.* 21.—*Plet.* 3.

CLXXXIX. Αἱ ποίμαι μερόπων ἄγκτειραι.

The furies are the constrainers of men.

Z.

*Psel.* 25.—*Plet.* 19.

CXC. Ἴνα μὴ βαπτισθεῖσα χθονὸς οἴστροις, καὶ ταῖς τῆς φύσεως  
ἀνάγκαις (ὡς φησί τις τῶν θεῶν) ἀπόληται.

Lest being baptized in the furies of the earth, and in the necessities of nature (as some one of the gods says) it should perish.

Z. or T.

*Proc in Theol.* 297.—*Tay.*

CXCI. Ἡ φύσις πείθει εἶναι τοὺς δαίμονας ἀγνοῦς  
Καὶ τὰ κακῆς ἕλης βλαστήματα χρηστὰ, καὶ ἐσθλά.

Nature persuades us that there are pure demons,  
Even the blossoms of evil matter are useful and good.

Z.

*Psel.* 16.—*Plet.* 18.

CXCII. Adhuc tres dies sacrificatibis, et non ultra.

As yet three days ye shall sacrifice, and no longer.

Z.

*Pic. Concl.*—*Tay.*

CXCIII. Αὐτὸς δ' ἐν πρώτοις ἱερεὺς πυρὸς ἔργα κυβερνῶν,  
Κύματι ραίνεσθω παγερωῖ βαρυηχεὸς ‡ ἄλμης.

In the first place, the priest, who governs the works of fire,  
Must sprinkle with the cold water of the loud-sounding sea.

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Crat.*—*Tay.*

CXCIV. Ἐνέργει περὶ τὸν Ἑκατικὸν στρόφαλον.

Energize about the Hecatic Strophalus.

Z.

*Psel.* 9.—*Nicep.*

\* Ἄεὶ τοῦσθε *Psel.*—A A τους δε *Tay.*

† κατοδύρεται *Psel.* *Tay.*—κατάρικται *Fr. Patr.*

‡ βαρύκχετος *Al.*—βαρυηχέτου *Schæf.*—βαρυηχετος *Tay.*

CXCIV. Ἦνίκα δ' ἐρχόμενον πρόσγειον δαίμων' ἀΰρησις,  
Θύε λίθον Μνίζουριν ἐπαυδῶν.

When you shall see a terrestrial demon approaching  
Exclaim, and sacrifice the stone Mnizurin.

Z.

*Psel.* 40.

CXCVI. Πολλάκις ἦν λέξης μοι ἀθρήσης πάντ' ἀχλύοντα,\*  
Οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐρανόσι κυρτὸς τοτὲ φαίνεται ὄγκος.  
Ἀστέρες οὐ λάμπουσι, τὸ μήνης φῶς κεκάλυπται,  
Χθῶν οὐχ ἔστηκεν, φλέγεταιί† τε πάντα κεραυνοῖς.

If you often invoke me you shall see all things darkening,  
For neither does the convex bulk of heaven then appear,  
Nor do the stars shine, the light of the moon is hidden,  
The earth stands not still, but all things appear in thunders.

Z.

*Psel.* 10.—*Plet.* 23.

CXCVII. . . . . Ἐκ δ' ἄρα κόλπων  
Γαίης θρώσκουσι χθόνιοι κύνες, οὐ ποτ' ἀληθὲς  
Σῆμα † βρότῳ ἀνδρὶ δεικνύντες.

. . . . . From the cavities  
Of the earth leap forth terrestrial dogs,  
Shewing no true sign to mortal man.

Z.

*Psel.* 23.—*Plet.* 17.

CXCVIII. Πῦρ ἵκελον σκίρτηδον § ἐπ' ἠέρος αἶδμα || τιταῖνον,  
Ἡ καὶ πῦρ ἀτύπωτον, ὅθεν φανήν προθέουσαν, ¶  
Ἡ φῶς πλούσιον,\*\* ἀμφιφανὲς †† ροιζαῖον, ἐλιχθὲν\*  
Ἀλλὰ καὶ ἵππον ἰδεῖν φωτὸς πλέον ἀστράπτοντα,

\* Lob.—ἀΰρησεις πάντα λέοντα Tay. Fr. Patr.—πάντη λεκτόν Plet.

† βλέπεται Fr. Patr. Tay.

‡ σῶμα Fr. Patr.

§ σκίρτητῆ Lob.

|| ἰδμα Lob.

¶ Lob proposes φωνὰ προθέουσιν.

\*\* Gesn. and Tay. have πλόσιον.

†† Tay.—ἀμφιχούδην Lob—ἀμφὶ γύην Herman.—ἀμφιγύην Vulg.

\* Ἡ καὶ παῖδα θεοῖς\* νότοις ἐποχούμενον ἵππου,  
 \* Ἐμπυρον ἢ χρυσοῦ πεπυκασμένον, ἢ παλίγυμνον,  
 \* Ἡ καὶ τοξεύοντα, καὶ ἐστηῶτ' ἐπὶ νότοις.

A similar fire flashingly extending itself into the waves of the air,  
 Or even unfigured fire, whence an antecedent voice,  
 Or light rich, glittering, resounding, revolved.  
 But when you see a horse glittering with light,  
 Or a boy, carried on the swift back of a horse,  
 Fiery, or clothed in gold, or naked,  
 Or shooting with a bow, or standing upon horseback—

Z. or T.

*Proc. in Pl. Polit.* 380.

CXCIX. Ἡνίκα βλέψης μορφῆς ἄτερ εὐτερον πῦρ,  
 Λαμπόμενον σκιρτηδὸν ἔλου κατὰ βενθέα κόσμου,  
 Κλυῖθι πυρὸς φωνήν.

When you behold a sacred fire without form  
 Shining flashingly through the depths of the whole world  
 Hear the voice of fire.

Z.

*Psel.* 14.—*Plet.* 25.

\* τεοῖς Fr. Patr.

# FRAGMENTS

OF THE

HERMETIC, ORPHIC, PYTHAGOREAN,

AND OTHER

COSMOGONIES AND THEOGONIES.



## HERMETIC FRAGMENTS.

FROM THE ANCIENT HERMETIC BOOKS.

ΠΡΟ τῶν ὄντως ὄντων καὶ τῶν ὄλων ἀρχῶν, ἐστὶ Θεὸς εἷς, πρῶτος καὶ τοῦ πρώτου Θεοῦ καὶ βασιλέως, ἀκίνητος ἐν μονότητι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἐνόητος μένων. οὔτε γὰρ νοητὸν αὐτῷ ἐπιπλέκεται, οὔτε ἄλλο τι· παράδειγμα δὲ ἴδρυται τοῦ αὐτοπάτορος, αὐτογόνου, καὶ μονοπάτορος Θεοῦ, τοῦ ὄντος ἀγαθοῦ. Μεῖζον γὰρ τι καὶ πρῶτον, καὶ πηγὴ τῶν πάντων, καὶ πυθμὴν τῶν νοουμένων πρώτων εἰδῶν ὄντων· ἀπὸ δὲ τοῦ ἐνὸς τούτου, ὁ αὐτάρχης Θεὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐξέλαμψε, διὸ καὶ αὐτοπάτωρ καὶ αὐτάρχης. Ἀρχὴ γὰρ οὗτος καὶ Θεὸς Θεῶν· μονὰς ἐκ τοῦ ἐνὸς, προοῦσιος καὶ ἀρχὴ τῆς οὐσίας· ἀπ' αὐτοῦ γὰρ ἡ οὐσιότης καὶ ἡ οὐσία· διὸ καὶ νοητάρχης

BEFORE all things that essentially exist, and before the total principles, there is one God, prior to the first God and King, remaining immoveable in the solitude of his unity; for neither is the Intelligible immixed with him, nor any other thing. He is established, the exemplar of the God who is the father of himself, self-begotten, the only father, and who is truly good. For he is something greater, and the first; the fountain of all things, and the root of all primary Intelligible existing forms. But out of this one, the self-ruling God made himself shine forth; wherefore he is the father of himself, and self-ruling: for he is the first principle and God of Gods. He is the monad from the one; before essence, yet the first principle of essence, for from him is entity and essence; on which account

προσαγορεύεται. Αὗται μὲν οὖν εἰσὶν ἀρχαὶ πρεσβύταται πάντων, ἃς Ἑρμῆς πρὸ τῶν αἰθερίων καὶ ἐμπυρίων Θεῶν προστάττει καὶ τῶν ἐπουρανίων.

Κατ' ἄλλην δὲ τάξιν προστάττει θεὸν τὸν Ἥμηφ,\* τῶν ἐπουρανίων θεῶν ἡγούμενον ὃν φησιν νοῦν εἶναι αὐτὸν ἑαυτὸν νοῦντα, καὶ τὰς νοήσεις εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιστρέφοντα. Ταῦτα δὲ τὸ ἐν ἡμέρας, καὶ ὃ φησι πρῶτον μάγευμα προτάττει ὃν καὶ Εἰκτὸν ἐπωνομάζει· ἐν ᾧ δὴ τὸ πρῶτόν ἐστι νοῦν, καὶ τὸ πρῶτον νοητὸν, ὃ δὴ καὶ διὰ σιγῆς μόνῃς θεραπεύεται. Ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις τῶν ἐμφανῶν δημιουργίας ἄλλοι προεστήκασιν ἡγεμόνες. ὃ γὰρ δημιουργικὸς νοῦς, καὶ τῆς ἀληθείας προστάτης, καὶ σοφίας, ἐρχόμενα μὲν ἐπὶ γένεσιν, καὶ τὴν ἀφανῆ τῶν κεκρυμμένων λόγων δύναμιν εἰς φῶς ἄγων, Ἀμῶν κατὰ τὴν τῶν Αἰγυπτίων γλῶσσαν λέγεται. συντελῶν δὲ ἀψευδῶς ἕκαστα, καὶ τεχνικῶς μετ' ἀληθείας Φθᾶ Ἑλληνες δὲ εἰς Ἡφαιστὸν μεταλαμβάνουσι τὸν Φθᾶ, τῷ τεχνικῷ μόνον προσβάλλοντες·

he is celebrated as the chief of the Intelligibles. These are the most ancient principles of all things, which Hermes places first in order, before the ethereal and empyrean gods and the celestial.

But, according to another division, he (Hermes) places the god Emeph\* as the ruler of the celestial gods: and says that he is Intellect understanding himself, and converting other intelligences to himself. And before this he places the indivisible One, which he calls the first effigies, and denominates him Eicton; in whom, indeed, is the first Intellect and the first Intelligible: and this One is venerated in silence. Besides these, other rulers are imagined to exist, which govern the fabrication of things apparent: for the demiurgic Intellect, which properly presides over truth and wisdom, when it proceeds to generation and leads forth into light the inapparent power of the secret reasons, is called Amon, according to the Egyptian tongue: and when it perfects all things not deceptively, but artificially according to truth, Phtha; but the Greeks change the word Phtha into Hephæstus, looking only to the artificial: regarded as the producer of good things, it is called

\* Generally supposed to be a mistake for Κνήφ, Cneph.

ἀγαθῶν δὲ ποιητικὸς ὢν Ὀσίρις κέκληται· καὶ ἄλλας δι' ἄλλας δυνάμεις τε καὶ ἐνεργείας ἐπανυμίας ἔχει. Ἔστι δὲ οὖν καὶ ἄλλη τις ἡγεμονία παρ' αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ γένεσιν ὄλων στοιχείων, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς δυνάμεων, τεττάρων μὲν ἀρσενικῶν, τεττάρων δὲ θηλυκῶν, ἣντινα ἀπονέμουσιν Ἡλίω. Καὶ ἄλλη τῆς φύσεως ὅλης τῆς περὶ γένεσιν ἀρχῆς, ἣντινα Σελήνη διδάσκει. Κατὰ μέρη τε διαλαμβάνοντες τὸν οὐρανὸν εἰς δύο μοίρας, ἢ τετταρας, ἢ δώδεκα, ἢ εἴς καὶ τριάκοντα, ἢ διπλασίας τούτων, προτάττουσι πλείονας, ἢ ἐλάττους, πᾶσι δὲ αὐτὸν ὑπερέχοντα αὐτῶν, ἓνα προτιθέασιν. καὶ οὕτως ἀνωθεν ἄχρι τῶν τελευταίων ἢ περὶ τῶν ἀρχῶν Αἰγυπτίους πραγματεία, ἀφ' ἑνὸς ἀρχεται, καὶ πρόεισιν εἰς πλῆθος τῶν πολλῶν αὐθις ὑφ' ἑνὸς διακυβερνωμένων, καὶ πανταχοῦ τοῦ ἀρίστου φύσεως ἐπικρατουμένης ὑπὸ τινος ὀρισμένου μέτρου, καὶ τῆς ἀνωτάτω ἐνιαίας πάντων αἰτίας. Ἐπὶ τὴν δὲ παρήγαγεν ὁ Θεὸς ἀπὸ τῆς οὐσιότητος ὑποσχισθείσης ὑλότητος, ἣν παραλαβὼν ὁ Δημιουργὸς ζωτικὴν οὐσαν, τὰς ἀπλᾶς καὶ ἀπαθεῖς σφαίρας ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐδημιούργησε. τὸ δὲ

Osiris, and according to its other powers and attributes it has different appellations. There is also, according to them, another certain principle presiding over all the elements in a state of generation, and over the powers inherent in them, four of which are male, and four female; and this principle they attribute to the Sun. There is yet another principle of all nature regarded as the ruler over generation, and this they assign to the Moon. They divide the heavens also into two parts, or into four, or twelve, or thirty-six, or the doubles of these; they attribute to them leaders more or less in number; and over them they place one whom they consider superior to them all. Hence, from the highest to the last, the doctrine of the Egyptians concerning the principles, inculcates the origin of all things from One, with different gradations to the Many; which (the Many) are again held to be under the supreme government of the One: and the nature of the Boundless is considered entirely subservient to the nature of the Bounded and the supreme Unity the cause of all things. And God produced Matter from the materiality of the separated essence, which being of a vivific nature, the Demiurgus took it, and fabricated from it the harmonious and imper turbable spheres: but the dregs of

ἔσχατον αὐτῆς, εἰς τὰ γεννητὰ  
καὶ φθαρτὰ σώματα διεκόσ-  
μησε.

it he employed in the fabrication of  
generated and perishable bodies.—  
*Jambl. sect. viii. c. 2. 3.*

FROM THE MODERN HERMETIC BOOKS.

Δόξα πάντων ὁ Θεός, καὶ  
θεῖον, καὶ φύσις θεῖα. Ἀρχὴ  
τῶν ὄντων ὁ Θεός, καὶ ὁ Νοῦς,  
καὶ ἡ φύσις, καὶ ἕλη, καὶ  
ἐνεργεία, καὶ ἀνάγκη, καὶ  
τέλος, καὶ ἀνανέωσις. Ἦν  
γὰρ σκότος ἄπειρον ἐν ἀβύσσῳ,  
καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ πνεῦμα λεπτόν  
νοερόν δυνάμει, ὄντα ἐν Χάει.  
Ἀνεΐδθη δὴ φῶς ἅγιον, καὶ  
ἐπάγη ὑφ' αἴμμω ἐξ ὑγρᾶς οὐ-  
σίας στοιχεῖα.

The glory of all things is God, and  
Deity, and divine Nature. The prin-  
ciple of all things existing is God,  
and the Intellect, and Nature, and  
Matter, and Energy, and Fate, and  
Conclusion, and Renovation. For  
there were boundless Darkness in  
the abyss, and water, and a subtile  
spirit, intellectual in power, existing  
in Chaos. But the holy Light broke  
forth, and the elements were pro-  
duced from among the sand of a  
watery essence.—*Serm. Sac. lib. iii.*

FROM HORAPOLLO.

Δοκεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς ὁ κόσμος  
συνεστάαι ἐν τε τοῦ ἀρσε-  
νικοῦ καὶ θηλυκοῦ. Ἐπὶ δὲ  
τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς τὸν κάμηλον,  
ἐπὶ δὲ Ἡφαίστου τὸν γύπα  
γράφουσι. Οὗτοι γὰρ μόνοι  
θεῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀρσενοθήλεις  
ὑπάρχουσιν.

The world appears to them (the  
Egyptians) to consist of a masculine  
and feminine nature. And they en-  
grave a scarabæus for Athena, and a  
vulture for Hephæstus. For these  
alone of all the Gods they consider as  
both male and female in their nature.

## FROM CHÆREMON.

Χαιρήμων μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι, οὐδ' ἄλλο τι πρὸ τῶν ὀρωμένων κόσμων ἡγοῦνται, ἐν ἀρχῇ λόγων τιθέμενοι τοὺς Αἰγυπτίων. οὐδ' ἄλλους θεοὺς πλὴν τῶν πλανητῶν λεγομένων, καὶ τῶν συμπληρούτων τὸν ζωδιακόν, καὶ ὅσοι τούτοις παρανατέλλουσι. Τὰς τε εἰς τοὺς δεκανοὺς τιμὰς, καὶ τοὺς λεγομένους κραταιοὺς ἡγέμονας. ὧν τὰ ὀνόματα ἐν τοῖς ἀλμειχιακοῖς φέρεται, καὶ θεραπεῖαι παθῶν, καὶ ἀνατολαί, καὶ δύσεις, καὶ μελλόντων σημειώσεις. Ἐώρα γὰρ τοὺς τὸν ἥλιον δημιουργὸν φαμένους, καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ὀσίριν καὶ τὴν Ἴσιν καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἱερατικούς μύθους, ἢ εἰς τοὺς ἀστέρας καὶ τὰς τούτων φάνσεις καὶ κρύψεις· καὶ ἐπιτολάς ἐλιτομένους· ἢ εἰς τὰς τῆς σελήνης ἀυξήσεις καὶ μειώσεις· ἢ εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἡλίου πορείαν ἢ τὸ γε νυκτερινὸν ἡμισφαιρίον, ἢ τὸ ἡμερινόν, ἢ τὸν γε ποταμόν· καὶ ὅλως πάντα εἰς τὰ φυσικά, καὶ οὐδὲν εἰς ἀσωμάτους καὶ ζώσας οὐσίας ἐρμηνεύοντας. Ὡν οἱ πλείους καὶ τὸ ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἐκ τῆς τῶν ἀστέρων ἀνῆψαν

Chæremon and others believe that nothing existed prior to the sensible worlds, and they place among the foremost of such opinions the sentiments of the Egyptians, who hold that there are no other gods than those which are called the planets, and the constellations of the Zodiac, and such as these. They say, also, that the honours paid to the ten great gods and those which are called heroes, whose names appear in the almanacks, are nothing else than charms for the cure of evils, and observations of the risings and settings of the stars, and prognostications of future events. For it seems that they esteem the Sun to be the demiurgus, and hold that the legends about Osiris and Isis, and all other their mythological fables, have reference either to the stars, their appearances and occultations, and the periods of their risings, or to the increase and decrease of the moon, or to the cycles of the sun, or the diurnal and nocturnal hemispheres, or to the river: in short, that every thing of the kind relates merely to physical operations, and has no connexion or reference whatever to incorporeal and living essences properly so called. Most of

κινήσεως, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως δεσ-  
μοῖς ἀλύτοις ἀνάγκη, ἣν εἰ-  
μαρμένην λέγουσι, πάντα κα-  
ταδήσαντες, καὶ πάντα τού-  
τοις ἀνάψαντες τοῖς θεοῖς.  
οὕτω λυτῆρας τῆς εἰμαρμένης  
μόνους, ἔντε ἱεροῖς καὶ ἑοάνοις,  
καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις θεραπεύουσι.

them, also, suppose that some in-  
dissoluble connexion exists between  
our concerns and the motions of the  
stars, by a kind of necessity which  
they call Destiny, whereby all sub-  
lunary things are connected with  
these gods, and depend upon them.  
Hence they serve and honour them  
with temples and statues and the like,  
as the only beings capable of in-  
fluencing Destiny.—*Eus. Pr. Evan.*  
iii. c. 4.

## ORPHIC FRAGMENTS.

FROM ORPHEUS.\*

Ζεὺς πρῶτος γέμετο· Ζεὺς ὕστατος ἀρχικέραινος,  
 Ζεὺς κεφαλὴ· Ζεὺς μέσσα, Διὸς δ' ἐκ πάντα τέτυκται.  
 Ζεὺς ἄρσην γέμετο· Ζεὺς ἄφθιτος † ἔπλετο νύμφη·  
 Ζεὺς πυθμῆν, ‡ γαίης τε καὶ οὐρανοῦ ἀστερέεντος·  
 (Ζεὺς προὶή πάντων· § Ζεὺς ἀκιμάτου πυρὸς ὀρμῆ·  
 Ζεὺς πόντου ῥίζα· Ζεὺς ἥλιος ἦδε σελήνη·)  
 Ζεὺς βασιλεὺς· Ζεὺς αὐτὸς || ἀπάντων ἀρχιγένεθλος.  
 Ἐν κράτος, εἰς δαίμων γέμετο, μέγας ἀρχὸς ἀπάντων.  
 Ἐν δὲ δέμας βασιλείων, ἐν ᾧ τὰδε πάντα κυκλεῖται,  
 Πῦρ, καὶ ὕδωρ, καὶ γαῖα, καὶ αἰθήρ, νύξ τε καὶ ἡμαρ,  
 Καὶ Μῆτις πρῶτος γενέτωρ, καὶ Ἔρως πολυτεπέης.  
 Πάντα γὰρ ἐν μεγάλῳ Ζηνὸς τὰδε σώματι κεῖται. ¶  
 Τοῦ δήτοι κεφαλὴν μὲν ἰδεῖν καὶ καλὰ πρόσωπα.  
 Οὐρανὸς αἰγλήεις, ὃν χρύσειαι ἀμφίς ἔθειραι,  
 Ἄστρον μαρμαρέων περικαλλέες ἠερέονται.

\* Eusebius and Proclus omit the fifth and sixth verses between the parentheses. Aristotle places the fourth before the third.

† ἄμβροτος Aristot. Stob.

‡ λιμὴν Stob.

§ Herm. proposes ἀνεμών.

|| ἀρχὸς Aristot.

¶ Proc. has also Ζηνὸς δ' ἐνὶ γαστέρι σφόδρα πεφύκει.

Ταύρεα δ' ἀμφατέρωξε δύο χρύσεια κέρατα.

Ἄντολή τε δύσις τε θεῶν ὁδοὶ οὐρανόων.

Ὅμματα δ' ἡελίος τε, καὶ ἀντίωσα\* σελήνη,

Νοῦς δέ γε ἀψευδής, βασιλήϊος ἀφθίτος αἰθήρ.

Zeus is the first. Zeus the thunderer, is the last.

Zeus is the head. Zeus is the middle, and by Zeus all things were fabricated.

Zeus is male, Immortal Zeus is female.

Zeus is the foundation of the earth and of the starry heaven.

Zeus is the breath of all things. Zeus is the rushing of indefatigable fire.

Zeus is the root of the sea: He is the sun and moon.

Zeus is the king; He is the author of universal life;

One Power, one Dæmon, the mighty prince of all things:

One kingly frame, in which this universe revolves,

Fire and water, earth and ether, night and day,

And Metis (Counsel) the primeval father, and all-delightful Eros (Love).

All these things are united in the vast body of Zeus.

Would you behold his head and his fair face,

It is the resplendent heaven, round which his golden locks

Of glittering stars are beautifully exalted in the air.

On each side are the two golden taurine horns,

The risings and settings, the tracks of the celestial gods;

His eyes the sun and the opposing moon;

His unfallacious Mind the royal incorruptible Ether.

*Eus. Pr. Ev. III.—Proc. Tim.—Aristot. de Mund.*

\* Heringa proposes ἀνταγοῦσα.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Πρῶτα μὲν ἀρχαίου Χάος μελανήφατον ἕμιον,  
 Ὡς ἐπάμειψε φύσεις, ὡς τ' οὐρανὸς ἐς πέρας ἤλθε·  
 Γῆς τ' εὐρυστέρου γένεσιν, πυθμένα τε θαλάσσης·  
 Πρεσβύτατόν τε καὶ αὐτοτελεῖ πολύμητιν Ἔρωτα,  
 Ὅσσα τ' ἔφυσεν ἅπαντα, διέκρινε δ' ἄλλον ἀπ' ἄλλου.  
 Καὶ Κρόνον αἰνολέτην, ὡς τ' ἐς Δία τερπικέραυνον  
 Ἦλυθεν ἀθανάτων μακάρων βασιλῆϊός ἀρχή.

First I sung the obscurity of ancient Chaos,

How the Elements were ordered, and the Heaven reduced to bound;

And the generation of the wide-bosomed Earth, and the depth of the Sea,

And Eros (Love) the most ancient, self-perfecting, and of manifold design;

How he generated all things, and parted them from one another.

And I have sung of Cronus so miserably undone, and how the kingdom

Of the blessed Immortals descended to the thunder-loving Zeus.

*Arg.* 419.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Ἀρχαίου μὲν πρῶτα Χάους ἀμέγαρτον\* ἀνάγκην  
 Καὶ Κρόνον, ὃς ἐλόχευσε ἀπειρεσίοισιν ὑφ' ὀλοῖς †  
 Αἰθέρα, καὶ διφυῆ περιωπέα, κυδρὸν Ἔρωτα  
 Νυκτὸς ἀειγνήτης πάτερα κλυτὸν ὃν βᾶ Φάνητα  
 Ὅπλοτεροι κἀλέουσι ‡ βροτοὶ, πρῶτος γὰρ ἐφάνθη·  
 Βριμοῦς τ' εὐδυνάτοιο γονᾶς, ἧδ' ἔργα αἰδηλα  
 Γηγενέων, οἱ λυγρὸν ἐπ' Οὐρανοῦ ἐστάξαντο

\* ἀτέγμαρτον ΑΙ.

† ἀπειρεσίοις ὑπὸ κόλποις ΑΙ.

‡ κλήζουσι ΑΙ.

Σπέρμα γούης τὸ πρόσθεν, ὄθεν γένος ἐξεγένοντο  
Θνητῶν, οἱ κατὰ γαῖαν ἀπείριτον αἰὲν ἔασι.

First (I have sung) the vast necessity of ancient Chaos,  
And Cronus, who in the boundless tracts brought forth  
The Ether, and the splendid and glorious Eros of a two-fold  
nature,

The illustrious father of night, existing from eternity,  
Whom men call Phanes, for he first appeared.

I have sung the birth of powerful Brimo (Hecate), and the un-  
hallowed deeds

Of the earth-born (giants), who showered down from heaven  
Their blood, the lamentable seed of generation, from whence  
sprung

The race of mortals, who inhabit the boundless earth for ever.

*Arg. v. 12.*

#### FROM HESIOD.

"Ἦτοι μὲν πρότιστα Χάος γένετ', αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα  
Γαῖ' εὐρύστερνος, πάντων ἔδος ἀσφαλὲς αἰεὶ,  
(Ἄθανάτων οἳ ἔχουσι κάρη νιφέντος Ὀλύμπου)  
Τάρταρα τ' ἠερόεντα μυχῶ χυθονὸς εὐρυδείης,  
Ἥδ' Ἔρος, ὅς κάλλιστος ἐν ἀθανάτοισι θεοῖσι,  
Λυσιμελὴς πάντων τε θεῶν πάντων τ' ἀνθρώπων  
Δάμναται ἐν στήθεσσι νόον καὶ ἐπίφρονα βουλὴν.  
Ἐκ Χάεος δ' Ἐρεβός τε, μέλαινά τε Νύξ ἐγένοντο.  
Νυκτὸς δ' αὖτ' Αἰθήρ τε καὶ Ἡμέρη ἐξεγένοντο,  
Οὓς τέκε κυσσαμένη, Ἐρέβει φιλότῃτι μιγεῖσα  
Γαῖα δέ τοι πρῶτον μὲν ἐγένεατο ἴσον ἑαυτῇ  
Οὐρανὸν ἀστεροενθ', ἵνα μιν περὶ πάντα καλύπτει.

Chaos was generated first, and then

The wide-bosomed Earth, the ever stable seat of all

The Immortals that inhabit the snowy peaks of Olympus,

And the dark aerial Tartarus in the depths of the permeable  
Earth,

And Eros, the fairest of the immortal Gods,  
That relaxes the strength of all, both gods and men,  
And subjugates the mind and the sage will in their breasts.  
From Chaos were generated Erebus and black Night,  
And from Night again were generated Ether and Day,  
Whom she brought forth, having conceived from the embrace of  
Erebus.

And Earth first produced the starry Heaven equal to herself,  
That it might inclose all things around herself.

*Theog.* v. 116.

## FROM ARISTOPHANES.

Χάος ἦν καὶ Νύξ Ἐρεβός τε μέλας πρῶτων καὶ Τάρταρος ἔυρυς·  
Γῆ δ' οὐδ' Ἀἴρ οὐδ' Οὐρανὸς ἦν· Ἐρέβου δ' ἐν ἀπέροσι κολποῖς  
Τίττει πρῶτιστον\* ὑπηνέμιον Νύξ ἢ μελανόπτερος ὦν,  
Ἐξ οὗ περιτελλομέναις ὄραις ἔβλασταν Ἐρῶς ὁ ποσειδῶν,  
Στίλβων νῶτον πτερύγων χρυσαῖν εἰκῶς ἀνεμῶκετι δίναις.  
Οὗτος δὲ Χάει πτερόεντι μιγείς† νυχίῳ κατὰ Τάρταρον εὐρὺν  
Ἐνεόττευσεν γένος ἡμέτερον, καὶ πρῶτον ἀνήγαγεν ἐς‡ φῶς.  
Πρότερον δ' οὐκ ἦν γένος ἀθανάτων, πρὶν Ἐρῶς ξυνέμιξεν § ἅπαντα·  
Ξυμμιγνυμένων δ' ἐτέρων ἐτέροις γένετ' Οὐρανός, Ὀκεανός τε,  
Καὶ Γῆ, πάντων τε θεῶν μακάρων γένος ἀφθίτον.

First was Chaos and Night, and black Erebus and vast Tartarus;  
And there was neither Earth, nor Air, nor Heaven: but in the  
boundless bosoms of Erebus,

Night, with her black wings, first produced an aerial egg,  
From which, at the completed time, sprang forth the lovely Eros,  
Glittering with golden wings upon his back, like the swift whirl-  
winds.

But embracing the dark-winged Chaos in the vast Tartarus,

\* πρῶτον Athenæus.

† μιγείς Suid.

‡ εἰς Suid.

§ συνέμιξεν Suid. Brunck.

He begot our race (the birds), \* and first brought us to light.  
 The race of the Immortals was not, till Eros mingled all things  
 together ;  
 But when the elements were mixed one with another, Heaven  
 was produced, and Ocean,  
 And Earth, and the imperishable race of all the blessed Gods.  
*Aristop. Aves. 698.—Suid. v. Chaos.*

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Χάος † καὶ μέγα χάσμα πελώριον ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα.  
 Chaos and a vast yawning chasm on every side.

*Tay.*

Μαῖα θεῶν ἰπάτη, Νύξ ἄμβροτε, πῶς τάδε φράζε  
 Πῶς γρή μ' ἀθανάτων ἀρχὴν κρατερόφρονα θέσθαι ;  
 Αἰθέρι πάντα περίξ ἀφάτῳ λάβε, τῷ δ' ἐνὶ μέσσω  
 Οὐρανῷ ‡ —

“Maia, supreme of Gods, Immortal Night, tell me this,  
 How shall I constitute the magnanimous first principles of the  
 Immortals?”

“Surround all things with ineffable Ether, and place them  
 In the mid Heaven.”

*Proc. Tim. 63.*

## ORPHIC HYMN TO PROTOGONUS.

Πρωτογόνου καλέα, διφυῆ, μέγαν, αἰθερόπλαγκτου,  
 'Ουρανῷ, χρυσέαισι ἀγαλλόμενοι πετεργεσσι,  
 Ταυροπόων, § γένεσι μακάραν θεητῶν τ' ἀνθρώπων,

\* This cosmogony is delivered by the Birds in the comedy so called, and in this line they claim the priority of birth before the gods as well as men.

† Lob. suggests Αἰθήρ.

‡ Simplicius has Οὐρανός.

§ Ταυροβόαν Al.

Φῶς τὸ πολύμνηστον, πολυόργιον Ἑρικεπαῖον\*  
 Ἄβρῆτον, κρύφιον ροιζήτορα, παμφαῆς ἔρνος.  
 Ὅσσαν † ὅς σκοπέσσαν ἀπημαύρωσας ἐμίχλην  
 Πάντη δινηθεῖς πτερύγων ῥιπαῖς κατὰ κόσμον,  
 Λαμπρὸν ἄγων φαῖς ἀγνὸν, ἀφ' οὗ σε Φάνητα κικλήσκω  
 Ἡδὲ Πρίηπον ἄνακτα, καὶ Ἀνταύγην ‡ ἐλίκαπον  
 Ἄλλὰ μάκαρ πολύμητι, πολύσπορε, βαινε γεγηθῶς  
 Ἐς τελετὴν ἀγίαν πολυπόικιλον ὀργιοφανταῖς.

I invoke Protopogonus, of a double nature, great, wandering through  
 the ether,

Egg-born, rejoicing in thy golden wings,

Having the countenance of a bull, the procreator of the blessed  
 gods and mortal men,

The renowned Light, the far-celebrated Ericepæus,

Ineffable, occult, impetuous, all-glittering strength ;

Who scatterest the twilight clouds of darkness from the eyes,

And roamest throughout the world upon the flight of thy wings,

Who bringest forth the pure and brilliant light, wherefore I in-  
 voke thee as Phanes,

As Priapus the king, and as dazzling fountain of splendour.

Come, then, blessed being, full of wisdom and generation, come  
 in joy

To thy sacred, ever-varying mystery. Be present with the  
 Priests of thy Orgies.

#### FROM ORPHEUS.

Πρωτόγονόν γε μὲν οὗτις ἐπέδρακεν ὀφθαλμοῖσιν  
 Εἰ μὴ Νύξ ἱερὴ μούνη· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἅπαντες  
 Θαύμαζον καθορῶντες ἐν αἰθέρι φέγγος ἅελπτον·  
 Τοῖσιν ἀπέστραπτεν χροὸς ἀθανάτοιο Φάνητος.

\* Ὅς τε πολύμνηστον, πολυόργιον εὐρηκε Παιάν. Vulg.

† Ὅσσαν Al.

‡ ἀνταυγῆ Al.

No one has seen Protoponus with his eyes  
 Except the sacred Night alone: all others  
 Wondered when they beheld in the Ether the unexpected Light  
 Such as the skin of the immortal Phanes shot forth.

*Hermias in Phæd.* 141.

FROM ORPHEUS.\*

Ἔστι δὲ ἅπερ ἐξέειπεν Ὀρ-  
 φεύς ταῦτα. Ὅτι ἐξ ἀρχῆς  
 ἀνεδείχθη τῷ χρόνῳ † ὁ Αἰθέρ,  
 ἀπὸ τοῦ Θεοῦ δημιουργηθεὶς·  
 καὶ ἐντεῦθεν κεικείθεν τοῦ  
 Αἰθέρος ἦν Χάος, καὶ Νύξ  
 ζοφερὰ ‡ πάντας § κατεῖχε  
 καὶ ἐκάλυπτε τὰ ὑπὸ τὸν Αἰ-  
 θέρα· σημαίνων τὴν νύκτα προ-  
 τεύειν ||· εἰρηκῶς ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐκδέσει, ἀκατάληπτόν τινα,  
 καὶ πάντων ὑπέρτατον εἶναι, καὶ  
 προγενέστερον δὲ καὶ δημιουργὸν  
 ἀπάντων, καὶ τοῦ Αἰθέρος αὐ-  
 τοῦ καὶ τῆς Νυκτὸς, καὶ πά-  
 σης τῆς ὑπὸ τὸν Αἰθέρα οὐσης

What Orpheus has asserted upon  
 the subject is as follows:—"From the  
 beginning the Ether was manifested in  
 time," evidently having been fabricated  
 by God: "and on every side of the  
 Ether was the Chaos; and gloomy  
 Night enveloped and obscured all  
 things which were under the Ether."  
 by attributing to Night a priority, he  
 intimates the explanation to be, that  
 there existed an incomprehensible  
 nature, and a being supreme above  
 all others, and pre-existing, the demi-  
 urgus of all things, as well of the  
 Ether itself (and of the night) ¶ as of  
 all the creation which existed and was

\* I have given this fragment from Malala, in whose text it appears to be less corrupted. It was originally preserved by Timotheus, who has evidently endeavoured to explain it upon Christian principles. His parenthetical explanations have been considered as part of the Orphic text, and been the cause of its obscurity. Without tampering with the text, I have endeavoured to restore it in the translation to its original purity. It is, doubtless, the same passage from the theogony of Orpheus, commented upon by Damascius. See *infra*.

† κόσμῳ Ced.—Suid. omits it.

‡ φοβερά Suid.

§ Qy. πάντα—πάντα δὲ ἐκάλυπτε Ced.

|| προτερεύει Ced. Suid.—πρωτεύειν is proposed in Ox. Ed.

¶ Omitted by Ced.

καὶ καλυπτομένης κτίσεως\*· τὴν δὲ Γῆν εἶπεν ὑπὸ τοῦ σκότους ἀόρατον οὖσαν· ἔφρασε δὲ, ὅτι τὸ Φῶς, ῥῆξαν τὸν Αἰθέρα, ἐφώτισε τὴν Γῆν,† καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν κτίσιν· εἰπὼν, ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τὸ Φῶς τὸ ῥῆξαν τὸν Αἰθέρα, τὸν προειρημένον, τὸ ὑπέρτατον πάντων· οὗ ὄνομα ὁ αὐτὸς Ὀρφεὺς ἀκούσας ἐκ τῆς μαντείας ἐξέειπε μὴ τινα‡ φᾶναι, τὰ ἐρικεπαῖα, (Μῆτιν, Φάνητα, Ἑρικεπαῖον,) ὕπερ ἐρμηνεύεται τῇ κοινῇ γλῶσσει, Βουλῇ, Φῶς, Ζωοδοτήρ. Εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ αὐτοῦ ἐκδέσει τὰς αὐτὰς τρεῖς θείας τῶν ὀνομάτων δυνάμεις, μίαν εἶναι δύναμιν καὶ κράτος§ τοῦ μόνου Θεοῦ, ὃν οὐδεὶς ὄρα, ἥστινος δυνάμεως οὐδεὶς δύναται γινῶναι εἰδέαν||, ἢ φύσιν. Ἐξ αὐτῆς δὲ τῆς δυνάμεως τὰ πάντα γεννηθῆσαι, καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀσωμάτων, καὶ ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην,

concealed under the Ether. Moreover he says, "The Earth was invisible on account of the darkness: but the Light broke through the Ether, and illuminated the Earth and all the material of the creation:" signifying by this Light, which burst forth through the Ether, the before-mentioned being who was supreme above all things: "and its name," which Orpheus learnt from the oracle, "is Metis, Phanes, Ericepæus," which in the common Greek language may be translated will (or counsel), light, life-giver; signifying, when explained, that these three powers of the three names are the one power and strength of the only God, whom no one ever beheld, and of whose power no one can have an idea or comprehend the nature. "By this power all things were produced, as well incorporeal principles as the sun and moon, and their influences, and all the stars, and the earth and the sea, and all things

\* Ced. substitutes for this sentence καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Αἰθέρος καὶ πάντων τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν τὸν Αἰθέρα.—Suidas omits it altogether.

† Ced. omits τὴν γῆν.

‡ Μῆτις (ὅπερ ἐρμηνεύεται βουλῇ) Φῶς, Ζωοδοτήρ. Ced.—Suidas has nothing more than Ὅπερ ὠνόμασε Βουλὴν Φῶς Ζωήν.—In the Oxford edition of Malala it is translated, "Orpheus ex oraculo edoctus edixit, *Neminem effari*: Ericepeo. quod vulgari idiomate signat nobis Consilium, Lumen, Vitæ datorem." The correction in the parenthesis, proposed by Bentley, is evidently the true reading.

§ Καὶ ἐν κράτος τούτων Θεόν. Ced.—Καὶ ἐν κράτος τοῦ Δημιουργοῦ πάντων Θεοῦ, Suid.

|| Ἰδέαν, Ced.—Suidas omits this and the following sentences, and substitutes . . . . Θεοῦ τοῦ πάντα ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ὄντος παραγαγόντος εἰς τὸ εἶναι, ὄρατά τε καὶ ἀόρατα.

ἐξουσίας, καὶ ἄστρο πάντα  
καὶ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν, τὰ  
ὀρώμενα ἐν αὐτοῖς πάντα καὶ  
τὰ ἀόρατα. Τὸ δὲ τὸν ἄν-  
θρωπον\* εἶπεν ἐπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ  
Θεοῦ πλασθέντα ἐκ γῆς καὶ  
ψυχὴν ἐπ' αὐτοῦ λαβόντα †  
λογικὴν· καθὰς Μωσῆς ὁ πάν-  
σοφος ἐξέθετο ταῦτα.

that are visible and invisible in them.  
And man," says he, "was formed  
by this God out of the earth, and en-  
dued with a reasonable soul," in like  
manner as Moses has revealed.—  
*J. Malala*, p. 89.—*Ced.*—*Suidas v.*  
*Orpheus.*

## FROM ORPHEUS. †

Μῆτιν σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν κλυτὸν, ὅντε Φάνητα  
Πρωτόγονον μάκαρες κάλειον κατὰ μακρὸν Ὀλυμπον.

Metis bearing the seed of the Gods, whom the blessed  
Inhabitants of Olympus call Phanes Protogonus.

*In Crat.*

Καὶ Μῆτις πρῶτος γενέτωρ καὶ Ἔρως πολυτερπής.

And Metis, the first father, and all-delightful Eros.

*In Tim. II. 102.*

Ἄβρὸς Ἔρως καὶ Μῆτις ἀτάσθαλος.

Soft Eros and inauspicious Metis.

*Ib. 181.*

Μῆτις σπέρμα φέροντα θεῶν, κλυτὸν Ἡρικεπαῖον.

Metis bearing the generation of the Gods, illustrious Ericepæus.

*Ib.*

\* τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος. *Ced. Suid.* There are some other variations of less consequence.

† For λαβόντα.

‡ These four fragments are preserved by Proclus.

## FROM ORPHEUS.

Τοιαῦτα Ὀρφεὺς ἐνδείκνυται, περὶ τοῦ Φάνητος Θεολογῶν· πρῶτος γοῦν ὁ Θεὸς παρ' αὐτῷ ζῶων κεφαλὰς φέρει πολλὰς καὶ ἴσας, ταυρίους, ὀφίας\* χαροποῦ τε λέοντος, καὶ πρόεισιν ἀπὸ τοῦ πρωτογενεῖς ὠοῦ, ἐν ᾧ σπερματικῶς τὸ ζῶόν ἐστι.

Orpheus has the following theological speculation in allusion to Phanes. Therefore the first God bears with himself the heads of animals, many and single, of a bull, of a serpent, and of a fierce lion, and they sprung from the primeval egg in which the animal is seminally contained.

*Proc. in Tim.*

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.

Ὁ Θεολόγος κριοῦ καὶ ταύρου καὶ λέοντος καὶ δράκοντος αὐτῷ περιτιθεῖς κεφαλὰς. Καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ πρώτῳ τὸ θῆλυ καὶ ἄρρεν.

The theologist places around him the heads of a ram, a bull, a lion, and a dragon, and assigns him first both the male and female sex.

Θῆλυς καὶ γενέτωρ κρατερὸς θεὸς Ἐρικαπαῖος.

Female and Father is the mighty god Ericapæus.

Αὐτῷ δὲ καὶ αἱ πτέρυγες πρῶτον.

To him also the wings are first given.

*Proc. in Tim.*

\* Lobeck supposes that the following was the original: Κριοῦ καὶ ταύρου τ', ὀφίος, χαροποῦ τε λέοντος.

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.\*

Ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ Νύκτα μὲν καὶ Οὐρανὸν φασὶ βασιλεύειν καὶ πρὸ τούτων τὸν μέγιστον αὐτῶν πατέρα.

They, the theologists, assert that Night and Heaven (Ouranus) reigned, and before these their most mighty father.

Τοῦτον † ἐλὼν διένειμε θεοῖς θνητοῖσι τε κόσμον

Ὁῦ πρῶτος βασίλευσε περίκλυτος Ἑρικεπαῖος.

Who distributed the world to Gods and Mortals,  
Over which he first reigned, the illustrious Ericepæus,  
Μεθ' ἣν ἡ Νύξ,

Σκῆπτρον ἔχουσα ἐν χερσὶν ἀριπρεπὲς ‡ Ἑρικεπαίου,

Having in her hands the excellent sceptre of Ericepæus,  
Μεθ' ἣν ὁ Οὐρανός,

Ὅς πρῶτος βασίλευσε θεῶν μετὰ μητέρα Νύκτα.

Who first reigned over the Gods after his mother Night.

## FROM THE ANCIENT THEOLOGISTS.

Postremopotentiam Solis ad omnium potestatem summitatemque referri, indicant theologi: qui in sacris hoc brevissima precatione demonstrant, dicentes.

Ἦλιε παντοκράτωρ, κόσμου πνεῦμα, κόσμου δύναμις, κόσμου φῶς.

In short, that to the power of the Sun is to be referred the control and supremacy of all things, is indicated by the theologists, who make it evident in the mysteries by the following short invocation.

Oh, all-ruling Sun, Spirit of the world, Power of the world, Light of the world.—*Macrob. Sat. lib. i. c. 23.*

\* This extract from a MS. of Syrianus is given by Lobeck, *Aglaophamus* I. 577, and a translation of it with the Orphic lines from a MS. of Gale, was first given by Mr. Taylor, *Class. Jour.* XVII. 163.

† Gal.—Τὸν τὸς' Lob.

‡ Omitted by Gale.

## PYTHAGOREAN FRAGMENTS.

FROM TIMÆUS LOCRIUS.

Τίμαιος ὁ Λοκρὸς τάδε ἔφα·  
δύο αἰτίας εἶμεν τῶν συμπάν-  
των· Νόον μὲν, τῶν κατὰ λόγον  
γιγνομένων· Ἀνάγκαν δὲ, τῶν  
βίη κατὰς δυνάμεις τῶν σω-  
μάτων. τουτέων δὲ, τὸν μὲν, τᾶς  
τάγαθῶ\* φύσις εἶμεν, Θεόν  
τε ὀνομαίνεσθαι, ἀρχάν τε τῶν  
ἀρίστων· τὰ δ' ἐπόμενά τε καὶ  
συναίτια, εἰς Ἀνάγκαν ἀνάγε-  
σθαι. τὰ δὲ ξύμπαντα, Ἰδέαν,  
Ἔλαν Αἰσθητόν τε, οἷον ἔκγονον  
τουτέων. καὶ τὸ μὲν, εἶμεν  
ἀγένεατόν τε καὶ ἀκίνατον, καὶ  
μένον τε, καὶ τᾶς ταυτῶ φύ-  
σις, νοατόν τε καὶ παράδειγμα  
τῶν γεννωμένων, ὁκόσα ἐν με-  
ταβολᾷ ἐντί. τοιοῦτον γάρ τι  
τὰν Ἰδέαν λέγεσθαί τε καὶ  
νοεῖσθαι. τὰν δ' Ἔλαν, ἐκμα-  
γεῖον καὶ μητέρα, τιθάναν τε

Thus says Timæus the Locrian.—  
The causes of all things are two; In-  
tellect, of those which are produced ac-  
cording to Reason; and Necessity, of  
those which necessarily exist according  
to the powers of bodies. Of these the  
first is of the nature of good, and is  
called God, the principle of such  
things as are most excellent. Those  
which are consequent, and concauses  
rather than causes, may be referred  
to Necessity, and they consist of Idea  
or Form, and Matter, to which may  
be added the Sensible (world), which  
is as it were the offspring of these two.  
The first of these is an essence un-  
generated, immoveable, and stable,  
of the nature of Same, and the in-  
telligible exemplar of things gene-  
rated which are in a state of per-  
petual change: and this is called Idea

\* τὰγαθῶν Al.

καὶ γεννατικὴν εἶμεν τὰς τρί-  
 τας οὐσίας· δεξαμένην γὰρ τὰ  
 ἰμοιώματα εἰς ἑαυτὴν, καὶ οἶον  
 ἀναμαξαμέναν, ἀποτελεῖν πάν-  
 τα\* τὰ γεννάματα. ταύταν  
 δὲ τὴν Ἔταν ἀίδιον μὲν ἔφα,  
 οὐ μὲν ἀκίνατον· ἄμορφον † δὲ  
 καθ' αὐτὴν καὶ ἀσχημάτιστον,  
 δεχομένην δὲ πᾶσαν μορφάν.  
 τὴν δὲ περὶ τὰ σώματα, με-  
 ριστὴν εἶμεν, καὶ τὰς θατέρω  
 φύσις. ποταγορεύοντι δὲ τὴν  
 Ἔταν, τόπον καὶ χώραν. Δύο  
 ὦν αἶδε ἀρχαὶ ἐναντία ἐντί. Ἄν  
 τὸ μὲν Εἶδος λόγον ἔχει ἄβρηνός  
 τε καὶ πατρός· ἂ δ' Ἔτα, θήλεός  
 τε καὶ ματέρος. τρίτα δὲ εἶμεν,  
 τὰ ἐκ τούτων ἔκγονα. Τρία δὲ  
 ὄντα, τρισὶ γνωρίζεσθαι· τὴν  
 μὲν Ἰδέαν, νόφκατ' ἐπιστάμαν·  
 τὴν δ' Ἔταν, λογισμῶ νόφ, τῶ  
 μήπω κατ' εὐθυωρίαν νοεῖσθαι,  
 ἀλλὰ κατ' ἀναλογίαν. τὰ δ'  
 ἀπογεννάματα, αἰσθήσει καὶ  
 δόξῃ. Πρὶν ὦν ὠρανὸν γενέσθαι,  
 λόφῃ ἦσθην Ἰδέα τε καὶ Ἔτα,  
 καὶ ὁ Θεὸς δαμιουργὸς τῶ βελ-  
 τίονος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πρῶτον  
 κάρρον ἐστὶ τῶ νεωτέρω, καὶ  
 τὸ τεταγμένον πρὸ τῶ ἀτάκτω,  
 ἀγαθὸς ὦν ὁ Θεὸς, ὄρῶν τε τὴν  
 Ἔταν δεχομένην τὴν Ἰδέαν καὶ  
 ἀλλοιομένην, παντοίως μὲν,  
 ἀτάκτως δὲ, εἰδεῖτ' ἐς τάξιν

or Form, and is to be comprehended only by Mind. But Matter is the receptacle of Form, the mother and female principle of the generation of the third essence, for, by receiving the likenesses upon itself, and being stamped with Form, it perfects all things, partaking of the nature of generation. And this Matter, he says, is eternal, moveable, and of its own proper nature, without form or figure, yet susceptible of receiving every form: it is divisible also about bodies, and is of the nature of Different. They also call Matter, Place and Situation. These two, therefore, are contrary principles: Idea or Form is of the nature of Male and Father; but Matter of the nature of Female and Mother: and things which are of the third nature are the offspring of the two. Since then there are three natures, they are comprehended in three different ways; Idea, which is the object of science, by Intellect; Matter, which is not properly an object of comprehension, but only of analogy, by a spurious kind of reasoning; but things compounded of the two are the objects of sensation, and opinion or appearance. Therefore, before the heaven was made, there existed in reality Idea, and Matter, and God the demiurgus of the better nature;

\* τὰδε ΑΙ.

† ἀμόρφωτον ΑΙ.

αὐτὰν ἄγεν, καὶ ἐξ ἀορίστων μεταβαλᾶν, εἰς ὀρισμένον καταστᾶσαι. ἢ ὁμολογοὶ τὰ διακρίσεις τῶν σωμάτων γίνονται, καὶ μὴ κατ' αὐτόματον τροπὰς δέχονται. ἐποίησεν ὦν τόνδε τὸν κόσμον ἐξ ἀπάτας τᾶς Ἰλίας, ὅρον αὐτὸν κατασκευάξας τᾶς τῷ ὄντος φύσιος διὰ τὸ πάντα τᾶλλα ἐν αὐτῷ περιέχειν, ἓνα, μονογενῆ, τέλειον, ἔμφυχόν τε καὶ λογικόν (κρέσσονα γὰρ τὰδε ἀψύχων καὶ ἀλόγων ἔστων) καὶ σφαιροειδὲς σῶμα· τελειότερον γὰρ τῶν ἄλλων σχημάτων ἦν τοῦτο. δηλεόμενος ὦν ἄριστον γένναμα ποιεῖν, τοῦτον ἐποίησε Θεὸν γεννατὸν, οὐποκα φθαρησόμενον ὑπ' ἄλλω αἰτίῳ, ἔξω τῷ αὐτὸν συντεταγμένῳ Θεῷ, εἴ ποκα δήλετο αὐτὸν διαλύειν.

and since the nature of Elder (Continuance) is more worthy than that of Younger (Novelty,) and Order than of Disorder; God in his goodness seeing that Matter was continually receiving Form and changing in an omnifarious and disordered manner, undertook to reduce it to order and put a stop to its indefinite changes, by circumscribing it with determinate figure: that there might be corresponding distinctions of bodies, and that it might not be subject to continual variations of its own accord. Therefore he fabricated this world out of all the matter, and constituted it the boundary of essential nature, comprising all things within itself, one, only-begotten, perfect, with a Soul and Intellect (for an animal so constituted is superior to one devoid of Soul and Intellect): he gave it also a spherical body, for such of all other forms is the most perfect. Since, therefore, it was God's pleasure to render this his production most perfect, he constituted it a God, generated indeed, but indestructible by any other cause than by the God who made it, in case it should be his pleasure to dissolve it.

## FROM PLATO.

Φηὶς γὰρ δὴ κατὰ τὸν ἐκείνου λόγον οὐχ ἱκανῶς ἀποδεδειχθῆναι σοι περὶ τῆς τοῦ πρώτου φύσεως· φραστέον δὴ σοι δι' αἰνιγμάτων ἢ ἂν τι ἢ δέλτος ἢ πόντου ἢ γῆς ἐν πτυχαῖς πάθῃ, ὃ ἀναγνοὺς μὴ γνῶ. ἄδε γὰρ ἔχει· περὶ τὸν πάντων βασιλέα πάντ' ἐστὶ, καὶ ἐκείνο ἕνεκα πάντα· καὶ ἐκείνο αἴτιον ἀπάντων τῶν καλῶν. δεύτερον δὲ, περὶ τὰ δεύτερα,\* καὶ τρίτον περὶ τὰ τρίτα. ἢ οὖν ἀνθρωπίνη ψυχὴ περὶ αὐτὰ ὀρέγεται μαθεῖν ποῦ ἅττα ἐστὶ, βλέπουσα εἰς τὰ αὐτῆς συγγενῆ, ὧν οὐδὲν ἱκανῶς ἔχει. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως πέρι καὶ ὧν εἴπων, οὐδὲν ἐστὶ τοιοῦτο. τὸ δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο ἢ ψυχὴ φησίν.

You say that, in my former discourse, I have not sufficiently explained to you the nature of the First. I purposely spoke enigmatically, that in case the tablet should have happened with any accident, either by land or sea, a person, without some previous knowledge of the subject, might not be able to understand its contents. This, then is the explanation. About the king of all things, all things are, and all things are on account of Him, and He is the cause of all good things. But the second is about things of the second kind, and the third about things of the third kind. Therefore the human soul, from its earnest desire to know what these things may be, examines those within itself which are akin to them, none of which it possesses in sufficient perfection. Such (imperfection) however is not the case with regard to the King and those natures of which I spoke.—*Plat. Ep. II.* p. 312.

## FROM PLATO.

Τὸν τῶν πάντων Θεὸν ἡγεμόνα τῶν τε ὄντων καὶ τῶν

Conjuring the God of all things, the ruler of those which are, and are

\* Serranus translates "secundum ad secunda, &c."—Bekker has "circa secundum secunda, &c.;" but he preserves the accentuation of the text.

μελλόντων, τοῦ τε ἡγεμόνος καὶ αἰτίου πατέρα κύριον ἐπομύν-  
τας.

about to be, and the sovereign father of the ruler and cause.—*Plat. Ep. VI.* p. 323.

## FROM AMELIUS.

Ἄμέλιος δὲ τριττὸν\* ποιεῖ τὸν Δημιουργόν, καὶ νοῦς τρεῖς, βασιλέας τρεῖς, τὸν ὄντα, τὸν ἔχοντα, τὸν ὁρῶντα. διαφέρουσι δὲ οὗτοι, διότι ὁ μὲν πρῶτος νοῦς, ὄντως ἐστὶν ὃ ἐστιν. Ὁ δὲ δεύτερος, ἔστι μὲν, τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ νοητὸν, ἔχει δὲ τὸ πρὸ αὐτοῦ, καὶ μετέχει πάντως ἐκείνου, καὶ διατοῦτο δεύτερος. Ὁ δὲ τρίτος, ἔστι μὲν τὸ ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ οὗτος νοητὸν. πᾶς γὰρ νοῦς, τῷ συζυγοῦντι νοητῷ, ὁ αὐτός ἐστιν. ἔχει δὲ τὸ ἐν τῷ δευτέρῳ, καὶ ὁρᾷ τὸ πρῶτον. ὅσῳ γὰρ πλείω ἢ ἀπὸστασις, τοσαῦτο τὸ ἔχον ἀμυδρότερον. Τούτους οὖν τοὺς τρεῖς νόας καὶ δημιουργοὺς ὑποτίθεται, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ τῷ Πλάτωνι τρεῖς βασιλέας, καὶ

Amelius makes the Demiurgus triple, and the three Intellects the three Kings—Him that *exists*, Him that *possesses*, Him that *beholds*. And these are different; therefore the First Intellect *exists* essentially as *that which exists*. But the Second *exists* as the Intelligible in him, but *possesses* that which is before him, and partakes altogether of that, wherefore it is the Second. But the Third *exists* as the Intelligible in the Second as did the Second in the First, for every Intellect is the same with its conjoined Intelligible, and it *possesses* that which is in the Second, and *beholds* or regards that which is the First: for by how much greater the remove, by so much the less intimate is that which *possesses*. These three Intellects, therefore, he

\* This word is generally misquoted as *τρίτον*, for which I can find no authority. The context of the discourse evidently requires *τριττὸν*, having before treated of the *διττὸν* double Demiurgus of Plotinus. The first four, and last five lines, contain the opinion of Amelius; the rest is the commentary of Proclus. Amelius was himself a Platonist, and the eldest disciple of Plotinus, though he wrote before the system of the modern Platonists had acquired the celebrity given it by his master.

τοὺς παρ' Ὀρφεῖ τρεῖς, Φάνητα  
καὶ Οὐρανὸν καὶ Κρόνον. καὶ  
ὁ μάλιστα παρ' αὐτῷ δη-  
μιουργός, ὁ Φάνης ἐστίν.

supposes to be the Demiurgi, the same with the three kings of Plato, and with the three whom Orpheus celebrates under the names of Phanes, Ouranus, and Cronus, though, according to him, the Demiurgus is more particularly Phanes.—*Proc. in Tim.* II. 93.

## FROM ONOMACRITUS.

Ὀνομάκριτος ἐν τοῖς Ὀρ-  
φικοῖς πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ γῆν  
τὴν πάντων ἀρκὴν εἶναι ἔλε-  
γεν.

Onomacritus, in the Orphics, says, that Fire, and Water, and Earth, were the first principles of all things.—*Sextus. Hyp. III.* 4. 136.—*Phys. IX.* 5. 6. 620.

## FROM ION.

\* Ἀρκὴ δέ μοι τοῦ λόγου,  
πάντα τρία καὶ πλέον ἔλατ-  
τον τοῦδε ἐλάσσων τούτων  
τριῶν ἐνός ἐκάστου ἀρετὴ τριάς,  
σύνεσις καὶ κράτος καὶ τύχη.

This, says Ion, is the beginning of my discourse. All things are three, and nothing more or less; and the virtue of each one of these three is a triad consisting of Intellect, Power, and Chance.

\* The emendations to this passage are very numerous. I have translated it according to Lobeck, as follows: Ἀρχὴ ἡδε μοι τοῦ λόγου πάντα τρία καὶ πλέον οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἐλάσσων τούτων τῶν τριῶν, ἐνός, &c.

## FROM PHILOPONUS.

Πῦρ μὲν καὶ γῆν ὁ Παρμενί-  
δης ἐπέθετο· ταῦτά δὲ μετὰ  
τοῦ ἀέρος Ἴων ὁ Χίος ὁ τραγω-  
δοποιεῖς.

Parmenides holds Fire and Earth  
as primary principles: but Ion of  
Chios, the tragedian, placed them  
after Air.—*Philoponus*.

## FROM PLUTARCHUS.

Ἡ ὑγρὰ φύσις ἀρχὴ καὶ  
γένεσις οὕσα πάντων ἐξ ἀρ-  
χῆς τὰ πρῶτα τρία σώματα  
γῆν ἀέρα καὶ πῦρ ἐποίησεν.

The moist nature, being the first  
principle and origin of all things from  
the beginning made the three first  
bodies, Earth, Air, and Fire.—*Plut.*  
*de Is.*

## FROM OCELLUS.

Ὅροι εἰσὶ τρεῖς, Γένεσις,  
Ἀκμὴ, Τελευτή.

There are three boundaries, Gene-  
ration, Summit, Termination.—I. 4.

## FROM OCELLUS.

Ἡ τριάς πρώτη συνέστησεν,  
Ἀρχὴν Μεσότητα καὶ Τελευ-  
τήν.

The first triad consists of Be-  
ginning, Middle, and End.—*Lyd. de*  
*Mens.* p. 20.

## FROM PLATO.

Λέγουσί τινες ὡς πάντα  
ἐστὶ τὰ πράγματα γιγνώμενα  
καὶ γενόμενα καὶ γενησόμενα,  
τὰ μὲν φύσει, τὰ δὲ τέχνη,  
τὰ δὲ τύχῃ.

Some say that all things consist of those which are in the course of generation, those generated, and those about to be generated; the first by nature, the second by art, and the third by chance.—*Plat. de Leg. X.*

## FROM ARISTOTELES.

Τὰ τρία πάντα ... καθά-  
περ γὰρ φασιν οἱ Πυθαγόρειοι  
τὸ πᾶν καὶ τὰ πάντα τοῖς  
τρισὶν ὄρισται· τελευτὴ γὰρ  
καὶ μέσον καὶ ἀρχὴ τὸν ἀριθ-  
μὸν ἔχει τοῦ παντός· ταῦτα  
δὲ τὸν τῆς τριάδος.

All things are three: for as the Pythagoreans say, the Universe and all things are bounded by three: for the End, the Middle, and the Beginning, include the enumeration of every thing, and they fulfil the number of the triad.—*Aristot. de Cælo. I.*

## FROM ARISTOTELES.

Ἄγαθοί γε καὶ σπουδαῖοι  
γίνονται διὰ τριῶν· τὰ τρία  
δὲ ταῦτά ἐστι φύσις, ἔθος,  
λόγος.

The good and contemplative become so through three things; and these three are Nature, Habit, and Reason.—*Aristot. Polit. VII.*

## FROM DAMASCIUS.

Τρία οὖν τὰ πάντα, ἀλλ'  
οὐχ ἓν, Ὑπαρξίς Δύναμις καὶ  
Ἐνέργεια.

All things, therefore, are three, but not one; Hyparxis, Power, and Energy.—*Damas. Quæst. c. 39.*

## COSMOGONY OF THE TYRRHENIANS.

Ἱστοριαν δὲ παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀνὴρ ἔμπειρος συνεγράφετο. Ἔφη γὰρ τὸν δημιουργὸν τῶν πάντων Θεὸν δώδεκα χιλιάδας ἐνιαυτῶν τοῖς πᾶσιν αὐτοῦ φιλοτιμήσασθαι κτίσμασι, καὶ ταύτας διατεῖναι τοῖς ἰβ' λεγομένοις οἴκοις· καὶ τῇ μὲν α' χιλιάδι ποιῆσαι τὸν οὐρανόν, καὶ τὴν γῆν· τῇ δευτέρῃ ποιῆσαι τὸ στερέωμα τοῦτο τὸ φαινόμενον, καλέσας αὐτὸν\* οὐρανόν· τῇ τρίτῃ θάλασσαν, καὶ τὰ ὕδατα τὰ ἐν τῇ γῆ πάντα· τῇ δ', τοὺς φωστῆρας τοὺς μεγάλους, ἥλιον καὶ σελήνην· καὶ τοὺς ἀστέρας· τῇ ε', πᾶσαν ψυχὴν πετεινῶν, καὶ ἔρπετῶν, καὶ τετράποδα †, ἐν τῷ ἀέρι, καὶ ἐν τῇ γῆ, καὶ τοῖς ὕδασι· τῇ ς', τὸν ἀνθρώπον. Φαίνεται οὖν τὰς μὲν πρώτας ἕξ χιλιάδας πρὸ τῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου διαπλάσεως παραληλυθῆναι· τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς ἕξ χιλιάδας διαμένειν τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων. ὡς εἶναι τὸν πάντα χρόνον τῆς συντελείας μέχρι χιλιάδας ‡ δώδεκα.

A certain person among them, well versed in these matters, wrote a history, in which he says : That God, the demiurgus of all things, for the sake of giving dignity to his productions, was pleased to employ twelve thousand years in their creation ; and extended these years over twelve divisions, called houses. In the first thousand years he created the heaven and the earth ; in the second he made this apparent firmament above us, and called it heaven ; in the third, the sea and all the waters in the earth ; in the fourth, the great lights, the sun and the moon, together with the stars ; in the fifth, every soul of birds, and reptiles, and quadrupeds, in the air, and in the earth, and in the waters ; in the sixth, man. It appears, therefore, that the first six thousand years were consumed before the formation of man ; and during the other six thousand years the human race will continue, so that the full time shall be completed even to twelve thousand years.—*Suid. v. Tyrrhenia.*

\* Kuster proposes αὐτο.

† Kuster proposes τετραπόδων, which I have adopted in the translation.

‡ Kuster proposes χιλιάδων.

## THE THEOGONIES.

FROM DAMASCIUS.

Ἐν μὲν τοῖνυ\* ταῖς φε-  
ρομέναις ταύταις ραψωδίαις  
Ὀρφικαῖς εἰ θεολογία δὴ τις  
ἐστίν, ἢ περὶ τὸ νοητὸν, ἣν καὶ  
οἱ φιλόσοφοι διερμηνεύουσιν  
ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς μιᾶς τῶν ὅλων ἀρ-  
χῆς τὸν Χρόνον τιθέντες, ἀντὶ  
δὲ τῶν δυῶν Αἰθέρα καὶ Χάος,  
ἀντὶ δὲ τοῦ ὄντος ἀπλῶς τὸ  
ὡν ἀπολογιζόμενοι καὶ τριάδα  
ταύτην πρώτην ποιῶντες· εἰς  
δὲ τὴν δευτέραν τελεῖν ἤτοι τὸ  
κνοῦμενον καὶ τὸ κύν ὡν τὸν  
θεὸν, ἢ τὸν ἀργῆτα † χιτῶνα,  
ἢ τὴν νεφέλην, ὅτι ἐκ τούτων  
ἐκθρόσκει ὁ Φάνης· ἄλλοτε  
γὰρ ἄλλα περὶ τοῦ μέσου  
φιλοσοφοῦσιν. Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν

In the rhapsodies which pass under  
the name of Orphic, the theology,  
if any, is that concerning the Intel-  
ligible; and the philosophers thus in-  
terpret it. They place Chronus (Time)  
for the one principle of all things,  
and for the two Ether and Chaos:  
and they regard the egg as repre-  
senting Being simply, and this they  
look upon as the first triad †. But  
to complete the second triad they  
imagine as the god a conceiving and  
conceived egg, or a white garment,  
or a cloud, because Phanes springs  
forth from these. But concerning  
this middle (subsistence) different  
philosophers have different opinions.  
Whatever it may be they look upon

\* Lob. omits. μὲν τοῖνυ.

† The intelligible triad of the later Platonists was divided in three sub-  
sistences, each of which was also called a triad, and composed of subsistences  
bearing analogy to the whole.

‡ Bentley proposes βαγένητα.

ἑποῖον ἀν ἧ, ὡς τὸν νοῦν,\* ὡς δὲ πατέρα καὶ δύναμιν, ἀλλὰ τινὰ προσεπινόουντες οὐδὲν τῷ Ὀρφεὶ προσήκοντα. Τὴν δὲ τρίτην τὸν Μῆτιν τὸν Ἑρικαπαῖον † ὡς δύναμιν, τὸν Φάνητα ὡς πατέρα.

Μήποτε δὲ καὶ τὴν μέσσην τριάδα θετέον κατὰ τὸν τρίμορφον θεόν, ἔτι κύόμενον ἐν τῷ ὠφῖ· καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὸ μέσον αἰεὶ φαντάζει· συναμφότερον τῶν ἄκρων, ὥσπερ καὶ τοῦτο αἶμα καὶ ὠν καὶ τρίμορφος ὁ θεός. Καὶ ὁρᾷς ὅτι τὸ μὲν ὠν ἐστὶν τὸ ἡνωμένον, ὁ δὲ τρίμορφος καὶ πολύμορφος τῷ ὄντι θεός τὸ διακεκριμένον τοῦ νοητοῦ· τὸ δὲ μέσον κατὰ μὲν τὸ ὠν ἔτι ἡνωμένον, § κατὰ δὲ τὸν θεὸν ἤδη || διακεκριμένον, τὸ δὲ ὅλον εἰπεῖν διακριτόμενον. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ συνήθης Ὀρφικὴ θεολογία.

it as Mind; but for Father and Power some of them imagine other things which have no connexion with Orpheus. And in the third triad they substitute for it Metis, whilst they place Ericapæus as Power, and Phanes as Father. †

But the middle triad is never to be placed according to the triformed god (Phanes) as absolutely conceived in the egg: for the middle subsistence always shadows out each of the extremes, as should this, which must partake at once both of the egg and of the triformed god. And you may perceive that the egg is the united (subsistence) or principle of union; and the triformed god, who is multi-form about being, is the separated principle of the Intelligible; but the middle subsistence, being united as far as it relates to the egg, and already separated as far as it relates to the god, may be considered as existing altogether as in the act of separation: such is the common Orphic theology.

\* Ἡ δὲ κατὰ τὸν Ἱερώνυμον

But the theology delivered by Hie-

\* Lob. omits ὡς τὸν νοῦν.

† Ἑρικεπαῖον. Lob.

‡ Wolf. and Lob. omit ὡς τὸν νοῦν. Taylor places it after Μῆτιν, and translates this very obscure passage thus: "But conceiving him over and above this as father and power, contributes nothing to Orpheus. But they call the third triad Metis as *intellect*, Ericapæus as *power*, and Phanes as *father*." I have inserted a full stop after προσήκοντα. Lob. does the same, though he gives no translation of the passage.

§ Tay. inserts τὸ τρίτον, which he supposes to be omitted. It appears to me to destroy the argument.

|| εἶδει W. and Hamb.

φερομένη καὶ Ἑλλάνικον, εἴπερ μὴ καὶ ὁ αὐτός ἐστιν, οὕτως ἔχει. Ἐδωρ ἦν φησιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, καὶ Ἐλῆ\* ἐξ ἧς ἐπάγη† ἡ Γῆ, δύο ταύτας ἀρχὰς ὑποτιθέμενος πρῶτον, Ἐδωρ καὶ Γῆν, ταύτην μὲν ὡς φύσει σκεδαστήν, ἐκείνο δὲ ὡς ταύτης κολλητικόν τε καὶ συνεκτικόν· τὴν ‡ δὲ μίαν πρὸ τῶν δυοῖν ἀβρότητον ἀφίησιν, αὐτὸ γὰρ τὸ μηδὲ φάναι περὶ αὐτῆς ἐνδείκνυται αὐτῆς τὴν ἀβρότητον φύσιν· τὴν δὲ τρίτην ἀρχὴν μετὰ τὰς δύο γεννηθῆναι μὲν ἐκ τούτων, Ἐδατός φημι καὶ Γῆς, δράκοντα δὲ εἶναι κεφαλὰς ἔχοντα προσπεφυκυίας ταύρου καὶ λέοντος, ἐν μέσῳ δὲ θεοῦ πρόσωπον, ἔχειν § δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων πτέρω, ὠνομάσθαι δὲ Χρόνον|| ἀγήρωτον¶ καὶ Ἡρακλῆα τὸν αὐτόν· συνεῖναι δὲ αὐτῷ τὴν Ἀνάγκην, φύσιν οὔσαν τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ Ἀδράστειαν ἀσώματον διοργυιωμένην\*\* ἐν παντὶ τῷ κόσμῳ τῶν περάτων αὐτοῦ ἐφαπτομένην· ταύτην οἶμαι λέγεσθαι.

ronymus and Hellenicus is as follows:—He says that Water was from the beginning, and Matter, from which the Earth was produced, so that he supposes that the two first principles were Water and Earth; the latter of which is of a nature liable to separation, but the former a substance serving to conglutinate and connect it: but he passes over as ineffable the one principle prior to these two, for its recondite nature is evinced, in that there is no manifestation appertaining to it. The third principle after these two, which is generated from them, that is from the Water and Earth, is a Dragon having the heads of a Bull and Lion naturally produced, and in the middle, between these, is the countenance of the God: he has, moreover, wings upon his shoulders, and is denominated incorruptible Chronus (Time) and Hercules. Fate also, which is the same as Nature, is connected with him, and Adrastia, which is incorporeally co-extensive with the universe, and connects its boundaries in harmony. I am of opinion that this

\* Lob. inserts (ἰλύς) in a parenthesis. Creuzer proposes to substitute it.

† ἐπάγει Hamb.—Wolf. proposes ὑπάγει.

‡ Lob. omits from ταύτην.

§ ἔχει Hamb.

|| χρόνον W. and Hamb.

¶ ἀγήρωτον Mon.

\*\* διοργυωμένην Tay.

τὴν τρίτην ἀρχὴν, κατὰ τὴν οὐσίαν ἐστῶσαν, πλὴν ὅτι ἀρσενόδηλον αὐτὴν ὑπεστήσατο. πρὸς ἔνδειξιν τῆς πάντων γενετικῆς αἰτίας.

Καὶ ὑπολαμβάνω τὴν ἐν ταῖς ραψωδίαις Θεολογίαν ἀφείσαν τὰς δύο πρώτας ἀρχὰς μετὰ τῆς μιᾶς πρὸ τῶν δυοῖν τῆς σιγῆς \* παραδοθείσης ἀπὸ τῆς τρίτης μετὰ τὰς δύο ταύτης ἐστήσασθαι τὴν ἀρχὴν, ὡς πρώτης ῥητόν τι ἐχούσης καὶ σύμμετρον πρὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀκοάς. Οὗτος γὰρ ἦν ὁ πολυτίμητος ἐν ἐκείνῃ Χρόνος ἀγήρατος καὶ Αἰθέρος καὶ Χάους πατήρ· ἀμέλει καὶ κατὰ ταύτην ὁ Χρόνος οὗτος ὁ δράκων γενεῖται, τριπλήγονη † Αἰθέρα φησὶ νοεῖν καὶ Χάος ἄπειρον, καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ τούτοις \* Ἐρεβός ὀμιχλῶδες· τὴν δευτέραν ταύτην τριάδα ἀνάλογον τῇ πρώτῃ παραδίδωσι δυναμικὴν οὔσαν ὡς ἐκείνην πατρικὴν· διὸ καὶ τὸ τρίτον αὐτῆς \* Ἐρεβός ἐστιν ὀμιχλῶδες, καὶ τὸ πατρικὸν τε καὶ ἄκρον Αἰθὴρ οὐχ ἀπλῶς ἀλλὰ νοεῶς ‡ τὸ δὲ μέσον αὐτόθεν Χάος ἄπειρον, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἐν τούτοις, ὡς λέγει, ὁ Χρόνος ὠν ἐγέννησεν, τοῦ Χρόνου ποιῶσα γέννημα καὶ αὐτὴ

third principle is regarded as subsisting according to essence, inasmuch as it is supposed to exist in the nature of male and female, as a type of the generating principle of all things.

And in the rhapsodies I conceive that the (Orphic) theology, passing over the two first principles, together with the one preceding those two which is delivered in silence, establishes the third, which is properly posterior to the other two, as the first principle, inasmuch as it is the first which has something effable in its nature, and commensurate with human conversation. For the venerable and incorruptible Chronus (Time) was held in the former hypothesis to be the father of Ether and Chaos: but in this he is passed over, and a Serpent substituted: and the threefold Ether is called intellectual, and Chaos boundless, and the dark cloudy Erebus is added to them as a third. He delivers, therefore, this second triad as analogous to the first, this being potential as was that paternal. Wherefore the third subsistence of this triad is dark Erebus, and its paternal principle and summit Ether, subsisting not simply but intellectually, and the middle derived from it is boundless Chaos. But with these it is said Chronus generated the egg, for this

\* τῆς τῆ σιγῆ Mon.

† τριπλῆν γονῆν Mon. m.

‡ νοερός Mon.

ἡ παράδοσις καὶ ἐν τούτοις τικτόμενον, ὅτι καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων ἡ τρίτη πρόεισι νοητῆ τριάς. Τίς οὖν αὕτη ἐστι; τὸ ὄν, ἡ δυὰς τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ φύσεων ἄρρενος καὶ θηλείας καὶ τῶν ἐν μέσῳ παντοίων σπερμάτων τὸ πληθῆος\* καὶ τρίτον ἐπὶ τούτοις θεὸν ἀσώματον, πτέρυγας ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων ἔχοντα χρυσαῖς, ὃς ἐν μὲν ταῖς λαγύσι προσπεφυκνίας εἶχε ταύρων κεφαλὰς, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς δράκοντα πελώριον παντοδαπαῖς μορφαῖς θηρίων ἰνδαλλόμενον. Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ὡς νοῦν τῆς τριάδος ὑποληπτέον, τὰ δὲ μέσα γένη τά τε πολλὰ καὶ τὰ δύο τὴν δύναμιν, αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ ὄν ἀρχὴν πατρικὴν τῆς τρίτης τριάδος, ταύτης δὲ τῆς τρίτης τριάδος τὸν τρίτον θεόν, καὶ ἥδη ἡ θεολογία Πρωτόγονον ἀνυμνεῖ καὶ Δία καλεῖ πάντων διατάκτορα καὶ ὅλου τοῦ κόσμου, διὸ καὶ Πᾶνα καλεῖσθαι. Τοσαῦτα καὶ αὕτη περὶ τῶν νοητῶν ἀρχῶν ἡ γενεαλογία παρίστησιν.

\* Ἡ δὲ παρὰ τῷ Περιπατητικῷ Εὐδήμῳ\* ἀναγεγραμμένη, ὡς τοῦ Ὀρφέως οὔσα θεολογία πᾶν τὸ νοητὸν ἐσιώ-

relation makes it a procession of Chronus, and born of these, inasmuch as from these proceeds the third Intelligible triad. What, then, is this triad? The egg, the duad of the natures of male and female contained in it, and the multitude of the all-various seeds in the middle of it; and the third subsistence in addition to these is the incorporeal god, with golden wings upon his shoulders, who has the heads of bulls springing forth from his internal parts, and upon his head an enormous serpent, invested with the varied forms of beasts. This, therefore, is to be taken as the Mind of the triad: but the middle processions, which are both the Many and the Two, must be regarded as Power, but the egg as the paternal principle of this third triad. But the third god of this third triad, the theology now under discussion celebrates as Protogonus (First-born), and calls him Dis, as the disposer of all things, and the whole world: upon that account he is also denominated Pan. Such are the hypotheses which this genealogy lays down concerning the Intelligible principles.

But the cosmogony which is delivered by the Peripatetic Eudemus as being the theology of Orpheus, passes the whole Intelligible order in silence,

\* εὐδέλωσ Wolf. Hamb.—δήμω Mon.

πησεν, ὡς παντάπασιν ἄρρη-  
τόν\* τε καὶ ἀγνωστον τρέ-  
πῳ† κατὰ διέξοδόν τε καὶ  
ἀπαγγελίαν· ἀπὸ δὲ τῆς νυκ-  
τὸς ἐποίησατο τὴν ἀρχὴν, ἀφ'  
ἧς καὶ ὁ Ὅμηρος, εἰ καὶ μὴ  
συνεχῆ πεποιήται τὴν γενεα-  
λογίαν, ἴστησιν· οὐ γὰρ ἀπο-  
δεκτέον‡ Εὐδήμου λέγοντος §  
ὅτι ἀπὸ Ὀκεανῦ καὶ Τηθύος  
ἄρχεται· φαίνεται γὰρ εἰδῶς  
καὶ τὴν Νύκτι μεγίστην οὕτω  
θεῶν, ὡς καὶ τὸν Δία σεβέσ-  
θαι || αὐτήν.

as altogether ineffable and unknown,  
and incapable of discussion or expla-  
nation. He commences from Night,  
which Homer also constitutes his  
first principle, if we would render his  
genealogy consistent. Therefore we  
must not put confidence in the asser-  
tion of Eudemus, that Homer makes  
it commence from Oceanus and Te-  
thys; for it is manifest that he re-  
gards Night as the greatest divinity,  
which is implied in the following line,  
where he says that she is revered  
by Jove himself—

Ἄζετο γὰρ μὴ Νυκτὶ θεῶν ἀποθύμια ῥέζοι. ¶

He feared lest he should excite the displeasure of swift Night.

Ἄλλ' Ὅμηρος μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς  
ἀρχέσθω ἀπὸ Νυκτός.

Homer, therefore, must be supposed  
to commence from Night.

Ἡσίωδος δὲ μοι δοκεῖ πρῶτον  
γενέσθαι τὸ Χάος ἰστροῶν τὴν  
ἀκατάληπτον τοῦ νοητοῦ καὶ  
ἠνωμένην παντελῶς φύσιν κεκ-  
ληκέναι Χάος, τὴν δὲ τὴν\*\*\*  
πρώτην ἐκείθεν παράγειν ὡς  
τινα ἀρχὴν τῆς ὅλης γενεᾶς  
τῶν θεῶν· εἰ μὴ ἄρα Χάος  
μὲν τὴν δευτέραν τῶν δυῶν ἀρ-  
χῶν, τὴν\*\*\* δὲ καὶ Τάρταρον  
καὶ Ἔρωτα τὸ τριπλοῦν νοητόν,

But Hesiod, when he affirms that  
Chaos was the first produced, appears  
to me to regard Chaos as the incom-  
prehensible and perfectly united na-  
ture of the Intelligible. From thence  
he deduces Earth\*\*\* as the first prin-  
ciple of all the generation of the gods,  
unless, perhaps, he may regard Chaos  
as the second subsistence of the two  
principles: in which case Earth and  
Tartarus, and Eros (Love), compose

\* ἄρρηκτον Hamb.

† τρόπον or τρόπων Hamb.

‡ ἀποδεκτέον Hamb.

§ λέγοντες Mon.

|| σεύεσθαι Mon.

¶ Il. xiv. 261. The printed copies of Homer have ἔξδοι.

\*\* The emendation of γῆν for τὴν is proposed by Mr. Taylor, and though I find no authority in the different texts for it, it is evidently requisite not only for the sense but to accord with Hesiod's Theogony.

τὸν μὲν Ἐρωτα ἀντὶ τοῦ τρίτου, ὡς κατὰ ἐπιστροφὴν θεωρουμένην. Τοῦτο γὰρ οὕτως ὀνομάζει καὶ ὁ Ὀρφεὺς ἐν ταῖς βραψωδίαις\* τὴν δὲ Γῆν ἀντὶ τοῦ πρώτου, ὡς πρώτην ἐν στερεῶτινι καὶ οὐσιώδει καταστήματι παγεῖσαν· τὸν δὲ Τάρταρον ἀντὶ τοῦ μέσου, ὡς ἦδη\* πῶς εἰς διάκρισιν παρακεινημένου.

Ἀκουσίλαος δὲ Χάος μὲν ὑποτιθεσθαι μοι δοκεῖ τὴν πρώτην ἀρχὴν, ὡς πάντη ἄγνωστον, τὰς δὲ δύο μετὰ τὴν μίαν, Ἐρεβος μὲν τὴν ἄβρεια, τὴν δὲ Σήλειαν Νύκτα, ταύτην μὲν ἀντὶ ἀπειρίας, ἐκείνην δὲ ἀντὶ πέρατος· ἐκ δὲ τούτων φησὶ † μιχθέντων Αἰθέρα γενέσθαι καὶ Ἐρωτα καὶ Μῆτιν, τὰς τρεῖς ταύτας νοητὰς ὑποστάσεις, τὴν μὲν ἄκρην Αἰθέρα ποιῶν, τὴν δὲ μέσσην Ἐρωτα κατὰ τὴν φυσικὴν μεσότητα τοῦ Ἐρωτος, τὴν δὲ τρίτην Μῆτιν, κατ' ‡ αὐτὸν ἦδη τὸν πολυτίμητον νοῦν. Παράγει δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ ἄλλων θεῶν πολλὴν § ἀριθμὸν κατὰ τὴν Εὐδήμου ἱστορίαν.||

the three-fold Intelligible, Eros being put for the third subsistence, considered according to its convertive nature. Orpheus also in his rhapsodies has adopted a very similar disposition, for he places the Earth for the first, being the first that was conglomerated into a compact and essential substance, while he places Tartarus as the middle, as having already, in a manner, a tendency towards disunion.

But Acusilaus appears to me to regard Chaos as the first principle and altogether unknown, and after this one to place the duad, Erebus as the male and Night as the female, the latter being substituted for infinity, and the former for bound; and from a connexion between these were generated Ether and Eros (Love), and Metis (Counsel), these three being the Intelligible hypostases, of which he places Ether as the summit, Eros as the middle in compliance with the natural intervention of love, and Metis as the third, inasmuch as it is already highly-venerable Intellect. And from these, according to the relation of Eudemus, he deduces the vast multitude of the other gods.

\* εἴ δὴ Wolf. Hamb.

† φημι Wolf. Hamb.

‡ καὶ Wolf.

§ πολλὰ (i. e. πολλὰ) Mon.

|| ἱστορία Mon.

Τὸν δὲ Ἐπιμενίδην δύο πρώ-  
 τας ἀρχὰς ὑποδέσθαι Ἀέρα  
 καὶ Νύκτα, δῆλον ὅτι σιγῇ  
 τιμήσαντά τὴν μίαν πρὸ τῶν  
 δυοῖν, ἐξ ᾧ γεννηθῆναι Τάρ-  
 τaron οἶμαι τὴν τρίτην ἀρχὴν,  
 ὡς τινα μικτὴν\* ἐκ τῶν δυοῖν  
 συγκαθεῖσαν· ἐξ ᾧ δύο τινὰς  
 τὴν νοητὴν μεσότητα οὕτω κα-  
 λέσαντα, διότι ἐπ' ἄμφω δια-  
 τείνει τό τε ἄκρον καὶ τὸ πέρασ,  
 ᾧ μυχθέντων ἀλλήλοις ὧν  
 γενέσθαι τοῦτο ἐκεῖνο τὸ νοη-  
 τὸν ζῶον ὡς ἀληθῶς, ἐξ οὗ  
 πάλιν ἄλλην γενεάν προελ-  
 θεῖν.

Φερεκύδης δὲ ὁ Σύριος ζῶντα  
 μὲν εἶναι αἰεὶ καὶ Χρόνον † καὶ  
 χρονοῖαν τὰς τρεῖς πρώτας ἀρ-  
 χὰς, τὴν μίαν φησὶ πρὸ τῶν  
 δυοῖν, καὶ τὰς δύο μετὰ τὴν  
 μίαν· τὸν δὲ Χρόνον ποιῆσαι  
 ἐκ τοῦ γόνου ἑαυτοῦ Πῦρ καὶ  
 Πνεῦμα καὶ ὕδωρ, τὴν τριπ-  
 λῆν οἶμαι φύσιν τοῦ νοητοῦ,  
 ἐξ ᾧ ἐν πέντε μυχοῖς διηρη-  
 μένων πολλὴν γενεάν συστήναι  
 θεῶν τὴν πεντέμυχον ‡ κα-  
 λουμένην, ταῦτόν δὲ ἴσως εἰ-  
 πεῖν, τὴν πεντέκοσμον. Περι

Epimenides affirms that the two first  
 principles are Air and Night : whence  
 it is evident that he reverences in  
 silence the one principle which is  
 prior to the two : from which, I con-  
 ceive, he holds that Tartarus is gen-  
 erated regarding it as a nature in a  
 manner compounded of the two ; for  
 some, indeed, regard the principle  
 which is derived from these two as a  
 kind of Intelligible intermediate sub-  
 sistence or mediety, properly so  
 called, inasmuch as it extends itself  
 to both extremities, the summit and  
 the boundary ; for by their connexion  
 with one another, an egg is generated  
 which is properly the very Intelli-  
 gible animal from which again pro-  
 ceeds another progeny.

But Pherecydes Syrius considers  
 the three first principles to be an  
 Ever-vital subsistence, Chronus †, and  
 an Earthly subsistence ; placing, as I  
 conceive, the One prior to the Two,  
 and the Two posterior to the One :  
 and that Chronus generated from  
 himself Fire, and Spirit, and Water,  
 representing, I presume, the three-  
 fold nature of the Intelligible : from  
 which, when they became distributed  
 into five recesses, were constituted a  
 numerous race of gods, called the  
 five-times animated order, equivalent

\* καὶ μικτὸν Mon.

† Χρόνον Mon. and Tay. which the following passage evidently requires.

‡ πεντέμυχον Mon. παντέμυχον in m.

δὲ τούτων ἄλλος ἴσως φαίνεται  
καιρός. Τοιαῦται μὲν οὖν καὶ  
τοσαῦται τανῦν παρελήφθησαν  
ἡμῖν αἰ διὰ μύθων Ἑλ-  
ληνικῶν ὑποθέσεις, πολλῶν καὶ  
ἄλλων οὐσῶν.

Τῶν δε Βαρβάρων εὐκασί  
Βαβυλώνιοι μὲν τὴν μίαν τῶν  
ἕλων ἀρχὴν σιγῇ παρίεναι δύο  
δὲ ποιῆιν\* Ταυδὲ καὶ Ἀπα-  
σῶν, † τὸν μὲν Ἀπασῶν ἀνδρα  
τῆς ‡ Ταυδὲ παιοῦντες, ταυ-  
την δὲ μητέρα θεῶν ὀνομά-  
ζοντες, ἐξ ᾧ μόνουγενῆ παιῖδα  
γεννηθῆναι τὸν Μωῦμιν, αὐτὸν  
ἰμαί τὸν νοητὸν κόσμον ἐκ τῶν  
δυοῖν ἀρχῶν παραγόμενον. § Ἐκ  
δὲ τῶν αὐτῶν ἄλλην γενεάν  
προελθεῖν Δαχὴν καὶ Δαχόν.  
Ἔτα αὖ τρίτην ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν ||  
Κισσαρὴ καὶ Ἀσσωρὸν, ἐξ ᾧ  
γενέσθαι τρεῖς, Ἄνὸν καὶ Ἰλ-  
λιων καὶ Ἀόν· τοῦ δὲ Ἀοῦ  
καὶ Δαύκης υἱὸν γενέσθαι τὸν  
Βήλον, ὃν δημιουργὸν εἶναι φα-  
σιν.

Μάγοι δὲ καὶ πᾶν τὸ ἄρειον  
γένος, ὡς καὶ τοῦτο γράφει ὁ  
Εὐδήμος, οἱ μὲν τόπον, οἱ δὲ  
Χρόνον καλοῦσι τὸ νοητὸν ἅπαν  
καὶ τὸ ἡνωμένον· ἐξ οὗ δια-  
κριθῆναι ἢ θεὸν ἀγαθὸν καὶ

to what he might call a five-fold world.  
But another opportunity may perhaps  
occur for the discussion of this part  
of the subject. Such and of a simi-  
lar description are the hypotheses  
which are received by us relative to  
the Greek mythological fables, which  
are numerous and very various.

But the Babylonians, like the rest  
of the Barbarians, pass over in silence  
the One principle of the Universe,  
and they constitute Two, Tauthe and  
Apon; making Apon the hus-  
band of Tauthe, and denominating  
her the mother of the gods. And  
from these proceeds an only-begotten  
son, Moymis, which I conceive is no  
other than the Intelligible world pro-  
ceeding from the two principles.  
From them, also, another progeny is  
derived, Dache and Dachus; and,  
again, a third, Kissare and Assorus,  
from which last three others pro-  
ceed Anus, and Illinus, and Aus.  
And of Aus and Dauce is born a son  
called Belus, who, they say, is the  
fabricator of the world, the Demi-  
urgus.

But of the Magi and all the Arion  
race, according to the relation of  
Eudemus, some denominate the In-  
telligible Universe and the United,  
Place, while others call it Time  
(Chronus): from whom separately

\* εἶπειν Mon. † ἀπασῶν Mon. ἀπασῶν H. ‡ ἀνδραν τῆς Mon.  
§ προαγόμενον Hamb. || μισσαρὴ Mon.

δαίμονα κακὸν ἢ φῶς καὶ σκότος πρὸ τούτων ὡς ἐνιους λέγειν. Οὗτοι δὲ ὄν καὶ αὐτοὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀδιακρίτον φύσιν διακρινομένην ποιούσι τὴν διττὴν συσταίχην τῶν κρειττόνων· τῆς μὲν ἡγεῖσθαι τὸν Ὀρομάσδη, τῆς δὲ τὸν Ἀρειμάνιον.

Σιδῶνιοι δὲ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν συγγραφέα πρὸ πάντων Χρόνον ὑποτίθενται καὶ Πόθου καὶ Ὀμίχλην· Πόθου δὲ καὶ Ὀμίχλης μιγέντων ὡς δυοῖν ἀρχῶν Ἀέρα γενέσθαι καὶ Αὔραν, Ἀέρα μὲν ἄκρατον τοῦ νοητοῦ παραδηλοῦντες, Αὔραν δὲ τὸ ἐξ αὐτοῦ κινούμενον τοῦ νοητοῦ ζωτικὸν προτύπωμα. Πάλιν δ' ἐκ τούτων ἀμφοῖν Ὁτον γεννηθῆναι κατὰ \* τὸν νῦν οἶμαι τὸν νοητόν.

Ὡς δὲ ἔξωθεν Εὐδήμου τὴν Φοινίκαν εὐρίσκομεν κατὰ Μῶχον † μυθολογίαν, Αἰθῆρ ἦν τὸ πρῶτον καὶ Ἀἴρ αἱ δύο αὐταὶ ἀρχαί, ἐξ ὧν γενᾶται Οὐλωμός, ὁ νοητὸς Θεός, αὐτὸ οἶμαι τὸ ἄκρον τοῦ νοητοῦ· ἐξ οὗ ἑαυτῷ συνελθόντος γεννηθῆναι φησι Χουσωρὸν, ἀνοιγέα πρῶτον, εἶτα

proceed a Good Divinity and an Evil Dæmon; or, as some assert, prior to these, Light and Darkness. Both the one, therefore, and the other, after an undivided nature, hold the twofold co-ordination of the superior natures as separated and distinct, over one of which they place Ormasdes as the ruler, and over the other Arimanius.

The Sidonians, according to the same writer, before all things place Chronus, and Pothus, and Omichles, (Time, Love, and Cloudy Darkness). And by a connexion between Pothus and Omichles, as the Two principles are generated Aer and Aura (Air and a Gentle Breeze), substituting Air for the summit of the Intelligible, and the Breeze arising from it for the vivifying prototype of the Intelligible. And from these two again is generated Otus (the Night Raven), representing, as I conceive, the Intelligible Mind.

But independent of the collections of Eudemus we find the mythology of the Phœnicians thus delivered according to Mochus. First was Ether and Air, which are the Two first principles; from these was produced Ulomus, the Intelligible God, and, as I conceive, the summit of the Intelligible: from whom, by a connexion

\* μετὰ Mon.

† μῶχον Mon.

ὄν' τοῦτον μὲν οἶμαι τὸν νοητὸν  
νοῦν λέγοντες, τὸν δὲ ἀνοιγέα  
Χουσαρῶν, τὴν νοητὴν δύναμιν  
ἄτε πρώτην διακρίναται τὴν  
ἀδιάκριτον φύσιν, εἰ μὴ ἄρα  
μετὰ τὰς δύο ἀρχὰς τὸ μὲν  
ἄκρον ἐστὶν ἄνεμος ὁ εἶς, τὸ δὲ  
μέσον οἱ δύο ἄνεμοι Λίψ τε καὶ  
Νότος\*· ποιῶσι γὰρ πως καὶ  
τούτους\* πρὸ τοῦ Οὐλωμοῦ † ὁ  
δὲ Οὐλωμὸς αὐτὸς ὁ νοητὸς  
εἶη ‡ νοῦς, ὁ δὲ ἀνοιγεὺς Χου-  
σαρῶς § ἢ μετὰ τὸ νοητὸν ||  
πρώτη τάξις, τὸ δὲ ὄν ὁ οὐ-  
ρανός. λέγεται γὰρ ἐξ αὐτοῦ  
ραγέντος εἰς δύο γενέσθαι οὐ-  
ρανός καὶ γῆ ¶ τῶν διχοτο-  
μημάτων ἐκότερον.

Αἰγυπτίων\*\* δὲ ὁ μὲν Εὐ-  
δημος οὐδὲν ἀκριβὲς ἱστορεῖ,  
οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι καθ' ἡμᾶς φι-  
λόσοφοι γεγονότες ἐξήνεγκαν  
αὐτῶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν κεκρυμ-  
μένην εὐρόντες ἐν Αἰγυπτίαις  
δή τισι λόγοις ὡς εἶη κατ' αὐ-  
τοὺς ἢ μὲν μία τῶν ὄλων ††  
ἀρχὴ Σκότος ἀγνωστον ὑμνου-  
μένη καὶ τοῦτο τρις ἀναφω-  
νούμενον οὕτως· τὰς δὲ δύο  
ἀρχὰς ὕδωρ καὶ Ψάμμον, ὡς

with himself, was produced Chusorus,  
the first expanding principle, and then  
the Egg: by the latter I imagine  
they mean the Intelligible Mind; but  
by Chusorus, the Intelligible Power,  
being the first nature which separates  
an unseparated subsistence, unless,  
perhaps, after the two principles the  
summit may be the one Wind; but  
the middle, the two winds Lips and  
Notus (south-west and south), for  
sometimes they place these prior to  
Oulomus. In which case Oulomus  
himself would be the Intelligible  
Mind, and the expanding Chusorus  
the first order after the Intelligible,  
and the Egg Heaven: for it is said,  
that by the rupture of it into two  
parts heaven and earth were produced  
each from one of its two severed  
parts.

Of the Egyptian doctrines Eu-  
demus gives us no accurate infor-  
mation. But the Egyptian philoso-  
phers, who are resident among us,  
have explained their occult truth,  
having obtained it from certain Egyp-  
tian discourses. According to them,  
then it appears to be this. The One  
principle of the Universe is celebrated  
as Unknown Darkness, and this  
three-times pronounced as such: and  
the Two principles are Water and

\* τούτοις Mon.

† οὐλωμένου H.

‡ εἶ Mon.

§ χουσαρωῦ Hamb.

|| τὸν νοητὸν Hamb.

¶ Wolf proposes οὐρανὸν καὶ γῆν.

\*\* Αἰγυπτίους Mon.

†† ἄλλων. Mon.

Ἡραΐσκος ὡς δὲ ὁ πρεσβύτερος αὐτὸς Ἀσκληπιάδης, Ψάμμον καὶ ὕδωρ, ἐξ ὧν καὶ μεθ' αὐς γεννηθῆναι τὸν πρῶτον Καμηφίν\* εἶτα τὸν δεύτερον ἀπὸ τούτου, εἶτα καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου τὸν τρίτον, οὓς συμπληροῦν τὸν ὅλον νοητὸν διάκοσμον. Οὕτω μὲν Ἀσκληπιάδης. Ὁ δὲ νεώτερος Ἡραΐσκος τὸν τρίτον ὀνομασθέντα Καμηφίν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦ πάππου τὸν ἥλιον εἶναι φησιν αὐτὸν δήπου τὸν νοῦν τὸν νοητὸν. Ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν περὶ τούτων ἀκριβείαν ἐξ ἐκείνων ληπτέον. Ἰστέον δὲ καὶ ἐκεῖνο περὶ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, ὅτι διαιρετικοὶ εἰσι πολλοῦ τῶν κατὰ ἔνωσιν ὑπερστώτων, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ νοητὸν διηρήκασιν εἰς πολλῶν θεῶν ιδιότητας, ὡς ἔξεστι μαθεῖν τοῖς ἐκείνων συγγράμμασιν ἐντυχούσι τοῖς βουλομένοις, λέγω δὲ τῆς Ἡραΐσκου ἀναγραφῆς τοῦ Αἰγυπτίου καὶ ὅλον λόγου πρὸς τὸν Πρόκλον γραφείσης τὸν φιλόσοφον, καὶ τῆς ἀρξαμένης γραφείσης συμφωνίαν ὑπὸ Ἀσκληπιάδου τῶν Αἰγυπτίων πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους Θεολόγους.

Sand, according to Heraïscus; but according to Asclepiades, who is the more ancient of the two, Sand and Water, from whom, and next in succession after them, is generated the first Kamephis, and from this a second, and from this again a third, which, they affirm, completes the whole Intelligible distribution. Such is the system of Asclepiades. But the more modern Heraïscus says that the third, who is named Kamephis from his father and grandfather, is the Sun, equivalent in this case to the Intelligible Mind. But greater accuracy upon the subject can only be obtained from these authors themselves. It must be observed, however, with regard to the Egyptians, that they are often wont to distribute subsistences according to union, as when they divide the Intelligible into the individualities of a multitude of gods, as may be learnt from their own writings by those who will examine them: I refer particularly to the commentary of Heraïscus upon the Egyptian doctrine addressed to Proclus the philosopher alone, and to the concordance of the Egyptian writers, begun by Asclepiades and addressed to the other Theologists.

CHRONOLOGICAL  
AND  
ASTRONOMICAL FRAGMENTS.

---

OF THE GREAT YEAR:

FROM BEROSSUS.

BEROSSUS qui Belum interpretatus est, ait cursu ista siderum fieri: et adeo quidem id affirmat, ut conflagrationi atque diluvio tempus assignet: arsura enim terrena contendit, quando omnia sidera, quæ nunc diversos agunt cursus, in Cancrum convenerint, sic sub eodem posita vestigio, ut recta linea exire per orbem omnium possit: inundationem futuram, cum eadem siderum turba in Capricornum convenerit. Illic solstitium, hic bruma conficitur.

BEROSSUS, who thus interprets the Babylonian tradition, says that these events take place according to the course of the stars; and affirms it so positively, as to assign the time for the Conflagration and the Deluge. He maintains that all terrestrial things will be consumed when the planets, which now are traversing their different courses, shall all coincide in the sign of Cancer, and be so placed that a straight line could pass directly through all their orbs. But the inundation will take place when the same conjunction of the planets shall occur in Capricorn. In the first is the summer, in the last the winter of the year.—*Seneca Nat. Quæst.* III. 29.

## OF THE GREAT YEAR:

FROM CENSORINUS.

AD Ægyptiorum vero magnum annum luna non pertinet, quem Græci Κυνικὸν Latine Canicularum vocamus. Propterea quod initium illius summitur, cum primo die ejus mensis, quem vocant Ægyptii Θωθ Caniculæ sidus exoritur: nam eorum annus civilis solus habet dies cccclx sine ullo intercalari, itaque quadriennium eo fit, ut anno m.cccclxi ad idem revolvatur principium. Hic annus etiam Heliacos a quibusdam dicitur: et ab aliis ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς est. Præterea annus, quem Aristoteles maximum potius quam magnum appellat, quem solis et lunæ vagarumque quinque stellarum orbis conficiunt. Cum ad idem signum ubi quondam simul fuerunt, una referuntur. Cujus anni hyems summa est Cataclysmos, quam nostri Diluvionem vocant. Æstas autem Ecpyrosis quod est mundi incendium. Nam in his alternis temporibus mundus tum exignesere, tum exaquescere videtur, hunc Aristarchus putavit esse annorum vertentium duum millium cccclxxxiiij.

IN the great year of the Egyptians, which the Greeks call the Cynic, and we in Latin the Canicular; the Moon is not taken into consideration: inasmuch as its commencement is fixed when Canicula rises upon the first day of that month which the Egyptians call Thoth. For their civil year has only 365 days, without any intercalary day; whence the quadrennium so adjusts itself, that in the 1461st year the revolution is completed. This year is by some called the Heliacal, by others the Eniautus, or The Year. But the year which Aristotle calls the greatest, rather than the great, is that in which the sun, moon and all the planets complete their courses, and return to the same sign from which they originally started together. The Winter of this year is the Cataclysm, which we call the Deluge: but its Summer is the Ecpyrosis, that is the Conflagration of the world. For at these alternate seasons the world is burned and de-

Aretes Dyrrhachinus quinque millium dlij. Herodotus et Linus x. millium dccc. dierum xij. dcccclxxxiiij. Orpheus centum xx. Cassandrus tricies sexies centum millium. Alii vero infinitum esse, nec in se unquam reverti existimaverunt. Iuged. Aristarchus supposes this periodical revolution to consist of 2484 years; Aretes of Dyrrhachium of 5552; Herodotus and Linus of 10,800; . . . . . of 13,984; Orpheus of 120,000; Cassandrus of 136,000. Others suppose it to be infinite in duration, and that the celestial bodies never again coincide in their original positions. — *Censorinus de Natali Die.*

---

## OF THE CHRONOLOGICAL ERAS:

### FROM CENSORINUS.

NUNC vero id intervallum temporis tractabo, quod Historicon Varro appellat, hic enim tria discrimina temporum esse tradit. Primum ab hominum principio ad Cataclysmum priorem, secundum ad Olympiadem primam; quod quia in eo multa fabulosa referuntur Mythicon nominatur. Tertiam a prima Olympiade ad nos quod dicitur Historicon, quia res eo gestæ veris historiis continentur.

I WILL now treat of that interval of time which Varro calls Historic; for he divides the times into three parts. The first from the beginning of mankind to the former Cataclysm. The second, which extends to the first Olympiad, is denominated Mythic, because in it the fabulous achievements are said to have happened. The third, which extends from the first Olympiad to ourselves, is called Historic, because the actions which have been performed in it are related in authentic history.

Primum tempus sive habuit initium, seu semper fuit; certe quot annorum fuit, non potest comprehendi. Secundum non plane quidem scitur, sed tamen ad mille circiter et de annos esse creditur a priore scilicet Cataclysmo quem dicunt Ogygis ad Inachi regnum annis circiter cccc hinc ad Olympiadem primam paulo plus cccc quos solos quamvis Mythici temporis postremos tamen quia a memoria scriptorum proximos quidam certius diffinire voluere, et quod Sosibius scripsit esse ccclxxxv, Eratosthenes autem septem et cccc, Timæus ccccxvij, Orethres clxiiij. Et præterea multi diverse, quorum etiam ipsa dissentio incertum esse declarat.

De tertio autem tempore fuit aliqua inter auctores dissensio in sex septemve tantum modo annis versata. Sed hoc quodcumque caliginis Varro discussit, et pro cætera sua sagacitate nunc diversarum civitatum conferens tempora, nunc defectus eorumque intervalla retro dinu-

The first period either had some beginning, or had endured from eternity; however that may be, it is impossible to make out what was the number of its years. Neither is the second period accurately determined, yet it is believed to contain about 1600 years; but from the former Cataclysm, which they call that of Ogyges to the reign of Inachus, about 400 years, from thence to the first Olympiad, something more than 400; of which alone, inasmuch as they are the last years of the Mythic period, and next within memory, certain writers have attempted more accurately to determine the number. Thus Sosibius writes that they were 395; Eratosthenes, 407; Timæus, 417; Orethres, 164. Many others also have different opinions, the very discrepancy of which shews the uncertainty in which it is involved.

Concerning the third interval, there was also some disagreement among different writers, though it is confined within a period of only six or seven years. Varro has, however, examined the obscurity in which it is involved, and comparing with his usual sagacity the

merans eruit verum, lucemque ostendit; per quam numerus certus non annorum modo, sed et dierum perspicui possit.

Secundum quam rationem ni fallor hic annus, cujus velut index et titulus quidam est Ulpiani et Pontiani consulatus, ab Olympiade prima M. est et xiiij. ex diebus duntaxat æstivis, quibus Agon Olympiacus celebretur, a Roma autem condita deccccxxxi. et quidem ex Palilibus, unde urbis anni numerantur. Eorum vero annorum quibus Julianis nomen est cclxxxij. sed ex die Kal. Jan. unde Julius Cæsar annis a se constitui fecit principium. At eorum qui vocantur anni Augustani cclxv perinde Kal. Jan. et ante diem xvj Kal. Februarii Ju. Cæsar, divi filius imperator Augustus, sententia Numatii Planci a senatu cæterisque civibus appellatus est, se septimum et M. Vipsano Agrippa Consulibus.

chronicles and annals of different states, calculating the intervals wanted, or to be added by reckoning them backwards, has at length arrived at the truth, and brought it to light. So that not only a determinate number of years, but even of days can be set forth.

According to which calculations, unless I am greatly deceived, the present year, whose name and title is that of the consulships of Ulpian and Pontianus, is from the first Olympiad the 1014th, reckoning from the summer, at which time of the year the Olympic games are celebrated; but from the foundation of Rome it is the 991st; but this is from the Palilia (21st April), from which the years, *ab urbe condita*, are reckoned. But of those years, which are called the Julian years, it is the 283d, reckoning from the Kalends of January, from which day of the year Julius Cæsar ordered the beginning of the year to be reckoned. But of those years which are called the Augustan it is the 265th, reckoning also from the Kalends of January of that year, in which, upon the 16th of the Kalends of February

(15th), the son of Divus Julius Cæsar was saluted Emperor and Augustus, on the motion of Numatius Plancus, by the senate and the rest of the citizens in the consulship of himself for the seventh time, and M. Vipsanus Agrippa.

Sed Ægyptii qui biennio ante in potestatem ditionemque Populi Romani venerunt, habent Augustorum annorum cclxviii. nam ut a nostris ita ab Ægyptiis quidam anni in litteras relati sunt, ut quos Nabonnagarii nominant, qui a primo imperii ejus anno consurgant, quorum hic dccclxxxvi est.

But the Egyptians, who two years before had been reduced under the dominion of the Roman people, reckon 268 Augustan years: for by the Egyptians, in like manner as by ourselves, certain years are recorded, and they call their era the Era of Nabonnagarius, and their years are calculated from the first year of his reign, of which years the present is the 986th.

Item Philippi qui ab excessu Alexandri magni numerantur, et ad hucusque perducti annos dlxii consumant. Sed horum initia semper a die primo mensis ejus summuntur, cui apud Ægyptios nomen est Thoth, quoque hic anno fuit ante diem vij Kal. Julii cum ab hinc annos centum Ulpio et Brutio presente Romæ cons. iidem dies fuerunt ante diem xii Kal. August. quo tempore solet Canicula in Ægypto facere exortum. Quare scire etiam licet anni illius mag-

The Philippic years also are used among them, and are calculated from the death of Alexander the Great, and from thence to the present time 562 years have elapsed. But the beginning of these years are always reckoned from the first day of that month, which is called by the Egyptians Thoth, which happened this year upon the 7th of the Kalends of July, (25th of June); for a hundred years ago from the present year of the consulship of Ulpian and

ni qui ut supra dictum est solaris et canicularis et trieteris vocatur, nunc agi vertentem annum centessimum.

Initia autem istorum annorum propterea notavi, ne quis nesciat voluntates quæ non minus diversæ sint quam opiniones Philosophorum. Idcirco aliis a novo sole, id est a brumali, ab æstivo solstitio plerisque ab æquinoctio verno partim ab autumnali æquinoctio, quibusdam ab ortu Vergiliarum, nonnullis ab earum occasu, multis a Canis exortu incipere annus naturalis videtur.

Brutius, the same fell upon the 12th of the Kalends of August (21st July), on which day Canicula regularly rises in Egypt. Whence we know that of this great year which was before mentioned under the name of the Solar Canicular or Trieteris, by which it is commonly called, the present current year, must be the 100th.

I have been careful in pointing out the commencement of all these years lest any one should not be aware of the customs in this respect, which are not less various than the opinions of the Philosophers. It is commenced by some with the new Sun, that is at the winter solstice, by many at the summer solstice; others again reckon from the vernal or from the autumnal equinox. Some also begin the year from the rising or setting of Vergilia (Pleides), but many from the rising of the Dogstar.

le

## OF THE NERUS:

FROM JOSEPHUS.

ΕΠΕΙΤΑ καὶ δι' ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν εὐχρηστίαν, ὧν ἐπενδύον, ἀστρολογίας καὶ γεωμετρίας,

WHEREFORE on account of their virtue, as well as for the perfection of the arts of astronomy and geometry,

πλέον ζῆν τὸν Θεὸν αὐτοῖς πα-  
ρασχεῖν. ἄπερ οὐκ ἦν ἀσφα-  
λῶς αὐτοῖς προειπεῖν, μὴ ζή-  
σασιν ἑξακοσίους ἑνιαυτούς· διὰ  
τοσοῦτον γὰρ ὁ μέγας ἑνιαυτὸς  
πληροῦται.

which they invented, God permitted  
them (the Patriarchs) a longer life :  
inasmuch as they would have been  
incapable of predicting any thing with  
certainty, unless they lived six hun-  
dred years : for such is the period of  
the completion of the great year.—  
*Jos. Ant.* lib I. c. 3.

OF THE SARUS :

FROM SUIDAS.

ΣΑΡΟΙ. μέτρον καὶ ἀριθμὸς  
παρὰ Χαλδαίοις, οἱ γὰρ ρκ' σα-  
ροῖ, πρῶτον ἑνιαυτὸς βσκιβ' ;  
οἱ γίνονται ιη' ἑνιαυτοὶ καὶ  
μῆνας ἕξ.

SARUS: a measure and number among  
the Chaldæans: for 120 Sari, make  
2222 years. Each Sarus is there-  
fore equal to 18 years and 6 months.  
—*Suid. v. Sarus.*

OF THE RISING OF THE DOGSTAR :

FROM THEON ALEXANDRINUS.

ΠΕΡΙ τῆς τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολῆς  
ὑπόδειγμα.\*

FORMULA to find the rising of the  
Dogstar.

Ἐπὶ τοῦ ρ' ἔτους Διοκλητιαν-  
νοῦ περὶ τῆς τοῦ κυνὸς ἐπιτολῆς  
ὑποδείγματος ἔνεκεν λαμβάνο-  
μεν τὰ ἀπὸ Μενοφρέως ἕως τῆς  
λήξεως Αὐγούστου ἡμῶν τὰ ἐπι-

For example, if we would find the  
rising of the Dogstar in the 100th  
year of Diocletianus, we take the  
years of Menophres to the end of  
the era of Augustus. These years

\* The treatise containing the demonstration of this rule, I believe is lost.

συναγόμενα ἔτη ἀρχέ' οἷς ἐπι-  
προστιδοῦμεν τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρ-  
χῆς Διοκλητιανοῦ ἔτη ρ' γί-  
νονται ὁμοῦ ἔτη αἰφέ. Τούτων  
λαμβάνομεν τὸ δ' μέρος, ὃ  
ἔστι κς'. Τούτοις προστι-  
θέντες ἡμέρας πέντε, γίνονται  
υλά'. Ἀπὸ τούτων ἀφελόντες  
τὰς τότε τετραετηρίδας οὔσας  
ρβ', λοιπὸν καταλείπονται ἡμέ-  
ραι τκδ'. ταύτας ἀπόλυσον  
ἀπὸ Θῶθ α', δίδόντες ἐκάστῳ  
μηνὶ ἡμέρας λ', ὡς εὐρίσκονται  
τῆν ἐπιτολὴν ἐπὶ τοῦς † Διο-  
κλητιανοῦ Ἐπιφὶ κδ'. Ὀμοίως  
ποίει ἐπὶ ὅτουδήποτε χρόνου.

summed up are 1605; to which if we  
add the 100 years from the beginning  
of the reign of Diocletianus,\* we have  
1705. Let us take the fourth part of  
these, that is 426, and taking them  
as days, † add to them 5 more, and  
they become 431. From these deduct  
the quadrienniums, which are 102,  
and there will remain 329 days. Dis-  
tribute these into months of 30 days  
each, from Thoth, the first day of the  
year, and it will thus be found that  
the rising of the Dogstar in the 100th  
year of Diocletianus, falls upon the  
29th of Epiphi. Use the same rule  
for any other time.—*MS. Ex cod.  
reg. Gall. gr. No. 2390, fol. 154.*

\* The era of Diocletianus was a new era, which succeeded that of Augustus.

† The fourth part or number of leap years gives, of course, the number of intercalated days, 426.

‡ Qy. τοῦ ς'.

AN  
**INQUIRY**  
INTO THE  
METHOD, OBJECTS, AND RESULT  
OF  
ANCIENT AND MODERN PHILOSOPHY,  
AND INTO  
THE TRINITY OF THE GENTILES.



## PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY.

---

IN the Introductory Dissertation I have ventured to offer some speculations upon the Trinity and Theology of the Gentiles, which differ widely from the opinions of almost all who have written upon the subject; I would therefore lay before the reader such grounds for the opinion as have induced me to adopt it. But I find it impossible to do so without instituting a short comparative inquiry into the method, objects and result of the ancient and modern systems of Philosophy; and I trust it will not be deemed misplaced, for I conceive that in the neglected writings of the ancients there lies concealed a mine of metaphysical knowledge of such practical utility as would amply repay the trouble of opening it again.

If we were to ask, what was conceived to be the great engine of invention and discovery among the ancients, it is highly probable we should be answered that it was Syllogism; and if we were to ask the same question relative to modern science, we should be unhesitatingly assured that it was Induction; and possibly at the same time we might be told, that the method of the ancients was something worse than useless. Yet, when we come to consider, that in all ages human nature has been the same, and that such admirable productions have been the result of human effort both in ancient and modern times, we shall find reason to suspect that the methods of discovery, or the tools really used in all ages, have been much alike, though their names may have been

misapplied, or they may have been used without having had any distinct appellations assigned them.

By the Inductive method we are supposed to go about to collect, by experience and observation, all the facts and circumstances within our reach, relative to the subject in hand. We must examine them in every light, compare their similarities, and mark their differences; we must reject whatever does not properly relate to the subject, and conclude upon the affirmatives that are left. By these means, from the individuals we rise to some general proposition, and we rest assured in its truth as proved experimentally.

To take a common instance: A child that has been burnt by a flame naturally expects the *same* result from the *same* cause; indeed he is said to feel sure of it from experience: and in the expectation of the *same* result from *similar* causes, he is said to reason by a species of Induction, though not founded on an enlarged experience. But by trying experiments upon all objects which have the appearance of flame, he would learn to distinguish such as are hurtful from such as are otherwise, and excluding those that are harmless, he arrives at the conclusion, that all such objects of a particular kind are hurtful.

Now, in this statement of the process, it appears to me that two very different instruments are used; the first of which seems to be Analogy, ἀναλογία, a reasoning upwards from the known to the unknown, the great instrument of Invention and Generalization, which provides, as it were, subjects for the exercise of Induction; which Induction, ἐπαγωγή, seems to be rather the collection and examination of experiments, and the drawing a conclusion therefrom; and as this conclusion cannot be extended beyond what is warranted by the experiments, the Induction is an Instrument of Proof and Limitation. A person that has been burnt by a flame is positively certain that he will be burnt again if he try it; he argues only from *same to same*, and is sure of it by *experience*; and it is upon this innate natural expectation that all physical science is founded. By *analogy* he argues that all flames will burn him, he argues from *like to like*, he generalizes

and draws an *inference*; and I conceive it is by this analogical reasoning that all science is *advanced*. The inference which he thus draws *a priori*, is merely an *hypothesis*, ὑπόθεσις, a *supposition*, probable indeed, but far from satisfactory. But when he brings it to the proof by induction, and collects experiments, he either confutes, proves, or limits this hypothesis to something not quite so general.

This analogical reasoning, when it is extended only from individual to individual of the same species, is commonly called *experience*, and not *analogy*; and from the perfect uniformity of nature, perhaps not improperly: thus, we say, we know by *experience* that all stones gravitate to the earth. But when we extend it from species to species of the same genus, it is *analogy* properly so called. If from the gravitation all stones we reason to that of apples, we reason by analogy; from like to like; we obtain a probable conclusion, not satisfactory till experiment be directed to the point, and it be proved. Having thus included apples as well as stones, we may proceed from one species to another by the same process of analogy and proof, till all bodies upon the surface of the earth be included under the general law of gravitation, whence we may rise to more general propositions. And I am inclined to think that such has been the common process of discovery in all ages of the world.

When Sir I. Newton, from the fall of an apple, was led to the consideration of the moon's gravity, he is said to have made the discovery by Induction; which is true as far as the proof of it went. But it is manifest, that at first he merely formed a probable hypothesis by Analogy, and then laboriously brought it to the test of observation; and it is highly probable that the hypothesis he formed was, that the moon gravitated to the earth with a constant force, instead of a force varying inversely as the square of the distance; which most likely was the result of another hypothesis, after he had proceeded so far as to ascertain that she did really gravitate, but not according to the law presumed.

When Harvey observed the valves in the veins he is com-

monly said to have made the discovery of the circulation of the blood, by reasoning from *Final causes*, or by asking of nature for what purpose such valves could be intended: but perhaps he might have asked the question for ever, unless the analogy between the valve and that of a pump had suggested a plausible hypothesis, which he proved by repeated experiments directed to the point.

Analogy, so much slighted and overlooked, and to which such an inferior part in the advancement of science has been assigned, and that too with so much suspicious caution, appears to be the great instrument of generalization and invention by which hypotheses are supplied, which are most commonly the subjects for the exercise of Induction. By Induction, as usually understood, we make it a rule to exclude all hypotheses: first of all, we collect the experiments, and having obtained these, we are next to examine them and compare them; we reject the irrelative and negative, and conclude upon the affirmatives that are left. By this means, says Lord Bacon, we question nature, and conclude upon her answers: yet I would venture to suggest, that, ninety-nine times out of a hundred, the Analogy or comparison precedes the collection of the experiments; some resemblance is observed, some hypothesis is started, which is the subject that is brought to the test of Induction. By this the hypothesis is either proved, or confuted, or more commonly limited to something less general. I would not be understood to assert that the common inductive method is barren, for, no doubt, discoveries are sometimes so made; but thousands and thousands of inventions are brought into play, the result merely of analogy and a few experiments, or a single *experimentum crucis*. By the common method proposed we take too wide a range, we embrace the whole subject at once, and require the completion of its natural history, but by the proper use of Analogy as a guide, we step cautiously but from one species to the next.

Induction has two instruments of operation; Experiment for all things within our reach, and Observation for those beyond us. And of these Observation is less efficient than Experiment, for it

is comprehended in it. By Induction *without* Analogy we first ask innumerable irrelative and impertinent questions of nature, and then make use of Observation upon the experiments in hand; but by Induction *with* Analogy we try Experiments for a specific purpose, and obtain specific answers to the point.

Having thus obtained a general law or fact for an entire genus, we may proceed in the same manner from this genus to the next, till the whole order be included under the same or some more general law: thus at length we may arrive at certain most general laws, beyond which it may not be within our power to proceed. And the progress of science in the ascending scale consists in rising from Individuals to Generals and Universals.

Having obtained these general laws or universals, from them we may extend discovery in what may be termed the descending scale: and here Syllogism, in its common acceptation, has its use. Thus, in the science of mixed Mathematics, having obtained certain general laws, physical facts, &c., these, with the common principles of pure mathematics, serve as data from which mathematical discovery may be extended downwards. Every mathematical demonstration by Synthesis is no other than a chain of Syllogism. And as an instrument of invention Syllogism may in this case supply corollaries; as in the former, Induction might yield discoveries without the help of analogy. Yet a very slight consideration will show, that here also Analogy is the great engine of invention by which hypotheses or suppositions are supplied; and that in the descending scale Syllogistic Demonstration, as Induction in the ascending, is the grand instrument for confuting, proving, or limiting those hypotheses.

But among the ancients Syllogism is said to be the great engine of discovery: and though I have not had sufficient opportunities of investigating the truth of the supposition, it has often struck me, that by the Syllogistic method the ancients meant neither more nor less than this combination of Analogy and Proof; and that the method of reasoning from Individuals to Universals, was supposed to be conducted by Syllogism no less than from Universals downwards. Aristotle expressly informs us that we

can learn nothing but by Induction or Demonstration ; by Demonstration from universals to particulars, i. e. in the descending scale ; by Induction from particulars to universals, or in the ascending scale. Hence, says he, a person who is defective in any of his senses cannot use Induction, and therefore cannot theorize to Universals, or by abstraction obtain general propositions, hence, also, his progress in the scale of Demonstration must be equally defective with his data. Now if the Syllogistic method was held to be the only method of discovery among the ancients, and this method was a process of reasoning from known to unknown, I conceive that, in this respect, the terms must have a more comprehensive signification than is generally allowed.\* Though I can find nothing to warrant the supposition, that they accurately divided their Syllogistic method into Analogy and Induction in the ascending scale, and into Analogy and Demonstration in the descending scale ; yet I think they imagined, as has generally been the case in modern times, that by their method they went precisely to the point, and no further ; instead of going something beyond it by too extensive a generalization, as we are led by Analogy, and then retracting to the point determined by the Proof.

The great abuse of Analogy is resting in its hypotheses without bringing them to the test, and building systems upon such hypotheses ; and it is a fault of modern, as well as of ancient philosophers. But when we consider the Eleatic or Dialectic method of examining any proposed hypothesis or idea, explained by Plato in the beginning of the *Parmenides*, we shall find the rules of examination as strict, and perhaps more comprehensive, than any method that has been suggested in modern times.†

\* Some papers, entitled *Vindiciæ Antiquæ*, in the *Classical Journal*, throw some light upon this subject, though I cannot concur with the author of them in his opinions of the perfection of ancient science, much less in his abuse of modern philosophers.

† The method is this—Either, I., The subject *is*, as it is supposed ; or II., *it is not*. On the first supposition that *it is so*, we must examine *what happens*—1st. To *it* with respect to *itself* : 2d. To *it* with respect to all *other things* : 3rd. To all *other things* with respect to *it* : 4th. To all *other things* with re-

Another more fatal abuse of Analogy is arguing from individuals to genera, or from *genus* to *genus*, when these genera are too remote ; which is skipping to *generalities* instead of cautiously proceeding from species to species. But the most dangerous of all is arguing from Matter to Mind, between which there is no natural similarity. Thus, the common supposition of the Mind determined by motives, as a balance swayed by weights is false ; for so far from arguing from like to like, from species to species, we argue not even from genus to genus in the most remote degree, but from one thing to its contrary ; false, also, in as much as the motive is a final cause, and the weight an antecedent. This objection, however, to the use of Analogy may be pushed too far : but of the proper use of such reasoning we have an example in one of the finest metaphysical works in the English language, Butler's Analogy.

I would observe, also, the great laxity in the significations of the word *Theory*. It is sometimes used for a general law or principle obtained by Induction, and as something almost synonymous with hypothesis. In this view it might be looked upon as a proved hypothesis ; in its other and more general signification it implies the chain of reasoning from general laws and principles, and sometimes the result of such a chain. Its real signification seems to be the Survey itself.\* In the descending scale the result of the survey is termed a Theorem, *θεώρημα* : and in the ascending scale the general law obtained, the result of the survey, might perhaps likewise be termed a Theorem : whilst

spect to *themselves*. Four similar cases will result when we examine what *does not happen* ; and four more, when we examine what *does, and at the same time does not happen*. Upon the supposition *that it is so*, we must investigate its relations in all their bearings ; and we must pursue the same method of investigation upon the second supposition, *that it is not so*. And if it were done according to certain categories, a more thorough investigation could not possibly be devised : and the method is equally applicable to Experimental philosophy as to Intellectual science. For a method of obtaining ideas for examination, see a description of Socrates among some hopeful pupils in one of the comedies of Aristophanes.

\* See an excellent paper upon the subject in Blackwood's Magazine, August, 1830.

the Theory, *θεωρία*, the Survey itself, may be taken for the whole chain, which, as it proceeds, every now and then, as it were, deposits these theorems. From one or more general laws or data we deduce certain results or theorems, such as the different expressions for the range, velocity &c. of a shot, in the theory of Projectiles: and each of these expressions would be practically, as well as theoretically true, but for the innumerable other circumstances to be taken into consideration. It is therefore only an approximation to practical truth. From a certain other set of general laws we deduce a theory of Resistances, and by a combination of these two Theories we approximate still nearer to practical truth. And by adding theory to theory relative to the powder, form, texture, elasticity, &c. of the shot, climate, &c. &c. and other circumstances, we might still nearer approximate.\* And all these Theories taken together might be termed the Theory of Gunnery.

An Hypothetical system differs from a Theory as does an Hypothesis from a General law or Fact, and is dependant upon Hypotheses instead of Facts; and its productions are of the same description.

\* It is utterly impossible, upon the surface of this earth, by Theory, to arrive at practical results, even in the most simple of all practical sciences, Mechanics; particularly, as it sometimes happens, when the results of each Theory, instead of being Theorems, are themselves merely approximations. Of this the ancients were perfectly aware, for both in ascending and descending, they excluded the individuals, as objects of sense and not of science. Much less is it possible in Politics, or any other moral or intellectual science; where not only so few general laws, universals, or data, are ascertained, but the springs of action are so manifold and various, independently of the free-will and perversity of the individuals, that human intellect can scarcely hope to form even a likely approximation to the truth. The speculative philosopher, as is justly observed by Stewart, possesses a fund of knowledge, invaluable in all untried cases, which will guide him a certain way in approximation to the truth. But if he suppose that such theoretical principles are applicable to practice, of course he fails in every instance, and produces nothing but confusion and mischief; of which the state of this kingdom, at this moment, is a most lamentable proof: and the probable result of persevering in such a course cannot be contemplated without the utmost alarm, the more anxiously, as many of the systems still acted on are not true theories, but are built upon false principles and are merely hypothetical systems.

Thus far I have spoken of the *Method* of proceeding, and I have used the terms Laws, Facts, Universals, and the like, in their common acceptation. But these terms are so confounded with each other and with Causes and Effects, that we scarcely know what we are in search of; and some of the ablest views of Bacon's *Novum Organum* have become almost as much lost to the world, as have some of the very finest speculations of the ancients. I would therefore say a few words upon the *Objects* or *Aim* of science.

Causation is a subject upon which there is a strange misunderstanding between the ancients and moderns. By the word Cause the ancients appear to have understood *that* without the co-operation of which no sensible phænomenon could be produced:\* and they divided Causes into the Efficient, the Formal, the Material, and the Final. And this division was excellent, and in perfect keeping with a system which held a Soul of the world as the prime mover of Efficient causes. The Final cause or ultimate object and end of every action, I shall dismiss without further consideration, as less properly a cause than a motive, and equally admitted in all systems in which nothing is referred to chance, and as unconnected with the *Physical* subject I have now in hand.

This division of causes has been supposed to be superseded among the moderns; and, since the time of Hume, by the word Cause they seem sometimes to understand the *Bond of connexion* between one event and its preceding; and in this view it is asserted that no causes of things have ever been discovered; and that science lies not in the discovery of causes, but only in the discovery of the facts and general laws of nature; and the same

\* See the 67th epistle of Seneca, wherein he explains the common and Platonic division of causes, and unjustly arraigns both, because he conceives Space, Time, and Motion, ought to be included. Motion, however, is included in the Efficient Cause, and Space and Time are but the measures of that motion, and the Law of the Motion, when strictly limited and defined, involves consideration of the measure only, and of nothing else.

assertion is likewise made, because no one can pretend to have discovered the first of secondary causes. In another view the Cause is looked upon as implying nothing more than an *antecedent phænomenon*, and that these phænomena, under the names of Cause and Effect, are continued in an endless chain of successive connexions. For example, when we hear a clock strike, if we attend to the chains of successive causes—to go no farther back—they may be traced in the stroke of the hammer, which causes the vibration of the bell, which causes the undulatory movement among the particles of the air, which causes a vibratory motion on the organs of hearing and on the brain; a certain *sensation* follows, and the soul *perceives* that the clock has struck. Now, for the production of this ultimate effect, we may observe not only one, but three distinct chains of what the ancients would call Causes. 1st. The chain of the *material substances* whose matter is in contact with one another, and without which matter the phænomenon could not have been produced, viz. the matter of the hammer, of the bell, of the air, of the auditorial nerve, of the sensorium,\* and these are the successive *Material causes*. Again, each of these portions of matter is indued with certain *qualities*, without which also the effect could not have been produced; and these depend upon what the ancients would call the *form*, and they consist of the form, texture, elasticity, vibratory and other qualities of the bell, of the air, nerve, &c. These are the *Formal causes*. To these must be superadded the particular *accidents* by which they are affected, viz., the fall of the hammer, the vibration of the bell, and the others, by which motion is successively communicated: and of this chain of causes each accident is nothing else than motion, modified by the body through which it passes, and may be regarded as a proximate *Efficient cause*. In this phænomenon, therefore, we may trace the Material, Formal, and Efficient Causes of the ancients; all which are necessary for the production of the effect: and we may

\* I use the term as Newton uses it, and not as Leibnitz in his dispute with Clarke.

perceive that the ancient and modern doctrines upon the subject of Causation may not be inconsistent with one another : but we must carefully distinguish whether the Cause be defined as the Accident itself, or the Instrument affected with the accident—the Vibration of the bell, or the Bell in the act of vibrating.

Such is a general view of this phænomenon : but we may observe still something more, relating to that *Bond of connexion* which has been so great a stumbling-block among the moderns. When we come more narrowly to inspect this triplicated chain of Causes, between each link there is a joint, if I may so call it : for instance, the *aggregate* motion of the hammer is, in the bell, converted into *atomic* motion. Now this cannot be performed simultaneously, though the manner or *law* according to which it is performed, escapes the observation of our senses. This is the *Latens Processus*, or the *latent process* which Bacon is so anxious to have investigated ; and it is often noticed among the ancients, particularly by Plato in the *Parmenides* and *Phædo*. The *Latens Schematismus* of Bacon, the *latent form or structure*, refers to the latent properties of the bodies, or other unknown circumstances, through which motion is communicated. And as grosser bodies are said to be incapable of contact, a kind of *Latens Schematismus* at every joint in the chain, becomes also an object of inquiry. The inquiry into the *Efficient cause*, the *Matter*, the *latent process*, and the *latent structure*, constitutes *Physics*, according to the notions of Bacon ; which differs but little from the ancient doctrine. But, if we combine the two, we shall have *Physical science* to consist in investigating the Nature and the Continuity of the Material, Formal, and Efficient causes, together with the Laws according to which the chain of efficient causes is propagated, and this, not only in the Links but in the Joints.\* If it were done

\* To this might be objected, that the common example of the ancient causes, viz. of a founder casting a statue, does not quadrate with what I have advanced ; for in the example, the Efficient cause *a quo* is the Founder, the Material *ex quo* is the brass, the Formal *in quo* is the shape. A more attentive consideration, however, will show that it is only a particular case of the more general that I have taken. The Platonists added to the above the Ideal or Exemplary cause,

through the successive links only, we should in a manner have perfected the grand outline of science, through the more delicate parts, the *latent processes*, and *forms*, and *substances*, at the joints, which constitute the bonds of connexion, should forever be concealed. Yet they need not be despaired of.

If it should be asked why it is thus to be *presumed* a priori, that this triplicated chain of causes is continued throughout nature, the only answer to it is this,—that in every branch of science which has been investigated, and is thoroughly understood, such is the case; and as we can only reason but from what we know, we reason by analogy, from this known to the unknown, and draw a strong presumption in its favour. It may be false, and it cannot be proved otherwise till all science is perfected; but the burden of finding and demonstrating an exception lies with its opponents, who might thus confute or limit it.

In modern experimental Philosophy it is often laid down as a maxim, that the *laws* of nature are the only proper objects of human inquiry: and all investigation of causes is stifled by the dogma which maintains, that human nature is incapable of investigating their nature—a strange fallacy, which seems to be an *ignoratio elenchi*. The laws of nature, or general facts, as they are called—under which obscure expressions are often included the qualities of bodies as well as their matter and the accidents by which they are affected—may be sufficient for the mathematician, as they afford the data from which his propositions may depend. He can rise no higher than his data; nor is it within the compass of his science to prove any simple physical proposition.\* In the brilliant discoveries of Sir Isaac Newton certain general laws and qualities of matter gathered by induction, together with the common principles of mathematics, form the data from which the propositions of the *Principia* depend. And the discoveries

*secundum quod*, according to which it is fashioned, which commonly related to the metaphysical, and not to the physical forms. It might also be objected, that the Vacuum, Gravity &c. are at variance. I speak of them presently.

\* We often meet with such attempts: all the mathematical proofs of the parallelogram of forces, for instance, are vicious, and merely arguments in a circle.

deduced by mathematical operations may be pushed on by his successors to a greater degree of accuracy and approximation to the truth than they have been already, yet are they merely deductions and links in the descending chain and calculations of effects. But among the data themselves is where we must look for any great advancement of science.

In those branches of science which have attained to any degree of perfection, such as Mechanics, Acoustics and some others, we are not content with the mere fact, but we attend to the successive links in the chain of accident, tracing the motion whence it is derived, and to what it is communicated; and investigating also the law according to which it is propagated: and we trace also the chain of being, in the existence and contact of its matter, and in its qualities and form, as in the example of the Bell. But, notwithstanding the mighty strides which modern science has taken in the *Operative* division of Philosophy, it is manifest what little real progress has been made in the *Speculative* division in the ascending scale; though every step therein opens almost a new era of discovery.

I will now turn to the *Result*. That *Matter or Substance*, by which Qualities are supported, exists, is one of the prime articles of belief among mankind, though its existence can only be inferred from the qualities which it upholds. And it is in this branch, by the chemical resolution of compound substances into more simple substances, that science has of late years made its greatest advancement.

Chief of the *Qualities of Matter* were resolved by the ancients into its Form: and by the union of Form with Matter the Sensible world was supposed to be produced. As I endeavour to bring forward those parts only of the ancient philosophy which may be turned to account, I omit mention of their ingenious metaphysical speculations upon the nature of Form and Matter, Bound and the Boundless, and shall merely observe that the system would naturally tend to resolve all the qualities of Matter

into the primary ones of its Extension, Form, and the absolute Hardness or Impenetrability of its component parts, substance, or atoms.\*

Besides the obvious formal qualities of matter, there are certain other qualities, which may be termed supposititious, assumed or occult,† inasmuch as the words Elasticity, Colour, Inertia, Gravity, and many others, are words conventionally assumed to express some unknown causes of effects which have been traced no higher, but which still remain desiderata to which the attention of science should be directed; for they may perhaps be resolved into some immediate formal cause, or into several intermediate links in the chain of accidental causes, latent processes &c. Sir Isaac Newton thus attempted to resolve the elasticity of Light, as far as it concerned Reflection, into a latent process, the attractions of a fluid upon the surfaces of bodies.

\* Of the ancients, the Epicureans alone are supposed to have held the existence of atoms: if I mistake not, the Pythagoreans did likewise, though not such a wilful democracy of Atoms as that of Epicurus; nor am I aware that any of the ancients held the infinite divisibility of matter. Neither of these opinions, perhaps, can be brought to the test of proof, we can rest only in analogy; but I think the accuracy of the results and calculations upon the Atomic Theory, plainly induce us to prefer the atomic opinion, upon the same grounds that our faith in the law of Gravitation is strengthened, by the accuracy with which the Planetary movements coincide with their calculated courses, *i. e.* it rests upon observation. The conclusion also, drawn by analogy in favour of atoms, from a substance, always dividing and compounding at the same angle, is far superior to an argument drawn from the infinite divisibility of a mathematical line; inasmuch as it is a fair analogy between two physical propositions: the latter is only a mathematical illustration of a physical proposition; they are not at all of the same kind; the subject under consideration is purely material, the illustration purely ideal. The same may be said of Euler's ingenious argument, "All matter is endued with extension. It therefore possesses all the qualities of extension: one of which is infinite divisibility." For it does not follow that because all matter is endued with extension in the concrete, that it has all the properties of extension in the abstract; only that it might have had, if it had pleased God to make it so.

† The occult qualities of Aristotle are not the nonsense usually fathered upon him; but I prefer the word supposititious, *i. e.* hypothetical, not only to avoid offence, but in better keeping with what I have written upon theory and hypothesis.

Again, in the phænomenon of Colour, the Metaphysical distinction drawn between the *Sensation and Perception* by the Mind, and the *Quality* of the body, which was the cause of that perception, between the redness with which the senses are affected, and the supposititious quality of the body, which so operates upon light as to produce that sensation and perception, cleared away several strange incumbrances. But the grand discovery, that redness or any other colour may be communicated to several bodies by the mere alteration of their superficial texture, has gone far to resolve the colouring quality into the texture or form of the superficies, and to merge the supposititious and conventional quality into a formal cause, one of the primary qualities of matter. From the perception of colours we may trace the chain of antecedent causes of Matter and Form through the optic nerve, through the eye, to the light, to the coloured body, and again to the light. And we may trace also the descending chain of accidents or motion from the general unmodified motions of the light, as first admitted into a chamber, before it strikes upon the body, its alteration at the body, every point of which becomes a centre from which a sphere of motion is propagated, of such a nature, as, when passed through the eye and optic nerve, to produce the perception of colour.

In England, till within the last few years, the Newtonian hypothesis of Light has had a very general ascendancy; but at present that of Huygens bids fair entirely to supplant it. From the similarity which obtains in nature between one fluid and another, I would venture to suggest, that these two hypotheses may not be altogether and fundamentally opposed, but are capable of being reconciled, at least in part; and that light has not only a *progressive*, but a *vibratory* motion also: that to its progressive motion are to be attributed the phænomena of brightness, illumination, shadow and some instances of reflection: and that upon its vibrations depend the phænomena of colour, sight and the like; and that the vibratory motion requisite for the production of Vision, is caused by the progressive, reflected, and impeded motion of the sunbeams, by a change from the aggre-

gate progressive motion of the rays into the atomic vibrations of the fluid. Such an hypothesis is afforded by the analogies of air and water, in their progressive motions of wind and streams, and in their vibratory motions of sound and waves. It is a fair hypothesis, which, if it be confuted when brought to the test of experiment by Induction, may afford some results upon which something more plausible may be offered.

The most remarkable of the supposititious qualities of Matter are Inertia, Gravity, and Attraction. The conceptions of Sir Isaac Newton upon the subject of Gravity and Attraction are perfectly clear and defined. He uses the words—not for the *effect* itself, as Dr. Clarke in his controversy with Leibnitz affirms—not for any *inherent quality* with which matter may be endued—nor for any *accidental motion* with which it may be affected: but he uses them merely conventionally for the antecedent cause of the effect of gravitation: whether the cause be a formal cause, or whether it be motion or force communicated through an antecedent chain of being, or whatever it may be hereafter ascertained. By the universal *effect* of gravitation or the *tendency* itself, proved by Induction from Experiment and Observation upon bodies within our reach, and extended by Analogy confirmed by Observation to the celestial bodies and those which are beyond us, it is evident that such a cause exists: and the knowledge of its existence, and of the *law* according to which it acts, are sufficient for all the purposes to which in mathematics it can be applied.

Sir Isaac Newton laid down as one of the rules of philosophizing, that no other causes ought to be introduced than such as are true, and necessary to account for the phænomena. And he followed his predecessors in maintaining the Inertia of Matter as exerted in the first law of motion, as an inherent, though it may be supposititious quality. But to account for the undiminished motions of the planets he was compelled to assert a Vacuum, or at least a *quasi* vacuum. Yet he hesitated to maintain Gravity as an innate quality of matter, as it would be inconsistent with his own ideas of causation, as expressed in his own rule. He there-

fore left directions to succeeding philosophers to seek its cause ; and pointed out as a fit subject for speculation an hypothetical subtle ether, with which the supposed vacuum might be filled, as capable of supplying the deficient links in the chain of causation. Many of his professed followers, sufficiently alive to the physical inconsistency, hesitated not to assert the absolute vacuum, and gravitation as an inherent quality of matter ; not adverting to the insuperable metaphysical difficulty thus introduced, that they eventually maintained two distinct and independent chains of causation, continually crossing each other and assuming each other's offices : by one of which motion was communicated, through matter in contact, by impulse and vibration, in endless succession ; and by the other through vacuum by means of occult qualities commonly so called ; by either of which the same effects might be produced. Euler and most foreign philosophers, more sensible of the real difficulty of the case, rejected without a scruple such a version of Sir I. Newton's opinions, upon the express grounds, that two secondary causes of motion, one from Inertia the other from Attraction, were utterly incongruous and inadmissible : and such has generally been the opinion of all Metaphysicians. Stewart, equally sensible of the same insuperable difficulty, strangely proposes to resolve all such phenomena into attractions and repulsions, upon the principles of Boscovich. But I shall merely observe, that the experiments from which it is deduced, that the grosser bodies never come into contact, prove it only, because they prove, that there is some substance intervening.

If we turn our attention to the Chain of *Accidents*, we shall find that it consists of Motion, which implies Force, communicated through different portions of the material world. And here I would mark a distinction in the word Force or Power. Where motion is actually produced, the Force by which it is produced is nothing else than the Momentum, or quantity of motion communicated from one body to another in a connected succession. But there is often a Force exerted where no motion is actually produced, the Force being counteracted in its effect. It

produces, however, a continual Stress and Endeavour, and is the Cause of a continued series of such Stresses, Endeavours and Tendencies among bodies in contact, and it is only requisite that some impediment be removed, that motion may take effect.

All motion and tendencies may perhaps be ultimately traced to the forces of Animals, Gravity, Inertia, and the Etherial powers of nature.

The natural or common motion and pressure of Water is evidently resolvable into the forces of Air, Gravity and other causes. The natural or common motions and powers of the Air may be again resolved into those of Gravity, Elasticity and Heat. Galvanism, Electricity and certain Chemical phænomena, might perhaps, if science were properly directed to the investigation, with little difficulty be resolved into a chain of varied accident or motion of one and the same etherial fluid, of which fire is but another form: inasmuch as chief part of the results appear to be but the conversion of aggregate into some species of atomic motion, and the reconversion of this atomic motion into aggregate. The phænomena of Magnetism might perhaps be similarly resolved. Now in these phænomena the great dispute among philosophers does not so much concern the chain of *accident* and motion, as the chain of *being* through which the accidents are propagated; whether the motion be communicated through the grosser particles of matter, or through some subtile fluid which pervades all nature, or through several different fluids endowed with different properties, such as the Galvanic, Electric, Magnetic and other fluids. From the sameness of many of their effects, and from the consideration that they all appear equally extended throughout the universe, if we should presume that they were but one and the same fluid, we should start an hypothesis indeed, but an hypothesis particularly worthy of attention, for unless such be the case we shall have in nature several fluids co-extended through the universe, all of which can perform each other's offices, that is to say, several different causes more than are necessary for the solution of the phænomena.

Gravity, in the present state of science, is an anomaly in

nature, to which no parallel exists; for we are acquainted only with its laws, without a trace of the antecedent proximate links in the chains of Being, and Motion or Force. I have before observed, that a Vacuum is purely an hypothesis; and it is an hypothesis, resting not upon experiment or proof, nor even upon any analogy in nature, but it is a deduction by a chain of argument from the ascertained fact of the undiminished motions of the planets, from the supposititious quality of the inertia of matter, and from the unwarranted assumption, that perpetual motion can only be sustained in *vacuo*; an assumption, chiefly taken from a few experiments, in what may, without much difficulty, be shewn to be the absolute *plenum* of an air-pump. But it is far from evident that a man could move any one of his limbs if it were placed in perfect *vacuo*; whilst thousands of experiments prove, that even a perpetual motion\* might be preserved by Fire, Steam, Air, Electricity and other powers of nature, but for the wear and tear of the machinery, the lack of fuel and other extrinsic circumstances: and this, in many instances, in spite of friction; but in all, an absolute plenum of one or more fluids is necessary for the production of the effect.

Of the Force of Animals, it may well be questioned whence it is derived, whether it be originally communicated by the Soul of the animal itself to the material world through its connexion with the body, or whether the soul has power only to influence and divert the motion and force with which that body may be surrounded.

Of the Etherial powers of nature, I must observe, that wherever a Fire is lighted, a wonderful kind of motion commences among the elements, very different from what can be supposed to have been communicated by the agent that pro-

\* When I say perpetual motion, of course, I do not allude to the frivolous attempts often made to produce it by mechanical combinations acted upon by gravity. If there were no friction of the machine or air, Gravity and Inertia would always produce a perpetual motion in pendulums, or machinery whose centre of Gravity is at rest; but it could produce *nothing more*. If, therefore, friction is to be superadded, it must produce *something less*.

duced the spark, or could have resided within the spark itself. Light issues on all sides from the fire, and an incessant draft of Air sets into it; and there ensues a motion continually accumulating and increasing, and communicated to the objects around it; and instead of losing motion by such communication, the longer it continues the more violent, intense and extended it becomes, producing such a variety of movements by the descent of walls and timbers, by the overthrow of houses, trees and all obstacles within its reach, as to bid defiance to all ordinary rules of action and re-action, cause and effect: "and no man knoweth whence it cometh, or whither it goeth."

To the ancients who held the World to be their God, Matter its body, and the Etherial powers of the heavens its soul, little difficulty could occur in resolving the motions and forces of the elements and gravity, as well as all individual animal force into the powers of this present universal Deity. By such a solution, it is true that the ancients completed and perfected their bastard system of Physics; and reduced all causes to one simple triplicated chain: and the Efficient, the Formal and the Material might be successively traced from the highest intellectual operation to the lowest sensible phænomenon.

To us, however, who hold the Spiritual world perfectly distinct from the Material, it must be the grand object of Philosophy to trace the chain of causes from matter to matter, to the first of secondary causes. When a clock has struck, the vibrations are conveyed along the auditorial nerves to the Sensorium; and according to other systems besides those of the Materialists, motion is communicated to the Soul itself. Yet analogy, I may say experience upon all natural bodies, would rather lead us to presume that the motion, after a momentary concentration in the sensorium, is again communicated through the brain and skull to the surrounding air, and that no part of it can be lost to the material world by being communicated to the immaterial.

The cause of Gravitation, whatever that may be, causes a strain and tendency in every body which it does not actually put

in motion. By this a stress is exerted upon water in a vessel; by which the like stress or pressure is exerted against the sides of the vessel: and if one of its sides be removed, motion instantly ensues. Now it is evident that this strain or stress, as well as the motion, must be referred to the same cause. And if future discovery should ever show that the antecedent link in the chain of being through which this strain is propagated, is an ethereal fluid of the heavens, we should immediately conclude, that, except where motion was actually produced, there was a continual strain.

In the legitimate use of analogy we are entitled to start such an hypothesis: and it is the business of Philosophy to bring it to the test of Experiment or Observation by Induction; by which it may be confuted, proved, or limited to something less general. But if on such an hypothesis we should argue that the unaccountable effects of fire, in its wonderful motions before observed, are to be resolved into the same force or strain impressed upon the heavens—if, supposing no motion is communicated from the material to the immaterial world, as far as we and other animals are concerned, we should argue to the reverse, that no motion is communicated from the immaterial or the souls of animals to the material,\* but that living creatures are only endowed with the faculty of diverting and appropriating the force with which they are surrounded—if we should argue that, in short, all motion among material bodies may be ultimately traced to the ethereal powers of nature, so adjusted as to constitute the mainspring of the machine of the universe; that they are a fluid whose material substance pervades every thing and all space, and perfects the chain of being, endowed with no other qualities than those of form, but impressed with a continued force which is not an inherent quality, though it can be traced no higher; from which all other force and motion amongst things are borrowed, and to

\* Query. Might not the term Analogy be applied to arguments proceeding upon the relations of contiguity and contrast, as well as upon the relation of resemblance?

which they are again returned ; and into whose operations may be resolved not only the chain of accidents, but all the supposititious qualities of matter—or if, with the school of Hutchinson,\* we should resolve this force itself, this strain upon the heavens, into the expansion caused by the motions of the Solar triad of Fire, Light, and Spirit, three conditions of one ethereal fluid ; I say, we should be tacking one supposition to another ; we should be weaving but an hypothetic system ; we should be using analogy not in its legitimate province, but, as Lord Bacon calls it, for the purpose of anticipating nature ; and we should be running into the common error of the ancients, of proceeding from one step to another without stopping to prove our progress.

That all force is dependant upon the powers of the heavens is no new hypothesis, but as old as Heathenism itself, for the Heathens resolved all forces, both of nature and animals, into the powers of the ethereal Soul of the universe : and the hypothesis properly modified, may be even of still higher antiquity.

Nothing, perhaps, is more uniformly insisted on among the Heathen, than that their Trinity was a triad subordinate to a Monad ; which monad was clearly one of those two independent principles, which were conceived to have existed before the formation of the world, and was the Ethereal Intellectual principle of the Universe ; which was in a manner superseded by the Triad. The Triad is likewise maintained to be Phanes or Eros, the Sun, the Soul and Ruler of the world.

To ascertain the persons of this triad, then, I shall merely place the most ancient speculations upon the subject under one another ; but at the same time I would observe, that it is one of those questions which, for want of sufficient evidence, is incapable of being brought to the test of absolute demonstration.

\* The discovery of the component gasses of the Air has overturned this system in its original extent, yet I conceive that the substitution of the word Caloric for Air might suggest a modification worthy of attention : but there are a great many steps which must be proved before this part of the subject can be even approached legitimately.

From the different Orphic fragments we find that the Orphic Trinity consisted of

Metis, Phanes, or Eros, Ericapæus.

which are interpreted

Will, or Light, or Life, or  
Counsel, Love, Lifegiver.

From Acusilaus,

Metis, Eros, Ether.

From Hesiod, according to Damascius,

Earth, Eros, Tartarus.

From Pherecydes Syrius,

Fire, Water, Spirit, or Air.

From the Sidonians,

Cronus, Love, Cloudy darkness.

From the Phœnicians,

Ulomus, Chusorus, The Egg.

From the Chaldæan and Persian Oracles of Zoroaster,

Fire, Sun, Ether.

Fire, Light, Ether.

From the later Platonists,

Power, Intellect, Father.

Power, Intellect, Soul or Spirit.

By the ancient Theologists, according to Macrobius, the Sun was invoked in the Mysteries, as

Power of Light of Spirit of  
the world, the world, the world.

To which may perhaps be added, from Sanchoniatho, the three sons of Genus.

Fire, Light, Flame.

By omitting the Earth, Water, and other materials, which, in the formation of the world, are elsewhere disposed of, and passing over the refinements of the Pythagoreans, who sometimes even deviated so far as to place the *τὰ γενέσθαι*, the final cause, as the Monad, and the three concauses as the Triad, I think we may find in the above enumeration sufficient ground for maintaining the

opinion, that the persons of the Trinity of the Gentiles, viewed under a Physical aspect, were regarded as the Fire, the Light, and the Spirit or Air of the Etherial fluid Substance of the heavens: which in a Metaphysical aspect were held to be no other than the Power or Will, the Intellect or Reason, and the Spirit or Affections of the Soul of the World; accordingly as the prior Monad was contemplated in its Etherial or Intellectual subsistence.

Metaphysicians have at length approximated to a truth, which, in the Metaphysics of Christianity, is laid down with as much perspicuity and decision, as is the Immortality of the Soul, or as any other of those points which have been so continually agitated among philosophers, modern as well as ancient. The distinction between the Intellect, and the Emotions or Affections, to which, simple as it may appear, such laborious approaches have been made through the mazy paths of Metaphysics, is clearly drawn; and the respective seats of them are assigned, it may be figuratively, but most naturally, to the Head and Heart.

The old division of the Mental Powers into those of the Will and the Understanding, has long been superseded by the division of the school of Reid into the Intellectual and Active Powers. But under the name of the Active Powers, the Will and some part of the Emotions have been also confounded by that school. Later writers, who have drawn the distinction between the Intellect and the Emotions, appear generally to regard the Will as a subordinate appendage to the Emotions, connected perhaps with the material structure of the Animal.

There is an ambiguity in the word Will or Volition, which may be divided into the *Wish*, and into the *Power* to act. The Soul thinks, wishes, acts; and the Power to act appears to me to be a mental Power, as distinct from the Wish or any of the Emotions, as it is independent of any material structure or combination. We may conceive a disembodied spirit with the Intellectual Powers, the Train of Thought only, without the Emotions; and again such a spirit, with the Intellect and Emotions, without the Power of action; and such a being might be susceptible of every sentiment terminating in contemplation, such

as all intellectual Tastes, Memory, Regret, and a variety of others. Stewart, in his speculations upon persons dreaming, supposes the Intellectual Powers with the Train of Thought in exercise, while the Active powers are suspended. But, of the Faculties and Powers which he confounds under that name, it is manifest that the Emotions are not suspended: and though the Power over the material frame is very generally unexercised during sleep, it is a very singular phænomenon, that when the Wish to do any particular action is notified, the Soul presently takes it for granted that the deed required is actually done, and the train of thought is influenced and diverted by some internal power, though the wish is not really gratified. And there is nothing more common in nature than to have the wish without the power to act, or the power without the wish.

I speak only of the immortal and immaterial soul: but if we look more closely into the matter we may observe, in the involuntary motions of the body, in its animal appetites, sensations, and desires, and perhaps in its perceptions, something of a material or corporeal spirit or frame of life, acting independently, though subject to the immortal soul, and whose operations appear to be carried on solely by the powers of nature. And it is this which appears to be so continually leading men astray into Materialism. And herein Plato's disposition is curious. He places the Intellect in the Head; a Soul endued with some of the passions, such as fortitude, is supposed to reside in the Chest, about the Heart: while another soul, of which the appetites, desires, and grosser passions are its faculties, about the Stomach and Spleen. The more refined Emotions he confounds with the Intellect; which I believe is likewise the case with Kant.

The numerous passages in the Scriptures in which the Persons of the Christian Trinity are shadowed forth by the same natural and mental powers which I suppose to constitute the original triad of the Gentiles, are too numerous to require to be specifically referred to.—The Father is continually typified as a Fire accepting the sacrifices, consuming and punishing the guilty, as the Lord of all power and might, to whom all prayers are com-

monly addressed;—the Son as Light, as a Mediator and a Teacher, enlightening the understanding, addressing himself more particularly to the Intellect, pointing out the distinctions between good and evil;—the Spirit, as Spirit or Air, a mighty rushing wind, operating upon the Affections, Feelings, or Emotions. We are commanded by the Christian faith to look to the Son for knowledge, to obey his instructions, and to accept the conditions of Salvation he has offered—to the Spirit, for grace to influence us in all our feelings, wishes and intentions—and to the Father, our prayers are to be directed for the power to act.

I would not presume to lay stress upon any of the hypotheses I may have advanced or adduced in this inquiry. Man is apt to indulge his fancy in building systems which he conceives may set forth the wisdom or magnify the power of his Creator; but when he brings them to the test, and finds the truth itself, he finds it infinitely more sublime than the happiest flight of his imagination. Yet as we must necessarily take all our ideas, as well as our language, from the sensible world—as we are taught that it is a glass, in which things spiritual are purposely, but darkly, shadowed forth—and as we are assured that man is formed in the express image of his Maker; I deem that we outstep not the bounds of true philosophy, when we humbly trace, in the glorious works of the Almighty, a confirmation of his word.

# INDEX

OF THE

ABBREVIATIONS AND OF THE AUTHORS AND EDITIONS  
CITED OR REFERRED TO.

*See Introduction, p. lvii.*

- A.—Syncelli Codex Parisianus (1711.)  
Abydenus. See p. xiii.  
Acusilaus, A. D. i.  
Acusilaus, B. C. viii.  
Æmilius Sura.  
Africanus, A. D. ii.  
Al—Alii. Others.  
Alcibiades.  
Alexander Polyhistor, B. C. ii.  
Amelius, A. D. iii.  
Ammonius Saccas, A. D. iii. ob. 232.  
Anon.—Anonymous.  
Anticlides.  
Antiochenus—Theophilus.  
Antoninus, ob. A. D. 161.  
Apion, A. D. i.  
Apollodorus, B. C. ii.  
Apollonius Molo, or Melo, B. C. i.  
Apollonius Rhodius, B. C. ii.  
Aretes.  
Argonautica—Orpheus  
Aristarchus.  
Aristophanes, B. C. v.  
Aristoteles, B. C. iv.  
Arius, A. D. iv.  
Armenian.—Trans. Eusebius.  
Arrianus, B. C. ii.  
Artapanus.  
Asclepiades.  
Athenæus, A. D. ii.  
Athenagoras, A. D. ii.  
Aucher, Ed. Arm. Eus. 1818.  
Autolychum—Theophilus ad.
- B.—Syncelli Codex Paris. (1764.)  
Bacon, Adv. of Learning and Novum  
Organum.  
X Bar-hebræus Syriac Chron. Ed. Brun  
and Kirsch. 1789.  
Bas.—Basil, Ed.
- Bekker, Ed. Plato.  
Berossus, B. C. iv. See p. x.  
Bentley, Epist. ad Mill. at the end of  
the Oxf. ed. of Malala.  
Big.—Lectiones Emerici Bigotii.  
Blackwood's Magazine, Aug. 1830.  
Bochart. Phaleg.  
Bougainville, Maps and Papers in  
Acad. des Inscript. Vol. xxvi.  
Bruce's Travels.  
Brunk, Ed. Aristophanes.  
Bryant's Mythology.
- Calvisius Chron. 1617.  
Capell.  
Casaubon, Ed. Strabo.  
Cassandrus.  
Castor, Rhodius, B. C. i.  
Cedrenus, A. D. xi.  
Censorinus, A. D. iii. Bonon. Bene-  
dict, 1487.  
Chæremón, A. D. i.  
Choronensis, Moses.  
Chron.—Chronicle.  
Chrysostomus, A. D. iv.  
Cicero, B. C. i.  
Clarke, S., Papers between him and  
Leibnitz.  
Classical Journal.  
Clemens, Alex. A. D. ii.  
Clitarchus, B. C. iv.  
Col.—Ed. Eusebius, Cologne, 1688, by  
Vigerius.  
Crat.—Cratylus of Plato.  
Creuzer.  
Critodemus.  
Cumberland's Sanchoniatho.
- Damascenus, Nicolaus.  
Damascius, A. D. vi.

- Περὶ ἄρκων, De Principiis. Kopp, 1826.  
 In Parmenidem.  
 In Vitam Isidori.  
 D'Anville's Atlas.  
 Dicæarchus, B. C. iv.  
 Dindorf, Ed. Syncellus.  
 Diodorus Siculus, B. C. i. Ed. Hanover, 1604.  
 Diogenes Laertius, A. D. ii. Ed. Steph. 1593.  
 Dios.  
 Dodwell's Dissertation on Hanno's Periplus.  
 Ed.—Edition.  
 El.—MS. Josephus, from Library of More, Bishop of Ely.  
 Enoch, Spurious Antediluvian books of.  
 Epicurus, B. C. v.  
 Epigenes.  
 Epimenides, B. C. viii.  
 Epiphanius, A. D. iv.  
 Eratosthenes, B. C. ii.  
 Eu. Ar.—Armenian Ed. Eusebius.  
 Eudemos.  
 Euemerus, B. C. iii.  
 Euler.  
 Eupolemus.  
 Eusebius, ob. A. D. 338.  
 Chronicle Armenian Aucher, 1818.  
 Chronicle Scaliger, 1658.  
 Præparatio Evangelica, R. Stephanus, 1544.—Vigerius, 1628.  
 —Cologne Ed. of Vigerius, 1688.  
 Ezekiel, Tragedy of.  
 Faber's Pagan Idolatry, 1816.  
 Fabricius Bibliotheca Græca.  
 Falconer, Ed. Hanno's Periplus.  
 Ficinus, ob. A. D. 1499.  
 De immortalitate animi.  
 De vita cælesti comparand.  
 Fr.—Codex Josephi, Lib. K. of France.  
 Fr. Patricius Nova Philosophia, 1591.  
 Gale.  
 Jamblichus.  
 Opuscula Mythologica, 1588.  
 Gallæus, Ed. Sibylline Oracles.  
 Gesner, Conr. Ed. Hanno's Periplus.  
 Goar, Ed. Syncellus.  
 Gronovius, Ed. Plinius.  
 Grotius.  
 Hafn.—Codex Hafniensis (Copenhagen) of Josephus.  
 Hamb. MS. Hamburgensis of Damascius.  
 Hanno's Periplus. See Int. p. xxvii.  
 Ed. Falconer, 1797.  
 Hecataeus Milesius, B. C. vii.  
 Hellanicus, B. C. v.  
 Heraiscus.  
 Heringa.  
 Herman.  
 Hermes, Genesis of.—Ancient Egyptian Records.  
 Hermetic Books, Ancient from Jamblichus, Modern from Fr. Patricius.  
 Hermias, A. D. vi.  
 Herodotus, B. C. v. Ed. Oxon. 1817.  
 Hesiodus, B. C. ix.  
 Hiempsal.  
 Hieronymus.  
 Hieronymus, A. D. iv. Vers. Euseb. Chron. Ed. Scaliger, 1658.  
 Homerus, B. C. x.  
 Horapollon, A. D. iv.  
 Hudson, Ed. Josephus, 1720.  
 Hume.  
 Hutchinson.  
 Jablonski Pantheon Ægyptiacum.  
 Jackson's Chronology.  
 Jamblichus, ob. A. D. 333, Ed. Gale.  
 Jones of Nayland, Essay, 1762.  
 Josephus, A. D. i. Ed. Hudson, 1720.  
 Isidorus, A. D. vi.  
 Julianus Chaldæus, A. D. ii.  
 Julianus Theurgus, A. D. ii.  
 Julianus Imperator, A. D. iv.  
 Kant.  
 Kirsch, Ed. Syriac Chronicle.  
 Kopp, Ed. Damascius.  
 Kuster, Ed. Suidas.  
 Lat.—Latin translation.  
 Leibnitz.  
 Linus.  
 Lobeck Aglaophamus, 1829.  
 Lowth, Bishop.  
 Lydus, De Mensibus MS.  
 Lysimachus.  
 M.—Margin.  
 Macrobius, A. D. iv. Ed. Bipont, 1788.  
 Malala, A. D. vii. Ed. Oxon. 1691.  
 Manetho, B. C. iii.  
 Marg.—Margin.  
 Marcellus.  
 Marcellinus Ammianus, A. D. iv.  
 Marsham's Chronology.  
 Megasthenes, B. C. iv.  
 Menander Ephesius.  
 Mochus.  
 Molo Apollonius.

- Monacensis (Munich) MS. of Damas-  
 cius.  
 Montacutus, Rd.  
 Moses Choronensis.  
 MS.—Manuscript.  
 Newton, Principia.  
 Nicephorus, A. D. xiv.  
 Nicolaus Damascenus, B. C. i.  
 Ocellus Lucanus, B. C. v.  
 Olympiodorus.  
     In Phædon. MS.  
 Olympius, A. D. vi.  
 Om.—Omits.  
 Onomacritus.  
 Orellius, Ed. Sanchoniatho, 1826.  
 Orethres.  
 Orpheus.  
 Oxon.—Oxford Editions.  
 Parmenides of Plato.  
 Paschal Chronicle, A. D. iv.  
 Paterculus, Velleius, A. D. i.  
 Patricius, Fr.—Nova Philosophia, 1591.  
 Perizonius.  
 Phercydes Syrius, B. C. vii.  
 Philo Byblius.  
 Philo Judæus, ob. A. D. 42.  
 Philoponus, A. D. vii.  
 Philostratus.  
 Photius, A. D. ix. Bibliotheca.  
 Picus of Mirandula.  
     Conclusiones. See his works.  
 Plato, B. C. iv.  
 Pletho.  
 Plinius, A. D. i.; Gron. 1669.  
 Plotinus, ob. A. D. 270.  
 Plutarchus, A. D. ii.  
 Polemo, B. C. iii.  
 Pomponius Mela, A. D. i.  
 Porphyrius, ob. A. D. 303.  
 Porter's, Sir R. K., Travels.  
 Priscianus, A. D. vi.  
 Proclus, ob. A. D. 485.  
     In Alcibiadem.  
     Cratylum.  
     Euclidem.  
     Parmenidem.  
     Politica.  
     Timæum.  
     Theologiam Platonis.  
 Ptolemæus Geographus, A. D. ii.  
 Ptolemæus Mendesius, A. D. i.  
 Pythagoras, B. C. vi.  
 Richtcr, De Berosso.  
 Sallustius, B. C. i.  
 Salmasius, ob. A. D. 1653. Notæ.  
 Sambuci Exemplar, Imperial library  
     v. Hud. Jos.  
 Sanchoniatho. See p. viii.  
 Scaliger, Ed. Eusebius Chron., &c.  
 Scylax, B. C. vi. Periplus.  
 Seneca, ob. A. D. 65, Ed. Morell.  
 Serranus, Ed. Plato.  
 Sextus, Hyp.  
 Sibylline Oracles, Ed. Gallæus.  
 Simplicius, A. D. vi.  
 Solinus, A. D. i.  
 Stanley's Lives of the Philosophers.  
 Stephanus, R. Ed. Euseb.  
 Stephanus, H.  
 Stobæus, A. D. iv.  
 Strabo, ob. A. D. 25, Ed. Amsterdam,  
     1707.  
 Suidas, A. D. x. Ed. Kuster.  
 Symmachus, A. D. iv.  
 Syncellus, Georgius, A. D. viii. Ed.  
     Dindorf, 1829.  
 Synesius, A. D. v. De insomniis.  
 Syrianus.  
 Tacitus, A. D. ii.  
 Taylor, Ed. Oracles of Zoroaster, v.  
     Class. Journ. No. 32.  
 Tatianus, A. D. ii.  
 Thallus.  
 Theon, Alexandrinus, A. D. iii.  
     M. S. Codex Paris. (2390.)  
 Theophilus Antiochenus, A. D. ii. Ed.  
     Oxon.  
 Timæus Locrus, B. C. vi.  
 Timæus. Plato's.  
 Timotheus.  
 Valpy, Ed. Stephani Thesaurus.  
 Varro.  
 Vat.—Vatican MSS. &c.  
 Velleius Paterculus, A. D. i.  
 Vet. Int.—Vetus Interpretatio.  
 Vigerius, Ed. Eusebius Præp. Ev.  
 Vossius, Gerrard, J. De historicis, 1677.  
 Vossius, Isaac.  
 Usher, Abp. Chronol.  
 Vulg.—Vulgo.  
 Walknaer.  
 Wolfius.  
 Zendavesta.  
 Zoroaster.

## ERRATA.

- P. v. l. 20, for hypothesis read hypotheses.  
 l. 23, for hypothesis read hypotheses.  
 vi. l. 17, for hypothesis read hypotheses.  
 vii. l. 2, for hypothesis read hypotheses.  
 xix. note \*, for 170 read 165.  
 xxvii. l. 19, for Nebuchadnesser read Nebuchadnezzar.  
 xxxii. l. 14, for 1641 read 1461.  
 —, l. 15, for 1640 read 1460.  
 xxxv. l. 3, for loveliness read loneliness.  
 21, line 18, for that read and says that.  
 40, l. 15, for Appion read Apion.  
 64, l. 1, for Cælo-Syria read Cælo-Syria.  
 108, l. 8, for Among read After.  
 149, l. 10, *dele* have.  
 172, note §, for Sec Dyn read See Dynasties.  
 204, note †, for Gem read Gesn.  
 239, note \*, l. 4, for 8th read 9th.  
 240, note †, for p. 4 read p. 5.  
 244, note †, line 3, for or Mixed read and the Mixed.  
 250, note †, for Syonches read Synoches.  
 268, l. 13, for whether read either.  
 295, l. 20, for as dazzling read as the dazzling.  
 324, l. 2 & 4, Heraclitus occurs in some copies instead of  
 Herodotus.  
 344, l. *last*, for augments read arguments.  
 346, note \*, l. 7, for induce read induces.  
 ✓ 327, for presente read Præsente.  
 ✓ 328, l. 1, for Brutius read Brutius Præsens.  
 ✓ —, l. 26, for Vergilia read Vergiliæ.

At p. 84 add the following line :

ἔστιν Ἡρακλείδης ἔτη ιη'. is called Heraclides. He reigned 18 years.

PRINTED BY T. G. WHITE AND CO.

Crane Court, Fleet Street,

LONDON.